This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY STANFORD
2 45 0224 1411

LANE

MEDICAL LIBRARY

1885

Gift
Stanford University.

Y

NTS

S.

EGE, LONDON
ANATOMY'

LPHIA
ERS & CO.

LANE

MEDICAL LIBRARY

Gift
Stanford University.

AMERICAN BANK NOTE CO.

E. R. Williamson

~~Diary~~

Mary J. R[illegible] J.

4/9/96

THE ESSENTIALS

OF

HISTOLOGY

DESCRIPTIVE AND PRACTICAL

FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS

BY

Sharpey-Schafer
E A. ~~SCHAFER~~, F.R.S.

JODRELL PROFESSOR OF PHYSIOLOGY IN UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, LONDON
EDITOR OF THE HISTOLOGICAL PORTION OF QUAIN'S 'ANATOMY'

PHILADELPHIA
LEA BROTHERS & CO.
1885

LANE LIBRARY

553
1886

PREFACE.

THIS BOOK is written with the object of supplying the student with directions for the microscopical examination of the tissues. At the same time it is intended to serve as an Elementary Textbook of Histology, comprising all the essential facts of the science, but omitting unimportant details, the discussion of which is only calculated to confuse the learner. For a similar reason references to authorities have also been omitted. Most of the illustrations are taken from the second volume of Quain's Anatomy, ninth edition, where their authorship will be found acknowledged. Of the remainder, those which have been selected from other authors are duly indicated; the rest have either been drawn expressly for this work, or have been transferred to it from the author's 'Course of Practical Histology.'

For conveniently accompanying the work of a class of medical students, the book is divided into forty-two lessons. Each of these may be supposed to occupy a class from one to three hours, according to the extent to which the preparations are made beforehand by the teacher or are prepared during the lesson by the students. A few of the preparations—*e.g.* some of those of the sense-organs—cannot well be made in a class, but it has been thought advisable not to injure the completeness of the work by omitting mention of them.

77768

Only those methods are recommended upon which long experience has proved that full dependence can be placed, but the directions given are for the most part capable of easy verbal modification in accordance with the ideas or experience of different teachers.

For other processes and more minute details than could suitably be given here the student is referred to manuals which are devoted to practical work, such as the 'Practical Physiology' of Prof. Foster and Mr. Langley, the 'Practical Histology' of Prof. Rutherford, the 'Textbook of Practical Histology' of Prof. Stirling, and the author's 'Course of Practical Histology.'

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTORY.

PAGE
ENUMERATION OF THE TISSUES—GENERAL STRUCTURE OF ANIMAL CELLS 1

LESSON I.

USE OF THE MICROSCOPE—EXAMINATION OF COMMON OBJECTS . . . 4

LESSON II.

STUDY OF THE HUMAN BLOOD-CORPUSCLES 7

LESSON III.

ACTION OF REAGENTS UPON THE HUMAN BLOOD-CORPUSCLES . . . 12

LESSON IV.

STUDY OF THE BLOOD-CORPUSCLES OF AMPHIBIA 14

LESSON V.

THE AMŒBOID PHENOMENA OF THE COLOURLESS BLOOD-CORPUSCLES . 16

LESSON VI.

EPITHELIUM 19

LESSON VII.

COLUMNAR AND CILIATED EPITHELIUM AND TRANSITIONAL EPITHELIUM . 23

LESSON VIII.

PAGE

STUDY OF CILIA IN ACTION 27

LESSON IX.

THE CONNECTIVE TISSUES: AREOLAR AND ADIPOSE TISSUE . . . 29

LESSON X.

THE CONNECTIVE TISSUES (*continued*): ELASTIC TISSUE, FIBROUS TISSUE, SPECIAL VARIETIES—DEVELOPMENT OF CONNECTIVE TISSUE . . . 35

LESSON XI.

THE CONNECTIVE TISSUES (*continued*): ARTICULAR CARTILAGE . . 41

LESSON XII.

THE CONNECTIVE TISSUES (*continued*): COSTAL CARTILAGE, FIBRO-CARTILAGE 45

LESSON XIII.

THE CONNECTIVE TISSUES (*continued*): BONE AND MARROW . . . 48

LESSON XIV.

THE CONNECTIVE TISSUES (*continued*): DEVELOPMENT OF BONE . . . 54

LESSONS XV. AND XVI.

STRUCTURE OF MUSCLE 61

LESSON XVII.

STRUCTURE OF NERVE-FIBRES 69

LESSON XVIII.

STRUCTURE OF NERVE-CELLS 75

LESSON XIX.

MODES OF TERMINATION OF NERVE-FIBRES 80

LESSON XX.

STRUCTURE OF THE LARGER BLOOD-VESSELS 87

LESSON XXI.

PAGE
SMALLER BLOOD-VESSELS, LYMPHATIC VESSELS, SEROUS MEMBRANES, SYNOVIAL MEMBRANES 92

LESSON XXII.

LYMPHATIC GLANDS, TONSIL, THYMUS 100

LESSON XXIII.

THE SKIN 105

LESSON XXIV.

STRUCTURE OF THE HEART 115

LESSON XXV.

THE TRACHEA AND LUNGS 119

LESSON XXVI.

STRUCTURE OF THE TEETH, THE TONGUE, AND MUCOUS MEMBRANE OF THE MOUTH 125

LESSON XXVII.

THE SALIVARY GLANDS 136

LESSON XXVIII.

THE STRUCTURE OF THE STOMACH 141

LESSONS XXIX. AND XXX.

STRUCTURE OF SMALL AND LARGE INTESTINE 146

LESSON XXXI.

STRUCTURE OF THE LIVER AND PANCREAS 154

LESSON XXXII.

STRUCTURE OF THE SPLEEN, SUPRARENAL CAPSULE, AND THYROID BODY . 159

LESSON XXXIII.

STRUCTURE OF THE KIDNEY 164

LESSON XXXIV.

PAGE
STRUCTURE OF THE URETER, BLADDER, AND MALE GENERATIVE ORGANS . 171

LESSON XXXV.

GENERATIVE ORGANS OF THE FEMALE, AND MAMMARY GLANDS . . . 178

LESSON XXXVI.

STRUCTURE OF THE SPINAL CORD 185

LESSON XXXVII.

THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA, PONS VAROLII, AND MESENCEPHALON . . 192

LESSON XXXVIII.

STRUCTURE OF THE CEREBELLUM AND CEREBRUM 201

LESSONS XXXIX. AND XL.

STRUCTURE OF THE EYELIDS AND OF THE PARTS OF THE EYEBALL . . 211

LESSON XLI.

STRUCTURE OF THE OLFACTORY MUCOUS MEMBRANE AND OF THE EXTERNAL AND MIDDLE EAR 228

LESSON XLII.

STRUCTURE OF THE LABYRINTH 232

APPENDIX 241

THE ESSENTIALS OF HISTOLOGY.

INTRODUCTORY.

ENUMERATION OF THE TISSUES AND THE GENERAL STRUCTURE OF ANIMAL CELLS.

Animal Histology[1] is the science which treats of the minute structure of the tissues and organs of the animal body; it is studied with the aid of the microscope, and is therefore also termed *Microscopical Anatomy.*

Every part or organ of the body, when separated into minute fragments, or when examined in thin slices (sections), is found to consist of certain textures or tissues, which differ in their arrangement in different organs, but each of which exhibits characteristic structural features.

The following is a list of the principal tissues which compose the body:—

1. Epithelial.
2. Connective
    - Areolar
    - Fibrous
    - Elastic
    - Adipose
    - Lymphoid
    - Cartilage
    - Bone
3. Muscular
    - Voluntary
    - Involuntary or plain
    - Cardiac
4. Nervous.

Some organs are formed of several of the above tissues, others contain only one or two.

It is convenient to include such fluids as the *blood* and *lymph* amongst the tissues, because they are studied in the same manner and contain cellular elements similar to those met with in some of the other tissues.

The elements which compose the tissues are of the nature either of *fibres* or *cells*. Some tissues are composed almost entirely of fibres with relatively few cells interspersed amongst the fibres ; this is the case with most of the connective tissues. Others are composed entirely of cells, which, however, may in some cases be prolonged so as to form fibres ; but these are different from the fibres of the connective tissues in being formed directly from the cells of the tissue, whereas the fibres of the connective tissues are formed between the cells in an intercellular substance. Tissues which are entirely composed of cells are the epithelial tissues, whilst nervous and muscular tissue are formed of cells which are partly or wholly extended so as to form fibres.

---

[1] From ἱστός, a web or texture.

Cells.—In the early embryo the whole body is an agglomeration of cells. These are minute portions of living substance or *protoplasm*, enclosing a vesicle which is known as the *nucleus*. The tissues are subsequently formed either by changes which occur in the intercellular substance, or by changes in the cells themselves ; frequently by both these processes combined. The cells which are least altered from their embryonic condition are the white corpuscles of the blood, and these may be regarded therefore as typical cells.

The **protoplasm** of a cell (fig. 1, *p*) is composed of a soft albuminous substance, which is characterised in typical cells by possessing the property of spontaneous movement. When the cell is unenclosed by a membrane a change in the shape, or even in the position of the cell, may be thereby produced (amœboid movement). The protoplasm often contains granules of various kinds or droplets of watery fluid (vacuoles) ; the latter may be present in sufficient abundance to impart a reticular or sponge-like structure to the protoplasm. In some cells the protoplasm has a striated or fibrillar structure.

The **nucleus** of the cell (fig. 1, *n*) is a minute vesicle embedded in the protoplasm. It is bounded by a membrane which encloses a clear substance (*nuclear matrix*), and the whole of this substance is generally pervaded by an irregular network of fibres, some coarser, others finer (*intranuclear network*, *n′*). This intranuclear network often exhibits one or more enlargements, which are known as the *nucleoli*. The fibres within the nucleus have been observed to undergo spontaneous changes of form and arrangement, but this becomes much more evident when the cell is about to divide. The division of the protoplasm is always preceded by that of the nucleus, and the intranuclear fibres undergo during its division a series of remarkable changes in arrangement and position, which are known collectively by the term *karyomitosis* (*karyokinesis*). These changes may best be studied in the division of epithelium-cells (see Lesson VI.), but exactly similar phenomena have been shown to occur in cells belonging to the other tissues. In

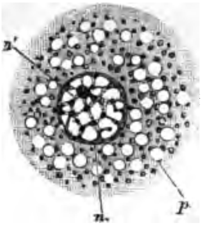


FIG. 1.—DIAGRAM OF A CELL.

p, protoplasm with vacuoles and granules ; *n*, nucleus with intranuclear network, *n′*, and nucleolus.

some cases it may be observed that the filaments of the intranuclear network are made up of fine juxtaposed particles, arranged either in a single or a double row.

All the embryonic cells are formed from the division of the *ovum* or *egg-cell*, which divides first into two cells, these again into two, and so on until a large number of cells (embryonic cells) are produced. Eventually these resultant cells arrange themselves in the form of a membrane (*blastoderm*) which is composed of three layers. These layers are known respectively as the *ectoderm* or *epiblast*, the *mesoderm* or *mesoblast*, and the *entoderm* or *hypoblast*. The ectoderm gives rise to most of the epithelial tissues and the tissues of the nervous system; the entoderm to the epithelium of the alimentary canal (except the mouth), and the glands in connection with it; and the mesoderm to the connective and muscular tissues.

The histogenetical relation between the three layers of the blastoderm and the several tissues and organs of the body is exhibited in the following table :—

Ectoderm or Epiblast	The epithelium of the skin or epidermis, and its appendages viz., the hairs, nails, sebaceous and sweat glands.
	The epithelium of the mouth, and of the salivary and other glands which open into the mouth. The enamel of the teeth. The gustatory organs.
	The epithelium of the nasal passages, and the cavities and glands which open into them.
	The epithelium covering the front of the eye. The crystalline lens. The retina.
	The epithelium lining the membranous labyrinth of the ear.
	The epithelium lining the central canal of the spinal cord and the fourth, third, and lateral ventricles of the brain.
	The tissues of the nervous system.
	The pituitary body. The pineal gland.
Mesoderm or Mesoblast	The connective tissues.
	The blood and lymph corpuscles.
	The epithelial lining of the heart, blood-vessels, lymphatics, and serous membranes.
	The epithelium of the uriniferous tubules (in part).
	The epithelium of the generative organs, and the generative products in both sexes.
	The muscular tissues, voluntary, involuntary and cardiac (except the muscular fibres of the sweat glands, which are epiblastic in origin).
	The spleen and other lymphatic and vascular glands.
Entoderm or Hypoblast	The epithelium of the alimentary canal (from the pharynx to the lower end of the rectum) and all the glands which open into it (including the liver and pancreas).
	The epithelium of the Eustachian tube and cavity of the tympanum.
	The epithelium of the larynx, trachea, and bronchi, and of all their ramifications. The epithelium of the pulmonary alveoli.
	The epithelium of the thyroid body. Part of the thymus gland.
	The epithelium of the urinary bladder and ureters, and of part of the uriniferous tubules.

LESSON I.

USE OF THE MICROSCOPE. EXAMINATION OF COMMON OBJECTS.

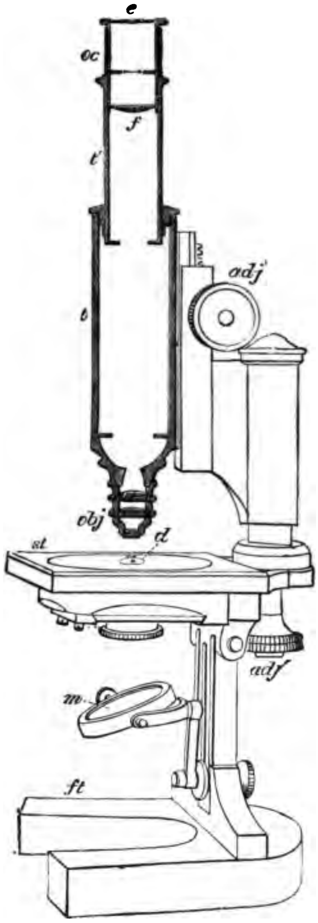


FIG. 2.—DIAGRAM OF MICROSCOPE.

THE requisites for practical Histology are a good compound microscope magnifying from about 50 to 400 linear; slips of glass technically known as 'slides,' upon which the preparations are made; small pieces of thin glass used as covers for the preparations; a few simple instruments, such as a razor, a scalpel, scissors, fine-pointed forceps, and needles mounted in wooden handles; and a set of fluid reagents for mounting and staining microscopic preparations.[1] A sketch-book and pencil are also requisite, and must be constantly employed.

Examine the microscope (fig. 2). It consists of a tube (*t t′*) having two systems of lenses, one at the upper end termed the 'eye-piece' or 'ocular' (*oc*), the other, at the lower end, termed the 'objective' (*obj*). There should be at least two objectives—a low power, working at about ½ inch from the object, and a high power, having a focal distance of about ⅙ inch. The focus is obtained by cautiously bringing the tube and lenses down towards the object by the coarse adjustment, which is either a telescopic or a rack-and-pinion movement (*adj*), and focussing exactly by the fine adjustment, which is always a finely cut screw (*adj′*).

The stage (*st*) upon which the preparations are placed for examination, the mirror (*m*) which serves to reflect the light up through the central aperture in the stage and along the tube of the instrument, and the diaphragm (*d*) below the stage which serves to regulate the amount of light thus thrown up, are all parts the employment of which is readily understood.

It is convenient to begin the study of histology by the examination of the blood,

but before doing this the student should endeavour to familiarise himself with the use of the microscope, and at the same time learn to recognise some of the chief objects which are liable to occur accidentally in microscopic specimens. On this account it has been considered desirable to introduce directions for the examination of starch-granules, air-bubbles, linen, cotton, and woollen fibres, and the usual constituents of the dust of a room, into the first practical lesson.

---

[1] The directions for making the principal fluids used in histological work will be found in the Appendix.

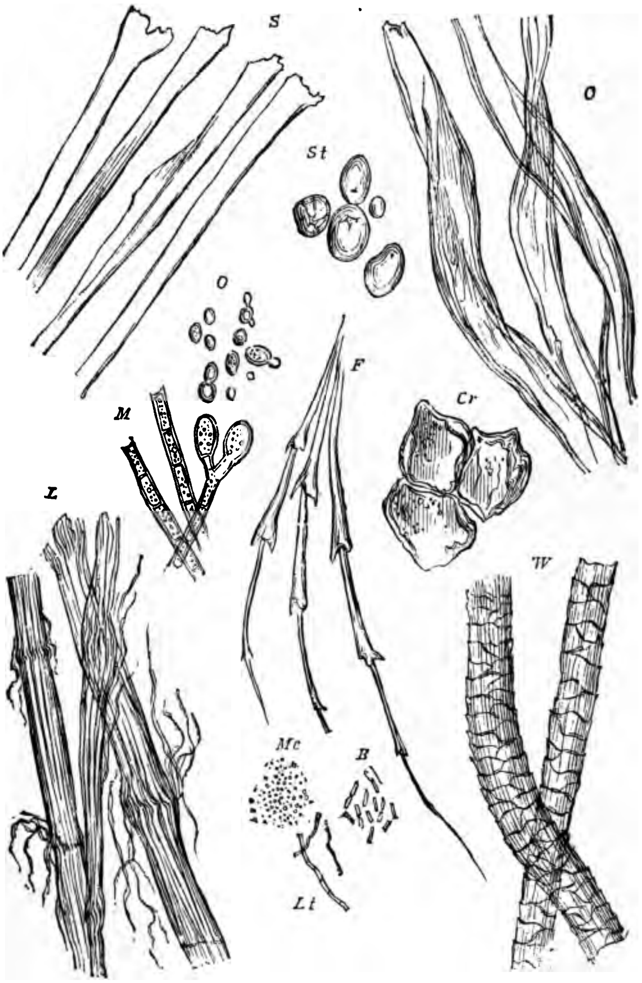


FIG. 3.—ORGANIC MATTERS FREQUENTLY PRESENT IN DUST. (Heitzmann.)

S, fibres of silk; *C*, of cotton; *L*, of linen; *W*, of wool; *F*, feather; *St*, starch-granules; *Cr*, cork; *O*, spores of mildew; *M*, mycelium or threads of mildew; *Mc*, micrococci; *B*, bacteria; *Lt*, leptothrix filaments (500 diameters).

LESSON I.

USE OF THE MICROSCOPE. EXAMINATION OF COMMON OBJECTS.

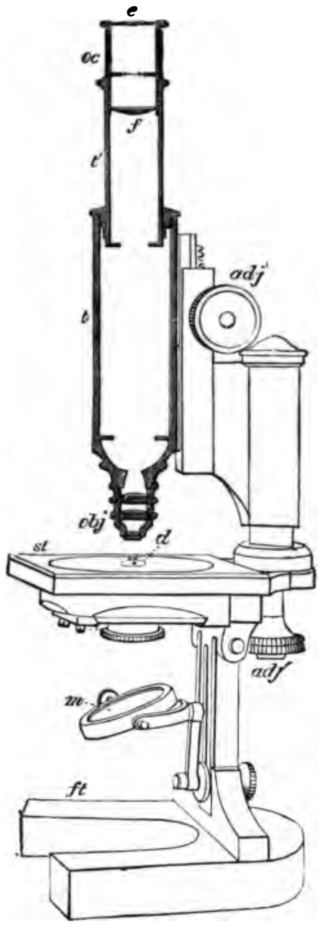


FIG. 2.—DIAGRAM OF MICROSCOPE.

THE requisites for practical Histology are a good compound microscope magnifying from about 50 to 400 linear; slips of glass technically known as 'slides,' upon which the preparations are made; small pieces of thin glass used as covers for the preparations; a few simple instruments, such as a razor, a scalpel, scissors, fine-pointed forceps, and needles mounted in wooden handles; and a set of fluid reagents for mounting and staining microscopic preparations.[1] A sketch-book and pencil are also requisite, and must be constantly employed.

Examine the microscope (fig. 2). It consists of a tube (*t t′*) having two systems of lenses, one at the upper end termed the 'eye-piece' or 'ocular' (*oc*), the other, at the lower end, termed the 'objective' (*obj*). There should be at least two objectives—a low power, working at about ½ inch from the object, and a high power, having a focal distance of about ⅙ inch. The focus is obtained by cautiously bringing the tube and lenses down towards the object by the coarse adjustment, which is either a telescopic or a rack-and-pinion movement (*adj*), and focussing exactly by the fine adjustment, which is always a finely cut screw (*adj′*).

The stage (*st*) upon which the preparations are placed for examination, the mirror (*m*) which serves to reflect the light up through the central aperture in the stage and along the tube of the instrument, and the diaphragm (*d*) below the stage which serves to regulate the amount of light thus thrown up, are all parts the employment of which is readily understood.

It is convenient to begin the study of histology by the examination of the blood,

but before doing this the student should endeavour to familiarise himself with the use of the microscope, and at the same time learn to recognise some of the chief objects which are liable to occur accidentally in microscopic specimens. On this account it has been considered desirable to introduce

---

[1] The directions for making the principal fluids used in histological work will be found in the Appendix.

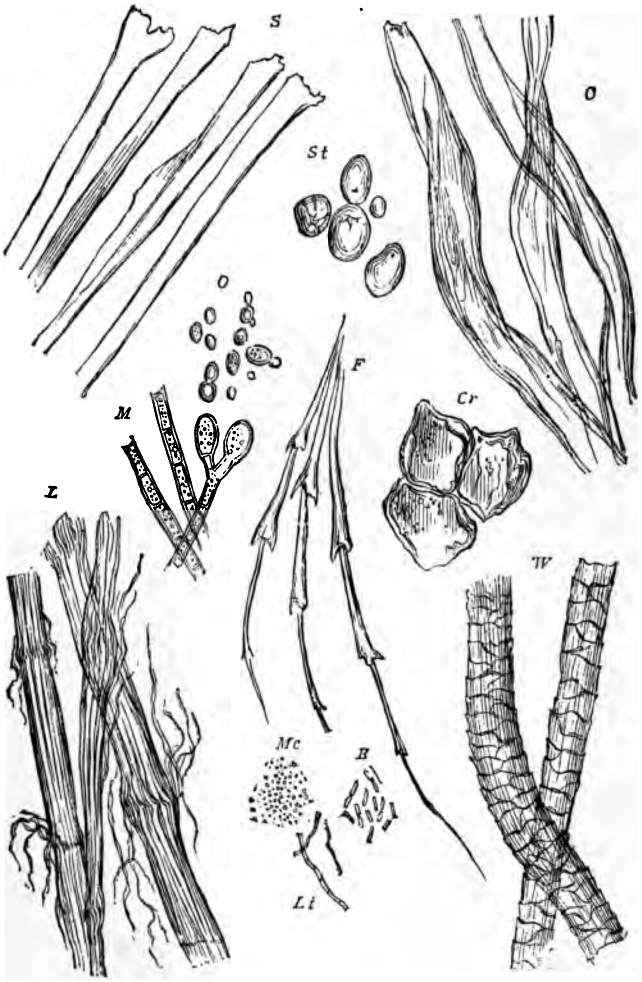


FIG. 3.—ORGANIC MATTERS FREQUENTLY PRESENT IN DUST. (Heitzmann.)

S, fibres of silk; *C*, of cotton; *L*, of linen; *W*, of wool; *F*, feather; *St*, starch-granules; *Cr*, cork; *O*, spores of mildew; *M*, mycelium or threads of mildew; *Mc*, micrococci; *B*, bacteria; *Lt*, leptothrix filaments (500 diameters).

directions for the examination of starch-granules, air-bubbles, linen, cotton, and woollen fibres, and the usual constituents of the dust of a room, into the first practical lesson.

LESSON I.

USE OF THE MICROSCOPE. EXAMINATION OF COMMON OBJECTS.

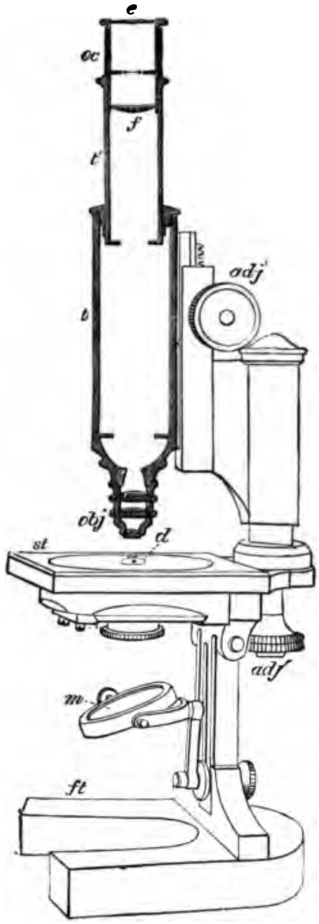


FIG. 2.—DIAGRAM OF MICROSCOPE.

THE requisites for practical Histology are a good compound microscope magnifying from about 50 to 400 linear; slips of glass technically known as 'slides,' upon which the preparations are made; small pieces of thin glass used as covers for the preparations; a few simple instruments, such as a razor, a scalpel, scissors, fine-pointed forceps, and needles mounted in wooden handles; and a set of fluid reagents for mounting and staining microscopic preparations.[1] A sketch-book and pencil are also requisite, and must be constantly employed.

Examine the microscope (fig. 2). It consists of a tube (*t t'*) having two systems of lenses, one at the upper end termed the 'eye-piece' or 'ocular' (*oc*), the other, at the lower end, termed the 'objective' (*obj*). There should be at least two objectives—a low power, working at about ½ inch from the object, and a high power, having a focal distance of about ⅙ inch. The focus is obtained by cautiously bringing the tube and lenses down towards the object by the coarse adjustment, which is either a telescopic or a rack-and-pinion movement (*adj*), and focussing exactly by the fine adjustment, which is always a finely cut screw (*adj'*).

The stage (*st*) upon which the preparations are placed for examination, the mirror (*m*) which serves to reflect the light up through the central aperture in the stage and along the tube of the instrument, and the diaphragm (*d*) below the stage which serves to regulate the amount of light thus thrown up, are all parts the employment of which is readily understood.

It is convenient to begin the study of histology by the examination of the blood,

but before doing this the student should endeavour to familiarise himself with the use of the microscope, and at the same time learn to recognise some of the chief objects which are liable to occur accidentally in microscopic specimens. On this account it has been considered desirable to introduce directions for the examination of starch-granules, air-bubbles, linen, cotton, and woollen fibres, and the usual constituents of the dust of a room, into the first practical lesson.

---

[1] The directions for making the principal fluids used in histological work will be found in the Appendix.

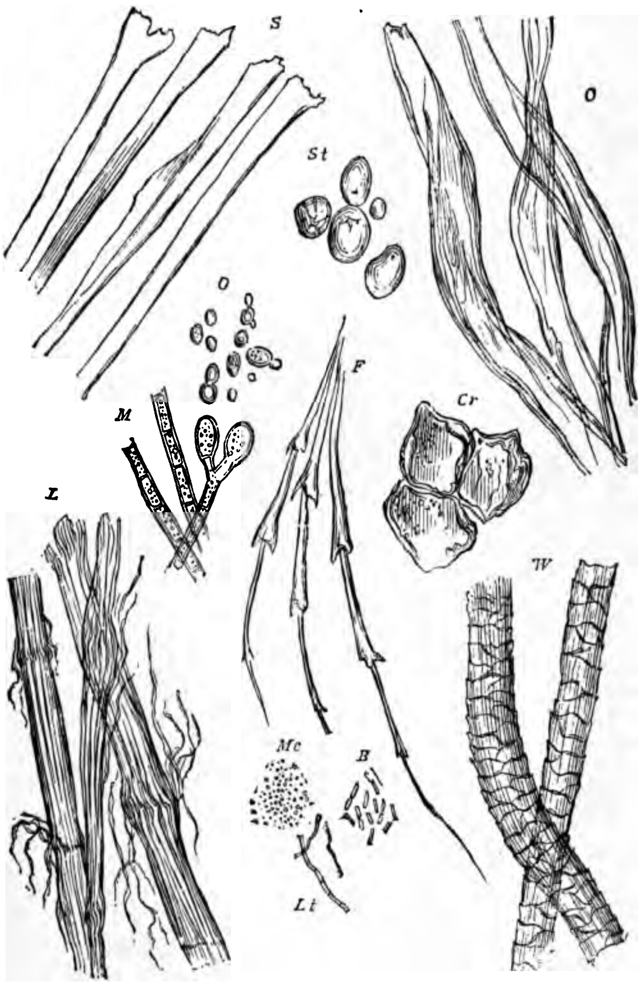


FIG. 3.—ORGANIC MATTERS FREQUENTLY PRESENT IN DUST. (Heitzmann.)

S, fibres of silk; *C*, of cotton; *L*, of linen; *W*, of wool; *F*, feather; *St*, starch-granules; *Cr*, cork; *O*, spores of mildew; *M*, mycelium or threads of mildew; *Mc*, micrococci; *B*, bacteria; *Lt*, leptothrix filaments (500 diameters).

LESSON I.

USE OF THE MICROSCOPE. EXAMINATION OF COMMON OBJECTS.

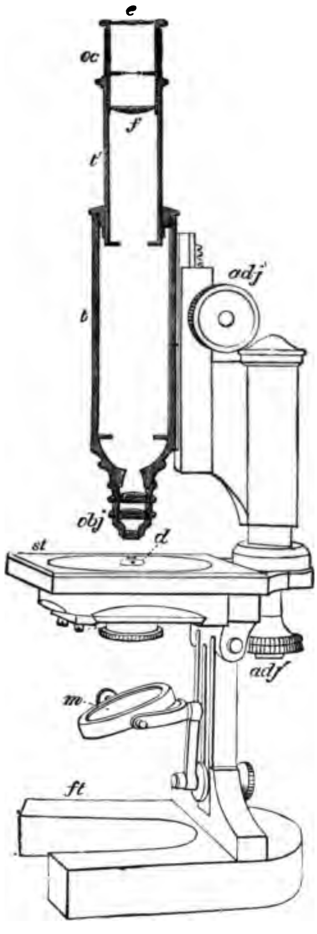


FIG. 2.—DIAGRAM OF MICROSCOPE.

THE requisites for practical Histology are a good compound microscope magnifying from about 50 to 400 linear; slips of glass technically known as 'slides,' upon which the preparations are made; small pieces of thin glass used as covers for the preparations; a few simple instruments, such as a razor, a scalpel, scissors, fine-pointed forceps, and needles mounted in wooden handles; and a set of fluid reagents for mounting and staining microscopic preparations.[1] A sketch-book and pencil are also requisite, and must be constantly employed.

Examine the microscope (fig. 2). It consists of a tube (*t t'*) having two systems of lenses, one at the upper end termed the 'eye-piece' or 'ocular' (*oc*), the other, at the lower end, termed the 'objective' (*obj*). There should be at least two objectives—a low power, working at about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch from the object, and a high power, having a focal distance of about $\frac{1}{6}$ inch. The focus is obtained by cautiously bringing the tube and lenses down towards the object by the coarse adjustment, which is either a telescopic or a rack-and-pinion movement (*adj*), and focussing exactly by the fine adjustment, which is always a finely cut screw (*adj'*).

The stage (*st*) upon which the preparations are placed for examination, the mirror (*m*) which serves to reflect the light up through the central aperture in the stage and along the tube of the instrument, and the diaphragm (*d*) below the stage which serves to regulate the amount of light thus thrown up, are all parts the employment of which is readily understood.

It is convenient to begin the study of histology by the examination of the blood,

but before doing this the student should endeavour to familiarise himself with the use of the microscope, and at the same time learn to recognise some of the chief objects which are liable to occur accidentally in microscopic specimens. On this account it has been considered desirable to introduce directions for the examination of starch-granules, air-bubbles, linen, cotton, and woollen fibres, and the usual constituents of the dust of a room, into the first practical lesson.

---

[1] The directions for making the principal fluids used in histological work will be found in the Appendix.

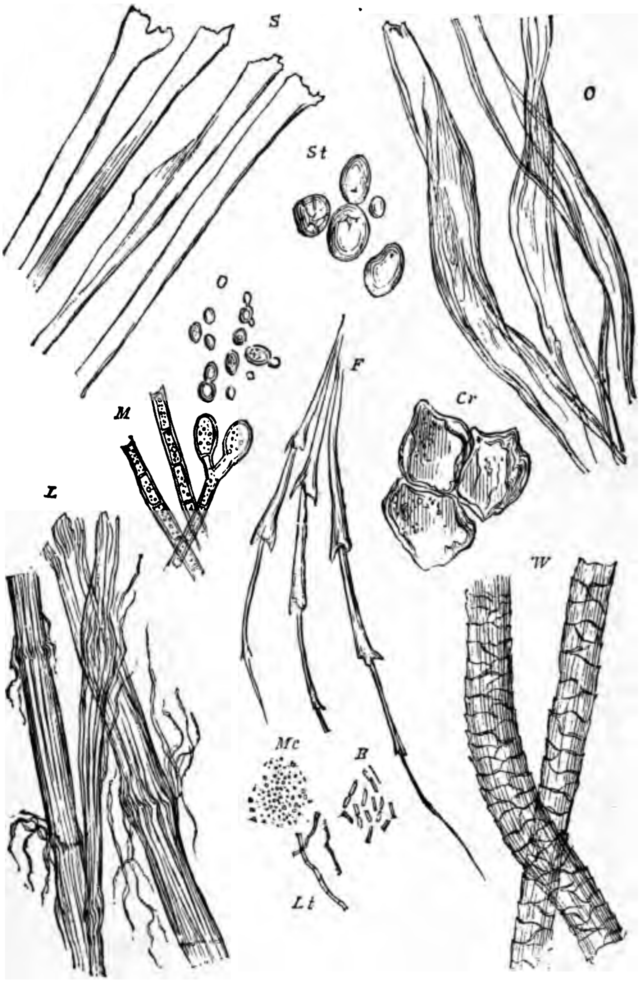


Fig. 3.—Organic matters frequently present in dust. (Heitzmann.)

S, fibres of silk; *C*, of cotton; *L*, of linen; *W*, of wool; *F*, feather; *St*, starch-granules; *Cr*, cork; *O*, spores of mildew; *M*, mycelium or threads of mildew; *Mc*, micrococci; *B*, bacteria; *Lt*, leptothrix filaments (500 diameters).

LESSON I.

USE OF THE MICROSCOPE. EXAMINATION OF COMMON OBJECTS.

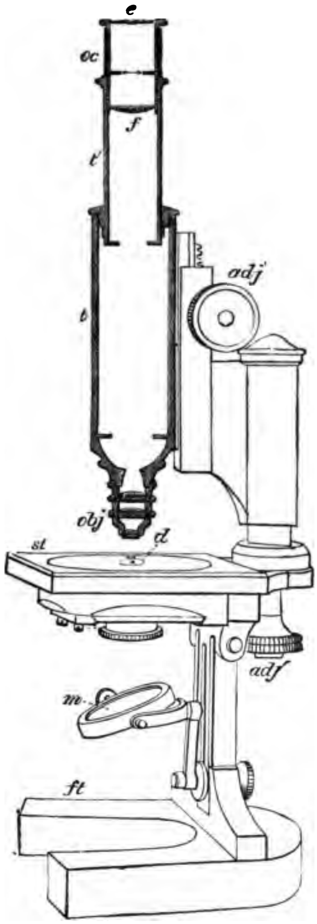


FIG. 2.—DIAGRAM OF MICROSCOPE.

THE requisites for practical Histology are a good compound microscope magnifying from about 50 to 400 linear; slips of glass technically known as 'slides,' upon which the preparations are made; small pieces of thin glass used as covers for the preparations; a few simple instruments, such as a razor, a scalpel, scissors, fine-pointed forceps, and needles mounted in wooden handles; and a set of fluid reagents for mounting and staining microscopic preparations.[1] A sketch-book and pencil are also requisite, and must be constantly employed.

Examine the microscope (fig. 2). It consists of a tube (*t t'*) having two systems of lenses, one at the upper end termed the 'eye-piece' or 'ocular' (*oc*), the other, at the lower end, termed the 'objective' (*obj*). There should be at least two objectives—a low power, working at about ½ inch from the object, and a high power, having a focal distance of about ⅙ inch. The focus is obtained by cautiously bringing the tube and lenses down towards the object by the coarse adjustment, which is either a telescopic or a rack-and-pinion movement (*adj*), and focussing exactly by the fine adjustment, which is always a finely cut screw (*adj'*).

The stage (*st*) upon which the preparations are placed for examination, the mirror (*m*) which serves to reflect the light up through the central aperture in the stage and along the tube of the instrument, and the diaphragm (*d*) below the stage which serves to regulate the amount of light thus thrown up, are all parts the employment of which is readily understood.

It is convenient to begin the study of histology by the examination of the blood,

but before doing this the student should endeavour to familiarise himself with the use of the microscope, and at the same time learn to recognise some of the chief objects which are liable to occur accidentally in microscopic specimens. On this account it has been considered desirable to introduce directions for the examination of starch-granules, air-bubbles, linen, cotton, and woollen fibres, and the usual constituents of the dust of a room, into the first practical lesson.

---

[1] The directions for making the principal fluids used in histological work will be found in the Appendix.

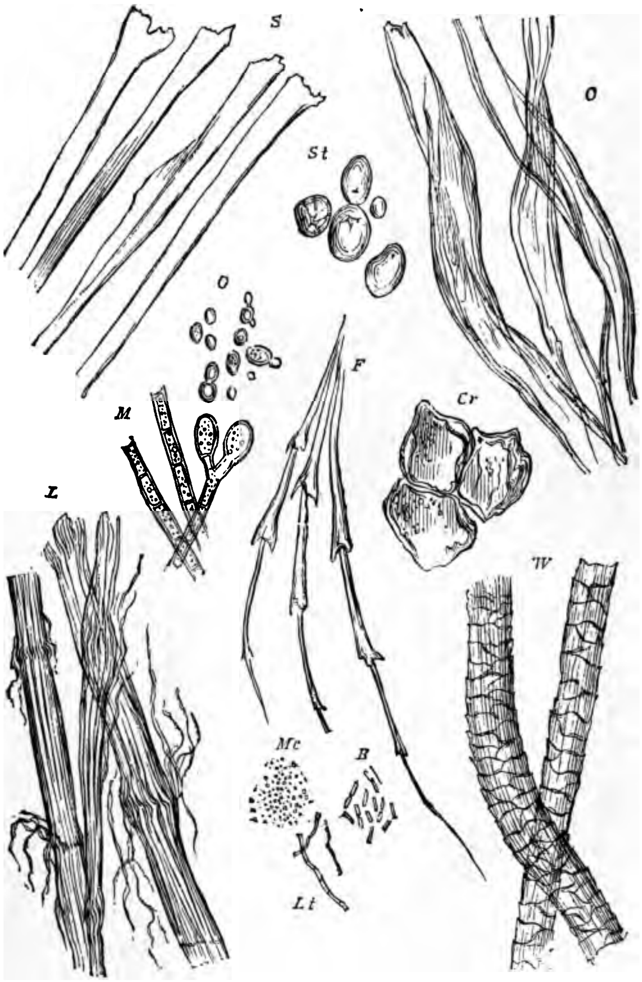


FIG. 3.—ORGANIC MATTERS FREQUENTLY PRESENT IN DUST. (Heitzmann.)

S, fibres of silk; *C*, of cotton; *L*, of linen; *W*, of wool; *F*, feather; *St*, starch-granules; *Cr*, cork; *O*, spores of mildew; *M*, mycelium or threads of mildew; *Mc*, micrococci; *B*, bacteria; *Lt*, leptothrix filaments (500 diameters).

LESSON I.

USE OF THE MICROSCOPE. EXAMINATION OF COMMON OBJECTS.

THE requisites for practical Histology are a good compound microscope magnifying from about 50 to 400 linear; slips of glass technically known as 'slides,' upon which the preparations are made; small pieces of thin glass used as covers for the preparations; a few simple instruments, such as a razor, a scalpel, scissors, fine-pointed forceps, and needles mounted in wooden handles; and a set of fluid reagents for mounting and staining microscopic preparations.[1] A sketch-book and pencil are also requisite, and must be constantly employed.

Examine the microscope (fig. 2). It consists of a tube (*t t'*) having two systems of lenses, one at the upper end termed the 'eye-piece' or 'ocular' (*oc*), the other, at the lower end, termed the 'objective' (*obj*). There should be at least two objectives—a low power, working at about ½ inch from the object, and a high power, having a focal distance of about ⅙ inch. The focus is obtained by cautiously bringing the tube and lenses down towards the object by the coarse adjustment, which is either a telescopic or a rack-and-pinion movement (*adj*), and focussing exactly by the fine adjustment, which is always a finely cut screw (*adj'*).

The stage (*st*) upon which the preparations are placed for examination, the mirror (*m*) which serves to reflect the light up through the central aperture in the stage and along the tube of the instrument, and the diaphragm (*d*) below the stage which serves to regulate the amount of light thus thrown up, are all parts the employment of which is readily understood.

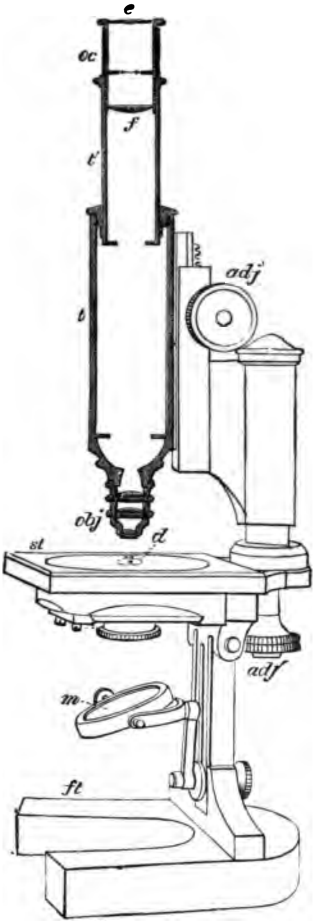


FIG. 2.—DIAGRAM OF MICROSCOPE.

It is convenient to begin the study of histology by the examination of the blood,

but before doing this the student should endeavour to familiarise himself with the use of the microscope, and at the same time learn to recognise some of the chief objects which are liable to occur accidentally in microscopic specimens. On this account it has been considered desirable to introduce directions for the examination of starch-granules, air-bubbles, linen, cotton, and woollen fibres, and the usual constituents of the dust of a room, into the first practical lesson.

---

[1] The directions for making the principal fluids used in histological work will be found in the Appendix.

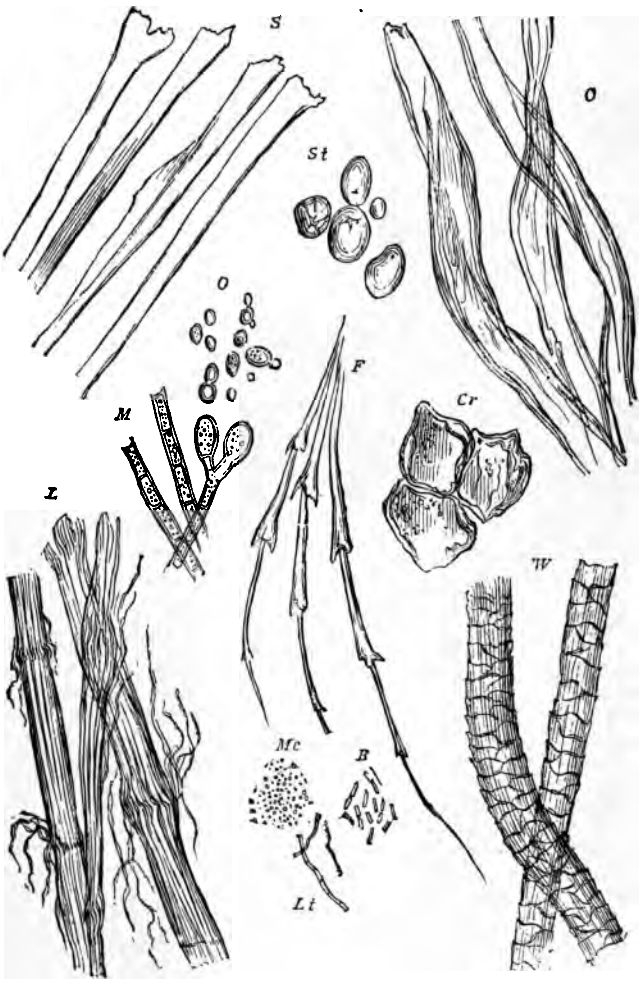


FIG. 3.—ORGANIC MATTERS FREQUENTLY PRESENT IN DUST. (Heitzmann.)

S, fibres of silk; *C*, of cotton; *L*, of linen; *W*, of wool; *F*, feather; *St*, starch-granules; *Cr*, cork; *O*, spores of mildew; *M*, mycelium or threads of mildew; *Mc*, micrococci; *B*, bacteria; *Lt*, leptothrix filaments (500 diameters).

1. Examination of starch-granules. Gently scrape the cut surface of a potato with the point of a knife; shake the starch-granules so obtained into a drop of water upon a clean slide and apply a cover-glass.

With the low power the starch-granules look like dark specks differing considerably in size; under the high power they are clear, flat, ovoid particles (fig. 3, *St*), with a sharp outline when exactly focussed. Notice the change in appearance of the outline as the microscope is focussed up or down. On close examination fine concentric lines are to be seen in the granules arranged around a minute spot which is generally placed eccentrically near the smaller end of the granule. Sketch two or three starch-granules.

Notice the appearance of air-bubbles in the water. If comparatively large they are clear in the middle, with a broad dark border due to refraction of the light; if small they may look entirely dark.

2. Examine fibres of linen and of cotton in water, using a high power. Compare the well-defined, relatively coarse, striated, and slightly twisted linen-with the longer, finer, and more twisted cotton-fibres. Sketch one of each kind.

3. Mount two or three hairs from the head in water and look at them, first with the low, then with the high power. Examine also some fibres from any woollen material and compare them with the hairs. They have the same structure, although the wool is finer and is curled; its structure may be partly obscured by the dye. Draw one or two woollen fibres.

4. Examine some dust of the room in water with a high power. In addition to numerous groups of black particles of carbon (soot) there will probably be seen fibres of linen, cotton, or wool, and shed epithelium-cells derived from the epidermis.

5. Prepare a scale to serve for measuring objects under the microscope. To do this put a stage-micrometer (which is a glass slide ruled in the centre, with the lines $\frac{1}{10}$ and $\frac{1}{100}$ millimeter apart) under the microscope in such a manner that the lines run from left to right (the microscope must not be inclined). Focus them exactly. Put a piece of white card on the table at the right of the microscope. Look through the instrument with the left eye, keeping the right eye open. The lines of the micrometer will appear projected upon the paper. Mark their apparent distance with pencil upon the card, and afterwards make a scale of lines in ink the same interval apart. A magnified representation is thus obtained of the micrometer scale. Mark upon it the number of the eye-piece and of the objective, and the length of the microscope tube. This scale-card will serve for the measurement of any object without the further use of the micrometer. To measure an object, place the scale-card upon the table to the right of the microscope and view the object with the left eye, keeping the right eye open. The object appears projected upon the scale, and its size in $\frac{1}{10}$ or $\frac{1}{100}$ of a millimeter can be read off. It is important that the same objective and eye-piece should be employed as were used in making the scale, and that the microscope tube should be of the same length.

LESSON II.

STUDY OF THE HUMAN BLOOD-CORPUSCLES.

1. HAVING cleaned a slide and cover-glass, prick the finger and mount a small drop of blood quickly, so that it has time neither to dry nor to coagulate. Examine it at once with the high power.

Note (*a*) the coloured corpuscles, mostly in rouleaux and clumps, but some lying apart seen flat or in profile; (*b*) the colourless corpuscles, easily made out if the cover-glass is touched by a needle, on account of their tendency to stick to the glass, whilst the coloured corpuscles are driven past by the currents set up; (*c*) in the clear spaces, fibrin filaments and elementary particles or blood-tablets.

Sketch a roll of coloured corpuscles and one or two colourless corpuscles. Count the number of colourless corpuscles in a field of the microscope.

2. To be made like 1, but the drop of blood is to be mixed upon the slide with an equal amount of 0·6 per cent. salt solution, so that the red corpuscles tend to be less massed together, and their peculiar shape is better displayed.

Sketch a red corpuscle seen on the flat and another in profile (or optical section). Also a crenated corpuscle.

Measure ten red corpuscles, and from the results ascertain the average diameter of a corpuscle.

3. Make a preparation of blood as in § 1 and put it on one side to coagulate. After fifteen minutes allow a drop of a solution of borax-carmine[1] to run under the cover-glass. This decolorises the red corpuscles, but stains the nuclei of the white corpuscles and brings the network of fibrin filaments and the elementary particles clearly into view (fig. 7). After a drop of glycerine has been allowed to diffuse into the fluid the cover-glass may be cemented with gold-size and the preparation labelled and kept.

4. Enumeration of the blood-corpuscles. This is readily effected by the hæmacytometer of Gowers. This instrument consists of a glass slide (fig. 4, *c*), the centre of which is ruled into $\frac{1}{10}$ millimeter squares and surrounded by a glass ring $\frac{1}{5}$ mm. thick. It is provided with measuring pipettes (A and B), a vessel (D) for mixing the blood with a saline solution (sulphate of soda of sp. gr. 1015), glass stirrer (E) and guarded needle (F).

'The mode of proceeding is extremely simple. 995 cubic millimeters of the saline solution are placed in the mixing jar; 5 cubic millimeters of blood are then drawn from a puncture in the finger and blown into the solution. The two fluids are well mixed by the stirrer and a small drop of this dilution is placed in the centre of the cell, the cover-glass gently laid on (so as to touch the drop, which thus forms a layer $\frac{1}{5}$ mm. thick between the slide and cover-glass) and pressed down by two brass springs. In a few minutes the corpuscles have sunk to the bottom of the layer of fluid and rest on the squares. The number in ten squares is then counted, and this, multiplied by 10,000, gives the number in a cubic millimeter of blood.'

---

[1] See Appendix.

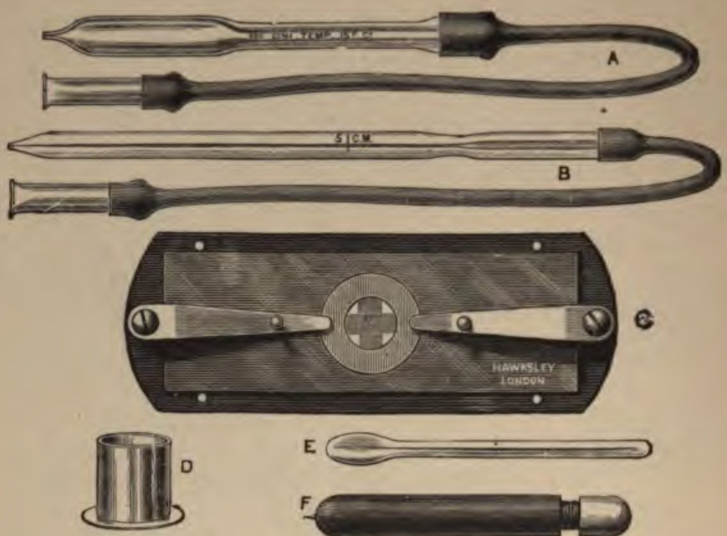


FIG. 4.—HÆMACYTOMETER OF GOWERS.

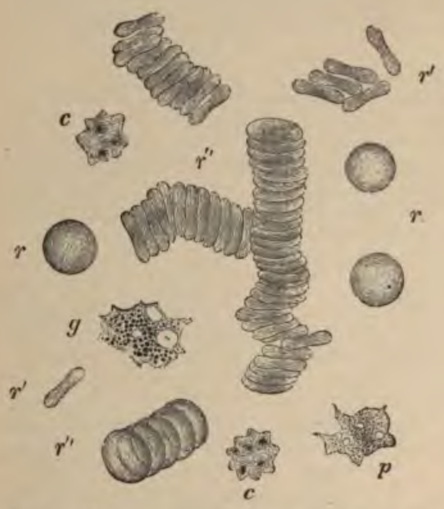


FIG. 5.—HUMAN BLOOD AS SEEN ON THE WARM STAGE. (Magnified about 1,200 diameters.)

r, *r*, single red corpuscles seen lying flat; *r'*, *r'*, red corpuscles on their edge and viewed in profile; *r''*, red corpuscles arranged in rouleaux; *c*, *c*, crenate red corpuscles; *p*, a finely granular pale corpuscle; *g*, a coarsely granular pale corpuscle. Both have two or three distinct vacuoles, and were undergoing changes of shape at the moment of observation; in *g*, a nucleus also is visible.

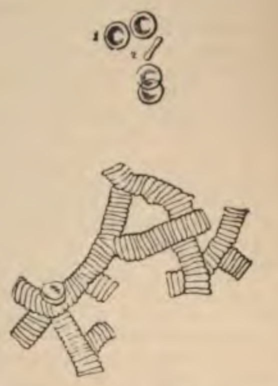


FIG. 6.—HUMAN RED CORPUSCLES LYING SINGLY AND COLLECTED INTO ROLLS. (As seen under an ordinary high power of the microscope.)

The coloured blood-corpuscles.—Under the microscope the blood is seen to consist of a clear fluid (*plasma*), in which are suspended the *blood-corpuscles* (fig. 5). The latter are of two kinds: the *red* or *coloured* (*r*, *r′*), which are by far the most numerous, and the *white*, *pale*, or *colourless* (*p*, *g*), which from their occurrence in the lymph are also known as *lymph-corpuscles*. When seen singly the coloured corpuscles are not distinctly red, but appear of a reddish-yellow tinge. In the blood of man and of all other mammals, except the Camelidæ, they are biconcave circular disks. Their central part usually has a slightly shaded aspect, under the ordinary high power (fig. 6, 1), but this is due to their biconcave shape, not to the presence of a nucleus. They have a strong tendency to become aggregated into rouleaux and clumps when the blood is at rest, but if it is disturbed they readily become separated.

If the density of the plasma is increased in any way, as by evaporation, many of the red corpuscles become shrunken or crenated (*c*).

The average diameter of the human red corpuscles is 0·077 millimeter (about $\frac{1}{3200}$ inch).[1]

There are from four to five millions of coloured corpuscles in a cubic millimeter of blood.

The **colourless corpuscles** of human blood are a little larger than the coloured, measuring 0·01 mm. ($\frac{1}{2500}$ inch) in diameter. They are far fewer, numbering not more than ten thousand in a cubic millimeter. Moreover they are specifically lighter, and tend to come to the surface of the preparation. If examined soon after the blood is drawn, they are usually spheroidal in shape, but they soon become irregular (fig. 5, *p*, *g*), and their outline continually alters, owing to the amœba-like changes of form to which they are subject. Some of the colourless corpuscles are very pale and finely granular, others contain coarser and more distinct granules in their protoplasm. The protoplasm may also contain clear spaces or vacuoles, and a reticular structure is described in it by some histologists. Each pale corpuscle has one or more nuclei, which are difficult to see without the aid of reagents.

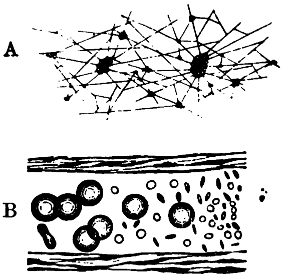


FIG. 7.—FIBRIN-FILAMENTS AND BLOOD-TABLETS.

A, network of fibrin, shown after washing away the corpuscles from a preparation of blood that has been allowed to clot; many of the filaments radiate from small clumps of blood-tablets. B (from Osler), blood-corpuscles and elementary particles or blood-tablets, within a small vein.

In the clear fluid in which the corpuscles are suspended, a network of fine straight intercrossing filaments (fibrin) soon makes its appearance (fig. 7). There are also to be seen a certain number of minute round colourless discoid particles, either separate or collected into groups or masses, which may be of considerable size. These are the *elementary particles* or *blood-tablets*. Their meaning is not known. Fatty particles may also occur in the plasma.

---

[1] The following list gives the diameter in parts of a millimeter of the red blood-corpuscles of some of the common domestic animals :—Dog, 0·0073 ; rabbit, 0·0069 ; cat, 0·0065 ; sheep, 0·0050 ; goat, 0·0041.

Development of blood-corpuscles.—In the embryo, the first-formed *coloured blood-corpuscles* are amœboid nucleated cells, the protoplasm of which contains hæmoglobin. These embryonic blood-corpuscles are developed within cells of the mesoderm, which unite with one another so as to form a protoplasmic network (fig. 8). The nuclei then multiply, and around some of them there occurs an aggregation of coloured protoplasm. Next the branched cells become hollowed out by an accumulation of fluid in their protoplasm so as to form a network of blood-vessels, and then the coloured nucleated portions of protoplasm are set free within them as the embryonic blood-corpuscles (fig. 8, *bl*).

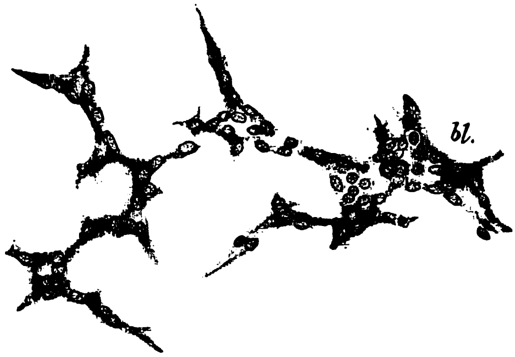


Fig. 8.—Development of blood-vessels and blood-corpuscles in the vascular area of the guinea-pig.

bl, blood-corpuscles becoming free in the interior of a nucleated protoplasmic mass.

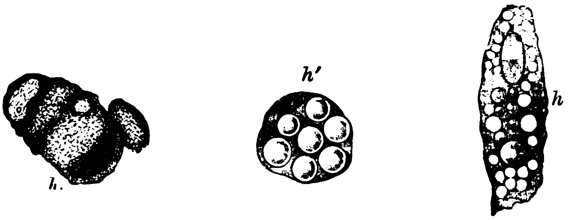


Fig. 9.—Blood-corpuscles developing within connective-tissue cells.

h, a cell containing diffused hæmoglobin; *h′*, globular masses of coloured substance in the protoplasm, within which also are numerous vacuoles; *h″*, a cell filled with coloured globules.

In later embryonic life, and after birth, nucleated coloured corpuscles are no longer present in mammalian blood, but are replaced by the usual discoid corpuscles. These are formed within certain cells of the connective tissue, a portion of the protoplasm of the cell becoming coloured by hæmoglobin, and separated into globular particles (fig. 9, *h*, *h'*, *h''*), which are gradually moulded into disk-shaped red corpuscles. In the meantime the cells become hollowed out, and join with similar neighbouring cells to form blood-vessels (fig. 10, *a*, *b*, *c*). The process is therefore the same as before, except that the cell-nuclei do not participate in it.

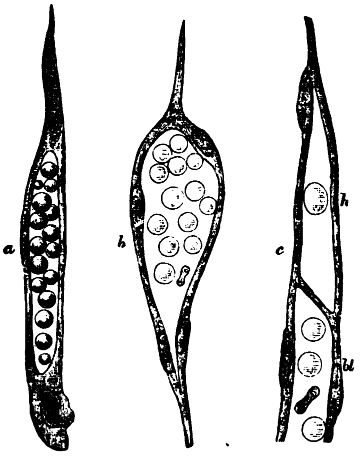


FIG. 10.—FURTHER DEVELOPMENT OF BLOOD-CORPUSCLES IN CONNECTIVE-TISSUE CELLS, AND TRANSFORMATION OF THE LATTER INTO CAPILLARY BLOOD-VESSELS.

a, an elongated cell with a cavity in its protoplasm occupied by fluid and by blood-corpuscles mostly globular; *b*, a hollow cell the nucleus of which has multiplied. The new nuclei are arranged around the wall of the cavity, the corpuscles in which have now become discoid; *c* shows the mode of union of a 'hæmapoietic' cell, which in this instance contains only one corpuscle, with the prolongation (*bl*) of a previously existing vessel. *a*, and *c*, from the new-born rat; *b*, from a fœtal sheep.

Although no nucleated coloured corpuscles are to be seen in the blood in post-embryonic life, they continue to be found in the marrow of the bones (see Lesson XIII.), and it is thought probable that the red disks may be formed in some way from these. Others have supposed that the red disks are derived from the white corpuscles of the blood and lymph, and others again that they are developed from the blood-tablets; but the evidence in favour of these views is insufficient.

The *white blood-corpuscles* and *lymph-corpuscles* occur originally as free unaltered embryonic cells, which have found their way into the vessels from the circumjacent tissues. Later they become formed in lymphatic glands and other organs composed of lymphoid tissue, and pass from these directly into the lymphatics and so into the blood.

LESSON III.

ACTION OF REAGENTS UPON THE HUMAN BLOOD-CORPUSCLES.

1. MAKE a preparation of blood as in Lesson II. 1, and apply a drop of water at one edge of the cover-glass. Examine at a place where the two fluids are becoming mixed. Notice particularly the first effect of water upon both red and white corpuscles, as well as the ultimate action.
Sketch both kinds of corpuscles under the action of water.

2. Repeat on another preparation, using very dilute alkali (0·2 per cent. potash in salt solution) instead of water. Notice the complete solution first of the white and then of the coloured corpuscles as the alkali reaches them.

3. Repeat on another preparation, using dilute acetic acid (1 per cent.). Observe that the effect of the acid upon the coloured corpuscles is similar to that of water, but that it has a different action upon the colourless corpuscles.
Sketch two or three of the latter after the action is completed.

4. Make a preparation of blood mixed with salt solution as in Lesson II. 2, and investigate the action of tannic acid (2 per cent. solution) in the same way.
Sketch two or three coloured corpuscles after the action is complete.

The **action of reagents upon the human red blood-corpuscles** shows that, although to all appearance homogeneous, they in reality consist of an intimate intermixture of the colouring matter or hæmoglobin with certain other substances (globulin, lecithin, cholesterin), which are left as the colourless stroma, on dissolving out the hæmoglobin, or on causing its discharge by any means from the corpuscle. This separation of the hæmoglobin from the stroma can be effected by water (fig. 11, *a–e*) and also by dilute acids, by the action of heat (60° C.), the freezing and thawing of blood, the vapour of chloroform, and the passage of electric shocks through blood.[1]

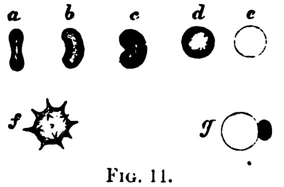


FIG. 11.

a–e, successive effects of water upon a red corpuscle; *f*, effect of solution of salt; *g*, effect of tannic acid.

---

[1] In the blood of some animals crystals of hæmoglobin readily form after its separation by any of these means from the red corpuscles. These crystals are rhombic prisms in most animals, but tetrahedra in the guinea-pig, and hexagonal plates in the squirrel. They are most appropriately studied along with the chemical and physical properties of blood, and are therefore omitted here. The same remark applies to the minute dark-brown rhombic crystals (*hæmin*), which are formed when dried blood is heated with glacial acetic acid, and to the reddish-yellow crystals of *hæmatoidin*, which are found in old blood extravasations.

The mixing of human blood with the blood or serum of various animals also has a similar action, probably owing to differences of density or alkalinity. Tannic acid produces a peculiar effect (fig. 11, *g*); the hæmoglobin is discharged from the stroma, but is immediately altered and precipitated, remaining adherent to the stroma in the form of a round or irregular globule of a brownish tinge (hæmatin).

The structure of the colourless corpuscles is also brought out by the action of these reagents. As the water reaches them their amœboid movements cease; they become swollen out into a globular form by imbibition of fluid (fig. 12, 1), and the granules within the protoplasm can be seen to be in active Brownian motion. Their nuclei also become clear and globular, and are more conspicuous than before. With the further action of the water, the corpuscle bursts and the granules are set free.

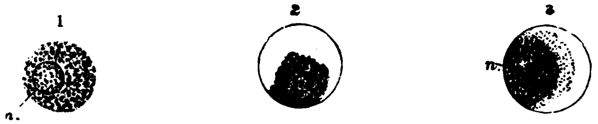


FIG. 12.

1, first effect of the action of water upon a white blood-corpuscle; 2, 3, white corpuscles treated with dilute acetic acid; *n*, nucleus.

Acids have an entirely different action upon the white corpuscles. Their nuclei become somewhat shrunken and very distinct (fig. 12, 2 and 3), and a granular precipitate is formed in the protoplasm around the nucleus. At the same time, a part of the protoplasm generally swells out so as to form a clear bleb-like expansion (an appearance which often accompanies the death of the corpuscle from other causes).

LESSON IV.

STUDY OF THE BLOOD-CORPUSCLES OF AMPHIBIA.

1. MOUNT a drop of newt's blood obtained from the cut end of the tail. Examine with the high power. Notice the shape of the coloured corpuscles, both when seen flat and edgeways, and the nucleus within each.

Measure ten corpuscles, and from the results obtain the average dimensions of the newt's blood-corpuscle.

Notice also the colourless corpuscles, smaller than the red, but considerably larger than the pale corpuscles of human blood, although otherwise resembling these.

Sketch two or three red corpuscles and as many white.

Be careful not to mistake the liberated nuclei of crushed red corpuscles for pale corpuscles.

Enormous cells and nuclei belonging to the cutaneous glands as well as the granular secretion of those glands may be present in this preparation.

2. Apply a drop of water to the edge of the cover-glass of the same preparation and notice its action upon the corpuscles.

Sketch two or three corpuscles altered by the action of the water.

3. Mount another drop of blood, and apply dilute acetic acid (1 per cent.) instead of water at the edge of the cover-glass. Make sketches showing the effect of the acid upon both red and white corpuscles.

4. Examine the corpuscles of newt's blood which has been allowed to flow into boracic acid solution (2 per cent.). Notice the effect produced upon the coloured corpuscles. Sketch one or two.

The **coloured blood-corpuscles of amphibia** (fig. 13), as well as of most vertebrates below mammals, are biconvex elliptical disks, considerably larger than the biconcave circular disks of mammals.[1] In addition to the coloured body of the corpuscle, which consists, as in mammals, of hæmoglobin and stroma, there is a colourless *nucleus*, also of an elliptical shape, but easily becoming globular, especially if liberated by any means from the corpuscle. The nucleus resembles that of other cells in structure, being bounded by a membrane, and having a network of filaments traversing its interior (fig. 14). It is not very distinct in the unaltered corpuscle, but is brought clearly into view by the action

---

[1] The following are the dimensions in parts of a millimeter of some of the corpuscles of oviparous vertebrates:—

	Long diameter	Short diameter
Pigeon	. 0·0147	0·0065
Frog	. 0·0223	0·0157
Newt.	. 0·0293	0·0195
Proteus	. 0·058	0·035
Amphiuma . . .	. 0·077	0·046

of reagents, especially acetic acid. The action of reagents upon the red corpuscle of amphibia is otherwise similar to that produced upon the mammalian corpuscle, water and acetic acid causing it to swell into a globular form and then to become decolorised; solution of salt causing a shrinking of the corpuscle, and so on. Boracic acid acts like tannic acid in causing the hæmoglobin to be withdrawn from the stroma; but it becomes partially or wholly collected around the nucleus, which may then be extruded from the corpuscle.

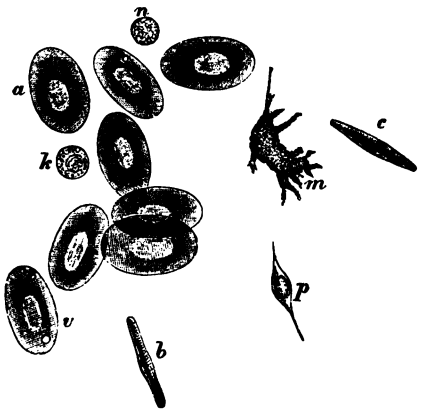


Fig. 13.—Frog's Blood. (Ranvier.)

a, red corpuscle seen on the flat; *v*, vacuoles in a corpuscle; *b*, *c*, red corpuscles in profile; *n*, pale corpuscle at rest; *m*, pale corpuscle, exhibiting amœboid movements; *p*, coloured fusiform corpuscle.

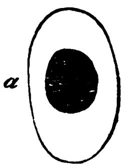


Fig. 14.—Coloured corpuscle of salamander, showing intranuclear network. (Flemming.)

The colourless corpuscles (fig. 13, *k*, *m*, *n*), although larger, are very similar to those of mammals. Like them, they are of two kinds —either wholly pale or enclosing a number of dark granules. They vary much in size and in the activity of their amœboid movements. They may have one or several nuclei. Reagents have the same effect upon them as on those of mammals.

LESSON III.

ACTION OF REAGENTS UPON THE HUMAN BLOOD-CORPUSCLES.

1. MAKE a preparation of blood as in Lesson II. 1, and apply a drop of water at one edge of the cover-glass. Examine at a place where the two fluids are becoming mixed. Notice particularly the first effect of water upon both red and white corpuscles, as well as the ultimate action.
Sketch both kinds of corpuscles under the action of water.

2. Repeat on another preparation, using very dilute alkali (0·2 per cent. potash in salt solution) instead of water. Notice the complete solution first of the white and then of the coloured corpuscles as the alkali reaches them.

3. Repeat on another preparation, using dilute acetic acid (1 per cent.). Observe that the effect of the acid upon the coloured corpuscles is similar to that of water, but that it has a different action upon the colourless corpuscles.
Sketch two or three of the latter after the action is completed.

4. Make a preparation of blood mixed with salt solution as in Lesson II. 2, and investigate the action of tannic acid (2 per cent. solution) in the same way.
Sketch two or three coloured corpuscles after the action is complete.

The **action of reagents upon the human red blood-corpuscles** shows that, although to all appearance homogeneous, they in reality consist of an intimate intermixture of the colouring matter or hæmoglobin with certain other substances (globulin, lecithin, cholesterin), which are left as the colourless stroma, on dissolving out the hæmoglobin, or on causing its discharge by any means from the corpuscle. This separation of the hæmoglobin from the stroma can be effected by water (fig. 11, *a–e*) and also by dilute acids, by the action of heat (60° C.), the freezing and thawing of blood, the vapour of chloroform, and the passage of electric shocks through blood.[1]

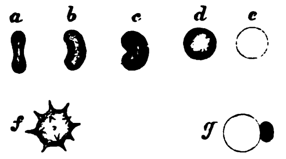


FIG. 11.
a–e, successive effects of water upon a red corpuscle ; *f*, effect of solution of salt ; *g*, effect of tannic acid.

---

[1] In the blood of some animals crystals of hæmoglobin readily form after its separation by any of these means from the red corpuscles. These crystals are rhombic prisms in most animals, but tetrahedra in the guinea-pig, and hexagonal plates in the squirrel. They are most appropriately studied along with the chemical and physical properties of blood, and are therefore omitted here. The same remark applies to the minute dark-brown rhombic crystals (*hæmin*), which are formed when dried blood is heated with glacial acetic acid, and to the reddish-yellow crystals of *hæmatoidin*, which are found in old blood extravasations.

The mixing of human blood with the blood or serum of various animals also has a similar action, probably owing to differences of density or alkalinity. Tannic acid produces a peculiar effect (fig. 11, *g*); the hæmoglobin is discharged from the stroma, but is immediately altered and precipitated, remaining adherent to the stroma in the form of a round or irregular globule of a brownish tinge (hæmatin).

The structure of the colourless corpuscles is also brought out by the action of these reagents. As the water reaches them their amœboid movements cease; they become swollen out into a globular form by imbibition of fluid (fig. 12, 1), and the granules within the protoplasm can be seen to be in active Brownian motion. Their nuclei also become clear and globular, and are more conspicuous than before. With the further action of the water, the corpuscle bursts and the granules are set free.

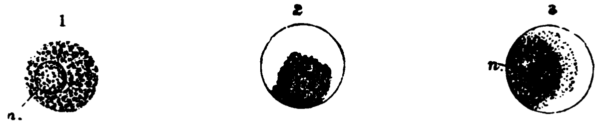


FIG. 12.

1, first effect of the action of water upon a white blood-corpuscle; 2, 3, white corpuscles treated with dilute acetic acid; *n*, nucleus.

Acids have an entirely different action upon the white corpuscles. Their nuclei become somewhat shrunken and very distinct (fig. 12, 2 and 3), and a granular precipitate is formed in the protoplasm around the nucleus. At the same time, a part of the protoplasm generally swells out so as to form a clear bleb-like expansion (an appearance which often accompanies the death of the corpuscle from other causes).

LESSON III.

ACTION OF REAGENTS UPON THE HUMAN BLOOD-CORPUSCLES.

1. MAKE a preparation of blood as in Lesson II. 1, and apply a drop of water at one edge of the cover-glass. Examine at a place where the two fluids are becoming mixed. Notice particularly the first effect of water upon both red and white corpuscles, as well as the ultimate action.

Sketch both kinds of corpuscles under the action of water.

2. Repeat on another preparation, using very dilute alkali (0·2 per cent. potash in salt solution) instead of water. Notice the complete solution first of the white and then of the coloured corpuscles as the alkali reaches them.

3. Repeat on another preparation, using dilute acetic acid (1 per cent.). Observe that the effect of the acid upon the coloured corpuscles is similar to that of water, but that it has a different action upon the colourless corpuscles.

Sketch two or three of the latter after the action is completed.

4. Make a preparation of blood mixed with salt solution as in Lesson II. 2, and investigate the action of tannic acid (2 per cent. solution) in the same way.

Sketch two or three coloured corpuscles after the action is complete.

The **action of reagents upon the human red blood-corpuscles** shows that, although to all appearance homogeneous, they in reality consist of an intimate intermixture of the colouring matter or hæmoglobin with certain other substances (globulin, lecithin, cholesterin), which are left as the colourless stroma, on dissolving out the hæmoglobin, or on causing its discharge by any means from the corpuscle. This separation of the hæmoglobin from the stroma can be effected by water (fig. 11, *a–e*) and also by dilute acids, by the action of heat (60° C.), the freezing and thawing of blood, the vapour of chloroform, and the passage of electric shocks through blood.[1]

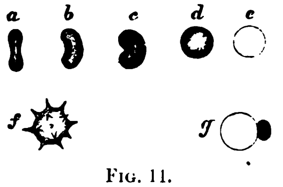


FIG. 11.

a–e, successive effects of water upon a red corpuscle; *f*, effect of solution of salt; *g*, effect of tannic acid.

---

[1] In the blood of some animals crystals of hæmoglobin readily form after its separation by any of these means from the red corpuscles. These crystals are rhombic prisms in most animals, but tetrahedra in the guinea-pig, and hexagonal plates in the squirrel. They are most appropriately studied along with the chemical and physical properties of blood, and are therefore omitted here. The same remark applies to the minute dark-brown rhombic crystals (*hæmin*), which are formed when dried blood is heated with glacial acetic acid, and to the reddish-yellow crystals of *hæmatoidin*, which are found in old blood extravasations.

The mixing of human blood with the blood or serum of various animals also has a similar action, probably owing to differences of density or alkalinity. Tannic acid produces a peculiar effect (fig. 11, *g*); the hæmoglobin is discharged from the stroma, but is immediately altered and precipitated, remaining adherent to the stroma in the form of a round or irregular globule of a brownish tinge (hæmatin).

The structure of the colourless corpuscles is also brought out by the action of these reagents. As the water reaches them their amœboid movements cease; they become swollen out into a globular form by imbibition of fluid (fig. 12, 1), and the granules within the protoplasm can be seen to be in active Brownian motion. Their nuclei also become clear and globular, and are more conspicuous than before. With the further action of the water, the corpuscle bursts and the granules are set free.

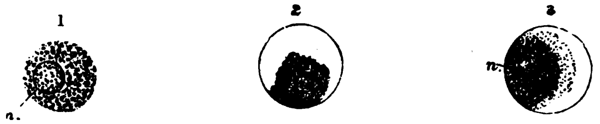


Fig. 12.

1, first effect of the action of water upon a white blood-corpuscle; 2, 3, white corpuscles treated with dilute acetic acid; *n*, nucleus.

Acids have an entirely different action upon the white corpuscles. Their nuclei become somewhat shrunken and very distinct (fig. 12, 2 and 3), and a granular precipitate is formed in the protoplasm around the nucleus. At the same time, a part of the protoplasm generally swells out so as to form a clear bleb-like expansion (an appearance which often accompanies the death of the corpuscle from other causes).

The branched cells and cell-spaces of areolar tissue come into intimate relation with the cells lining the lymphatic vessels and small blood-vessels. This connection can best be seen in silvered preparations; it will be again referred to in speaking of the origin of the lymphatics.

Adipose tissue consists of vesicles filled with fat (fig. 36), and collected into lobules or into tracts which accompany the small blood-vessels. The vesicles are round or oval in shape, except where closely packed, when they become polyhedral from mutual compression. The fat-drop is contained within a delicate protoplasmic envelope (fig. 36, *m*) which is thickened at one part, and here includes an oval flattened nucleus. The vesicles are supported partly by filaments of areolar tissue, but chiefly by a fine network of capillary blood-vessels.

The fat when first formed is deposited within plasma-cells of areolar tissue (fig. 37). It is at first in separate droplets within each cell, but as these droplets increase in size they run together into a larger drop, which gradually fills the cell more and more, swelling it out so that the cell-protoplasm eventually appears merely as the envelope of the fat-vesicle.

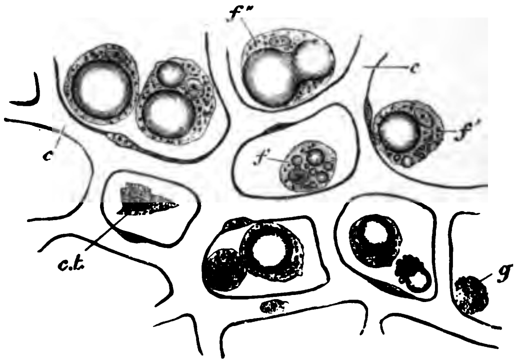


FIG. 37.—DEPOSITION OF FAT IN CONNECTIVE-TISSUE CELLS.

f, a cell with a few isolated fat-droplets in its protoplasm; *f′*, a cell with a single large and several minute drops; *f″*, fusion of two large drops; *g*, granular or plasma cell, not yet exhibiting any fat-deposition; *c t*, flat connective-tissue corpuscle; *c*, *c*, network of capillaries.

Fat is found most abundantly in subcutaneous areolar tissue, and under the serous membranes; especially in some parts, as at the back of the peritoneum around the kidneys, under the epicardium, and in the mesentery and omentum. The marrow of the long bones is also principally composed of fat.

LESSON X.

THE CONNECTIVE TISSUES (continued).

ELASTIC TISSUE, FIBROUS TISSUE, SPECIAL VARIETIES, DEVELOPMENT OF CONNECTIVE TISSUE.

1. TEASE out as finely as possible a small shred of elastic tissue (ligamentum nuchæ of the ox or ligamenta subflava of man) in Farrant's solution[1] and cover the preparation. Note the large well-defined fibres constantly branching and uniting with one another. Look for transverse markings on the fibres. Measure three or four. Sketch a small part of the network. Note the existence of bundles of white fibres amongst the elastic fibres.

2. Mount in Farrant a thin transverse section of ligamentum nuchæ which has been hardened in 2 per cent. solution of bichromate of potash. Observe the grouping of the fibres and their angular shape. Sketch one or two groups.

3. Pinch off the end of the tail of a dead mouse or rat, draw out the long silk-like tendons and put them into saline solution. Take two of the longest threads and stretch them along a slide, letting the ends dry firmly to the slide but keeping the middle part moist. Put a piece of hair between them and cover in saline solution. Observe with a high power the fine wavy fibrillation of the tendon. Draw. Now run dilute acetic acid under the cover-glass, watch the tendons where they are becoming swollen by the acetic acid. Notice the oblong nucleated cells coming into view between the tendon bundles. Sketch three or four cells in a row. Lastly, lift the cover-glass, wash away the acid with distilled water, place a drop of hæmatoxylin solution on the tendons, and leave the preparation for fifteen minutes or more; then wash away the logwood and mount the preparation in acidulated glycerine. Cement the cover-glass with gold size.

4. Immerse one or two other pieces of tendon in nitrate of silver solution (1 per cent.) for ten minutes, then wash them in distilled water, stretch them upon a slide, mount in Farrant, and expose to the sunlight.

5. Stain with magenta solution[1] a thin section of a tendon which has been hardened in alcohol. Mount in dilute glycerine and cement the cover-glass at once. Sketch a portion of the section under a low power.

Elastic tissue is a variety of connective tissue in which the elastic fibres preponderate. It is found most characteristically in the ligamentum nuchæ of quadrupeds and the ligamenta subflava of the vertebræ, but the connective tissue of other parts may also have a considerable development of elastic fibres. It occurs also in an almost pure form in the walls of the air-tubes, and uniting the cartilages of the larynx. It also enters largely into the formation of the walls of the blood-vessels, especially the arteries.

---

[1] See Appendix.

In the ligamentum nuchæ the fibres are very large and angular (fig. 38); they often exhibit cross-markings or even transverse clefts. When dragged asunder, they break sharply across; they constantly branch and unite, so as to form a close network. In transverse section they are seen to be separated into small groups (fig. 39) by intervening white bundles of connective tissue.

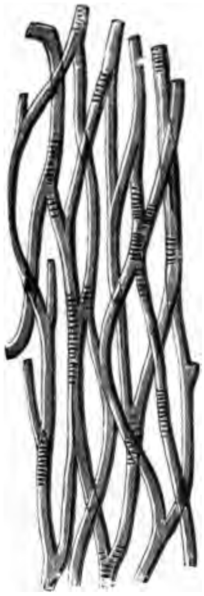


FIG. 38.—ELASTIC FIBRES FROM THE LIGAMENTUM NUCHÆ OF THE OX, SHOWING TRANSVERSE MARKINGS ON THE FIBRES.

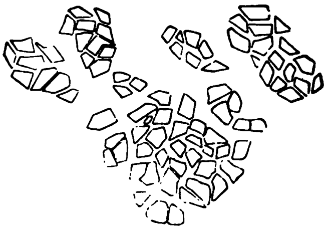


FIG. 39.—CROSS-SECTION OF ELASTIC FIBRES FROM THE LIGAMENTUM NUCHÆ OF THE OX.

Elastic tissue does not always take the form of fibres, but may occur as membranes (as in the blood-vessels). Sometimes the fibres are very small, but their microscopical and chemical characters are always very well marked (see p. 31).

Fibrous tissue is almost wholly made up of bundles of white fibres running in a determinate direction. These again are collected into larger bundles, which give the fibrous appearance to the tissue. The bundles are constantly uniting with one another in their course, although their component fibres remain perfectly distinct.

The interspaces between the larger bundles are occupied by areolar tissue (fig. 40) in which the blood-vessels and lymphatics of the fibrous

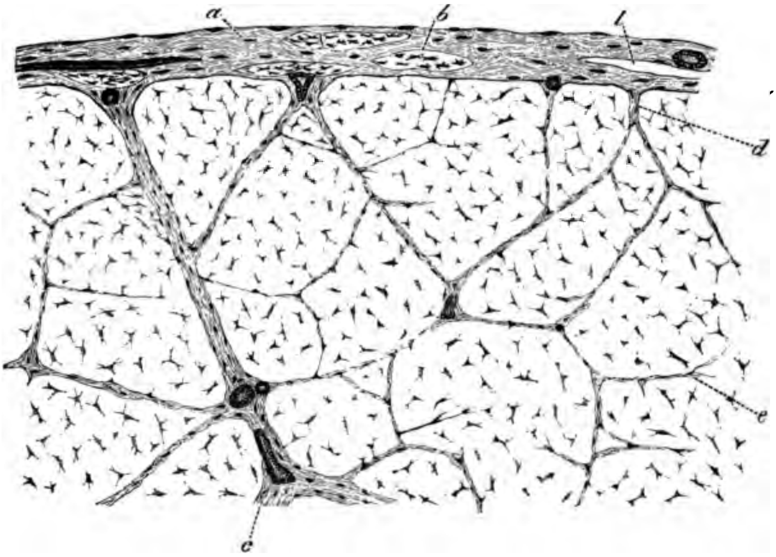


Fig. 40.—Part of a large tendon in transverse section.

a, areolar sheath of the tendon, with the fibres for the most part running transversely, but with two or three longitudinal bundles, *b*; *l*, lymphatic cleft in the sheath: immediately over it a blood-vessel is seen cut across, and on the other side of the figure a small artery is shown cut longitudinally; *c*. large septum of areolar tissue; *d*, smaller septum; *e*, still smaller septum. The irregularly stellate bodies are the tendon cells in section.

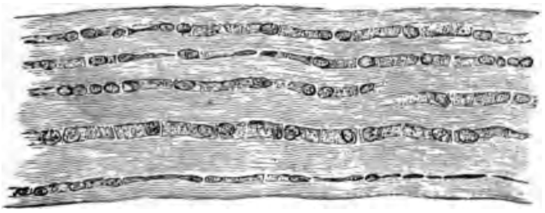


Fig. 41.—Tendon of mouse's tail, stained with logwood; showing chains of cells between the tendon-bundles. (175 diameters.)

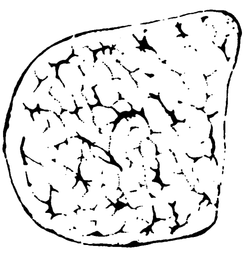


Fig. 42.—Transverse section of tendon of mouse's tail, stained. (175 diameters.)

The flattened processes of the tendon-cells appear in section as lines, frequently coming off at right angles from the body of the cell.

tissue are conveyed. The interstices between the smallest bundles are occupied by rows of connective-tissue corpuscles (*tendon-cells*), which from being squeezed up between three or more bundles become flattened out in two or three directions. In transverse section the cells appear somewhat stellate (figs. 40, 42), but when seen on the flat they appear lamellar (fig. 41), and from this aspect their general shape is square or oblong. They lie, as before said, in rows between the tendon-bundles, and the nuclei of adjacent cells are placed opposite one another in pairs (fig. 43). The cell-spaces correspond in general figure and arrangement to the cells which occupy them (fig. 44).

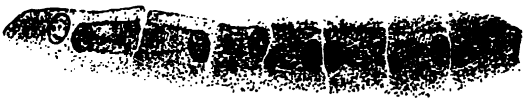


FIG. 43.—EIGHT CELLS FROM THE SAME TENDON AS REPRESENTED IN FIG. 41. (425 diameters.)

The nuclei, with their numerous nucleoli, are coloured by the logwood. The dark lines on the surface of the cells are the optical sections of lamellar extensions directed towards or away from the observer.

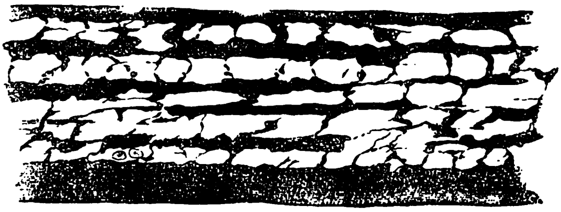


FIG. 44.—CELL-SPACES OF TENDON OF MOUSE'S TAIL, BROUGHT INTO VIEW BY TREATMENT WITH NITRATE OF SILVER. (175 diameters.)

Fibrous tissue forms the tendons and ligaments, and also certain membranes, such as the dura mater, the fibrous pericardium, the fasciæ of the limbs, the fibrous covering of certain organs, &c. It is found wherever great strength combined with flexibility is concerned. It receives a few blood-vessels, disposed longitudinally for the most part, and contains many lymphatics. Tendons and ligaments also receive nerve-fibres, which, in some cases, end in small localised ramifications like the end-plates of muscle, while others terminate in end-bulbs or in simple Pacinian corpuscles.

Retiform or **reticular tissue** is a variety of connective tissue in which the intercellular or ground substance has mostly disappeared or is replaced by fluid, very few or no fibres having been developed in it; and these, when present, are enwrapped by the cells. The tissue is composed almost entirely of the cells, which are ramified and united with one another into a network or sponge-work by their processes; in some cases, the cell-nuclei have disappeared (as at *b*, fig. 45).

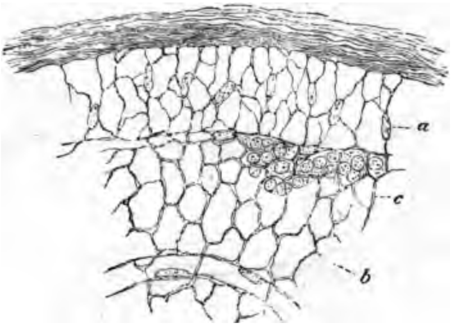


FIG. 45.—THIN SECTION FROM THE CORTICAL PART OF A LYMPHATIC GLAND, MAGNIFIED.

A network of fine trabeculæ formed by retiform tissue, from the meshes of which the lymph-corpuscles have been washed out, except at *c*, where they are left.

Lymphoid or **adenoid tissue** is retiform tissue in which the meshes of the network are largely occupied by lymph-corpuscles. This is by far the most common condition of a retiform tissue, and is met with in the lymphatic glands and allied structures (see Lesson XXII.), and also in the tissue of the alimentary mucous membrane, and in some other situations.

Basement membranes (membranæ propriæ) are homogeneous-looking membranes, which are found forming the surface-layers of connective-tissue expansions in many parts, especially where there is a covering of epithelium, as on mucous membranes, in secreting glands, and elsewhere. They are generally formed of flattened connective-tissue cells joined together to form a membrane; but, in some cases, they are evidently formed not of cells, but of condensed ground-substance, and in others they are of an elastic nature.

Jelly-like connective tissue, although occurring largely in the embryo, is found only in one situation in the adult—viz. forming the vitreous humour of the eye. It seems to be composed entirely of soft ground-substance, with cells scattered here and there through it, and with very few fibres, or none at all. These several varieties of connective tissue will be more fully described in connection with the organs where they occur.

Development of connective tissue. Connective tissue is always developed in the mesoblast or mesoderm of the embryo. In those parts of this layer which are to form connective tissue, the embryonic cells become separated from one another by a muco-albuminous semi-fluid intercellular substance (ground-substance), but the cells generally remain connected by their processes. The connective-tissue fibres, both white and elastic, are deposited in this ground-substance, the elastic substance usually in the form of granules (fig. 47, *g*), which subsequently become connected together into elastic fibres or laminæ, as the case may be, the white fibres appearing at first in the form of very fine bundles, which afterwards become gradually larger; so that in fibrous tissue the whole ground-substance is eventually pervaded by them, and the cells of the tissue become squeezed up into the intervals between them. Before any considerable development of fibres has taken place, the embryonic connective tissue has a jelly-like appearance; in this form it occurs in the umbilical cord, where it is known as the *jelly of Wharton* (fig. 46).

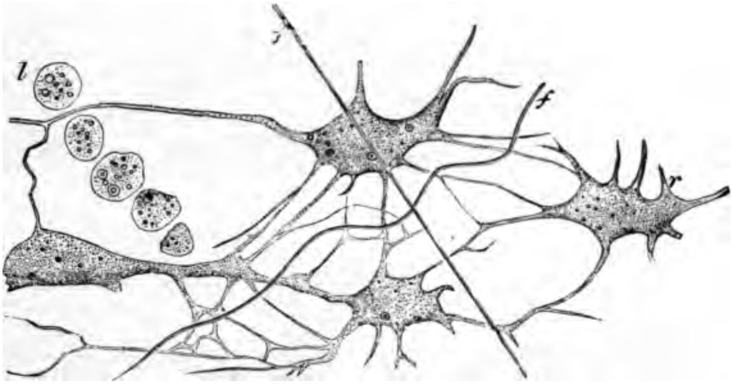


FIG. 46.—JELLY OF WHARTON.

r, ramified cells intercommunicating by their branches; *l*, a row of lymph-cells; *f*, fibres developing in the ground-substance.

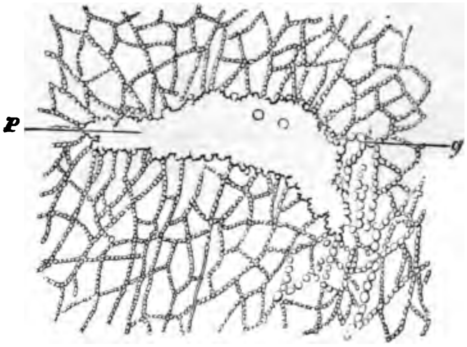


FIG. 47.—DEVELOPMENT OF ELASTIC TISSUE BY DEPOSITION OF FINE GRANULES.

g, fibres being formed of rows of ‘elastin’ granules; *p*, flat platelike expansion of elastic substance formed by the fusion of ‘elastin’ granules.

LESSON XI.

THE CONNECTIVE TISSUES (*continued*).

ARTICULAR CARTILAGE.

1. Cut two or three very thin tangential slices of the fresh cartilage of a joint, mount them in saline solution and examine with a high power. Observe carefully the form and grouping of the cells. Look at the thin edge of the section for spaces from which the cells have dropped out. Measure two or three cells and their nuclei, and sketch one or two groups. Now replace the saline solution by water and set the preparation aside for a little while. On again examining it, many of the cartilage-cells will be found to have shrunk away from their containing capsules.

2. Make other sections of the cartilage (1) from near the middle, (2) from near the edge. Mount in magenta solution, and when stained add dilute glycerine and cement the cover-glass. In (2) look for branched cartilage-cells. Draw one or two.

3. Make vertical sections of articular cartilage from a bone which has been for several days in ½ per cent. chromic acid solution, and mount the sections in Farrant. Sketch the arrangement of the cells in the different layers.

4. Wash a fresh joint with distilled water; drop 1 per cent. nitrate of silver solution over it; after ten minutes wash away the nitrate of silver and expose in water to the light. When browned, cut thin sections from the surface and mount in Farrant. The cells and cell-spaces show white in the brown ground-substance. Draw.

Cartilage or *gristle* is a translucent bluish-white tissue, firm, and at the same time elastic, and for the most part found in connection with bones of the skeleton, most of which are in the embryo at first represented entirely by cartilage. Two chief varieties of cartilage are distinguished. In the one, which is termed *hyaline*, the matrix or ground-substance is clear, and free from obvious fibres; in the other, which is termed *fibro-cartilage*, the matrix is everywhere pervaded by connective-tissue fibres. When these are of the white variety, the tissue is *white fibro-cartilage*; when they are elastic fibres, it is *yellow* or *elastic fibro-cartilage.*

Hyaline cartilage occurs principally in two situations—namely (1) covering the ends of the bones in the joints, where it is known as *articular cartilage*; and (2) forming the rib-cartilages, where it is known as *costal cartilage.* It also forms the cartilages of the nose, the external auditory meatus, the larynx, and the windpipe; in these places it serves to maintain the shape and patency of the orifices and tubes.

Articular cartilage. The cells of articular cartilage are mostly scattered in groups of two or four throughout the matrix (fig. 48). The latter is free from fibres, except at the extreme edge of the cartilage, where the connective-tissue fibres from the synovial membrane extend into it; and here also the cartilage-cells are often branched, and offer transitions to the branched connective-tissue corpuscles of that membrane (*transitional cartilage*, fig. 49). By long maceration, however, some observers have obtained evidence of a fibrous structure even in the matrix of true hyaline cartilage. The matrix immediately around the cartilage-cells is often marked off from the rest by a concentric line or lines, this part being known as the *capsule* of the cell. The cells are bluntly angular in form, the sides opposite to one another in the groups being generally flattened. The protoplasm is very clear, but it may contain droplets of fat; and with a high power fine interlacing filaments and granules have been observed in it (fig. 50). During life the protoplasm entirely fills the

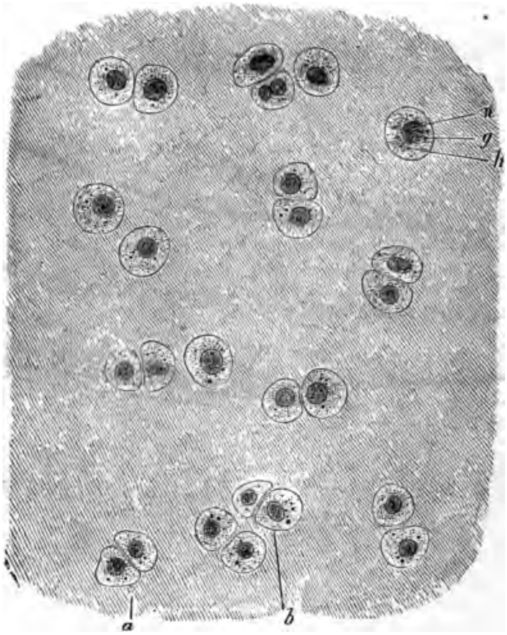


FIG. 48.—ARTICULAR CARTILAGE FROM HEAD OF METATARSAL BONE OF MAN (OSMIC ACID PREPARATION). THE CELL-BODIES ENTIRELY FILL THE SPACES IN THE MATRIX. (340 diameters.)

a, group of two cells; *b*, group of four cells; *h*, protoplasm of cell, with *g*, fatty granules *n*, nucleus.

cavity or cell-space which it occupies in the matrix; but after death, and in consequence of the action of water and other agents, it tends to shrink away from the capsule. The nucleus is round, and shows the usual intranuclear network.

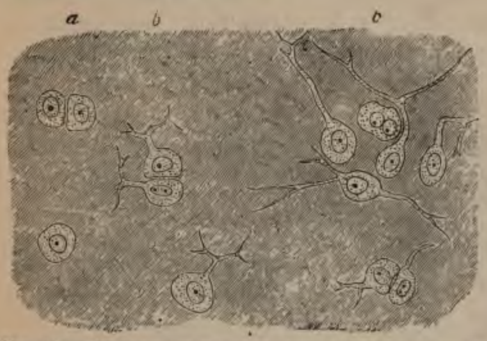


FIG. 49.—BORDER OF ARTICULAR CARTILAGE SHOWING TRANSITION OF CARTILAGE-CELLS INTO CONNECTIVE-TISSUE CORPUSCLES OF SYNOVIAL MEMBRANE. FROM HEAD OF METATARSAL BONE, HUMAN. (About 340 diameters.)

a, ordinary cartilage-cells; *b*, *b*, with branching processes.

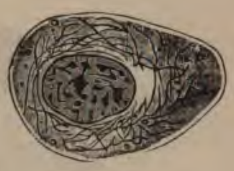


FIG. 50.—A CARTILAGE-CELL IN THE LIVING STATE, FROM THE SALAMANDER. Highly magnified.

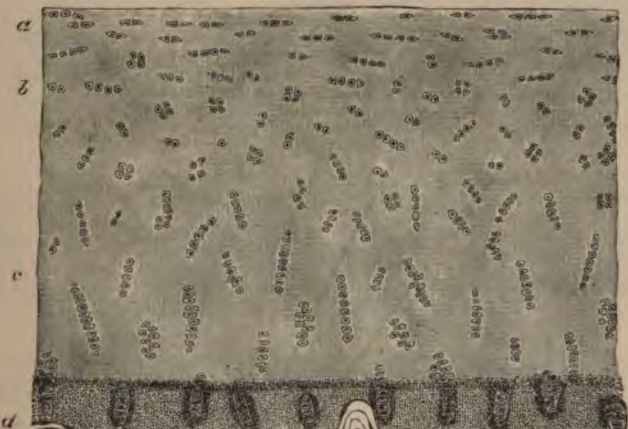


FIG. 51.—VERTICAL SECTION OF ARTICULAR CARTILAGE COVERING THE LOWER END OF THE TIBIA, HUMAN. (Magnified about 30 diameters.)

a, cells and cell-groups flattened conformably with the surface; *b*, cell-groups irregularly arranged; *c*, cell-groups disposed perpendicularly to the surface; *d*, layer of calcified cartilage; *e*, bone.

In vertical section (fig. 51) the deeper cell-groups (*c*) are seen to be arranged vertically to the surface, the more superficial ones (*a*) parallel to the surface; whilst in an intermediate zone the groups are irregularly disposed (*b*). In the deepest part of the cartilage, next the bone, there is often a deposition of calcareous salts in the matrix (*calcified cartilage, d*).

The disposition of the cells of cartilage in groups of two, four, and so on, is apparently due to the fact that these groups have originated from the division of a single cell first into two, and these again into two, and so on (fig. 52). It would seem that the matrix is formed of successive portions, which are deposited around each cartilage-cell as the so-called ‘ capsules, each newly formed portion soon blending in its turn with the previously formed matrix, whilst a new capsule is formed within it. The division of the cartilage-cell, like that of other cells, is accompanied by a process of karyomitosis.

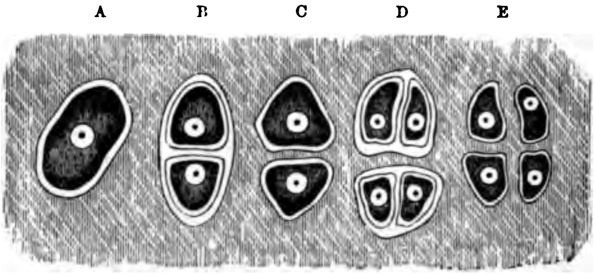


FIG. 52.—PLAN OF THE MULTIPLICATION OF CELLS OF CARTILAGE.

A, cell in its capsule; B, divided into two, each with a capsule; C, primary capsule disappeared, secondary capsules coherent with matrix; D, tertiary division; E, secondary capsules disappeared, tertiary coherent with matrix.

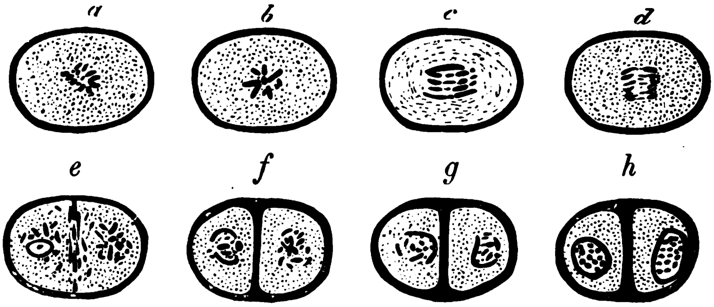


FIG. 53.—DIVISION OF A CARTILAGE-CELL.

a-h, stages of division of a cell, as seen in the living cartilage of the salamander (the connection of the nuclear filaments could not be made out in the fresh condition). *a*, *b*, stellate phase; *c*, *d*, commencing separation of the nuclear filaments; the further stages of separation are not represented; *e*, filaments fully separated into two groups, and a septum beginning to be formed between them; *f*, septum completed, seen to be double and continuous with capsules of daughter cells, *g*, *h*, further stages in the formation of the daughter nuclei.

LESSON XII.

THE CONNECTIVE TISSUES (continued).

COSTAL CARTILAGE. FIBRO-CARTILAGE.

1. **MAKE** transverse and tangential sections of a rib-cartilage, stain them with magenta, and mount in dilute glycerine, cementing at once. Sketch a part of a transverse section under a low power and a cell-group from one of the tangential sections under a high power. Notice especially the arrangement of the cells, somewhat concentric near the surface but radial near the centre. The costal cartilages are often ossified near the middle.

2. Make sections of the cartilage of the external ear. Mount in dilute glycerine faintly coloured with magenta. If from the ox, notice the very large reticulating elastic fibres in the matrix. Notice also the isolated granules of elastin, and around the cartilage-cells the area of clear ground-substance. Draw a small portion of the section.

3. Mount a section of the epiglottis in the same way. Notice the closer network of much finer fibres.

4. Cut sections of white fibro-cartilage (intervertebral disk), and stain them with dilute magenta. Mount in dilute glycerine. Observe the wavy fibres in the matrix and the cartilage-cells lying in clear areas often concentrically striated. Look for branched cartilage-cells. Sketch three or four cells and the adjoining fibrous matrix.

Costal cartilage.—In the costal cartilages the matrix is not always so clear as in the matrix of the joints, for it often happens that fibres become developed in it. The cells are generally larger and more angular than those of articular cartilage, and collected into larger groups

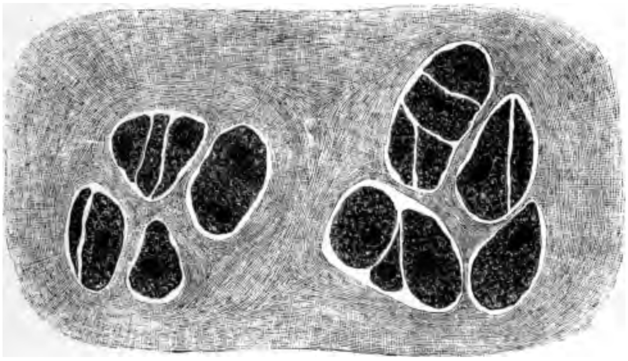


FIG. 54.—SECTION OF RIB-CARTILAGE, SHOWING TWO CELL-GROUPS IN A SOMEWHAT FIBROUS-LOOKING MATRIX.

(fig. 54). Near the circumference, and under the perichondrium or fibrous covering of the cartilage, they are flattened and parallel to the surface, but in the deeper parts they have a more irregular or a radiated arrangement. They frequently contain fat. The cartilages of the larynx and windpipe and of the nose resemble on the whole the costal cartilages, but the study of them may be deferred until the organs where they occur are dealt with.

Elastic or **yellow fibro-cartilage** occurs in only a few situations. These are, the cartilage of the external ear and that of the Eustachian tube, the epiglottis and cartilages of Santorini of the larynx, and in some animals, *e.g.* the ox, the upper third of the arytenoids. The matrix is everywhere pervaded with well-defined branching fibres, which unite with one another to form a close network (fig. 55). These fibres resist the action of acetic acid, and are stained deeply by magenta; they are evidently elastic fibres. In the ox they are very large, but smaller in man, especially in the cartilage of the epiglottis (fig. 56). They appear to be developed by the deposition of granules of elastin in the matrix, which at first lie singly, but afterwards become joined to form the fibres.

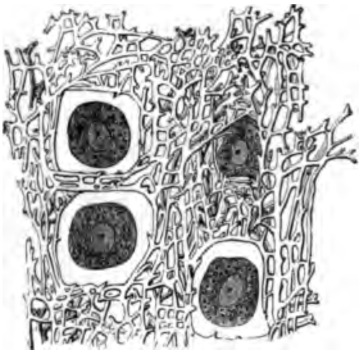


FIG. 55.—SECTION OF THE ELASTIC CARTILAGE OF THE EAR. (Highly magnified.)

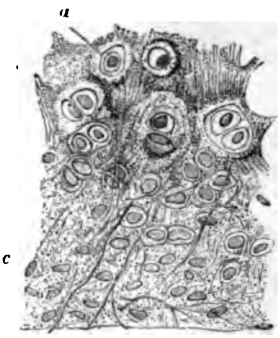


FIG. 56.—SECTION OF PART OF THE CARTILAGE OF THE EPIGLOTTIS.

a, cartilage-cell in clear area; *b*, granular-looking matrix near the middle of the cartilage, the granular appearance being due partly to the fine reticulum of elastic fibres, partly to the presence of granules of elastic substance in the matrix; *c*, clearer matrix with longer fibres.

White fibro-cartilage is found wherever great strength combined with a certain amount of rigidity is required: thus we frequently find fibro-cartilage joining bones together, as in the case of the intervertebral disks and other symphyses. Fibro-cartilage is frequently employed to line grooves in which tendons run, and may also be found in the tendons themselves. It is also employed to deepen cup-shaped articular surfaces; and in the case of the interarticular cartilages, such as those of the knee and lower jaw, to allow greater freedom of movement whilst diminishing the liability to dislocation. Under the microscope white fibro-cartilage looks very like fibrous tissue, but its cells are cartilage-, not tendon-, cells (fig. 57). They are rounded or bluntly angular and surrounded by a concentrically striated area of clear cartilage-matrix. In some parts of the intervertebral disk many of the cells are branched, and may be looked upon as transitional forms to connective-tissue corpuscles.

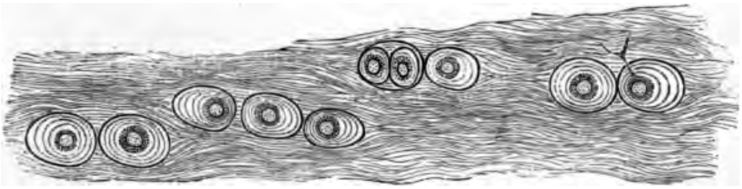


FIG. 57.—WHITE FIBRO-CARTILAGE FROM AN INTERVERTEBRAL DISK, HUMAN. (Highly magnified.)

The concentric lines around the cells indicate the limits of deposit of successive capsules. One of the cells has a forked process which extends beyond the hyaline area surrounding the cell, amongst the fibres of the general matrix.

LESSON XIII.

BONE AND MARROW.

1. In thin sections of hard bone made by grinding, observe the Haversian canals, lamellæ, lacunæ, canaliculi, &c. Make a sketch first under a low and afterwards under a high power.

2. With fine forceps strip off a thin shred from a bone which has been decalcified in nitric acid and afterwards kept for some time in dilute alcohol. Mount the shred in water. Observe the fibrous structure of the lamellæ. Look for perforating fibres or the holes from which they have been dragged out. Sketch a small piece of the thin edge of a lamella.

3. Stain with dilute magenta very thin sections of compact bone which has been decalcified in chromic or picric acid, and mount in dilute glycerine, cementing at once. Look for fibres of Sharpey piercing the circumferential lamellæ. The elastic perforating fibres are more darkly stained than the others. Notice the stained nuclei of the bone-corpuscles in the lacunæ. In the thinnest parts of the sections try to make out the blood-vessels and other structures in the Haversian canals.

4. Mount in Canada balsam sections of marrow (from a long bone) stained with hæmatoxylin or borax-carmine.[1] Observe the fat-cells, the reticular tissue supporting them, the proper marrow-cells in this tissue, &c.

5. Tease in saline solution some of the red marrow from the rib of a recently killed animal. Observe and sketch the proper marrow-cells and look for myeloplaxes and nucleated coloured blood-corpuscles. If examined carefully, amœboid movements may be detected in the latter and in the marrow-cells.

Bone is a connective tissue in which the ground-substance is impregnated with salts of lime, chiefly phosphate, these salts constituting about two-thirds of the weight of the bone. When bones are macerated this earthy matter prevents the putrefaction of the animal matter. When bones are calcined they lose one-third of their weight, owing to the destruction of the animal matter; when steeped in acid the earthy salts are dissolved and only the animal matter is left. This, like areolar and fibrous tissue, is converted into gelatine by boiling.

Bony tissue is either *compact* or *cancellated.* Compact bone is dense like ivory; cancellated is spongy with obvious interstices. The outer layers of all bones are compact, and the inner part is generally cancellated, but the shaft of a long bone is almost entirely made up of compact substance except along the centre, which is hollow and filled with marrow. The interstices of cancellated bone are also occupied by marrow. Externally bones are covered except at the joints by a vascular fibrous membrane, the *periosteum.*

---

[1] See Appendix.

True bone is always made up of *lamellæ,* and these again are composed of fine *fibres* lying in a *calcified ground-substance.* Between the lamellæ are branched cells, the *bone-corpuscles,* which lie in cell-spaces or *lacunæ.* The ramified passages which contain the cell-processes are termed *canaliculi.*

In cancellated bone the blood-vessels run in the interstices supported by the marrow. In compact bone they are contained in little canals—the *Haversian canals*—which everywhere pervade the bone. These canals are about 0·05 mm. ($\frac{1}{500}$ inch) in diameter, but some are smaller, others larger than this. Their general direction is longitudinal, *i.e.* parallel to the long axis of the bone, but they are constantly united by transversely and obliquely running passages. In a section across

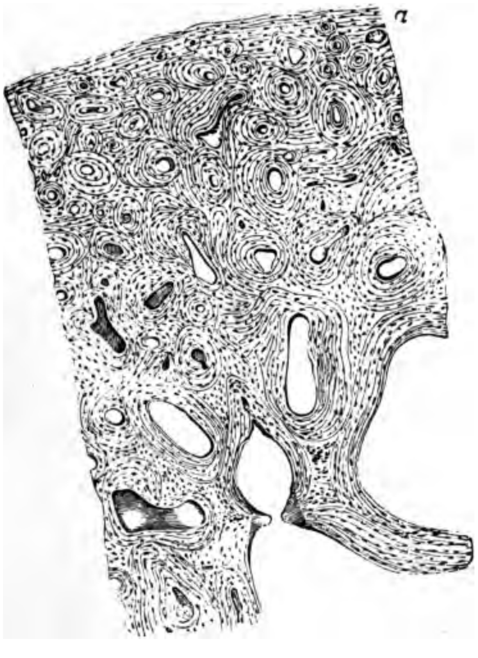


FIG. 58.—TRANSVERSE SECTION OF A BONE (ULNA). (Magnified 20 diameters.)

The openings of the Haversian canals are seen encircled by concentric lamellæ. Other lamellæ run parallel with the surface (*a*).

the shaft of a long bone they are seen as small rounded or irregular holes (fig. 58). When the section has been made by grinding, the holes get filled up with air and débris, and they then look black by transmitted light, as do also the lacunæ and canaliculi (fig. 59). Most of the lamellæ in compact bone are disposed concentrically around the Haversian canals; they are known as the Haversian lamellæ, and with the included canal form what is known as a *Haversian system*. The lacunæ of a Haversian system communicate with one another and with the Haversian canal, but not as a rule with the lacunæ of other Haversian systems. The angular interstices between the Haversian systems are generally occupied by bony substance, which is fibrous but not distinctly lamellar. Besides the lamellæ of the Haversian systems there is a certain thickness of bone at the surface, immediately underneath the periosteum, which is composed of lamellæ arranged parallel with the surface; these are the *circumferential* or *periosteal lamellæ* (fig. 58, *a*). They are pierced here and there by canals for blood-vessels, which are proceeding from the periosteum to join the system of Haversian canals, and also by calcified bundles of white fibres and by elastic fibres which may also be prolonged from the periosteum. These are the *perforating fibres of Sharpey* (fig. 60).

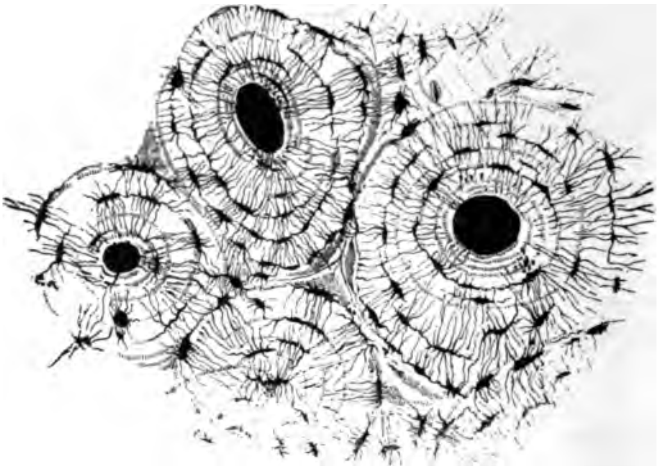


FIG. 59.—TRANSVERSE SECTION OF COMPACT TISSUE (OF HUMERUS). (Magnified about 150 diameters.)

Three of the Haversian canals are seen, with their concentric rings; also the lacunæ, with the canaliculi extending from them across the direction of the lamellæ. The Haversian apertures had become filled with air and débris in grinding down the section, and therefore appear black in the figure, which represents the object as viewed with transmitted light.

The lamellæ of bone are fibrous in structure. This may be seen in shreds torn off from the superficial layers of a decalcified bone (fig. 61). The fibres often cross one another in adjacent lamellæ, and in the Haversian systems they run in some lamellæ concentrically, in others parallel with the Haversian canal. In shreds of lamellæ which have been peeled off from the surface the perforating fibres may sometimes be seen projecting from the surface of the shred, having been

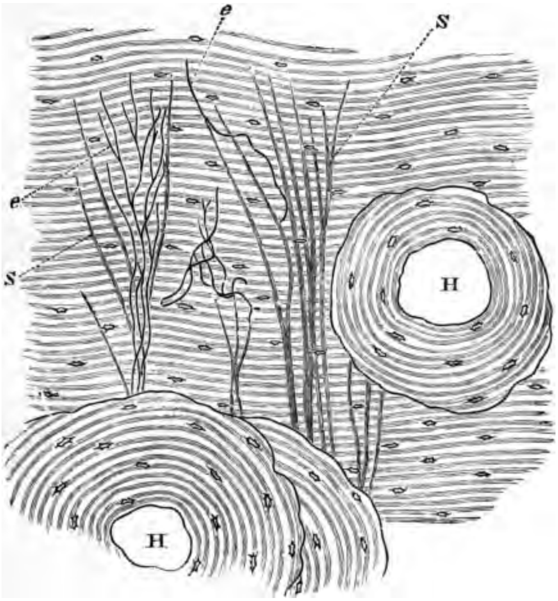


Fig. 60.—Transverse section of decalcified human tibia, from near the surface of the shaft.

H, H, Haversian canals, with their systems of concentric lamellæ ; in all the rest of the figure the lamellæ are circumferential ; S, ordinary perforating fibres of Sharpey ; *e*, *e*, elastic perforating fibres. Drawn under a power of about 150 diameters.

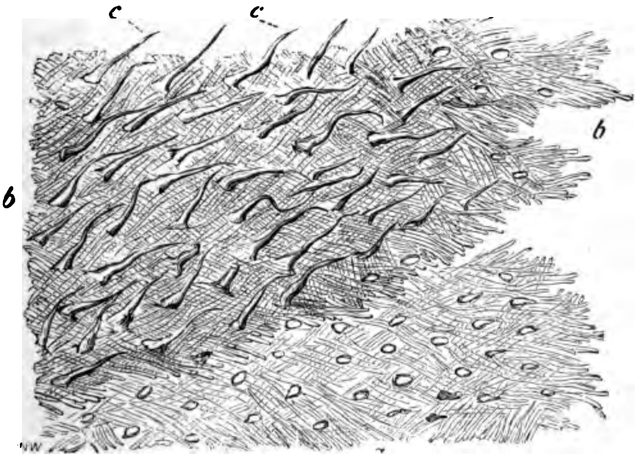


Fig. 61.—Lamellæ torn off from a decalcified human parietal bone at some depth from the surface.

a, lamellæ, showing decussating fibres ; *b*, *b*, thicker part, where several lamellæ are superposed ; *c*, *c*, perforating fibres : the fibrils which compose them are not shown in the figure. Apertures through which perforating fibres had passed are seen, especially in the lower part, *a*, *a*, of the figure. Magnitude as seen under a power of 200, but not drawn to a scale.

torn out of the deeper lamellæ (fig. 61 *c*, *c*). Where tendons or ligaments are inserted into bone, their bundles of white fibres are prolonged into the bone as perforating fibres.

The lacunæ are occupied by nucleated corpuscles, which send branches along the canaliculi.

The Haversian canals contain one or two blood-capillaries and nervous filaments, besides a little connective tissue; and the larger ones may also contain a few marrow-cells. There are also cleft-like lymphatic spaces running parallel with the vessels and connected by means of canaliculi with neighbouring lacunæ in the osseous substance (fig. 62).

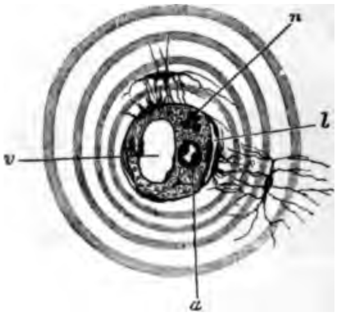


FIG. 62.—SECTION OF A HAVERSIAN CANAL, SHOWING ITS CONTENTS. (Highly magnified.)

a, small arterial capillary vessel; *r*, large venous capillary; *n*, pale nerve-fibres cut across; *l*, cleft-like lymphatic vessel: one of the cells forming its wall communicates by fine branches with the branches of a bone-corpuscle. The substance in which the vessels run is connective tissue with ramified cells; its finely granular appearance is probably due to the cross-section of fine fibrils. The canal is surrounded by several concentric lamellæ.

The **periosteum**, which is best studied in sections from a bone which has been decalcified in chromic or picric acid, is a fibrous membrane composed of two layers, the inner of which contains many elastic fibres. In the outer layer numerous blood-vessels ramify and send from it branches to the Haversian canals of the bone. The periosteum ministers to the nutrition of the bone, partly on account of the blood-vessels it contains, partly, especially in young animals, on account of the existence between it and the bone of a layer of *osteoblasts* or *bone-forming cells*, a remainder of those which originally produced the bone.

The **marrow of bone** is of a yellow colour in the shafts of the long bones, and is there largely composed of adipose tissue, but in the cancellated tissue it is red, the colour being partly due to the large amount of blood in its vessels. This red marrow is chiefly composed of round nucleated cells—the *marrow-cells* (fig. 63, *c–i*)—which resemble large lymph-corpuscles, and, like these, are amœboid. There are also to be seen mingled with them a number of corpuscles somewhat smaller in size, but nucleated and amœboid, and of a reddish tint (fig. 63, *j–t*); these are believed to be cells in process of development into coloured blood-corpuscles (*hæmatoblasts*). Lastly the marrow contains a certain number of very large cells with multiple nuclei, the *myeloplaxes* (fig. 63, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*). These are especially numerous wherever bone is becoming absorbed. The marrow is very vascular, the capillaries and veins being large and thin-walled; indeed, according to some authorities, the walls of the capillaries are imperfect, so that there is an open communication between them and the interstices of the tissue, and in this way it is supposed that the coloured blood-disks, which are believed to be produced from the coloured nucleated cells of the marrow, may get into the circulation.

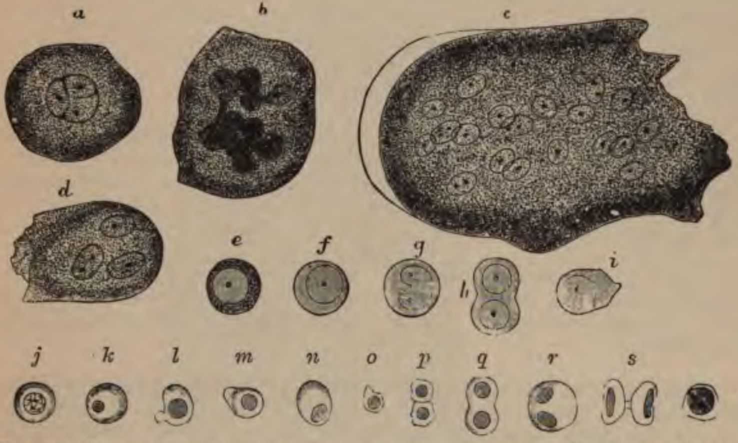


FIG. 63.—CELLS OF THE RED MARROW OF THE GUINEA-PIG. (Highly magnified.)

a, a large cell, the nucleus of which appears to be partly divided into three by constrictions; *b*, a cell the enlarged nucleus of which shows an appearance of being constricted into a number of smaller nuclei; *c*, a so-called giant-cell or myeloplaxe with many nuclei; *d*, a smaller myeloplaxe with three nuclei; *e*–*i*, proper cells of the marrow; *j*–*t*, various forms of coloured nucleated cells, some in process of division.

LESSON XIV.

DEVELOPMENT OF BONE.

1. MOUNT in Canada balsam a section of the lower jaw of a fœtus which has been stained in bulk with magenta or hæmatoxylin and embedded in paraffin.[1] Find the part where the lower jaw-bone is becoming ossified, and carefully study the appearances which it presents. The bone is prolonged in the form of osteogenic fibres which are covered with osteoblasts.

2. Intramembranous ossification may also be studied in the parietal bone of a fœtus which has been preserved in Müller's fluid. A piece of the growing edge is scraped free from its investing membranes and mounted in glycerine or Farrant.

3. Mount in Canada balsam sections of a fœtal limb which has been stained with magenta. The bones will be found in different stages of ossification, those of the digits being least developed. Make sketches illustrating the three chief stages of endochondral ossification. Notice the peculiar terminal ossification of the third phalanx.

4. Make with a sharp scalpel a longitudinal section at the line of ossification in a more advanced bone which has not been decalcified. These sections will show the mode of progress of the calcification. The sections can be mounted in Farrant's solution.

True bone is essentially formed in all cases by an ossification of connective tissue. Sometimes the bone is preceded by cartilage, which first of all becomes calcified, and this is then invaded, and for the most part removed, by an embryonic tissue which re-deposits bony matter in the interior of the cartilage, whilst at the same time layers of bone are being formed outside underneath the periosteum. This is *intracartilaginous* or *endochondral ossification.* Sometimes the bone is not preceded by cartilage, and then the only process which occurs is one corresponding to the subperiosteal ossification of the former variety; the ossification is then known as *intramembranous.*

Ossification in Cartilage.—This may be described as occurring in three stages. In the *first stage* the cells in the middle of the cartilage become enlarged and arranged in rows radiating from the centre (fig. 64), and fine granules of calcareous matter are deposited in the matrix. Simultaneously with this the osteoblasts underneath the periosteum deposit a layer or layers of fibrous lamellæ upon the surface of the cartilage, and these lamellæ also become calcified (fig. 64, *im*). As they are formed some of the osteoblasts (*o*) are included between them and become bone-corpuscles.

---

[1] For the methods of staining and embedding 1 and 3, see Appendix, 'Embedding in Paraffin.'

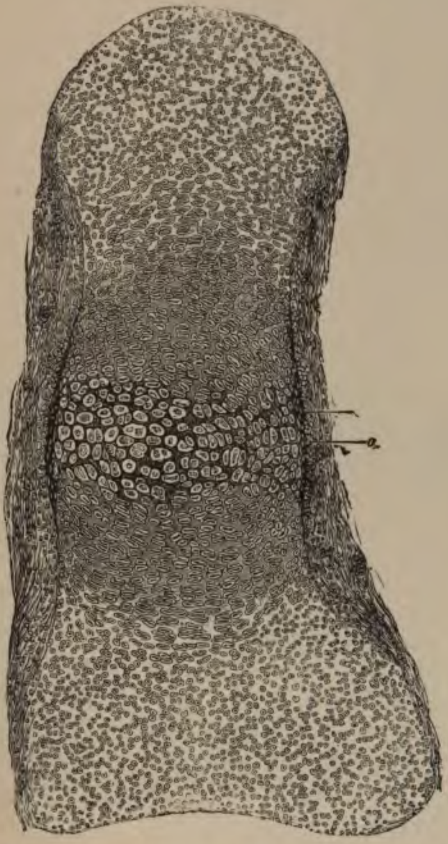


FIG. 64.—SECTION OF PHALANGEAL BONE OF HUMAN FŒTUS, AT THE TIME OF COMMENCING OSSIFICATION. (Magnified about 75 diameters.)

The cartilage-cells in the centre are enlarged and separated from one another by dark-looking calcified matrix; *im*, layer of bone deposited underneath the periosteum; *o*, layer of osteoblasts by which this layer has been formed. Some of the osteoblasts are already embedded in the new bone as lacunæ. The cartilage-cells are becoming enlarged and flattened and arranged in rows above and below the calcified centre. At the ends of the cartilage the cells are small and the groups are irregularly arranged; the fibrous periosteum is not sharply marked off from the cartilage.

In the *second stage* some of the subperiosteal tissue eats its way through the newly formed layer of bone and into the centre of the calcified cartilage (fig. 65, *ir*). This is freely absorbed before it, so that large spaces are produced which are filled with osteoblasts and contain numerous blood-vessels which have grown in at the same time. The spaces are termed *medullary spaces*, and this second stage may be termed the *stage of irruption.*

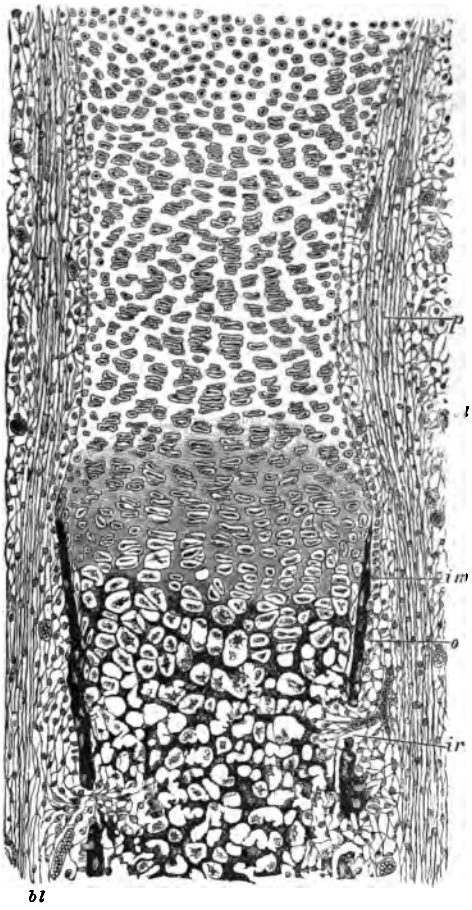


FIG. 65.—SECTION OF PART OF ONE OF THE LIMB-BONES OF A FŒTAL CAT, AT A MORE ADVANCED STAGE OF OSSIFICATION THAN IS REPRESENTED IN FIG. 64, AND SOMEWHAT MORE HIGHLY MAGNIFIED.

The calcification of the cartilage-matrix has advanced from the centre, and is extending between the groups of cartilage-cells which are arranged in characteristic rows. The subperiosteal bony deposit (*im*) has extended *pari passu* with the calcification of the cartilage-matrix. The cartilage-cells in the primary areolæ are mostly shrunken and stellate; in some cases they have dropped out of the space. At *ir* and in two other places an irruption of the subperiosteal tissue, composed of ramified cells with osteoblasts and growing blood-vessels, has penetrated the subperiosteal bony crust, and has begun to excavate the secondary areolæ or medullary spaces; *p*, fibrous layer of the periosteum; *o*, layer of osteoblasts, some of them are embedded in the osseous layer as bone-corpuscles in lacunæ; *bl*, blood-vessels occupied by blood-corpuscles. Beyond the line of ossific advance the periosteum may be noticed to be distinctly incurved. This incurvation is gradually moved on, the cartilage expanding behind it until the head of the bone is reached, when it forms the periosteal notch or groove represented in fig. 66, p. 57.

In the *third stage* of endochondral ossification there is a gradual advance of the ossification towards the extremities of the cartilage, and at the same time a gradual deposition of fresh bony lamellæ and spicules on the walls of the medullary spaces, and on the surface of the new bone under the periosteum. The advance into the cartilage always takes place by a repetition of the same changes, the cartilage-cells first enlarging and becoming arranged in rows, the matrix between the rows becoming calcified, and then the calcified cartilage becoming excavated from behind by the osteoblastic tissue so as to form new medullary spaces (fig. 67). The walls of these are at first formed only by remains of the calcified cartilage-matrix (fig. 67, *c*), but they soon become thickened by lamellæ of fibrous bone (*b*) which are

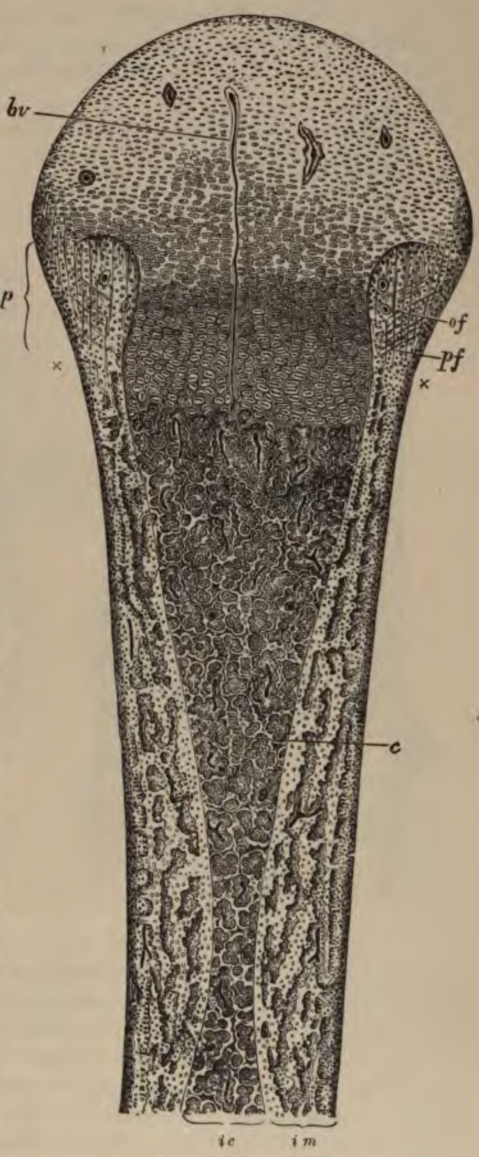


FIG. 66.—LONGITUDINAL SECTION THROUGH THE UPPER HALF OF THE DECALCIFIED HUMERUS OF A FŒTAL SHEEP, AS SEEN UNDER A MAGNIFYING POWER OF ABOUT 30 DIAMETERS.

ic, the part of the shaft which was primarily ossified in cartilage; what remains of the primary bone is represented as dark, enveloped by the clear secondary deposit. The areolæ of the bone are occupied by embryonic marrow with osteoblasts, and blood-vessels variously cut, represented as dark lines. One long straight vessel (*bv*) passes in advance of the line of ossification far into the cartilaginous head, most of the others loop round close to the cartilage. At one or two places in the older parts of the bone elongated groups of cartilage-cells (*c*) may still be seen, which have escaped absorption. *im*, the part of the bone that has been ossified in membrane, that is to say, in the osteoblastic tissue under the periósteum. It is well marked off from the central portion, and is bounded, peripherally, by a jagged edge, the projections of which are indistinctly seen to be prolonged by bunches of osteogenic fibres. A row of osteoblasts covers the superficial layer of the bone. The subperiosteal layer is prolonged above into the thickening (*p*), which encroaches upon the cartilage of the head of the bone, and in which are seen, amongst numerous osteoblasts and a few blood-vessels, the straight longitudinal osteogenic fibres (*of*), and some other fibres (*pf*) crossing them, and perhaps representing fibres of Sharpey. The calcareous salts having been removed by an acid, the granular ossific deposit passing up between the rows of cartilage-cells is not seen in this specimen; it would have extended as far as a line joining the marks × ×. Observe the general tendency of the osseous trabeculæ and the vascular channels between them to radiate from the original centre of ossification. This is found to prevail more or less in all bones when they are first formed, although the direction of the trabeculæ may afterwards become modified in relation with varying physiological conditions, and especially as the result of pressure in different directions.

deposited by the osteoblasts, and between which bone-corpuscles become included, as in the case of the subperiosteal bone. The latter

advances *pari passu* with the endochondral calcification, but beyond this the uncalcified cartilage grows both in length and breadth, so that the ossification is always advancing into larger and larger portions of cartilage ; hence the endochondral bone as it forms assumes the shape of an hour-glass, the cylindrical shape of the whole bone being maintained by additions of periosteal bone to the outside (see fig. 66). The absorption of the calcified cartilage-matrix appears to be effected, as is the case with absorption of bony matter wherever it occurs, by large multinucleated cells (fig. 67, *f*, *f*) which are termed *osteoclasts*. They are the same as the myeloplaxes of the marrow.

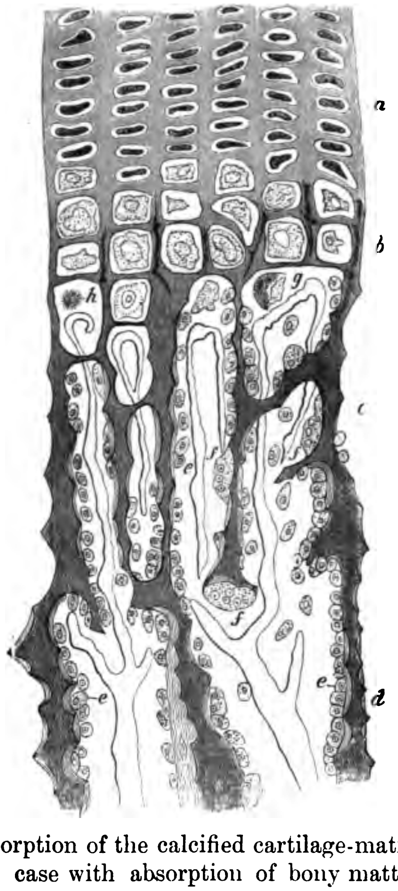


FIG. 67.—PART OF A LONGITUDINAL SECTION OF THE DEVELOPING FEMUR OF THE RABBIT. (Drawn under a magnifying power of 350 diameters.)

a, rows of flattened cartilage-cells; *b*, greatly enlarged cartilage-cells close to the advancing bone, the matrix between is partly calcified; *c*, *d*, already formed bone, the osseous trabeculæ being covered with osteoblasts (*e*), except here and there, where an osteoclast (*f*) is seen, eroding parts of the trabeculæ; *g*, *h*, cartilage-cells which have become shrunken and irregular in shape. From the middle of the figure downwards the dark trabeculæ, which are formed of calcified cartilage-matrix, are becoming covered with secondary osseous substance deposited by the osteoblasts. The vascular loops at the extreme limit of the bone are well shown, as well as the abrupt disappearance of the cartilage-cells.

The bone which is first formed is more reticular and less regularly lamellar than that of the adult, and contains no Haversian systems. The regular lamellæ are not deposited until some little time after birth, and their deposition is generally preceded by a considerable amount of absorption. It is about this time also that the medullary canal of the long bones is formed by the absorption of the bony tissue which originally occupies the centre of the shaft.

After a time the cartilage in one or both ends of the long bones begins to ossify independently, and the *epiphyses* are formed. These are not joined to the shaft until the growth of the bone is completed. Growth takes place *in length* by an expansion of the cartilage (*intermediate cartilage*) which intervenes between the shaft and the epiphyses, and by the gradual extension of the ossification into it; *in width* entirely by the deposition of fresh bony layers under the periosteum. In the terminal phalanges of the digits the ossification starts, not from the middle of the cartilage, but from its distal extremity.

For the regeneration of portions of bone which have been removed by disease or operation it is essential that the periosteum be left.

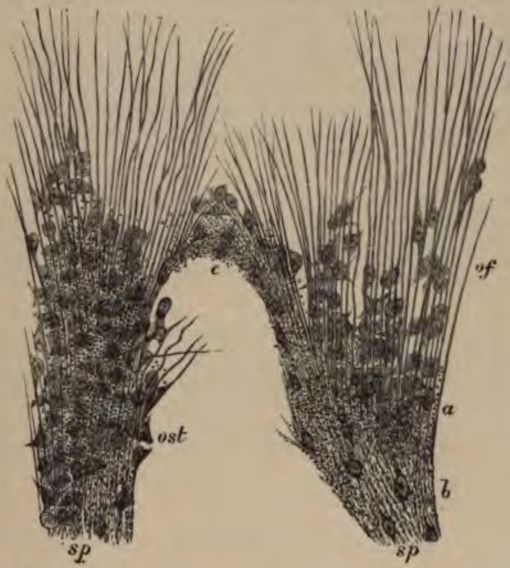


FIG. 68.—PART OF THE GROWING EDGE OF THE DEVELOPING PARIETAL BONE OF A FŒTAL CAT, 1½ INCH LONG.

sp, bony spicules, with some of the osteoblasts embedded in them, producing the lacunæ; *of*, osteogenic fibres prolonging the spicules, with osteoblasts (*ost*) between them and applied to them.

Intramembranous ossification. In this variety of ossification, the bone is not preceded by cartilage at all, and therefore no endochondral bone is formed, but the calcification occurs in a sort of embryonic fibrous tissue which contains numerous osteoblasts and blood-vessels (fig. 68). The fibres of this tissue (osteogenic fibres), which, like those of fibrous tissue, are collected into small bundles, become enclosed in a calcareous matrix; and as the fibres grow, the calcification extends further and further, so that bony spicules are formed, which, as they become thickened, run together to form reticular layers, leaving spaces filled with osteoblasts around the blood-vessels. The osteogenic

advances *pari passu* with the endochondral calcification, but beyond this the uncalcified cartilage grows both in length and breadth, so that the ossification is always advancing into larger and larger portions of cartilage ; hence the endochondral bone as it forms assumes the shape of an hour-glass, the cylindrical shape of the whole bone being maintained by additions of periosteal bone to the outside (see fig. 66). The absorption of the calcified cartilage-matrix appears to be effected, as is the case with absorption of bony matter wherever it occurs, by large multinucleated cells (fig. 67, *f*, *f*) which are termed *osteoclasts*. They are the same as the myeloplaxes of the marrow.

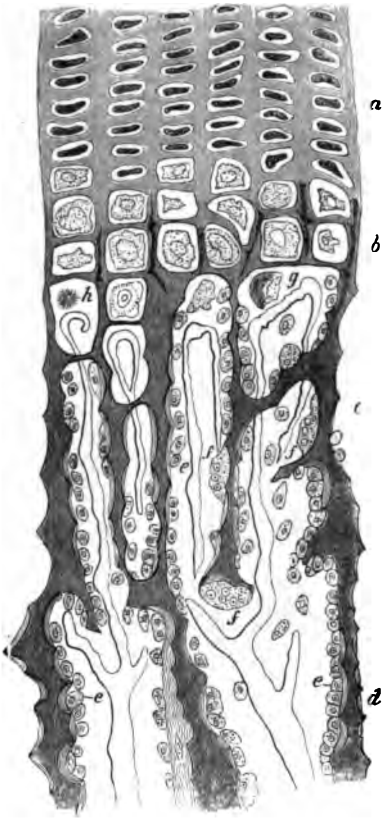


FIG. 67.—PART OF A LONGITUDINAL SECTION OF THE DEVELOPING FEMUR OF THE RABBIT. (Drawn under a magnifying power of 350 diameters.)

a, rows of flattened cartilage-cells; *b*, greatly enlarged cartilage-cells close to the advancing bone, the matrix between is partly calcified; *c*, *d*, already formed bone, the osseous trabeculæ being covered with osteoblasts (*e*), except here and there, where an osteoclast (*f*) is seen, eroding parts of the trabeculæ; *g*, *h*, cartilage-cells which have become shrunken and irregular in shape. From the middle of the figure downwards the dark trabeculæ, which are formed of calcified cartilage-matrix, are becoming covered with secondary osseous substance deposited by the osteoblasts. The vascular loops at the extreme limit of the bone are well shown, as well as the abrupt disappearance of the cartilage-cells.

The bone which is first formed is more reticular and less regularly lamellar than that of the adult, and contains no Haversian systems. The regular lamellæ are not deposited until some little time after birth, and their deposition is generally preceded by a considerable amount of absorption. It is about this time also that the medullary canal of the long bones is formed by the absorption of the bony tissue which originally occupies the centre of the shaft.

After a time the cartilage in one or both ends of the long bones begins to ossify independently, and the *epiphyses* are formed. These are not joined to the shaft until the growth of the bone is completed. Growth takes place *in length* by an expansion of the cartilage (*intermediate cartilage*) which intervenes between the shaft and the epiphyses, and by the gradual extension of the ossification into it; *in width* entirely by the deposition of fresh bony layers under the periosteum. In the terminal phalanges of the digits the ossification starts, not from the middle of the cartilage, but from its distal extremity.

For the regeneration of portions of bone which have been removed by disease or operation it is essential that the periosteum be left.

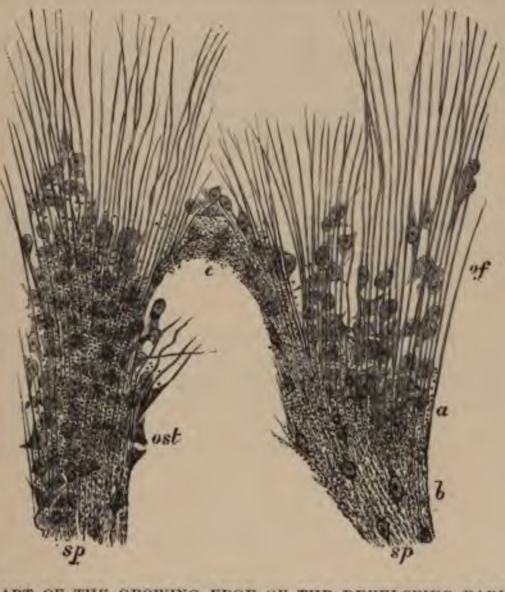


FIG. 68.—PART OF THE GROWING EDGE OF THE DEVELOPING PARIETAL BONE OF A FŒTAL CAT, 1½ INCH LONG.

sp, bony spicules, with some of the osteoblasts embedded in them, producing the lacunæ; *of*, osteogenic fibres prolonging the spicules, with osteoblasts (*ost*) between them and applied to them.

Intramembranous ossification. In this variety of ossification, the bone is not preceded by cartilage at all, and therefore no endochondral bone is formed, but the calcification occurs in a sort of embryonic fibrous tissue which contains numerous osteoblasts and blood-vessels (fig. 68). The fibres of this tissue (osteogenic fibres), which, like those of fibrous tissue, are collected into small bundles, become enclosed in a calcareous matrix; and as the fibres grow, the calcification extends further and further, so that bony spicules are formed, which, as they become thickened, run together to form reticular layers, leaving spaces filled with osteoblasts around the blood-vessels. The osteogenic

fibres are covered with osteoblasts, and as the bone forms, some of these become left as bone-corpuscles within lacunæ. Thus in every particular the development of these bones resembles that of the subperiosteal layer of endochondral bone, which is also to be considered as an instance of intramembranous ossification, although taking place on the surface of cartilage. Moreover, it is the same subperiosteal tissue which deposits the true or secondary bone upon those parts of the calcified cartilage-matrix which have escaped absorption; and this must also, therefore, be reckoned as developed according to the same type. In fact, even in intracartilaginous ossification, very little of the calcified cartilage-matrix eventually remains; this being almost wholly replaced by true or fibrous bone which has been formed by osteoblasts.

LESSONS XV. AND XVI.

STRUCTURE OF MUSCLE.

LESSON XV.

1. TAKE a shred of muscle from a recently killed mammal, and on a dry slide carefully separate long pieces of muscular fibre (single fibres if possible) and stretch them out, keeping them moist during the process by breathing on the slide. Put a drop of serum on the cover-glass before placing this over the preparation. Study first with a low, then with a high power. Sketch all the appearances to be seen in a small piece of a fibre, focussing carefully the most superficial layers. Notice the oval nuclei immediately under the sarcolemma. Then allow a little dilute acetic acid to run under the cover-glass and watch its effect.

2. Prepare some fibres of frog's muscle in the same way, but mount in salt solution instead of serum. Notice the muscular substance shrinking away here and there from the sarcolemma, which then becomes distinctly visible. Sketch a piece of sarcolemma bridging across an interval thus produced.

3. Mount in Farrant transverse sections of fresh muscle which have been cut whilst frozen, and at once placed in 1 per cent. nitrate of silver solution. Take care to prevent the cover-glass from pressing on the sections. Examine first with a low and then with a high power. Sketch the appearances which are seen.

In each of the above preparations measure the diameter of some of the fibres.

LESSON XVI.

1. CUT off the head of a water-beetle and bisect the trunk with scissors so as to expose the interior. Notice two kinds of muscular tissue, the one belonging to the legs greyish in colour, the other attached to the wings yellowish. Preparations of both kinds of muscle are to be made in the same way as living mammalian muscle (see previous Lesson), but they are to be mounted either without the addition of any fluid or in a drop of the insect's blood. In both preparations the dark-looking air-tubes or tracheæ form prominent objects ramifying amongst the fibres. Observe the structure of the two kinds of muscle, noting especially the fine fibrils of the wing muscles and the muscle-rods in the large fibres of the leg muscles. If the preparation is made quickly, waves of contraction will probably be observed passing along the last-named fibres.

The remainder of the water-beetle may be put into spirit (pinned upon a cork so that the muscles are well stretched) and preparations made on a future day after the manner described in the next preparation.

2. Place in logwood a small shred of mammalian muscular tissue which has been stretched upon a cork and hardened in alcohol. When it is deeply

advances *pari passu* with the endochondral calcification, but beyond this the uncalcified cartilage grows both in length and breadth, so that the ossification is always advancing into larger and larger portions of cartilage ; hence the endochondral bone as it forms assumes the shape of an hour-glass, the cylindrical shape of the whole bone being maintained by additions of periosteal bone to the outside (see fig. 66). The absorption of the calcified cartilage-matrix appears to be effected, as is the case with absorption of bony matter wherever it occurs, by large multinucleated cells (fig. 67, *f*, *f*) which are termed *osteoclasts*. They are the same as the myeloplaxes of the marrow.

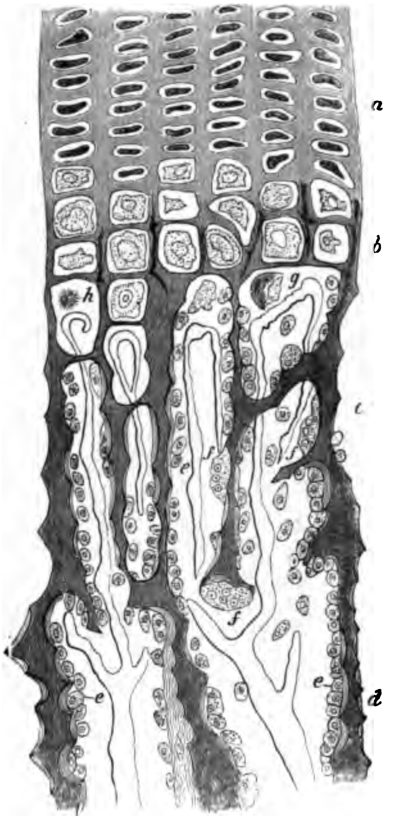


FIG. 67.—PART OF A LONGITUDINAL SECTION OF THE DEVELOPING FEMUR OF THE RABBIT. (Drawn under a magnifying power of 350 diameters.)

a, rows of flattened cartilage-cells; *b*, greatly enlarged cartilage-cells close to the advancing bone, the matrix between is partly calcified; *c*, *d*, already formed bone, the osseous trabeculæ being covered with osteoblasts (*e*), except here and there, where an osteoclast (*f*) is seen, eroding parts of the trabeculæ; *g*, *h*, cartilage-cells which have become shrunken and irregular in shape. From the middle of the figure downwards the dark trabeculæ, which are formed of calcified cartilage-matrix, are becoming covered with secondary osseous substance deposited by the osteoblasts. The vascular loops at the extreme limit of the bone are well shown, as well as the abrupt disappearance of the cartilage-cells.

The bone which is first formed is more reticular and less regularly lamellar than that of the adult, and contains no Haversian systems. The regular lamellæ are not deposited until some little time after birth, and their deposition is generally preceded by a considerable amount of absorption. It is about this time also that the medullary canal of the long bones is formed by the absorption of the bony tissue which originally occupies the centre of the shaft.

After a time the cartilage in one or both ends of the long bones begins to ossify independently, and the *epiphyses* are formed. These are not joined to the shaft until the growth of the bone is completed. Growth takes place *in length* by an expansion of the cartilage (*intermediate cartilage*) which intervenes between the shaft and the epiphyses, and by the gradual extension of the ossification into it; *in width* entirely by the deposition of fresh bony layers under the periosteum. In the terminal phalanges of the digits the ossification starts, not from the middle of the cartilage, but from its distal extremity.

For the regeneration of portions of bone which have been removed by disease or operation it is essential that the periosteum be left.

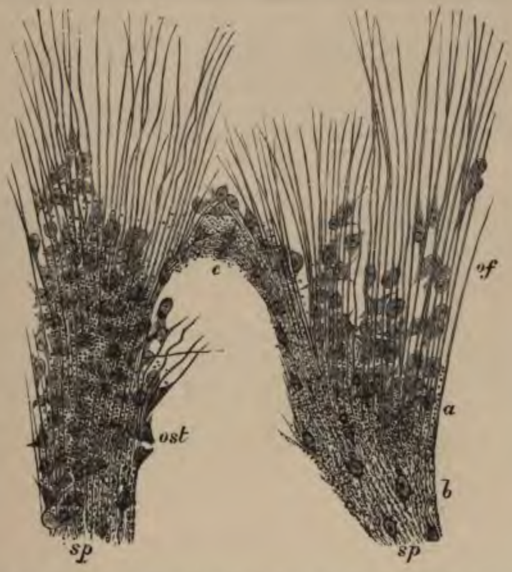


FIG. 68.—PART OF THE GROWING EDGE OF THE DEVELOPING PARIETAL BONE OF A FŒTAL CAT, 1½ INCH LONG.

sp, bony spicules, with some of the osteoblasts embedded in them, producing the lacunæ; *of*, osteogenic fibres prolonging the spicules, with osteoblasts (*ost*) between them and applied to them.

Intramembranous ossification. In this variety of ossification, the bone is not preceded by cartilage at all, and therefore no endochondral bone is formed, but the calcification occurs in a sort of embryonic fibrous tissue which contains numerous osteoblasts and blood-vessels (fig. 68). The fibres of this tissue (osteogenic fibres), which, like those of fibrous tissue, are collected into small bundles, become enclosed in a calcareous matrix; and as the fibres grow, the calcification extends further and further, so that bony spicules are formed, which, as they become thickened, run together to form reticular layers, leaving spaces filled with osteoblasts around the blood-vessels. The osteogenic

fibres are covered with osteoblasts, and as the bone forms, some of these become left as bone-corpuscles within lacunæ. Thus in every particular the development of these bones resembles that of the subperiosteal layer of endochondral bone, which is also to be considered as an instance of intramembranous ossification, although taking place on the surface of cartilage. Moreover, it is the same subperiosteal tissue which deposits the true or secondary bone upon those parts of the calcified cartilage-matrix which have escaped absorption; and this must also, therefore, be reckoned as developed according to the same type. In fact, even in intracartilaginous ossification, very little of the calcified cartilage-matrix eventually remains; this being almost wholly replaced by true or fibrous bone which has been formed by osteoblasts.

LESSONS XV. AND XVI.

STRUCTURE OF MUSCLE.

LESSON XV.

1. **Take** a shred of muscle from a recently killed mammal, and on a dry slide carefully separate long pieces of muscular fibre (single fibres if possible) and stretch them out, keeping them moist during the process by breathing on the slide. Put a drop of serum on the cover-glass before placing this over the preparation. Study first with a low, then with a high power. Sketch all the appearances to be seen in a small piece of a fibre, focussing carefully the most superficial layers. Notice the oval nuclei immediately under the sarcolemma. Then allow a little dilute acetic acid to run under the cover-glass and watch its effect.

2. Prepare some fibres of frog's muscle in the same way, but mount in salt solution instead of serum. Notice the muscular substance shrinking away here and there from the sarcolemma, which then becomes distinctly visible. Sketch a piece of sarcolemma bridging across an interval thus produced.

3. Mount in Farrant transverse sections of fresh muscle which have been cut whilst frozen, and at once placed in 1 per cent. nitrate of silver solution. Take care to prevent the cover-glass from pressing on the sections. Examine first with a low and then with a high power. Sketch the appearances which are seen.

In each of the above preparations measure the diameter of some of the fibres.

LESSON XVI.

1. **Cut** off the head of a water-beetle and bisect the trunk with scissors so as to expose the interior. Notice two kinds of muscular tissue, the one belonging to the legs greyish in colour, the other attached to the wings yellowish. Preparations of both kinds of muscle are to be made in the same way as living mammalian muscle (see previous Lesson), but they are to be mounted either without the addition of any fluid or in a drop of the insect's blood. In both preparations the dark-looking air-tubes or tracheæ form prominent objects ramifying amongst the fibres. Observe the structure of the two kinds of muscle, noting especially the fine fibrils of the wing muscles and the muscle-rods in the large fibres of the leg muscles. If the preparation is made quickly, waves of contraction will probably be observed passing along the last-named fibres.

The remainder of the water-beetle may be put into spirit (pinned upon a cork so that the muscles are well stretched) and preparations made on a future day after the manner described in the next preparation.

2. Place in logwood a small shred of mammalian muscular tissue which has been stretched upon a cork and hardened in alcohol. When it is deeply

stained, wash it in water and with needles break the fibres up in Farrant's solution into as fine fibrils as possible. Cover and examine with a high power.

3. Tear off a small shred of the muscular coat of a piece of intestine which has been from 24 to 48 hours in ($\frac{1}{8}$ per cent.) bichromate of potash solution. Hold the shred with forceps in a drop of water and fray it out with a needle. In this process many cells will be set free and can be seen with a low power. The preparation may then be covered and examined with a high power. Sketch one of the cells. Then allow dilute logwood to pass under the cover-glass and lastly a drop of glycerine. Sketch another cell after staining. Measure two or three cells and their nuclei.

Voluntary muscle is composed of long cylindrical fibres, measuring on an average about $\frac{1}{500}$ inch in diameter in mammalian muscles, but having a length of an inch or more. Each fibre has an elastic sheath, the *sarcolemma*, which encloses the contractile substance. The sarcolemma is seldom distinct, unless the contained substance becomes broken (fig. 69).

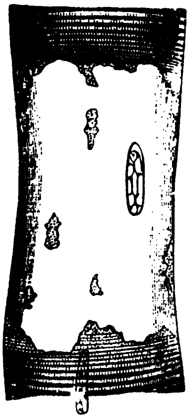


FIG. 69.—SARCOLEMMA OF MAMMALIAN MUSCLE, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED.

The fibre is represented at a place where the muscular substance has become ruptured and has shrunk away, leaving the sarcolemma (with a nucleus adhering to it) clear. The fibre had been treated with serum acidulated with acetic acid.

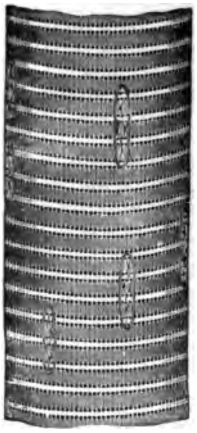


FIG. 70. — MUSCULAR FIBRE OF A MAMMAL EXAMINED FRESH IN SERUM, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED, THE SURFACE OF THE FIBRE BEING ACCURATELY FOCUSSED.

The nuclei are seen on the flat at the surface of the fibre, and in profile at the edges.

The contractile substance of the fibre is characterised by the alternate dark and light stripes which run across the length of the fibre; hence the name, cross-striated or striped muscle. On focussing, it can be seen that the stripes pass through the whole thickness of the fibre; they may therefore be looked upon as representing alternate disks of dark and light substance. If the surface be very carefully focussed, double rows of granules are seen lying in or at the boundaries of the light streaks, and very fine longitudinal lines may, with a good microscope, be detected running through the dark streak, and uniting the minute granules (fig. 70). These fine lines, with their enlarged extremities the granules, are known as *muscle-rods*; they are more conspicuous in the muscles of insects.

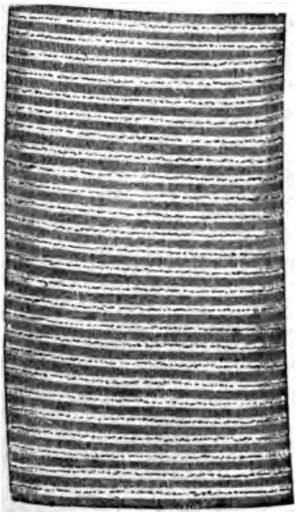


FIG. 71.—PORTION OF A MEDIUM-SIZED HUMAN MUSCULAR FIBRE, SHOWING THE INTERMEDIATE LINE MENTIONED IN THE TEXT.

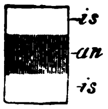


FIG. 72.—DIAGRAMMATIC REPRESENTATION OF A MUSCLE-CASE.

an, muscle-prism, consisting of a bundle of muscle-rods; *is*, fluid substance.

If instead of focussing the surface of the fibre it be observed in its depth, a different appearance is frequently visible, namely a fine dotted line bisecting each clear stripe (fig. 71); but this appearance is probably due to an optical effect caused by the light being transmitted between disks of different refrangibility.

The fine line bisecting the clear stripe is, however, taken by many histologists to represent a definite structure, and is often known as Krause's membrane, having been described by Krause as connected with the sarcolemma and dividing the muscle-fibre into so many flat compartments. Krause further described these compartments as divided longitudinally by fine membranes, so that the muscle-substance may, according to him, be regarded as composed of little cylindrical 'cases' (fig. 72) each containing in the centre a portion of the dark disk, and, above and below this, portions of the light disks (which are fluid according to this author).[1]

---

[1] For other views regarding the structure of striated muscular fibre, the student is referred to *Quain's Anatomy*, 9th edition, vol. ii. pp. 127 to 129.

Besides the sarcolemma and striated substance, a muscular fibre also exhibits a number of oval nuclei which have the usual reticular structure of cell-nuclei. Sometimes there is a little granular substance (protoplasm) at each pole of the nucleus. In mammalian muscle the nuclei lie immediately under the sarcolemma (figs. 69, 70), except in certain fibres, *e.g.* those which compose the red muscles of some animals, such as the hare and rabbit, and which occur scattered amongst the ordinary fibres in mammalia generally. In these the nuclei are distributed through the thickness of the fibre, and this is also the case in all the muscular fibres of the frog.

The transverse section of a muscle shows the fibres to be nearly cylindrical in figure. Between the fibres there is a certain amount of areolar tissue, which serves to support the blood-vessels and also unites them into fasciculi; the fasciculi are again united together by a larger amount of this intramuscular connective tissue.

On examining the transverse section of a fibre with a high power, it is seen to be subdivided everywhere into small angular fields, the *areas of Cohnheim.* These probably represent sections of the longitudinal *fibrils* into which a muscular fibre splits after death, or after being hardened in certain reagents, *e.g.* alcohol, chromic acid, or osmic acid.

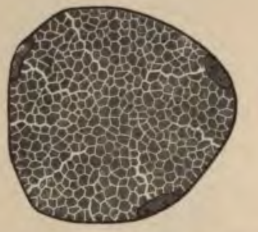


FIG. 73.—SECTION OF A MUSCULAR FIBRE SHOWING AREAS OF COHNHEIM.

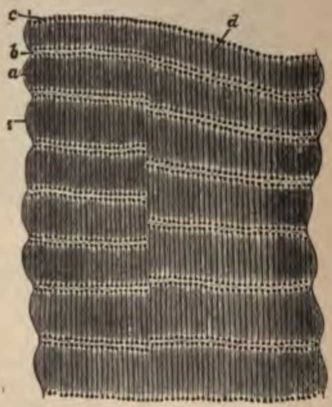


FIG. 74.—LIVING MUSCLE OF WATER-BEETLE (DYTISCUS MARGINALIS). (Highly magnified.)

s, sarcolemma; *a*, dim stripe; *b*, bright stripe; *c*, row of dots in bright stripe, which seem to be the enlarged ends of rod-shaped particles, *d*.

In the muscles of insects the stripes are relatively broad, and their structure can be more readily seen than in mammals. In the living fibres from the muscles of the legs, the appearance of fine longitudinal lines traversing the dark stripes, and terminating within the light stripes in rows of dots, is very obvious. When the fibres contract, the light stripes are seen, as the fibre shortens and thickens, to become

dark, an apparent reversal being thereby produced in the striæ. This reversal is due to the enlargement of the rows of dark dots, and the formation by their juxtaposition and blending of dark disks, whilst the muscular substance between these disks has by contrast a bright appearance.

The wing-muscles of insects are easily broken up into very fine fibres or fibrils, which also show alternate dark and light striæ. The number and relative thickness of these differ, however, considerably, according to the amount of stretching of the fibres (fig. 75). Muscle-rods are not seen in these fibres.

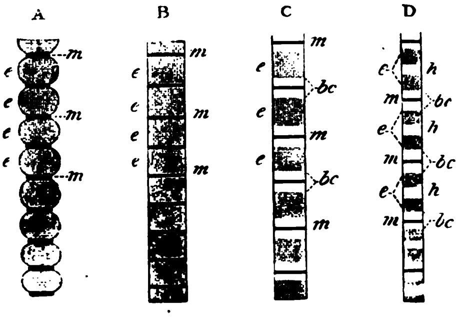


FIG. 75.—FIBRES OF THE WING-MUSCLES OF AN INSECT.

The fibres are in different conditions of extension, from A least extended, to D most extended. *e*, *e*, chief substance of the fibre; *m*, *m*, intermediate lines or disks; the light bands, *bc*, on either side of these only come to view when the fibre is sufficiently stretched (C); with further extension (D), the middle of the dark band appears lighter, *h*.

In muscular tissue which has been hardened in alcohol and certain other reagents, the structural appearances are a good deal altered from those of the living muscle, although the cross-striæ are still very obvious. There is also a considerable tendency for the fibres to split up longitudinally into *fibrils*, and by some authorities the finest of such fibrils are regarded as the ultimate elements of the fibre. Certain other reagents, such as dilute hydrochloric acid, cause a transverse splitting of the fibres into disks, and these effects of reagents led Bowman to form the opinion that the muscular substance may be in reality composed of minute prismatic particles set side by side in rows or planes to form the disks, and adhering end to end longitudinally to form the fibrils. To these constituent particles of the muscular substance he gave the name of 'sarcous elements.'

When living muscular fibres are examined by polarised light, the whole of the muscular substance except the muscle-rods is seen to be doubly refracting, looking bright in the dark field produced by crossing the axes of the Nichol's prisms. Contracted muscle and dead muscle show, however, alternate bands of dark and light under those circumstances.

Ending of muscle in tendon.—A small tendon-bundle passes to

each muscular fibre and becomes firmly united with the sarcolemma, which extends over the end of the fibre (fig. 76). Further, the areolar tissue between the tendon-bundles is continuous with that which lies between the muscular fibres, so that the connection of a muscle to its tendon is very firm.

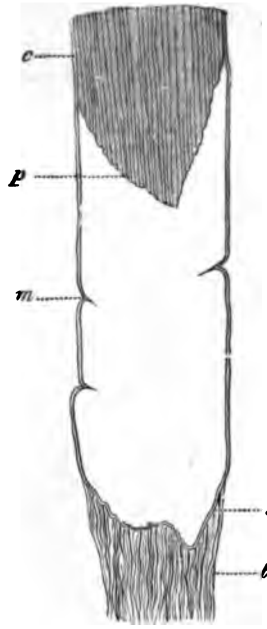


FIG. 76.—TERMINATION OF A MUSCULAR FIBRE IN TENDON.

m, sarcolemma; s. the same membrane passing over the end of the fibre; p, extremity of muscular substance, c, retracted from the lower end of the fibre sarcolemma-tube; t, tendon-bundle passing to be fixed to the sarcolemma.

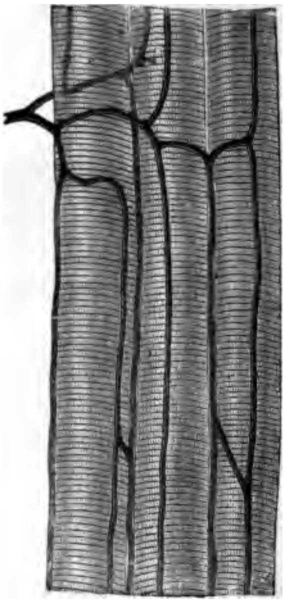


FIG. 77.—CAPILLARY VESSELS OF MUSCLE.

Blood-vessels of muscle.—The capillaries of the muscular tissue are very numerous. They run, for the most part, longitudinally, with transverse branches, so as to form long oblong meshes (fig. 77). In the red muscles of the rabbit and hare, the transverse capillaries have small dilatations upon them. No blood-vessels ever penetrate the sarcolemma.

Lymphatic vessels, although present in the connective-tissue sheath (perimysium) of a muscle, do not penetrate between its component fibres.

The *nerves* of voluntary muscles pierce the sarcolemma and terminate in a ramified expansion known as an *end-plate* (see Lesson XIX.).

Voluntary muscular fibres are developed from embryonic cells of the mesoderm, which become elongated, and the nuclei of which become multiplied, so as to produce long multi-nucleated fusiform or cylindrical fibres. These become cross-striated at first along one side, the change gradually extending around the fibre and also towards the centre; but the middle of the fibre, to which the nuclei are at first confined, remains for some time unaltered (fig. 78). Eventually the change in structure extends to this also, and the nuclei pass gradually to occupy their ordinary position under the sarcolemma, which by this time has become formed.

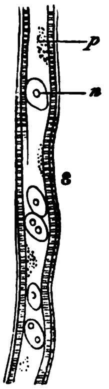


FIG. 78.—DEVELOPING MUSCULAR FIBRE, FROM FŒTUS OF 2 MONTHS.
p, central protoplasm with several nuclei, *n*, scattered in it; *s*, commencing sarcolemma, with striated muscular substance developing immediately beneath it.

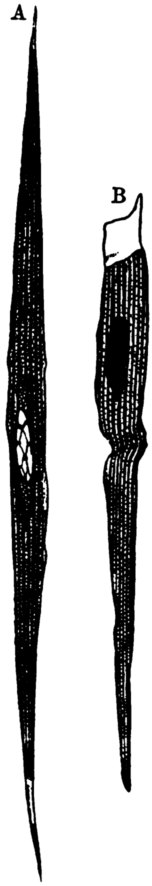


FIG. 79.—MUSCULAR FIBRE-CELLS FROM THE MUSCULAR COAT OF THE SMALL INTESTINE, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED.

A. A complete cell, showing the nucleus with intra-nuclear network, and the longitudinal fibrillation of the cell-substance, with finely vacuolated protoplasm between the fibrils. B. A cell broken in the process of isolation: the delicate enveloping membrane projects at the broken end a little beyond the substance of the cell.

Involuntary or **plain muscular tissue** is composed of long, somewhat flattened, fusiform cells (fig. 79), which vary much in length, but are usually not more than $\frac{1}{500}$ inch long. Each cell has an oval or

rod-shaped nucleus, which shows the usual intra-nuclear network and commonly one or two nucleoli. The cell-substance is longitudinally striated, but does not exhibit cross-striæ like those of voluntary muscle. There appears to be a delicate sheath to each cell. There is a little intercellular cementing substance uniting the cells together, and which can be stained by nitrate of silver. The fibres are collected into fasciculi.

Plain muscular tissue is found chiefly in the walls of hollow viscera; thus it forms the muscular coat of the whole of the alimentary canal below the œsophagus, and occurs abundantly in the muscular coat of that tube also, although it is here intermixed with cross-striated muscle; it is found also in the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal; in the trachea and its ramifications; in the urinary bladder and ureters; in the uterus, Fallopian tubes, and ovary; in the prostate, the spleen, and muscle of Müller in the orbit, and in the ciliary muscle, and iris. The walls of gland-ducts also contain it, and the middle coat of the arteries, veins, and lymphatics is largely composed of this tissue. It occurs also in the skin, both in the secreting part of the sweat-glands, and in small bundles attached to the hair-follicles; in the scrotum it is found abundantly in the subcutaneous tissue (dartos).

The muscular tissue of the heart constitutes a special variety of involuntary muscular tissue (cardiac), and will be described along with that organ.

LESSON XVII.

STRUCTURE OF NERVE-FIBRES.

1. **Tease** a piece of fresh nerve in saline solution, injuring the fibres as little and obtaining them as long and straight as possible. Study the medullated fibres, carefully noticing all the structures that are visible—viz., nodes of Ranvier, nuclei of primitive sheath, double contour of medullary sheath, medullary segments, &c. Measure the diameter of half a dozen fibres. Draw a short length of a fibre very exactly.

2. Prepare a piece of the sympathetic nerve in the same way. Measure and sketch as before.

3. Separate (in dilute glycerine or Farrant) into its fibres a small piece of nerve that has been twenty-four hours in ½ per cent. osmic acid. The nerve should have been moderately stretched on a piece of cork by means of pins before being placed in the acid. Keep the fibres as straight as possible and only touch them near their ends with the needles. Sketch two portions of a fibre under a high power, one showing a node of Ranvier and the other a nucleus of the primitive sheath. Look for fibres of Remak. Measure the length of the nerve-segments between the nodes of Ranvier.

4. Mount in Canada balsam sections of a nerve which has been hardened in picric acid and stained with picro-carmine. The nerve should have been stretched out before being placed in the hardening solution. Examine the sections first with a low and afterwards with a high power. Notice the lamellar structure of the perineurium, the varying size of the nerve-fibres, the axis cylinder in the centre of each fibre, &c. Measure the diameter of five or six fibres, and sketch a small portion of one of the sections.

Nerve-fibres are of two kinds, *medullated* and *non-medullated.* The cerebro-spinal nerves and the white matter of the nerve-centres are composed of medullated fibres; the sympathetic and its branches is chiefly made up of non-medullated.

The **medullated** or **white fibres** are characterised, as their name implies, by the presence of the so-called *medullary sheath* or *white substance.* This is a layer of soft substance, chiefly of a fatty nature, which encircles the essential part of a nerve-fibre, viz. the *axis-cylinder.* Outside the medullary sheath is a delicate but tough homogeneous membrane, the *primitive sheath* or *nucleated sheath of Schwann,* but

this is not present in all medullated fibres, being absent in those which are within the nerve-centres.

The *medullary sheath* is composed of a highly refracting fatty material, which gives a characteristic dark contour and tubular appearance to the nerve-fibres. It affords a continuous investment to the axis-cylinder, except that it is interrupted at regular intervals in the

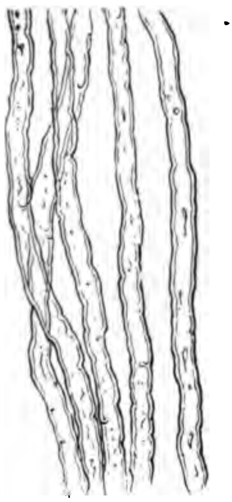


FIG. 80.—WHITE OR MEDULLATED NERVE-FIBRES, SHOWING THE SINUOUS OUTLINE AND DOUBLE CONTOURS.

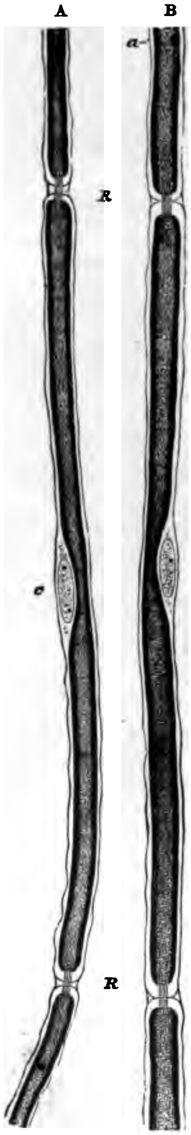


FIG. 81.—PORTIONS OF TWO NERVE-FIBRES STAINED WITH OSMIC ACID (FROM A YOUNG RABBIT). (425 diameters.)

R, R. Nodes of Ranvier, with axis-cylinder passing through. *a*, primitive sheath of the nerve. *c*, opposite the middle of the segment, indicates the nucleus and protoplasm lying between the primitive sheath and the medullary sheath. In A the nodes are wider, and the intersegmental substance more apparent than in B.

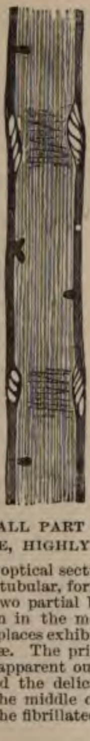


FIG. 82.—A SMALL PART OF A MEDULLATED FIBRE, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED.

The fibre looks in optical section like a tube—hence the term tubular, formerly applied to these fibres. Two partial breaches of continuity are seen in the medullary sheath, which at these places exhibits a tendency to split into laminæ. The primitive sheath is here and there apparent outside the medullary sheath, and the delicate striæ which are visible in the middle of the fibre probably indicate the fibrillated axis-cylinder.

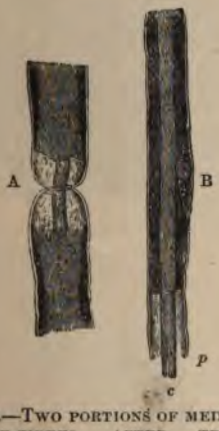


FIG. 84.—TWO PORTIONS OF MEDULLATED NERVE-FIBRES, AFTER TREATMENT WITH OSMIC ACID, SHOWING THE AXIS-CYLINDER, AND THE MEDULLARY AND PRIMITIVE SHEATHS.

A. Node of Ranvier. B. Middle of an internode with nucleus. *c*, axis-cylinder, projecting; *p*, primitive sheath, within which the medullary sheath, which is stained dark by the osmic acid, is somewhat retracted.

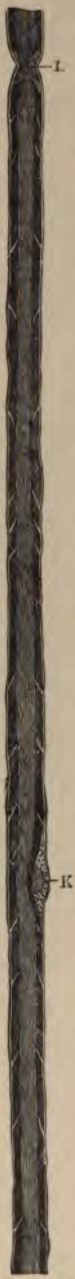


FIG. 83.—NERVE-FIBRE STAINED WITH OSMIC ACID.

course of the peripheral nerve-fibres, the axis-cylinder at these places being encompassed only by the primitive sheath. Hence the primitive sheath appears at these spots to produce a constriction in the nerve-fibre, and the interruptions of the medullary sheath are accordingly known as the *constrictions* or *nodes of Ranvier* (fig. 81, R, R; fig. 83, L), the term nodes being applied from the resemblance which they bear to the nodes of a bamboo. The length of nerve between two successive nodes may be termed an internode; in the middle of each internode is one of the nuclei of Schwann's sheath. Besides these interruptions the medullary sheath shows a variable number of oblique clefts (fig. 83) which subdivide it into irregular portions, which have been termed *medullary segments*, but there is reason to believe that the clefts are artificially produced. Osmic acid stains the medullary sheath black.

rod-shaped nucleus, which shows the usual intra-nuclear network and commonly one or two nucleoli. The cell-substance is longitudinally striated, but does not exhibit cross-striæ like those of voluntary muscle. There appears to be a delicate sheath to each cell. There is a little intercellular cementing substance uniting the cells together, and which can be stained by nitrate of silver. The fibres are collected into fasciculi.

Plain muscular tissue is found chiefly in the walls of hollow viscera; thus it forms the muscular coat of the whole of the alimentary canal below the œsophagus, and occurs abundantly in the muscular coat of that tube also, although it is here intermixed with cross-striated muscle; it is found also in the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal; in the trachea and its ramifications; in the urinary bladder and ureters; in the uterus, Fallopian tubes, and ovary; in the prostate, the spleen, and muscle of Müller in the orbit, and in the ciliary muscle, and iris. The walls of gland-ducts also contain it, and the middle coat of the arteries, veins, and lymphatics is largely composed of this tissue. It occurs also in the skin, both in the secreting part of the sweat-glands, and in small bundles attached to the hair-follicles; in the scrotum it is found abundantly in the subcutaneous tissue (dartos).

The muscular tissue of the heart constitutes a special variety of involuntary muscular tissue (cardiac), and will be described along with that organ.

LESSON XVII.

STRUCTURE OF NERVE-FIBRES.

1. **Tease** a piece of fresh nerve in saline solution, injuring the fibres as little and obtaining them as long and straight as possible. Study the medullated fibres, carefully noticing all the structures that are visible—viz., nodes of Ranvier, nuclei of primitive sheath, double contour of medullary sheath, medullary segments, &c. Measure the diameter of half a dozen fibres. Draw a short length of a fibre very exactly.

2. Prepare a piece of the sympathetic nerve in the same way. Measure and sketch as before.

3. Separate (in dilute glycerine or Farrant) into its fibres a small piece of nerve that has been twenty-four hours in ½ per cent. osmic acid. The nerve should have been moderately stretched on a piece of cork by means of pins before being placed in the acid. Keep the fibres as straight as possible and only touch them near their ends with the needles. Sketch two portions of a fibre under a high power, one showing a node of Ranvier and the other a nucleus of the primitive sheath. Look for fibres of Remak. Measure the length of the nerve-segments between the nodes of Ranvier.

4. Mount in Canada balsam sections of a nerve which has been hardened in picric acid and stained with picro-carmine. The nerve should have been stretched out before being placed in the hardening solution. Examine the sections first with a low and afterwards with a high power. Notice the lamellar structure of the perineurium, the varying size of the nerve-fibres, the axis cylinder in the centre of each fibre, &c. Measure the diameter of five or six fibres, and sketch a small portion of one of the sections.

Nerve-fibres are of two kinds, *medullated* and *non-medullated.* The cerebro-spinal nerves and the white matter of the nerve-centres are composed of medullated fibres; the sympathetic and its branches is chiefly made up of non-medullated.

The **medullated** or **white fibres** are characterised, as their name implies, by the presence of the so-called *medullary sheath* or *white substance.* This is a layer of soft substance, chiefly of a fatty nature, which encircles the essential part of a nerve-fibre, viz. the *axis-cylinder.* Outside the medullary sheath is a delicate but tough homogeneous membrane, the *primitive sheath* or *nucleated sheath of Schwann,* but

rod-shaped nucleus, which shows the usual intra-nuclear network and commonly one or two nucleoli. The cell-substance is longitudinally striated, but does not exhibit cross-striæ like those of voluntary muscle. There appears to be a delicate sheath to each cell. There is a little intercellular cementing substance uniting the cells together, and which can be stained by nitrate of silver. The fibres are collected into fasciculi.

Plain muscular tissue is found chiefly in the walls of hollow viscera; thus it forms the muscular coat of the whole of the alimentary canal below the œsophagus, and occurs abundantly in the muscular coat of that tube also, although it is here intermixed with cross-striated muscle; it is found also in the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal; in the trachea and its ramifications; in the urinary bladder and ureters; in the uterus, Fallopian tubes, and ovary; in the prostate, the spleen, and muscle of Müller in the orbit, and in the ciliary muscle, and iris. The walls of gland-ducts also contain it, and the middle coat of the arteries, veins, and lymphatics is largely composed of this tissue. It occurs also in the skin, both in the secreting part of the sweat-glands, and in small bundles attached to the hair-follicles; in the scrotum it is found abundantly in the subcutaneous tissue (dartos).

The muscular tissue of the heart constitutes a special variety of involuntary muscular tissue (cardiac), and will be described along with that organ.

LESSON XVII.

STRUCTURE OF NERVE-FIBRES.

1. **Tease** a piece of fresh nerve in saline solution, injuring the fibres as little and obtaining them as long and straight as possible. Study the medullated fibres, carefully noticing all the structures that are visible—viz., nodes of Ranvier, nuclei of primitive sheath, double contour of medullary sheath, medullary segments, &c. Measure the diameter of half a dozen fibres. Draw a short length of a fibre very exactly.

2. Prepare a piece of the sympathetic nerve in the same way. Measure and sketch as before.

3. Separate (in dilute glycerine or Farrant) into its fibres a small piece of nerve that has been twenty-four hours in ½ per cent. osmic acid. The nerve should have been moderately stretched on a piece of cork by means of pins before being placed in the acid. Keep the fibres as straight as possible and only touch them near their ends with the needles. Sketch two portions of a fibre under a high power, one showing a node of Ranvier and the other a nucleus of the primitive sheath. Look for fibres of Remak. Measure the length of the nerve-segments between the nodes of Ranvier.

4. Mount in Canada balsam sections of a nerve which has been hardened in picric acid and stained with picro-carmine. The nerve should have been stretched out before being placed in the hardening solution. Examine the sections first with a low and afterwards with a high power. Notice the lamellar structure of the perineurium, the varying size of the nerve-fibres, the axis cylinder in the centre of each fibre, &c. Measure the diameter of five or six fibres, and sketch a small portion of one of the sections.

Nerve-fibres are of two kinds, *medullated* and *non-medullated.* The cerebro-spinal nerves and the white matter of the nerve-centres are composed of medullated fibres; the sympathetic and its branches is chiefly made up of non-medullated.

The **medullated** or **white fibres** are characterised, as their name implies, by the presence of the so-called *medullary sheath* or *white substance.* This is a layer of soft substance, chiefly of a fatty nature, which encircles the essential part of a nerve-fibre, viz. the *axis-cylinder.* Outside the medullary sheath is a delicate but tough homogeneous membrane, the *primitive sheath* or *nucleated sheath of Schwann,* but

rod-shaped nucleus, which shows the usual intra-nuclear network and commonly one or two nucleoli. The cell-substance is longitudinally striated, but does not exhibit cross-striæ like those of voluntary muscle. There appears to be a delicate sheath to each cell. There is a little intercellular cementing substance uniting the cells together, and which can be stained by nitrate of silver. The fibres are collected into fasciculi.

Plain muscular tissue is found chiefly in the walls of hollow viscera; thus it forms the muscular coat of the whole of the alimentary canal below the œsophagus, and occurs abundantly in the muscular coat of that tube also, although it is here intermixed with cross-striated muscle: it is found also in the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal; in the trachea and its ramifications; in the urinary bladder and ureters; in the uterus, Fallopian tubes, and ovary; in the prostate, the spleen, and muscle of Müller in the orbit, and in the ciliary muscle, and iris. The walls of gland-ducts also contain it, and the middle coat of the arteries, veins, and lymphatics is largely composed of this tissue. It occurs also in the skin, both in the secreting part of the sweat-glands, and in small bundles attached to the hair-follicles; in the scrotum it is found abundantly in the subcutaneous tissue (dartos).

The muscular tissue of the heart constitutes a special variety of involuntary muscular tissue (cardiac), and will be described along with that organ.

LESSON XVII.

STRUCTURE OF NERVE-FIBRES.

1. TEASE a piece of fresh nerve in saline solution, injuring the fibres as little and obtaining them as long and straight as possible. Study the medullated fibres, carefully noticing all the structures that are visible—viz., nodes of Ranvier, nuclei of primitive sheath, double contour of medullary sheath, medullary segments, &c. Measure the diameter of half a dozen fibres. Draw a short length of a fibre very exactly.

2. Prepare a piece of the sympathetic nerve in the same way. Measure and sketch as before.

3. Separate (in dilute glycerine or Farrant) into its fibres a small piece of nerve that has been twenty-four hours in ½ per cent. osmic acid. The nerve should have been moderately stretched on a piece of cork by means of pins before being placed in the acid. Keep the fibres as straight as possible and only touch them near their ends with the needles. Sketch two portions of a fibre under a high power, one showing a node of Ranvier and the other a nucleus of the primitive sheath. Look for fibres of Remak. Measure the length of the nerve-segments between the nodes of Ranvier.

4. Mount in Canada balsam sections of a nerve which has been hardened in picric acid and stained with picro-carmine. The nerve should have been stretched out before being placed in the hardening solution. Examine the sections first with a low and afterwards with a high power. Notice the lamellar structure of the perineurium, the varying size of the nerve-fibres, the axis cylinder in the centre of each fibre, &c. Measure the diameter of five or six fibres, and sketch a small portion of one of the sections.

Nerve-fibres are of two kinds, *medullated* and *non-medullated.* The cerebro-spinal nerves and the white matter of the nerve-centres are composed of medullated fibres; the sympathetic and its branches is chiefly made up of non-medullated.

The **medullated** or **white fibres** are characterised, as their name implies, by the presence of the so-called *medullary sheath* or *white substance.* This is a layer of soft substance, chiefly of a fatty nature, which encircles the essential part of a nerve-fibre, viz. the *axis-cylinder.* Outside the medullary sheath is a delicate but tough homogeneous membrane, the *primitive sheath* or *nucleated sheath of Schwann,* but

rod-shaped nucleus, which shows the usual intra-nuclear network and commonly one or two nucleoli. The cell-substance is longitudinally striated, but does not exhibit cross-striæ like those of voluntary muscle. There appears to be a delicate sheath to each cell. There is a little intercellular cementing substance uniting the cells together, and which can be stained by nitrate of silver. The fibres are collected into fasciculi.

Plain muscular tissue is found chiefly in the walls of hollow viscera; thus it forms the muscular coat of the whole of the alimentary canal below the œsophagus, and occurs abundantly in the muscular coat of that tube also, although it is here intermixed with cross-striated muscle: it is found also in the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal; in the trachea and its ramifications; in the urinary bladder and ureters; in the uterus, Fallopian tubes, and ovary; in the prostate, the spleen, and muscle of Müller in the orbit, and in the ciliary muscle, and iris. The walls of gland-ducts also contain it, and the middle coat of the arteries, veins, and lymphatics is largely composed of this tissue. It occurs also in the skin, both in the secreting part of the sweat-glands, and in small bundles attached to the hair-follicles; in the scrotum it is found abundantly in the subcutaneous tissue (dartos).

The muscular tissue of the heart constitutes a special variety of involuntary muscular tissue (cardiac), and will be described along with that organ.

LESSON XVII.

STRUCTURE OF NERVE-FIBRES.

1. Tease a piece of fresh nerve in saline solution, injuring the fibres as little and obtaining them as long and straight as possible. Study the medullated fibres, carefully noticing all the structures that are visible—viz., nodes of Ranvier, nuclei of primitive sheath, double contour of medullary sheath, medullary segments, &c. Measure the diameter of half a dozen fibres. Draw a short length of a fibre very exactly.

2. Prepare a piece of the sympathetic nerve in the same way. Measure and sketch as before.

3. Separate (in dilute glycerine or Farrant) into its fibres a small piece of nerve that has been twenty-four hours in ½ per cent. osmic acid. The nerve should have been moderately stretched on a piece of cork by means of pins before being placed in the acid. Keep the fibres as straight as possible and only touch them near their ends with the needles. Sketch two portions of a fibre under a high power, one showing a node of Ranvier and the other a nucleus of the primitive sheath. Look for fibres of Remak. Measure the length of the nerve-segments between the nodes of Ranvier.

4. Mount in Canada balsam sections of a nerve which has been hardened in picric acid and stained with picro-carmine. The nerve should have been stretched out before being placed in the hardening solution. Examine the sections first with a low and afterwards with a high power. Notice the lamellar structure of the perineurium, the varying size of the nerve-fibres, the axis cylinder in the centre of each fibre, &c. Measure the diameter of five or six fibres, and sketch a small portion of one of the sections.

Nerve-fibres are of two kinds, *medullated* and *non-medullated.* The cerebro-spinal nerves and the white matter of the nerve-centres are composed of medullated fibres; the sympathetic and its branches is chiefly made up of non-medullated.

The **medullated** or **white fibres** are characterised, as their name implies, by the presence of the so-called *medullary sheath* or *white substance.* This is a layer of soft substance, chiefly of a fatty nature, which encircles the essential part of a nerve-fibre, viz. the *axis-cylinder.* Outside the medullary sheath is a delicate but tough homogeneous membrane, the *primitive sheath* or *nucleated sheath of Schwann,* but

rod-shaped nucleus, which shows the usual intra-nuclear network and commonly one or two nucleoli. The cell-substance is longitudinally striated, but does not exhibit cross-striæ like those of voluntary muscle. There appears to be a delicate sheath to each cell. There is a little intercellular cementing substance uniting the cells together, and which can be stained by nitrate of silver. The fibres are collected into fasciculi.

Plain muscular tissue is found chiefly in the walls of hollow viscera; thus it forms the muscular coat of the whole of the alimentary canal below the œsophagus, and occurs abundantly in the muscular coat of that tube also, although it is here intermixed with cross-striated muscle: it is found also in the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal; in the trachea and its ramifications; in the urinary bladder and ureters; in the uterus, Fallopian tubes, and ovary; in the prostate, the spleen, and muscle of Müller in the orbit, and in the ciliary muscle, and iris. The walls of gland-ducts also contain it, and the middle coat of the arteries, veins, and lymphatics is largely composed of this tissue. It occurs also in the skin, both in the secreting part of the sweat-glands, and in small bundles attached to the hair-follicles; in the scrotum it is found abundantly in the subcutaneous tissue (dartos).

The muscular tissue of the heart constitutes a special variety of involuntary muscular tissue (cardiac), and will be described along with that organ.

LESSON XVII.

STRUCTURE OF NERVE-FIBRES.

1. TEASE a piece of fresh nerve in saline solution, injuring the fibres as little and obtaining them as long and straight as possible. Study the medullated fibres, carefully noticing all the structures that are visible—viz., nodes of Ranvier, nuclei of primitive sheath, double contour of medullary sheath, medullary segments, &c. Measure the diameter of half a dozen fibres. Draw a short length of a fibre very exactly.

2. Prepare a piece of the sympathetic nerve in the same way. Measure and sketch as before.

3. Separate (in dilute glycerine or Farrant) into its fibres a small piece of nerve that has been twenty-four hours in ½ per cent. osmic acid. The nerve should have been moderately stretched on a piece of cork by means of pins before being placed in the acid. Keep the fibres as straight as possible and only touch them near their ends with the needles. Sketch two portions of a fibre under a high power, one showing a node of Ranvier and the other a nucleus of the primitive sheath. Look for fibres of Remak. Measure the length of the nerve-segments between the nodes of Ranvier.

4. Mount in Canada balsam sections of a nerve which has been hardened in picric acid and stained with picro-carmine. The nerve should have been stretched out before being placed in the hardening solution. Examine the sections first with a low and afterwards with a high power. Notice the lamellar structure of the perineurium, the varying size of the nerve-fibres, the axis cylinder in the centre of each fibre, &c. Measure the diameter of five or six fibres, and sketch a small portion of one of the sections.

Nerve-fibres are of two kinds, *medullated* and *non-medullated.* The cerebro-spinal nerves and the white matter of the nerve-centres are composed of medullated fibres; the sympathetic and its branches is chiefly made up of non-medullated.

The **medullated** or **white fibres** are characterised, as their name implies, by the presence of the so-called *medullary sheath* or *white substance.* This is a layer of soft substance, chiefly of a fatty nature, which encircles the essential part of a nerve-fibre, viz. the *axis-cylinder.* Outside the medullary sheath is a delicate but tough homogeneous membrane, the *primitive sheath* or *nucleated sheath of Schwann,* but

rod-shaped nucleus, which shows the usual intra-nuclear network and commonly one or two nucleoli. The cell-substance is longitudinally striated, but does not exhibit cross-striæ like those of voluntary muscle. There appears to be a delicate sheath to each cell. There is a little intercellular cementing substance uniting the cells together, and which can be stained by nitrate of silver. The fibres are collected into fasciculi.

Plain muscular tissue is found chiefly in the walls of hollow viscera; thus it forms the muscular coat of the whole of the alimentary canal below the œsophagus, and occurs abundantly in the muscular coat of that tube also, although it is here intermixed with cross-striated muscle: it is found also in the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal; in the trachea and its ramifications; in the urinary bladder and ureters; in the uterus, Fallopian tubes, and ovary; in the prostate, the spleen, and muscle of Müller in the orbit, and in the ciliary muscle, and iris. The walls of gland-ducts also contain it, and the middle coat of the arteries, veins, and lymphatics is largely composed of this tissue. It occurs also in the skin, both in the secreting part of the sweat-glands, and in small bundles attached to the hair-follicles; in the scrotum it is found abundantly in the subcutaneous tissue (dartos).

The muscular tissue of the heart constitutes a special variety of involuntary muscular tissue (cardiac), and will be described along with that organ.

LESSON XVII.

STRUCTURE OF NERVE-FIBRES.

1. **Tease** a piece of fresh nerve in saline solution, injuring the fibres as little and obtaining them as long and straight as possible. Study the medullated fibres, carefully noticing all the structures that are visible—viz., nodes of Ranvier, nuclei of primitive sheath, double contour of medullary sheath, medullary segments, &c. Measure the diameter of half a dozen fibres. Draw a short length of a fibre very exactly.

2. Prepare a piece of the sympathetic nerve in the same way. Measure and sketch as before.

3. Separate (in dilute glycerine or Farrant) into its fibres a small piece of nerve that has been twenty-four hours in ½ per cent. osmic acid. The nerve should have been moderately stretched on a piece of cork by means of pins before being placed in the acid. Keep the fibres as straight as possible and only touch them near their ends with the needles. Sketch two portions of a fibre under a high power, one showing a node of Ranvier and the other a nucleus of the primitive sheath. Look for fibres of Remak. Measure the length of the nerve-segments between the nodes of Ranvier.

4. Mount in Canada balsam sections of a nerve which has been hardened in picric acid and stained with picro-carmine. The nerve should have been stretched out before being placed in the hardening solution. Examine the sections first with a low and afterwards with a high power. Notice the lamellar structure of the perineurium, the varying size of the nerve-fibres, the axis cylinder in the centre of each fibre, &c. Measure the diameter of five or six fibres, and sketch a small portion of one of the sections.

Nerve-fibres are of two kinds, *medullated* and *non-medullated.* The cerebro-spinal nerves and the white matter of the nerve-centres are composed of medullated fibres; the sympathetic and its branches is chiefly made up of non-medullated.

The **medullated** or **white fibres** are characterised, as their name implies, by the presence of the so-called *medullary sheath* or *white substance.* This is a layer of soft substance, chiefly of a fatty nature, which encircles the essential part of a nerve-fibre, viz. the *axis-cylinder.* Outside the medullary sheath is a delicate but tough homogeneous membrane, the *primitive sheath* or *nucleated sheath of Schwann,* but

each muscular fibre and becomes firmly united with the sarcolemma, which extends over the end of the fibre (fig. 76). Further, the areolar tissue between the tendon-bundles is continuous with that which lies between the muscular fibres, so that the connection of a muscle to its tendon is very firm.

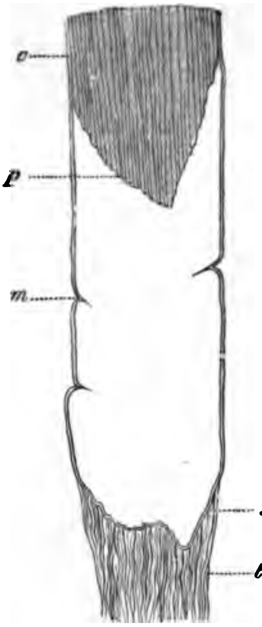


FIG. 76.—TERMINATION OF A MUSCULAR FIBRE IN TENDON.

m, sarcolemma; *s*, the same membrane passing over the end of the fibre; *p*, extremity of muscular substance, *c*, retracted from the lower end of the sarcolemma-tube; *t*, tendon-bundle passing to be fixed to the sarcolemma.

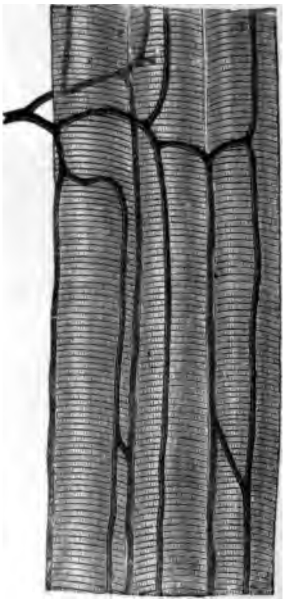


FIG. 77.—CAPILLARY VESSELS OF MUSCLE.

Blood-vessels of muscle.—The capillaries of the muscular tissue are very numerous. They run, for the most part, longitudinally, with transverse branches, so as to form long oblong meshes (fig. 77). In the red muscles of the rabbit and hare, the transverse capillaries have small dilatations upon them. No blood-vessels ever penetrate the sarcolemma.

Lymphatic vessels, although present in the connective-tissue sheath (perimysium) of a muscle, do not penetrate between its component fibres.

The *nerves* of voluntary muscles pierce the sarcolemma and terminate in a ramified expansion known as an *end-plate* (see Lesson XIX.).

Voluntary muscular fibres are developed from embryonic cells of the mesoderm, which become elongated, and the nuclei of which become multiplied, so as to produce long multi-nucleated fusiform or cylindrical fibres. These become cross-striated at first along one side, the change gradually extending around the fibre and also towards the centre; but the middle of the fibre, to which the nuclei are at first confined, remains for some time unaltered (fig. 78). Eventually the change in structure extends to this also, and the nuclei pass gradually to occupy their ordinary position under the sarcolemma, which by this time has become formed.

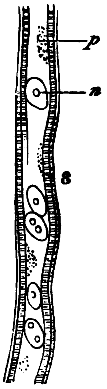


FIG. 78.—DEVELOPING MUSCULAR FIBRE, FROM FŒTUS OF 2 MONTHS.

p, central protoplasm with several nuclei, *n*, scattered in it; *s*, commencing sarcolemma, with striated muscular substance developing immediately beneath it.

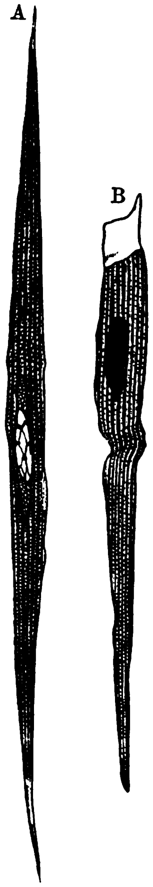


FIG. 79.—MUSCULAR FIBRE-CELLS FROM THE MUSCULAR COAT OF THE SMALL INTESTINE, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED.

A. A complete cell, showing the nucleus with intra-nuclear network, and the longitudinal fibrillation of the cell-substance, with finely vacuolated protoplasm between the fibrils. B. A cell broken in the process of isolation: the delicate enveloping membrane projects at the broken end a little beyond the substance of the cell.

Involuntary or **plain muscular tissue** is composed of long, somewhat flattened, fusiform cells (fig. 79), which vary much in length, but are usually not more than $\frac{1}{500}$ inch long. Each cell has an oval or

each muscular fibre and becomes firmly united with the sarcolemma, which extends over the end of the fibre (fig. 76). Further, the areolar tissue between the tendon-bundles is continuous with that which lies between the muscular fibres, so that the connection of a muscle to its tendon is very firm.

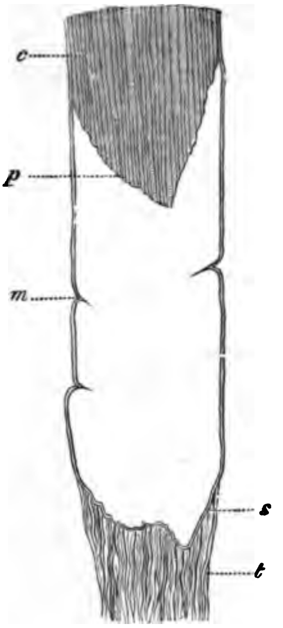


FIG. 76.—TERMINATION OF A MUSCULAR FIBRE IN TENDON.

m, sarcolemma; s. the same membrane passing over the end of the fibre; p, extremity of muscular substance, c, retracted from the lower end of the sarcolemma-tube; t, tendon-bundle passing to be fixed to the sarcolemma.

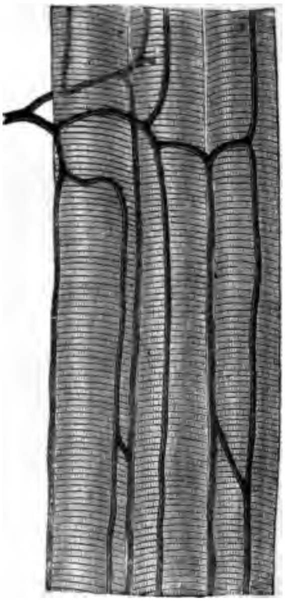


FIG. 77.—CAPILLARY VESSELS OF MUSCLE.

Blood-vessels of muscle.—The capillaries of the muscular tissue are very numerous. They run, for the most part, longitudinally, with transverse branches, so as to form long oblong meshes (fig. 77). In the red muscles of the rabbit and hare, the transverse capillaries have small dilatations upon them. No blood-vessels ever penetrate the sarcolemma.

Lymphatic vessels, although present in the connective-tissue sheath (perimysium) of a muscle, do not penetrate between its component fibres.

The *nerves* of voluntary muscles pierce the sarcolemma and terminate in a ramified expansion known as an *end-plate* (see Lesson XIX.).

Voluntary muscular fibres are developed from embryonic cells of the mesoderm, which become elongated, and the nuclei of which become multiplied, so as to produce long multi-nucleated fusiform or cylindrical fibres. These become cross-striated at first along one side, the change gradually extending around the fibre and also towards the centre; but the middle of the fibre, to which the nuclei are at first confined, remains for some time unaltered (fig. 78). Eventually the change in structure extends to this also, and the nuclei pass gradually to occupy their ordinary position under the sarcolemma, which by this time has become formed.

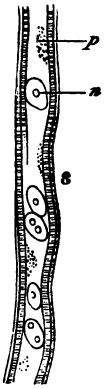


FIG. 78.—DEVELOPING MUSCULAR FIBRE, FROM FŒTUS OF 2 MONTHS.

p, central protoplasm with several nuclei, *n*, scattered in it; *s*, commencing sarcolemma, with striated muscular substance developing immediately beneath it.

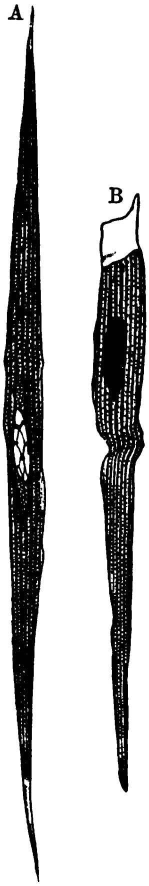


FIG. 79.—MUSCULAR FIBRE-CELLS FROM THE MUSCULAR COAT OF THE SMALL INTESTINE, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED.

A. A complete cell, showing the nucleus with intra-nuclear network, and the longitudinal fibrillation of the cell-substance, with finely vacuolated protoplasm between the fibrils. B. A cell broken in the process of isolation: the delicate enveloping membrane projects at the broken end a little beyond the substance of the cell.

Involuntary or **plain muscular tissue** is composed of long, somewhat flattened, fusiform cells (fig. 79), which vary much in length, but are usually not more than $\frac{1}{600}$ inch long. Each cell has an oval or

fibres are covered with osteoblasts, and as the bone forms, some of these become left as bone-corpuscles within lacunæ. Thus in every particular the development of these bones resembles that of the subperiosteal layer of endochondral bone, which is also to be considered as an instance of intramembranous ossification, although taking place on the surface of cartilage. Moreover, it is the same subperiosteal tissue which deposits the true or secondary bone upon those parts of the calcified cartilage-matrix which have escaped absorption; and this must also, therefore, be reckoned as developed according to the same type. In fact, even in intracartilaginous ossification, very little of the calcified cartilage-matrix eventually remains; this being almost wholly replaced by true or fibrous bone which has been formed by osteoblasts.

Voluntary muscular fibres are developed from embryonic cells of the mesoderm, which become elongated, and the nuclei of which become multiplied, so as to produce long multi-nucleated fusiform or cylindrical fibres. These become cross-striated at first along one side, the change gradually extending around the fibre and also towards the centre; but the middle of the fibre, to which the nuclei are at first confined, remains for some time unaltered (fig. 78). Eventually the change in structure extends to this also, and the nuclei pass gradually to occupy their ordinary position under the sarcolemma, which by this time has become formed.

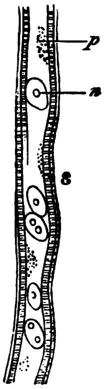


FIG. 78.—DEVELOPING MUSCULAR FIBRE, FROM FŒTUS OF 2 MONTHS.

p, central protoplasm with several nuclei, *n*, scattered in it; *s*, commencing sarcolemma, with striated muscular substance developing immediately beneath it.

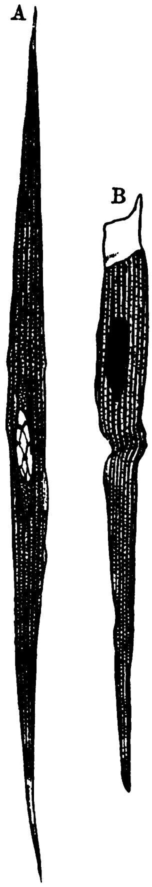


FIG. 79.—MUSCULAR FIBRE-CELLS FROM THE MUSCULAR COAT OF THE SMALL INTESTINE, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED.

A. A complete cell, showing the nucleus with intra-nuclear network, and the longitudinal fibrillation of the cell-substance, with finely vacuolated protoplasm between the fibrils. B. A cell broken in the process of isolation: the delicate enveloping membrane projects at the broken end a little beyond the substance of the cell.

Involuntary or **plain muscular tissue** is composed of long, somewhat flattened, fusiform cells (fig. 79), which vary much in length, but are usually not more than $\frac{1}{600}$ inch long. Each cell has an oval or

rod-shaped nucleus, which shows the usual intra-nuclear network and commonly one or two nucleoli. The cell-substance is longitudinally striated, but does not exhibit cross-striæ like those of voluntary muscle. There appears to be a delicate sheath to each cell. There is a little intercellular cementing substance uniting the cells together, and which can be stained by nitrate of silver. The fibres are collected into fasciculi.

Plain muscular tissue is found chiefly in the walls of hollow viscera; thus it forms the muscular coat of the whole of the alimentary canal below the œsophagus, and occurs abundantly in the muscular coat of that tube also, although it is here intermixed with cross-striated muscle; it is found also in the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal; in the trachea and its ramifications; in the urinary bladder and ureters; in the uterus, Fallopian tubes, and ovary; in the prostate, the spleen, and muscle of Müller in the orbit, and in the ciliary muscle, and iris. The walls of gland-ducts also contain it, and the middle coat of the arteries, veins, and lymphatics is largely composed of this tissue. It occurs also in the skin, both in the secreting part of the sweat-glands, and in small bundles attached to the hair-follicles; in the scrotum it is found abundantly in the subcutaneous tissue (dartos).

The muscular tissue of the heart constitutes a special variety of involuntary muscular tissue (cardiac), and will be described along with that organ.

LESSON XVII.

STRUCTURE OF NERVE-FIBRES.

1. **Tease** a piece of fresh nerve in saline solution, injuring the fibres as little and obtaining them as long and straight as possible. Study the medullated fibres, carefully noticing all the structures that are visible—viz., nodes of Ranvier, nuclei of primitive sheath, double contour of medullary sheath, medullary segments, &c. Measure the diameter of half a dozen fibres. Draw a short length of a fibre very exactly.

2. Prepare a piece of the sympathetic nerve in the same way. Measure and sketch as before.

3. Separate (in dilute glycerine or Farrant) into its fibres a small piece of nerve that has been twenty-four hours in ½ per cent. osmic acid. The nerve should have been moderately stretched on a piece of cork by means of pins before being placed in the acid. Keep the fibres as straight as possible and only touch them near their ends with the needles. Sketch two portions of a fibre under a high power, one showing a node of Ranvier and the other a nucleus of the primitive sheath. Look for fibres of Remak. Measure the length of the nerve-segments between the nodes of Ranvier.

4. Mount in Canada balsam sections of a nerve which has been hardened in picric acid and stained with picro-carmine. The nerve should have been stretched out before being placed in the hardening solution. Examine the sections first with a low and afterwards with a high power. Notice the lamellar structure of the perineurium, the varying size of the nerve-fibres, the axis cylinder in the centre of each fibre, &c. Measure the diameter of five or six fibres, and sketch a small portion of one of the sections.

Nerve-fibres are of two kinds, *medullated* and *non-medullated.* The cerebro-spinal nerves and the white matter of the nerve-centres are composed of medullated fibres; the sympathetic and its branches is chiefly made up of non-medullated.

The **medullated** or **white fibres** are characterised, as their name implies, by the presence of the so-called *medullary sheath* or *white substance.* This is a layer of soft substance, chiefly of a fatty nature, which encircles the essential part of a nerve-fibre, viz. the *axis-cylinder.* Outside the medullary sheath is a delicate but tough homogeneous membrane, the *primitive sheath* or *nucleated sheath of Schwann,* but

this is not present in all medullated fibres, being absent in those which are within the nerve-centres.

The *medullary sheath* is composed of a highly refracting fatty material, which gives a characteristic dark contour and tubular appearance to the nerve-fibres. It affords a continuous investment to the axis-cylinder, except that it is interrupted at regular intervals in the

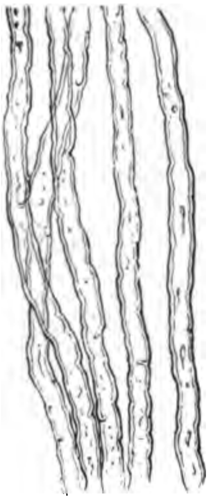


FIG. 80.—WHITE OR MEDULLATED NERVE-FIBRES, SHOWING THE SINUOUS OUTLINE AND DOUBLE CONTOURS.

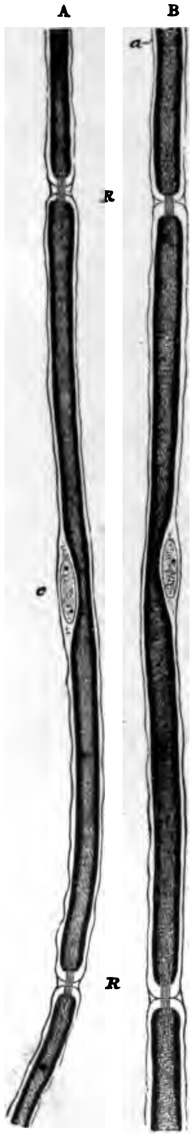


FIG. 81.—PORTIONS OF TWO NERVE-FIBRES STAINED WITH OSMIC ACID (FROM A YOUNG RABBIT). (425 diameters.)

R, R. Nodes of Ranvier, with axis-cylinder passing through. *a*, primitive sheath of the nerve. *c*, opposite the middle of the segment, indicates the nucleus and protoplasm lying between the primitive sheath and the medullary sheath. In A the nodes are wider, and the intersegmental substance more apparent than in B.

dark, an apparent reversal being thereby produced in the striæ. This reversal is due to the enlargement of the rows of dark dots, and the formation by their juxtaposition and blending of dark disks, whilst the muscular substance between these disks has by contrast a bright appearance.

The wing-muscles of insects are easily broken up into very fine fibres or fibrils, which also show alternate dark and light striæ. The number and relative thickness of these differ, however, considerably, according to the amount of stretching of the fibres (fig. 75). Muscle-rods are not seen in these fibres.

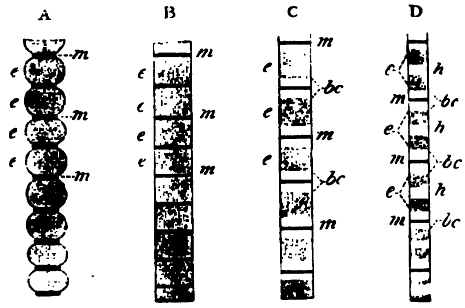


FIG. 75.—FIBRES OF THE WING-MUSCLES OF AN INSECT.

The fibres are in different conditions of extension, from A least extended, to D most extended. *e*, *e*, chief substance of the fibre; *m*, *m*, intermediate lines or disks; the light bands, *bc*, on either side of these only come to view when the fibre is sufficiently stretched (C); with further extension (D), the middle of the dark band appears lighter, *h*.

In muscular tissue which has been hardened in alcohol and certain other reagents, the structural appearances are a good deal altered from those of the living muscle, although the cross-striæ are still very obvious. There is also a considerable tendency for the fibres to split up longitudinally into *fibrils*, and by some authorities the finest of such fibrils are regarded as the ultimate elements of the fibre. Certain other reagents, such as dilute hydrochloric acid, cause a transverse splitting of the fibres into disks, and these effects of reagents led Bowman to form the opinion that the muscular substance may be in reality composed of minute prismatic particles set side by side in rows or planes to form the disks, and adhering end to end longitudinally to form the fibrils. To these constituent particles of the muscular substance he gave the name of 'sarcous elements.'

When living muscular fibres are examined by polarised light, the whole of the muscular substance except the muscle-rods is seen to be doubly refracting, looking bright in the dark field produced by crossing the axes of the Nichol's prisms. Contracted muscle and dead muscle show, however, alternate bands of dark and light under those circumstances.

Ending of muscle in tendon.—A small tendon-bundle passes to

this is not present in all medullated fibres, being absent in those which are within the nerve-centres.

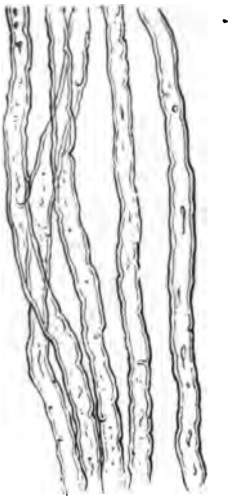


FIG. 80.—WHITE OR MEDULLATED NERVE-FIBRES, SHOWING THE SINUOUS OUTLINE AND DOUBLE CONTOURS.

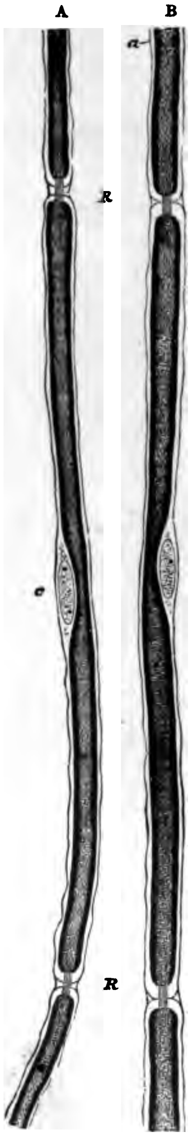


FIG. 81.—PORTIONS OF TWO NERVE-FIBRES STAINED WITH OSMIC ACID (FROM A YOUNG RABBIT). (425 diameters.)

R, R. Nodes of Ranvier, with axis-cylinder passing through. a, primitive sheath of the nerve. c, opposite the middle of the segment, indicates the nucleus and protoplasm lying between the primitive sheath and the medullary sheath. In A the nodes are wider, and the intersegmental substance more apparent than in B.

The *medullary sheath* is composed of a highly refracting fatty material, which gives a characteristic dark contour and tubular appearance to the nerve-fibres. It affords a continuous investment to the axis-cylinder, except that it is interrupted at regular intervals in the

Voluntary muscular fibres are developed from embryonic cells of the mesoderm, which become elongated, and the nuclei of which become multiplied, so as to produce long multi-nucleated fusiform or cylindrical fibres. These become cross-striated at first along one side, the change gradually extending around the fibre and also towards the centre; but the middle of the fibre, to which the nuclei are at first confined, remains for some time unaltered (fig. 78). Eventually the change in structure extends to this also, and the nuclei pass gradually to occupy their ordinary position under the sarcolemma, which by this time has become formed.

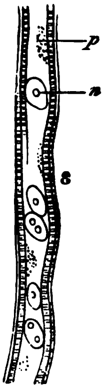


FIG. 78.—DEVELOPING MUSCULAR FIBRE, FROM FŒTUS OF 2 MONTHS.

p, central protoplasm with several nuclei, *n*, scattered in it; *s*, commencing sarcolemma, with striated muscular substance developing immediately beneath it.

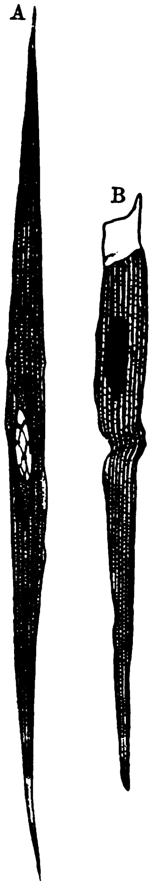


FIG. 79.—MUSCULAR FIBRE-CELLS FROM THE MUSCULAR COAT OF THE SMALL INTESTINE, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED.

A. A complete cell, showing the nucleus with intra-nuclear network, and the longitudinal fibrillation of the cell-substance, with finely vacuolated protoplasm between the fibrils. B. A cell broken in the process of isolation: the delicate enveloping membrane projects at the broken end a little beyond the substance of the cell.

Involuntary or **plain muscular tissue** is composed of long, somewhat flattened, fusiform cells (fig. 79), which vary much in length, but are usually not more than $\frac{1}{500}$ inch long. Each cell has an oval or

rod-shaped nucleus, which shows the usual intra-nuclear network and commonly one or two nucleoli. The cell-substance is longitudinally striated, but does not exhibit cross-striæ like those of voluntary muscle. There appears to be a delicate sheath to each cell. There is a little intercellular cementing substance uniting the cells together, and which can be stained by nitrate of silver. The fibres are collected into fasciculi.

Plain muscular tissue is found chiefly in the walls of hollow viscera; thus it forms the muscular coat of the whole of the alimentary canal below the œsophagus, and occurs abundantly in the muscular coat of that tube also, although it is here intermixed with cross-striated muscle; it is found also in the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal; in the trachea and its ramifications; in the urinary bladder and ureters; in the uterus, Fallopian tubes, and ovary; in the prostate, the spleen, and muscle of Müller in the orbit, and in the ciliary muscle, and iris. The walls of gland-ducts also contain it, and the middle coat of the arteries, veins, and lymphatics is largely composed of this tissue. It occurs also in the skin, both in the secreting part of the sweat-glands, and in small bundles attached to the hair-follicles; in the scrotum it is found abundantly in the subcutaneous tissue (dartos).

The muscular tissue of the heart constitutes a special variety of involuntary muscular tissue (cardiac), and will be described along with that organ.

LESSON XVII.

STRUCTURE OF NERVE-FIBRES.

1. TEASE a piece of fresh nerve in saline solution, injuring the fibres as little and obtaining them as long and straight as possible. Study the medullated fibres, carefully noticing all the structures that are visible—viz., nodes of Ranvier, nuclei of primitive sheath, double contour of medullary sheath, medullary segments, &c. Measure the diameter of half a dozen fibres. Draw a short length of a fibre very exactly.

2. Prepare a piece of the sympathetic nerve in the same way. Measure and sketch as before.

3. Separate (in dilute glycerine or Farrant) into its fibres a small piece of nerve that has been twenty-four hours in ½ per cent. osmic acid. The nerve should have been moderately stretched on a piece of cork by means of pins before being placed in the acid. Keep the fibres as straight as possible and only touch them near their ends with the needles. Sketch two portions of a fibre under a high power, one showing a node of Ranvier and the other a nucleus of the primitive sheath. Look for fibres of Remak. Measure the length of the nerve-segments between the nodes of Ranvier.

4. Mount in Canada balsam sections of a nerve which has been hardened in picric acid and stained with picro-carmine. The nerve should have been stretched out before being placed in the hardening solution. Examine the sections first with a low and afterwards with a high power. Notice the lamellar structure of the perineurium, the varying size of the nerve-fibres, the axis cylinder in the centre of each fibre, &c. Measure the diameter of five or six fibres, and sketch a small portion of one of the sections.

Nerve-fibres are of two kinds, *medullated* and *non-medullated*. The cerebro-spinal nerves and the white matter of the nerve-centres are composed of medullated fibres; the sympathetic and its branches is chiefly made up of non-medullated.

The **medullated** or **white fibres** are characterised, as their name implies, by the presence of the so-called *medullary sheath* or *white substance*. This is a layer of soft substance, chiefly of a fatty nature, which encircles the essential part of a nerve-fibre, viz. the *axis-cylinder*. Outside the medullary sheath is a delicate but tough homogeneous membrane, the *primitive sheath* or *nucleated sheath of Schwann*, but

this is not present in all medullated fibres, being absent in those which are within the nerve-centres.

The *medullary sheath* is composed of a highly refracting fatty material, which gives a characteristic dark contour and tubular appearance to the nerve-fibres. It affords a continuous investment to the axis-cylinder, except that it is interrupted at regular intervals in the

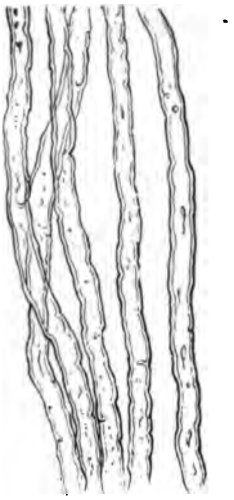


FIG. 80.—WHITE OR MEDULLATED NERVE-FIBRES, SHOWING THE SINUOUS OUTLINE AND DOUBLE CONTOURS.

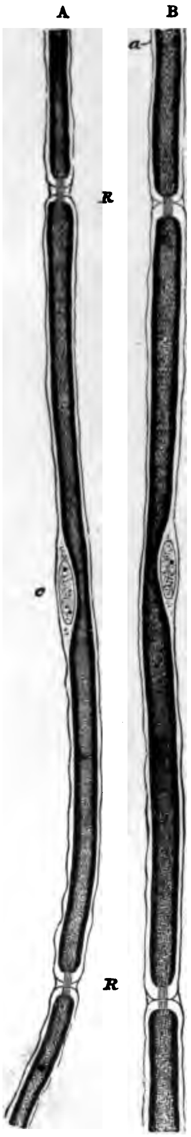


FIG. 81.—PORTIONS OF TWO NERVE-FIBRES STAINED WITH OSMIC ACID (FROM A YOUNG RABBIT). (425 diameters.)

R, R. Nodes of Ranvier, with axis-cylinder passing through. *a*, primitive sheath of the nerve. *c*, opposite the middle of the segment, indicates the nucleus and protoplasm lying between the primitive sheath and the medullary sheath. In A the nodes are wider, and the intersegmental substance more apparent than in B.

course of the peripheral nerve-fibres, the axis-cylinder at these places being encompassed only by the primitive sheath. Hence the primitive sheath appears at these spots to produce a constriction in the nerve-fibre, and the interruptions of the medullary sheath are accordingly known as the *constrictions* or *nodes of Ranvier* (fig. 81, R, R; fig. 83, L), the term nodes being applied from the resemblance which they bear to the nodes of a bamboo. The length of nerve between two successive nodes may be termed an internode; in the middle of each internode is one of the nuclei of Schwann's sheath. Besides these interruptions the medullary sheath shows a variable number of oblique clefts (fig. 83) which subdivide it into irregular portions, which have been termed *medullary segments*, but there is reason to believe that the clefts are artificially produced. Osmic acid stains the medullary sheath black.

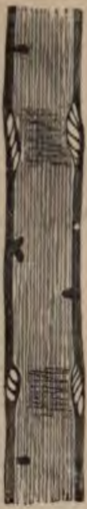


FIG. 82.—A SMALL PART OF A MEDULLATED FIBRE, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED.

The fibre looks in optical section like a tube—hence the term tubular, formerly applied to these fibres. Two partial breaches of continuity are seen in the medullary sheath, which at these places exhibits a tendency to split into laminæ. The primitive sheath is here and there apparent outside the medullary sheath, and the delicate striæ which are visible in the middle of the fibre probably indicate the fibrillated axis-cylinder.

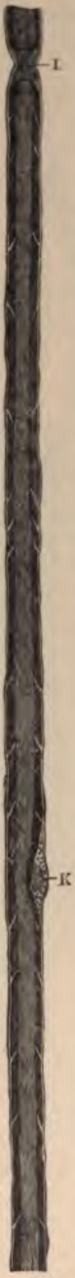


FIG. 83. — NERVE-FIBRE STAINED WITH OSMIC ACID.

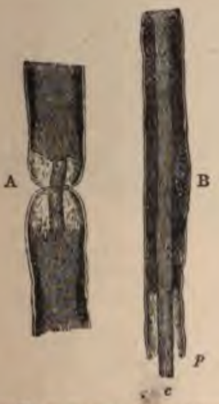


FIG. 84.—TWO PORTIONS OF MEDULLATED NERVE-FIBRES, AFTER TREATMENT WITH OSMIC ACID, SHOWING THE AXIS-CYLINDER, AND THE MEDULLARY AND PRIMITIVE SHEATHS.

A. Node of Ranvier. B. Middle of an internode with nucleus. *c*, axis-cylinder, projecting; *p*, primitive sheath, within which the medullary sheath, which is stained dark by the osmic acid, is somewhat retracted.

The *axis-cylinder*, which runs along the middle of the nerve-fibre, is a soft transparent thread which is continuous from end to end of the nerve.

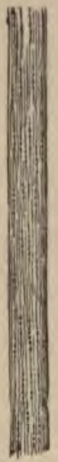


FIG. 85. — AXIS-CYLINDER, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED, SHOWING THE FIBRILS COMPOSING IT.

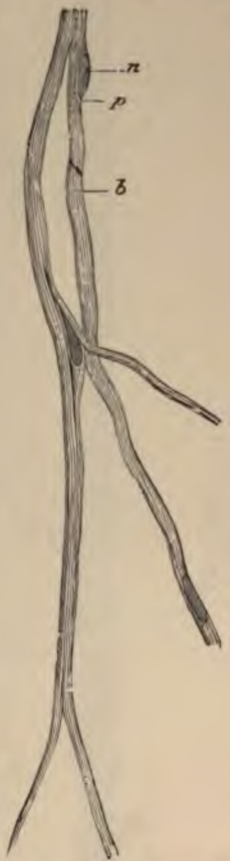


FIG. 86. — PORTION OF THE NETWORK OF FIBRES OF REMAK FROM THE PNEUMOGASTRIC OF THE DOG.

n, nucleus; *p*, protoplasm surrounding it; *b*, striation caused by fibrils.

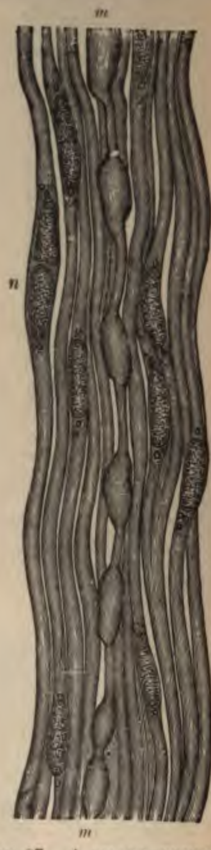


FIG. 87.—A SMALL BUNDLE OF NERVE-FIBRES FROM THE SYMPATHETIC NERVE.

The bundle is composed of pale nerve-fibres, with the exception of the fibre *m*, *m*, which is enclosed here and there by a thin medullary sheath; *n*, *n*, nuclei of pale fibres.

On account of the peculiar refractive power of the medullary sheath it is difficult to see the axis-cylinder in the fresh nerve except at the nodes, where it may be observed stretching across the interruptions in the medullary sheath, and it may also sometimes be seen projecting from a broken end of a nerve-fibre. It is longitudinally striated, being really made up of exceedingly fine fibrils (*ultimate fibrils*, fig. 85), which are darkly stained by chloride of gold. Staining with nitrate of silver produces a curious transversely striated appearance in the axis-cylinder, but it is not known if this indicates a pre-existent structure.

Intermingled with the medullated fibres there may always, even in the cerebro-spinal nerves, be found a certain number of pale fibres devoid of the dark double contour which is characteristic of the presence of a medullary sheath. There are the **non-medullated fibres**, also called, after their discoverer, *fibres of Remak* (fig. 86). They frequently branch, which the medullated fibres never do except near their termination, and they are beset with numerous nuclei which perhaps belong to a delicate sheath. The sympathetic nerve is in many animals chiefly made up of fibres of this nature, but in some animals, on the other hand, most of the fibres of the sympathetic possess some small amount of medullary sheath (fig. 87).

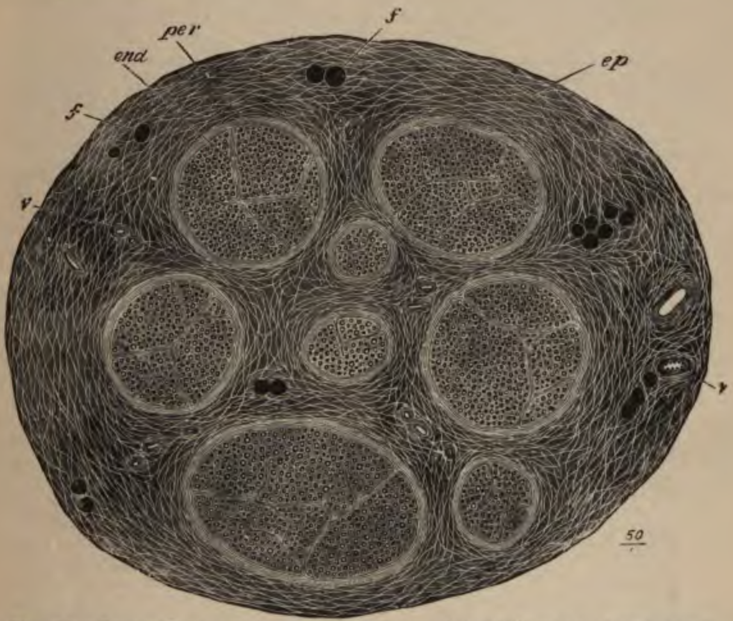


FIG. 88.—SECTION OF THE SAPHENOUS NERVE (HUMAN), MADE AFTER BEING STAINED IN OSMIC ACID AND SUBSEQUENTLY HARDENED IN ALCOHOL. (Drawn as seen under a very low magnifying power.)

ep, epineurium, or general sheath of the nerve, consisting of connective-tissue bundles of variable size separated by cleft-like areolæ, which appear as a network of clear lines with here and there fat-cells and blood-vessels: *f*, *f*, funiculi enclosed in their lamellated connective-tissue sheaths (perineurium, *p*); *end*, interior of funiculus, showing the cut ends of the medullated nerve-fibres, which are embedded in the connective tissue within the funiculus (endoneurium). The fat-cells and the nerve-fibres are darkly stained by the osmic acid, but the connective tissue of the nerve is only slightly stained.

Structure of the nerve-trunks.—In their course through the body the nerve-fibres are gathered up into bundles or *funiculi*, and the funiculi may again be united together to form the nerves which we meet with in dissection. The connective tissue which unites the stained, wash it in water and with needles break the fibres up in Farrant's solution into as fine fibrils as possible. Cover and examine with a high power.

3. Tear off a small shred of the muscular coat of a piece of intestine which has been from 24 to 48 hours in ($\frac{1}{8}$ per cent.) bichromate of potash solution. Hold the shred with forceps in a drop of water and fray it out with a needle. In this process many cells will be set free and can be seen with a low power. The preparation may then be covered and examined with a high power. Sketch one of the cells. Then allow dilute logwood to pass under the cover-glass and lastly a drop of glycerine. Sketch another cell after staining. Measure two or three cells and their nuclei.

Voluntary muscle is composed of long cylindrical fibres, measuring on an average about $\frac{1}{500}$ inch in diameter in mammalian muscles, but having a length of an inch or more. Each fibre has an elastic sheath, the *sarcolemma*, which encloses the contractile substance. The sarcolemma is seldom distinct, unless the contained substance becomes broken (fig. 69).

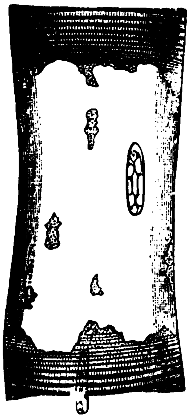


FIG. 69.—SARCOLEMMA OF MAMMALIAN MUSCLE, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED.

The fibre is represented at a place where the muscular substance has become ruptured and has shrunk away, leaving the sarcolemma (with a nucleus adhering to it) clear. The fibre had been treated with serum acidulated with acetic acid.

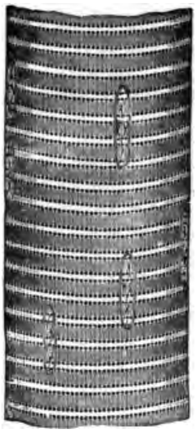


FIG. 70. — MUSCULAR FIBRE OF A MAMMAL EXAMINED FRESH IN SERUM, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED, THE SURFACE OF THE FIBRE BEING ACCURATELY FOCUSSED.

The nuclei are seen on the flat at the surface of the fibre, and in profile at the edges.

The contractile substance of the fibre is characterised by the alternate dark and light stripes which run across the length of the fibre; hence the name, cross-striated or striped muscle. On focussing, it can be seen that the stripes pass through the whole thickness of the fibre; they may therefore be looked upon as representing alternate disks of dark and light substance. If the surface be very carefully focussed, double rows of granules are seen lying in or at the boundaries of the light streaks, and very fine longitudinal lines may, with a good microscope, be detected running through the dark streak, and uniting the minute granules (fig. 70). These fine lines, with their enlarged extremities the granules, are known as *muscle-rods*; they are more conspicuous in the muscles of insects.

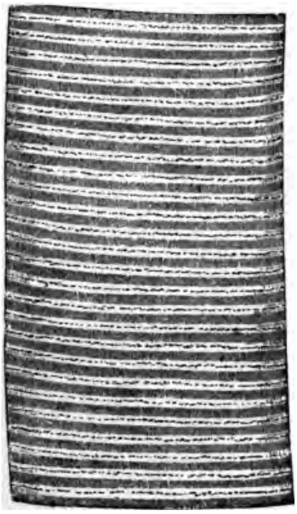


Fig. 71.—Portion of a medium-sized human muscular fibre, showing the intermediate line mentioned in the text.

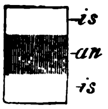


Fig. 72.—Diagrammatic representation of a muscle-case. *cn*, muscle-prism, consisting of a bundle of muscle-rods; *is*, fluid substance.

If instead of focussing the surface of the fibre it be observed in its depth, a different appearance is frequently visible, namely a fine dotted line bisecting each clear stripe (fig. 71); but this appearance is probably due to an optical effect caused by the light being transmitted between disks of different refrangibility.

The fine line bisecting the clear stripe is, however, taken by many histologists to represent a definite structure, and is often known as Krause's membrane, having been described by Krause as connected with the sarcolemma and dividing the muscle-fibre into so many flat compartments. Krause further described these compartments as divided longitudinally by fine membranes, so that the muscle-substance may, according to him, be regarded as composed of little cylindrical 'cases' (fig. 72) each containing in the centre a portion of the dark disk, and, above and below this, portions of the light disks (which are fluid according to this author).[1]

---

[1] For other views regarding the structure of striated muscular fibre, the student is referred to *Quain's Anatomy*, 9th edition, vol. ii. pp. 127 to 129.

Besides the sarcolemma and striated substance, a muscular fibre also exhibits a number of oval nuclei which have the usual reticular structure of cell-nuclei. Sometimes there is a little granular substance (protoplasm) at each pole of the nucleus. In mammalian muscle the nuclei lie immediately under the sarcolemma (figs. 69, 70), except in certain fibres, *e.g.* those which compose the red muscles of some animals, such as the hare and rabbit, and which occur scattered amongst the ordinary fibres in mammalia generally. In these the nuclei are distributed through the thickness of the fibre, and this is also the case in all the muscular fibres of the frog.

The transverse section of a muscle shows the fibres to be nearly cylindrical in figure. Between the fibres there is a certain amount of areolar tissue, which serves to support the blood-vessels and also unites them into fasciculi; the fasciculi are again united together by a larger amount of this intramuscular connective tissue.

On examining the transverse section of a fibre with a high power, it is seen to be subdivided everywhere into small angular fields, the *areas of Cohnheim*. These probably represent sections of the longitudinal *fibrils* into which a muscular fibre splits after death, or after being hardened in certain reagents, *e.g.* alcohol, chromic acid, or osmic acid.

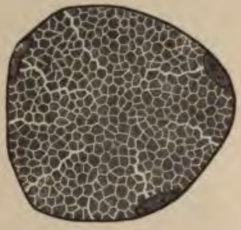


Fig. 73.—Section of a muscular fibre showing areas of Cohnheim.

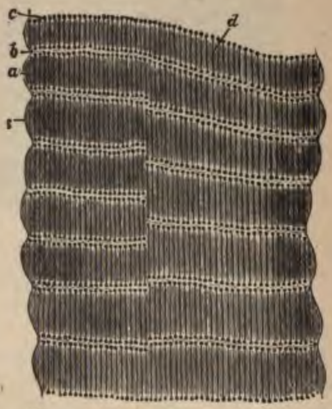


Fig. 74.—Living muscle of water-beetle (dytiscus marginalis). (Highly magnified.)

s, sarcolemma; *a*, dim stripe; *b*, bright stripe; *c*, row of dots in bright stripe, which seem to be the enlarged ends of rod-shaped particles, *d*.

In the muscles of insects the stripes are relatively broad, and their structure can be more readily seen than in mammals. In the living fibres from the muscles of the legs, the appearance of fine longitudinal lines traversing the dark stripes, and terminating within the light stripes in rows of dots, is very obvious. When the fibres contract, the light stripes are seen, as the fibre shortens and thickens, to become

dark, an apparent reversal being thereby produced in the striæ. This reversal is due to the enlargement of the rows of dark dots, and the formation by their juxtaposition and blending of dark disks, whilst the muscular substance between these disks has by contrast a bright appearance.

The wing-muscles of insects are easily broken up into very fine fibres or fibrils, which also show alternate dark and light striæ. The number and relative thickness of these differ, however, considerably, according to the amount of stretching of the fibres (fig. 75). Muscle-rods are not seen in these fibres.

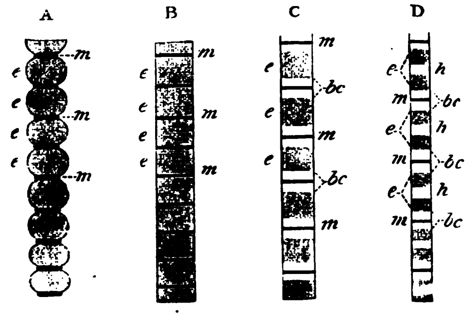


FIG. 75.—FIBRES OF THE WING-MUSCLES OF AN INSECT.

The fibres are in different conditions of extension, from A least extended, to D most extended. *e*, *e*, chief substance of the fibre; *m*, *m*, intermediate lines or disks; the light bands, *bc*, on either side of these only come to view when the fibre is sufficiently stretched (C); with further extension (D), the middle of the dark band appears lighter, *h*.

In muscular tissue which has been hardened in alcohol and certain other reagents, the structural appearances are a good deal altered from those of the living muscle, although the cross-striæ are still very obvious. There is also a considerable tendency for the fibres to split up longitudinally into *fibrils*, and by some authorities the finest of such fibrils are regarded as the ultimate elements of the fibre. Certain other reagents, such as dilute hydrochloric acid, cause a transverse splitting of the fibres into disks, and these effects of reagents led Bowman to form the opinion that the muscular substance may be in reality composed of minute prismatic particles set side by side in rows or planes to form the disks, and adhering end to end longitudinally to form the fibrils. To these constituent particles of the muscular substance he gave the name of 'sarcous elements.'

When living muscular fibres are examined by polarised light, the whole of the muscular substance except the muscle-rods is seen to be doubly refracting, looking bright in the dark field produced by crossing the axes of the Nichol's prisms. Contracted muscle and dead muscle show, however, alternate bands of dark and light under those circumstances.

Ending of muscle in tendon.—A small tendon-bundle passes to

each muscular fibre and becomes firmly united with the sarcolemma, which extends over the end of the fibre (fig. 76). Further, the areolar tissue between the tendon-bundles is continuous with that which lies between the muscular fibres, so that the connection of a muscle to its tendon is very firm.

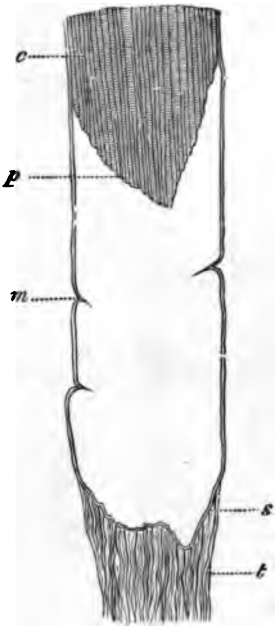


FIG. 76.—TERMINATION OF A MUSCULAR FIBRE IN TENDON.

m, sarcolemma ; *s*. the same membrane passing over the end of the fibre; *p*, extremity of muscular substance, *c*, retracted from the lower end of the sarcolemma-tube; *t*, tendon-bundle passing to be fixed to the sarcolemma.

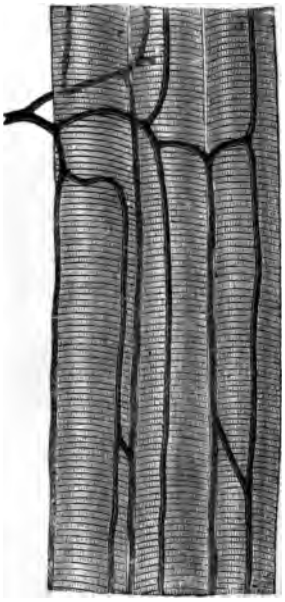


FIG. 77.—CAPILLARY VESSELS OF MUSCLE.

Blood-vessels of muscle.—The capillaries of the muscular tissue are very numerous. They run, for the most part, longitudinally, with transverse branches, so as to form long oblong meshes (fig. 77). In the red muscles of the rabbit and hare, the transverse capillaries have small dilatations upon them. No blood-vessels ever penetrate the sarcolemma.

Lymphatic vessels, although present in the connective-tissue sheath (perimysium) of a muscle, do not penetrate between its component fibres.

The *nerves* of voluntary muscles pierce the sarcolemma and terminate in a ramified expansion known as an *end-plate* (see Lesson XIX.).

Voluntary muscular fibres are developed from embryonic cells of the mesoderm, which become elongated, and the nuclei of which become multiplied, so as to produce long multi-nucleated fusiform or cylindrical fibres. These become cross-striated at first along one side, the change gradually extending around the fibre and also towards the centre; but the middle of the fibre, to which the nuclei are at first confined, remains for some time unaltered (fig. 78). Eventually the change in structure extends to this also, and the nuclei pass gradually to occupy their ordinary position under the sarcolemma, which by this time has become formed.

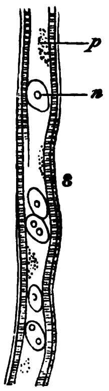


FIG. 78.—DEVELOPING MUSCULAR FIBRE, FROM FŒTUS OF 2 MONTHS.
p, central protoplasm with several nuclei, *n*, scattered in it; *s*, commencing sarcolemma, with striated muscular substance developing immediately beneath it.

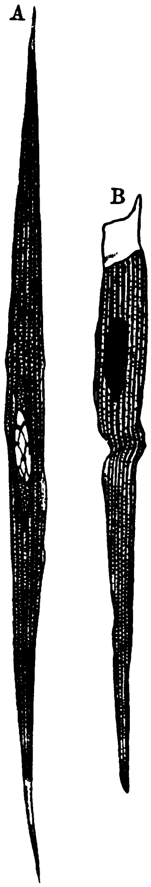


FIG. 79.—MUSCULAR FIBRE-CELLS FROM THE MUSCULAR COAT OF THE SMALL INTESTINE, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED.

A. A complete cell, showing the nucleus with intra-nuclear network, and the longitudinal fibrillation of the cell-substance, with finely vacuolated protoplasm between the fibrils.
B. A cell broken in the process of isolation: the delicate enveloping membrane projects at the broken end a little beyond the substance of the cell.

Involuntary or **plain muscular tissue** is composed of long, somewhat flattened, fusiform cells (fig. 79), which vary much in length, but are usually not more than $\frac{1}{600}$ inch long. Each cell has an oval or

rod-shaped nucleus, which shows the usual intra-nuclear network and commonly one or two nucleoli. The cell-substance is longitudinally striated, but does not exhibit cross-striæ like those of voluntary muscle. There appears to be a delicate sheath to each cell. There is a little intercellular cementing substance uniting the cells together, and which can be stained by nitrate of silver. The fibres are collected into fasciculi.

Plain muscular tissue is found chiefly in the walls of hollow viscera; thus it forms the muscular coat of the whole of the alimentary canal below the œsophagus, and occurs abundantly in the muscular coat of that tube also, although it is here intermixed with cross-striated muscle; it is found also in the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal; in the trachea and its ramifications; in the urinary bladder and ureters; in the uterus, Fallopian tubes, and ovary; in the prostate, the spleen, and muscle of Müller in the orbit, and in the ciliary muscle, and iris. The walls of gland-ducts also contain it, and the middle coat of the arteries, veins, and lymphatics is largely composed of this tissue. It occurs also in the skin, both in the secreting part of the sweat-glands, and in small bundles attached to the hair-follicles; in the scrotum it is found abundantly in the subcutaneous tissue (dartos).

The muscular tissue of the heart constitutes a special variety of involuntary muscular tissue (cardiac), and will be described along with that organ.

LESSON XVII.

STRUCTURE OF NERVE-FIBRES.

1. **Tease** a piece of fresh nerve in saline solution, injuring the fibres as little and obtaining them as long and straight as possible. Study the medullated fibres, carefully noticing all the structures that are visible—viz., nodes of Ranvier, nuclei of primitive sheath, double contour of medullary sheath, medullary segments, &c. Measure the diameter of half a dozen fibres. Draw a short length of a fibre very exactly.

2. Prepare a piece of the sympathetic nerve in the same way. Measure and sketch as before.

3. Separate (in dilute glycerine or Farrant) into its fibres a small piece of nerve that has been twenty-four hours in ½ per cent. osmic acid. The nerve should have been moderately stretched on a piece of cork by means of pins before being placed in the acid. Keep the fibres as straight as possible and only touch them near their ends with the needles. Sketch two portions of a fibre under a high power, one showing a node of Ranvier and the other a nucleus of the primitive sheath. Look for fibres of Remak. Measure the length of the nerve-segments between the nodes of Ranvier.

4. Mount in Canada balsam sections of a nerve which has been hardened in picric acid and stained with picro-carmine. The nerve should have been stretched out before being placed in the hardening solution. Examine the sections first with a low and afterwards with a high power. Notice the lamellar structure of the perineurium, the varying size of the nerve-fibres, the axis cylinder in the centre of each fibre, &c. Measure the diameter of five or six fibres, and sketch a small portion of one of the sections.

Nerve-fibres are of two kinds, *medullated* and *non-medullated.* The cerebro-spinal nerves and the white matter of the nerve-centres are composed of medullated fibres; the sympathetic and its branches is chiefly made up of non-medullated.

The **medullated** or **white fibres** are characterised, as their name implies, by the presence of the so-called *medullary sheath* or *white substance.* This is a layer of soft substance, chiefly of a fatty nature, which encircles the essential part of a nerve-fibre, viz. the *axis-cylinder.* Outside the medullary sheath is a delicate but tough homogeneous membrane, the *primitive sheath* or *nucleated sheath of Schwann,* but

this is not present in all medullated fibres, being absent in those which are within the nerve-centres.

The *medullary sheath* is composed of a highly refracting fatty material, which gives a characteristic dark contour and tubular appearance to the nerve-fibres. It affords a continuous investment to the axis-cylinder, except that it is interrupted at regular intervals in the

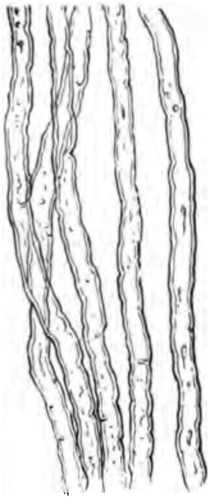


FIG. 80.—WHITE OR MEDULLATED NERVE-FIBRES, SHOWING THE SINUOUS OUTLINE AND DOUBLE CONTOURS.

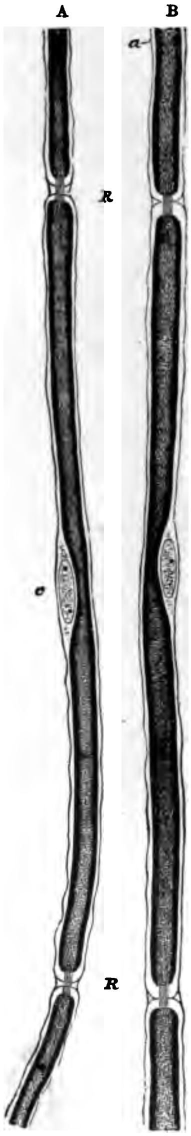


FIG. 81.—PORTIONS OF TWO NERVE-FIBRES STAINED WITH OSMIC ACID (FROM A YOUNG RABBIT). (425 diameters.)

R, R. Nodes of Ranvier, with axis-cylinder passing through. *a*, primitive sheath of the nerve. *c*, opposite the middle of the segment, indicates the nucleus and protoplasm lying between the primitive sheath and the medullary sheath. In A the nodes are wider, and the intersegmental substance more apparent than in B.

course of the peripheral nerve-fibres, the axis-cylinder at these places being encompassed only by the primitive sheath. Hence the primitive sheath appears at these spots to produce a constriction in the nerve-fibre, and the interruptions of the medullary sheath are accordingly known as the *constrictions* or *nodes of Ranvier* (fig. 81, R, R; fig. 83, L), the term nodes being applied from the resemblance which they bear to the nodes of a bamboo. The length of nerve between two successive nodes may be termed an internode; in the middle of each internode is one of the nuclei of Schwann's sheath. Besides these interruptions the medullary sheath shows a variable number of oblique clefts (fig. 83) which subdivide it into irregular portions, which have been termed *medullary segments*, but there is reason to believe that the clefts are artificially produced. Osmic acid stains the medullary sheath black.

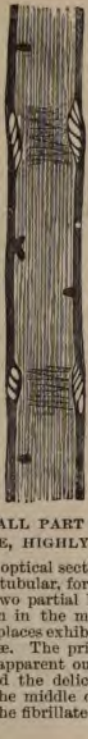


FIG. 82.—A SMALL PART OF A MEDULLATED FIBRE, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED.

The fibre looks in optical section like a tube—hence the term tubular, formerly applied to these fibres. Two partial breaches of continuity are seen in the medullary sheath, which at these places exhibits a tendency to split into laminæ. The primitive sheath is here and there apparent outside the medullary sheath, and the delicate striæ which are visible in the middle of the fibre probably indicate the fibrillated axis-cylinder.

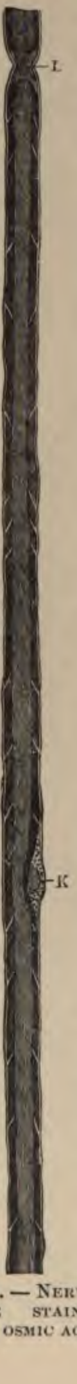


FIG. 83. — NERVE-FIBRE STAINED WITH OSMIC ACID.

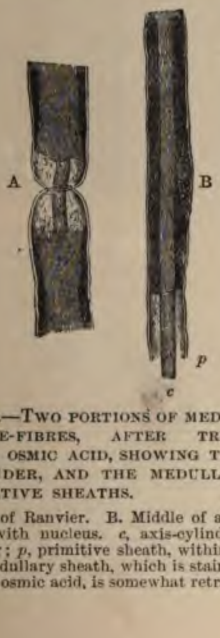


FIG. 84.—TWO PORTIONS OF MEDULLATED NERVE-FIBRES, AFTER TREATMENT WITH OSMIC ACID, SHOWING THE AXIS-CYLINDER, AND THE MEDULLARY AND PRIMITIVE SHEATHS.

A. Node of Ranvier. B. Middle of an internode with nucleus. *c*, axis-cylinder, projecting; *p*, primitive sheath, within which the medullary sheath, which is stained dark by the osmic acid, is somewhat retracted.

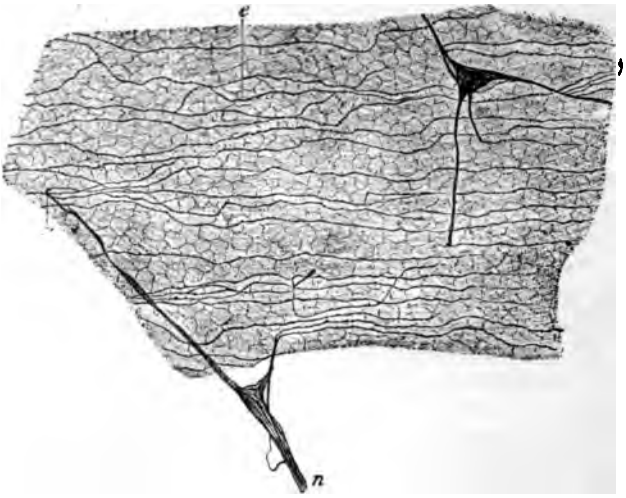


FIG. 105.—SUB-EPITHELIAL PLEXUS OF THE CORNEA TREATED WITH CHLORIDE OF GOLD. (Ranvier.)

n, branch of primary plexus; *a*, small branch passing to join the sub-epithelial plexus, *e*.

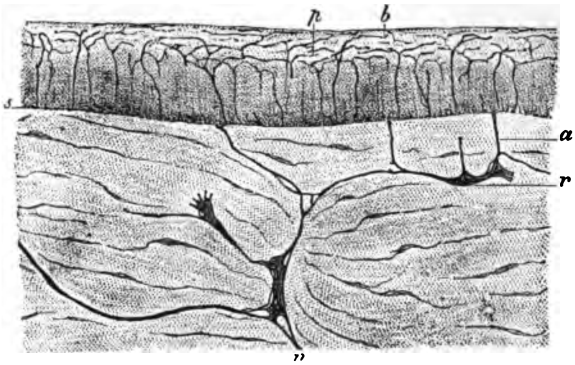


FIG. 106.—VERTICAL SECTION OF CORNEA STAINED WITH CHLORIDE OF GOLD. (Ranvier.)

n, *r*, primary plexus in connective tissue of cornea; *a*, branch passing to sub-epithelial plexus, *s*; *p*, intra-epithelial plexus; *b*, terminations of fibrils.

plexuses is most characteristically seen in the cornea of the eye. The nerve-fibrils may be brought distinctly into view by staining with chloride of gold, and then the fibrillar structure of the ramifications of the axis-cylinders also becomes very apparent.

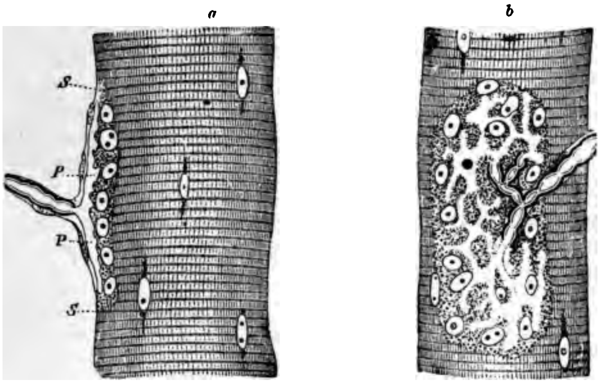


FIG. 107.—NERVE-ENDING IN MUSCULAR FIBRE OF A LIZARD (Lacerta viridis)

a, end-plate seen edgeways; *b*, from the surface; *s*, *s*, sarcolemma; *p*, *p*, expansion of axis-cylinder. In *b* the expansion of the axis-cylinder appears as a clear network branching from the divisions of the medullated fibres.

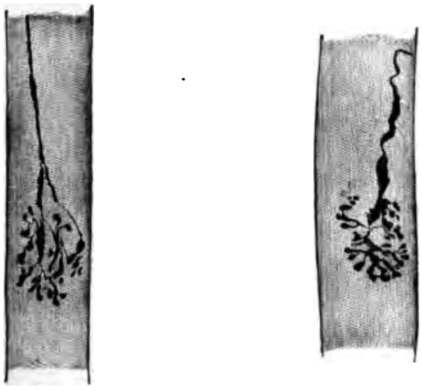


FIG. 108.—TERMINAL RAMIFICATIONS OF THE AXIS-CYLINDER IN END-PLATES OF MUSCLE, STAINED WITH CHLORIDE OF GOLD. (Ranvier.)

Ending of motor nerves.—Lastly the nerves to muscles also terminate either in *special organs* or in *plexuses*. The latter is the case with the nerves going to **involuntary muscle**, and here the primary plexuses are generally furnished with ganglion-cells in abundance. From these other nerve-fibres pass which form secondary plexuses and terminal ramifications amongst the contractile fibre-cells. These nerves will be more fully studied in connection with the intestine (see Lesson XXIX.)

In **voluntary muscle** the nerves, which are always medullated, terminate in special organs, the so-called *end-plates*. A medullated fibre will branch two or three times before terminating, and then each branch passes straight to a muscular fibre. Having reached this, the primitive sheath of the nerve-fibre is continued into the sarcolemma of the muscle, the medullary sheath stops short, and the axis-cylinder ends in a close terminal ramification with varicosities upon its branches (figs. 107, 108). This ramification is embedded in a granular nucleated protoplasmic mass which lies between the sarcolemma and the cross-striated muscular substance. In some cases the ramification is restricted to a small portion of the muscular fibre, and forms with the granular bed a slight prominence (eminence of Doyère). This is the case in mammals. In the lizard the ramification is rather more extended than in mammals, whilst in the frog it is spread over a considerable length of the fibre.

LESSON XX.

STRUCTURE OF THE LARGER BLOOD-VESSELS.

1. **Sections** of a medium-sized peripheral artery and vein. In this preparation the limits of the vascular coats can be well seen and also the differences which they present in the arteries and veins respectively. The sections may either be stained with hæmatoxylin and mounted in Canada balsam, or they may be stained in dilute magenta and mounted in glycerine and water.

2. Mount in Canada balsam a thin slice cut from the inner surface of an artery which, after having been cut open longitudinally and washed with distilled water, has been treated with nitrate of silver solution and exposed to the light in spirit. This preparation will show the outlines of the epithelioid cells which line the vessel.

3. A piece of an artery which has been macerated for two or three days in 30 per cent. alcohol (1 part rectified spirit to two parts water) is to be teased so as to isolate some of the muscular cells of the middle coat and portions of the elastic layers (networks and fenestrated membranes) of the inner and middle coats. The tissue may be stained cautiously with dilute logwood solution, and glycerine afterwards added. The muscular cells are recognisable by their irregular outline and long rod-shaped nucleus. Sketch one or two and also a piece of fenestrated membrane.

4. Transverse section of aorta. Notice the differences in structure between this and the section of the smaller artery.

5. Transverse section of vena cava inferior. Notice the comparatively thin layer of circular muscle, and outside this the thick layer of longitudinal muscular bundles.

Make sketches from 1, 4, and 5, under a low power, from 2 and 3 under a high power.

An **artery** is usually described as being composed of three coats, an *inner* or elastic, a *middle* or muscular, and an *external* or areolar (fig. 109, *b*, *c*, *d*). It would, however, be more correct to describe the wall of an artery as being composed of muscular and elastic tissue lined internally by a pavement-epithelium and strengthened externally by a layer of connective tissue. For the present, however, we may adhere to the generally received mode of description. The *inner coat* of an artery is composed of two principal layers. The inner one is a thin layer of *pavement-epithelium* (often spoken of as the endothelium), the cells of which are somewhat elongated in the direction of the axis of the vessel (fig. 110), and form a smooth lining to the tube. After death they become easily detached. Next to this comes an elastic layer in the form either of elastic networks or of a *fenestrated membrane.* In some arteries there is a layer of fine connective tissue intervening between the epithelium and the fenestrated membrane (*subepithelial layer*).

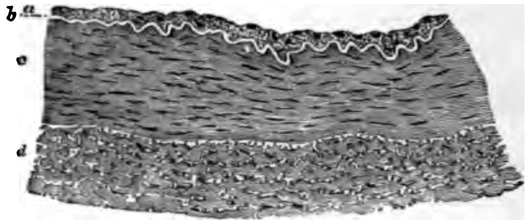


FIG. 109.—TRANSVERSE SECTION OF PART OF THE WALL OF THE POSTERIOR TIBIAL ARTERY. (75 diameters.)

a, epithelial and sub epithelial layers of inner coat; *b*, elastic layer (fenestrated membrane) of inner coat, appearing as a bright line in section; *c*, muscular layer (middle coat); *d*, outer coat, consisting of connective-tissue bundles. In the interstices of the bundles are some connective-tissue nuclei, and, especially near the muscular coat, a number of elastic fibres cut across.

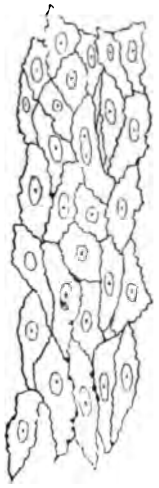


FIG. 110.—EPITHELIAL LAYER LINING THE POSTERIOR TIBIAL ARTERY. (250 diameters.)

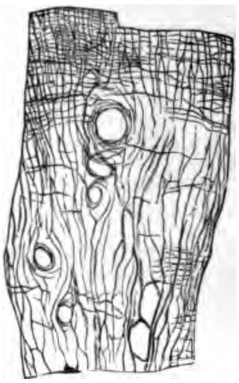


FIG. 111.—PORTION OF FENESTRATED MEMBRANE FROM AN ARTERY. (Toldt.)

a, *b*, *c*, perforations.

The *middle coat* consists mainly of circularly disposed plain muscular fibres, but it is also pervaded in most arteries by a network of elastic fibres which are connected with the fenestrated membrane of the inner coat and are sometimes almost as much developed as the muscular tissue itself. This is especially the case with the larger arteries such as the carotid and its immediate branches, but in the smaller arteries of the limbs the middle coat is almost purely composed of muscular tissue.

The *outer coat* is formed of connective tissue with a good many elastic fibres, especially next the middle coat. The strength of an artery depends largely upon this coat; it is far less easily cut or torn than the other coats, and it serves to resist undue expansion of the vessel. Its outer limit is not sharply marked, for it tends to blend with the surrounding connective tissue (hence it has been termed *tunica adventitia*).

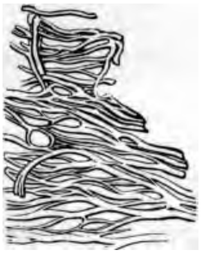


FIG. 112.—ELASTIC NETWORK OF ARTERY. (Toldt.)

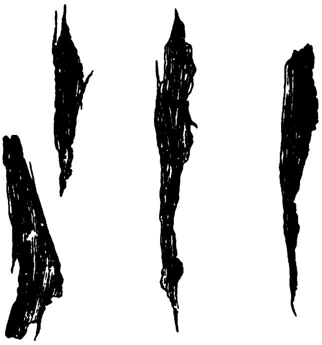


FIG. 113.—MUSCULAR FIBRE-CELLS FROM SUPERIOR THYROID ARTERY. (340 diameters.)

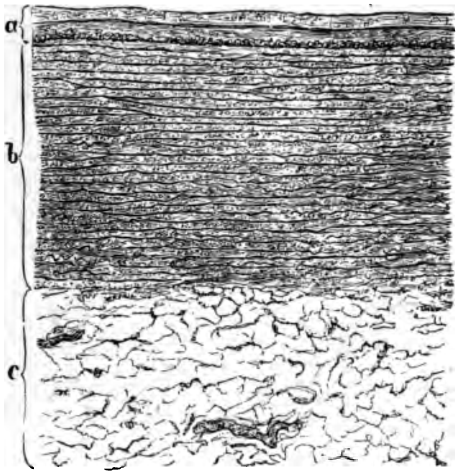


FIG. 114.—SECTION OF THORACIC AORTA AS SEEN UNDER A LOW POWER. (Toldt.)
a, the inner coat consisting of three layers, viz.: 1. Epithelium seen as a fine line. 2. Subepithelial. 3. Elastic layers. In the part of the inner coat, at its junction with the middle, a layer of longitudinal muscular fibres is represented as cut across. *b*, middle coat with its elastic membranes; *c*, outer coat with two vasa vasorum.

Variations in structure.—The *aorta* (fig. 114) differs in some

respects in structure from an ordinary artery. Its inner coat contains a considerable thickness of sub-epithelial connective tissue, but its elastic layers are chiefly composed of fine fibres, and are not especially marked off from those of the middle coat, so that the inner and middle coats appear almost blended with one another. On the other hand, there is a very great development of elastic tissue in the middle coat, this tissue forming membranous layers which alternate with layers of the muscular tissue. A good deal of connective tissue also takes part in the formation of the middle coat, so that the wall is unusually strong. The inner and middle coats constitute almost the entire thickness of the wall, the outer coat being relatively thin.

The other variations which occur in the arterial system chiefly have reference to the development and arrangement of the muscular tissue. Thus in many of the larger arteries there are longitudinal muscular fibres at the inner boundary of the middle coat, and in some arteries amongst the circular fibres of the middle coat. This is the case in the aorta. In some parts of the umbilical arteries there is a complete layer of longitudinal fibres internal to the circular fibres and another external to them, whilst the amount of elastic tissue is very small. Longitudinal fibres are also present in some other arteries (iliac, superior mesenteric, splenic, renal, &c.), external to the circular fibres, and therefore in the outer coat of the artery. The larger arteries themselves receive blood-vessels, *vasa vasorum*, which ramify chiefly in the external coat. Nerves, derived for the most part from the sympathetic system, are distributed to the muscular tissue of the middle coat.

The **veins** (fig. 115) on the whole resemble the arteries in structure, but they present certain differences. In the *internal coat* the same layers may be present, but the elastic tissue is less developed and seldom takes the form of a complete membrane. The epithelium-cells are less elongated than those of the arteries. The *middle coat* (*c*) contains less elastic tissue and also less muscular tissue, being partly occupied by bundles of white connective-tissue fibres. These are derived

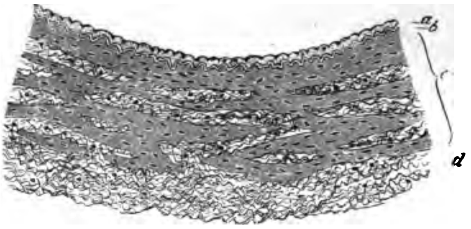


FIG. 115.—TRANSVERSE SECTION OF PART OF THE WALL OF ONE OF THE POSTERIOR TIBIAL VEINS (MAN).

a, epithelial and sub-epithelial layers of inner coat; *b*, elastic layers of inner coat; *c*, middle coat consisting of irregular layers of muscular tissue, alternating with connective tissue and passing somewhat gradually into the outer connective tissue and elastic coat, *d*.

from the external coat, which is relatively better developed in the veins than in the arteries, so that, although thinner, their walls are often stronger.

Many of the veins are provided with valves, which are semilunar folds of the internal coat strengthened by a little fibrous tissue: a few muscular fibres may be found in the valve near its attachment. The layer of the inner coat is rather thicker, and the epithelium-cells are more elongated on the side which is subject to friction from the current of blood than on that which is turned towards the wall of the vessel.

Variations in different veins.—The veins vary in structure more than do the arteries. In many veins longitudinal muscular fibres are found in the inner part of the middle coat, as in the iliac, femoral, umbilical, &c.; in others they occur external to the circularly disposed fibres, and are described as belonging to the outer coat. This is the case in the inferior vena cava and also in the hepatic veins and in the portal vein and its tributaries. In the superior and in the upper part of the inferior vena cava the circular fibres of the middle coat are almost entirely absent. The veins of the following parts have no muscular tissue, viz. pia mater, brain and spinal cord, retina, bones, and the venous sinuses of the dura mater and placenta.

It is only the larger veins and especially those of the limbs that possess valves. They are wanting in most of the veins of the viscera, in those within the cranium and vertebral canal, in the veins of the bones. and in the umbilical vein.

respects in structure from an ordinary artery. Its inner coat contains a considerable thickness of sub-epithelial connective tissue, but its elastic layers are chiefly composed of fine fibres, and are not especially marked off from those of the middle coat, so that the inner and middle coats appear almost blended with one another. On the other hand, there is a very great development of elastic tissue in the middle coat, this tissue forming membranous layers which alternate with layers of the muscular tissue. A good deal of connective tissue also takes part in the formation of the middle coat, so that the wall is unusually strong. The inner and middle coats constitute almost the entire thickness of the wall, the outer coat being relatively thin.

The other variations which occur in the arterial system chiefly have reference to the development and arrangement of the muscular tissue. Thus in many of the larger arteries there are longitudinal muscular fibres at the inner boundary of the middle coat, and in some arteries amongst the circular fibres of the middle coat. This is the case in the aorta. In some parts of the umbilical arteries there is a complete layer of longitudinal fibres internal to the circular fibres and another external to them, whilst the amount of elastic tissue is very small. Longitudinal fibres are also present in some other arteries (iliac, superior mesenteric, splenic, renal, &c.), external to the circular fibres, and therefore in the outer coat of the artery. The larger arteries themselves receive blood-vessels, *vasa vasorum*, which ramify chiefly in the external coat. Nerves, derived for the most part from the sympathetic system, are distributed to the muscular tissue of the middle coat.

The **veins** (fig. 115) on the whole resemble the arteries in structure, but they present certain differences. In the *internal coat* the same layers may be present, but the elastic tissue is less developed and seldom takes the form of a complete membrane. The epithelium-cells are less elongated than those of the arteries. The *middle coat* (*c*) contains less elastic tissue and also less muscular tissue, being partly occupied by bundles of white connective-tissue fibres. These are derived

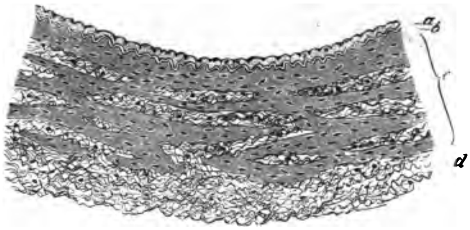


FIG. 115.—TRANSVERSE SECTION OF PART OF THE WALL OF ONE OF THE POSTERIOR TIBIAL VEINS (MAN).

a, epithelial and sub-epithelial layers of inner coat; *b*, elastic layers of inner coat; *c*, middle coat consisting of irregular layers of muscular tissue, alternating with connective tissue and passing somewhat gradually into the outer connective tissue and elastic coat, *d*.

from the external coat, which is relatively better developed in the veins than in the arteries, so that, although thinner, their walls are often stronger.

Many of the veins are provided with valves, which are semilunar folds of the internal coat strengthened by a little fibrous tissue: a few muscular fibres may be found in the valve near its attachment. The layer of the inner coat is rather thicker, and the epithelium-cells are more elongated on the side which is subject to friction from the current of blood than on that which is turned towards the wall of the vessel.

Variations in different veins.—The veins vary in structure more than do the arteries. In many veins longitudinal muscular fibres are found in the inner part of the middle coat, as in the iliac, femoral, umbilical, &c.; in others they occur external to the circularly disposed fibres, and are described as belonging to the outer coat. This is the case in the inferior vena cava and also in the hepatic veins and in the portal vein and its tributaries. In the superior and in the upper part of the inferior vena cava the circular fibres of the middle coat are almost entirely absent. The veins of the following parts have no muscular tissue, viz. pia mater, brain and spinal cord, retina, bones, and the venous sinuses of the dura mater and placenta.

It is only the larger veins and especially those of the limbs that possess valves. They are wanting in most of the veins of the viscera, in those within the cranium and vertebral canal, in the veins of the bones. and in the umbilical vein.

respects in structure from an ordinary artery. Its inner coat contains a considerable thickness of sub-epithelial connective tissue, but its elastic layers are chiefly composed of fine fibres, and are not especially marked off from those of the middle coat, so that the inner and middle coats appear almost blended with one another. On the other hand, there is a very great development of elastic tissue in the middle coat, this tissue forming membranous layers which alternate with layers of the muscular tissue. A good deal of connective tissue also takes part in the formation of the middle coat, so that the wall is unusually strong. The inner and middle coats constitute almost the entire thickness of the wall, the outer coat being relatively thin.

The other variations which occur in the arterial system chiefly have reference to the development and arrangement of the muscular tissue. Thus in many of the larger arteries there are longitudinal muscular fibres at the inner boundary of the middle coat, and in some arteries amongst the circular fibres of the middle coat. This is the case in the aorta. In some parts of the umbilical arteries there is a complete layer of longitudinal fibres internal to the circular fibres and another external to them, whilst the amount of elastic tissue is very small. Longitudinal fibres are also present in some other arteries (iliac, superior mesenteric, splenic, renal, &c.), external to the circular fibres, and therefore in the outer coat of the artery. The larger arteries themselves receive blood-vessels, *vasa vasorum*, which ramify chiefly in the external coat. Nerves, derived for the most part from the sympathetic system, are distributed to the muscular tissue of the middle coat.

The **veins** (fig. 115) on the whole resemble the arteries in structure, but they present certain differences. In the *internal coat* the same layers may be present, but the elastic tissue is less developed and seldom takes the form of a complete membrane. The epithelium-cells are less elongated than those of the arteries. The *middle coat* (*c*) contains less elastic tissue and also less muscular tissue, being partly occupied by bundles of white connective-tissue fibres. These are derived

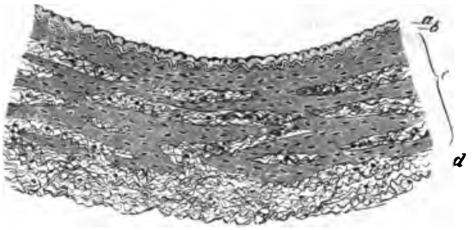


FIG. 115.—TRANSVERSE SECTION OF PART OF THE WALL OF ONE OF THE POSTERIOR TIBIAL VEINS (MAN).

a, epithelial and sub-epithelial layers of inner coat; *b*, elastic layers of inner coat; *c*, middle coat consisting of irregular layers of muscular tissue, alternating with connective tissue and passing somewhat gradually into the outer connective tissue and elastic coat, *d*.

from the external coat, which is relatively better developed in the veins than in the arteries, so that, although thinner, their walls are often stronger.

Many of the veins are provided with valves, which are semilunar folds of the internal coat strengthened by a little fibrous tissue: a few muscular fibres may be found in the valve near its attachment. The layer of the inner coat is rather thicker, and the epithelium-cells are more elongated on the side which is subject to friction from the current of blood than on that which is turned towards the wall of the vessel.

Variations in different veins.—The veins vary in structure more than do the arteries. In many veins longitudinal muscular fibres are found in the inner part of the middle coat, as in the iliac, femoral, umbilical, &c.; in others they occur external to the circularly disposed fibres, and are described as belonging to the outer coat. This is the case in the inferior vena cava and also in the hepatic veins and in the portal vein and its tributaries. In the superior and in the upper part of the inferior vena cava the circular fibres of the middle coat are almost entirely absent. The veins of the following parts have no muscular tissue, viz. pia mater, brain and spinal cord, retina, bones, and the venous sinuses of the dura mater and placenta.

It is only the larger veins and especially those of the limbs that possess valves. They are wanting in most of the veins of the viscera, in those within the cranium and vertebral canal, in the veins of the bones. and in the umbilical vein.

LESSON XXI.

SMALLER BLOOD-VESSELS. LYMPHATIC SYSTEM.

1. Take a piece of pia mater which has been stained with logwood, and separate from it some of the small blood-vessels of which it is chiefly composed. Mount the shreds in Farrant. The structure of the small arteries can be studied in this preparation, the nuclei of the epithelium and of the muscular coat being brought distinctly into view by the logwood. The veins, however, possess no muscular tissue. Capillary vessels which have been dragged out from the brain in removing the pia mater may also be seen in this preparation. Sketch two small arteries of different sizes, giving also their measurements.

2. Mount in Canada balsam a piece of the omentum of the rabbit stained with silver nitrate. The membrane should be stretched over a cork or a plate of glass, rinsed with distilled water, treated for five minutes with 1 per cent. nitrate of silver solution, again washed and exposed to the light in spirit. When stained brown the spirit is replaced by oil of cloves. Pieces may now be cut off from the membrane and mounted, as directed, in Canada balsam; they should include one or more blood-vessels.

This preparation is intended to show the epithelium of the smaller blood-vessels and accompanying lymphatics and also the epithelium of the serous membrane. Sketch a small piece showing the epithelium of the vessels.

3. Mount in Canada balsam a piece of the central tendon of the rabbit's diaphragm which has been similarly prepared (except that the pleural surface has first been brushed to remove the superficial epithelium so as to enable the nitrate of silver more readily to penetrate to the network of lymphatic vessels underlying that surface). Observe the lymphatic plexus under a low power; sketch a portion of the network. If the peritoneal surface is focussed, the epithelium which covers that surface will be seen, and opposite the clefts between the radially disposed tendon-bundles stomata may be looked for in this epithelium.

4. Carefully study the circulation of the blood either in the web of the frog's foot or in the mesentery or tongue of the frog or toad, or in the tail of the tadpole.

The coats of the **smaller arteries and veins** are much simpler in structure than those of the larger vessels, but they contain at first all the same elements. Thus there is a lining epithelium and an elastic layer forming an *inner coat*, a *middle coat* of circularly disposed plain muscular tissue, and a thin *outer coat*. The same differences also are found between the arteries and veins, the walls of the veins being thinner and containing far less muscular tissue (fig. 116), and the lining epithelium-cells, much elongated in both vessels, are far longer and narrower in the small arteries than in the corresponding veins (fig. 117).

In the smallest vessels it will be found that the elastic layer has disappeared in the veins, and the muscular tissue is considerably reduced in thickness in both kinds of vessels. Indeed, it is soon represented by but a single layer of contractile cells, and even these no longer form a complete layer. By this time also, the outer coat and the elastic layer of the inner coat have entirely disappeared both from arteries and veins. The vessels are reduced, therefore, to the condition of a tube formed of pavement epithelium cells, with a partial covering of circularly disposed muscular cells.

Even in the smallest vessels, which are not capillaries, the differences between arteries and veins are still manifested. These differences may be enumerated as follows:—The veins are larger than the corresponding arteries; they branch at less acute angles; their muscular cells are fewer, and their epithelium-cells less elongated; the elastic layer of the inner coat is always less marked, and sooner disappears.

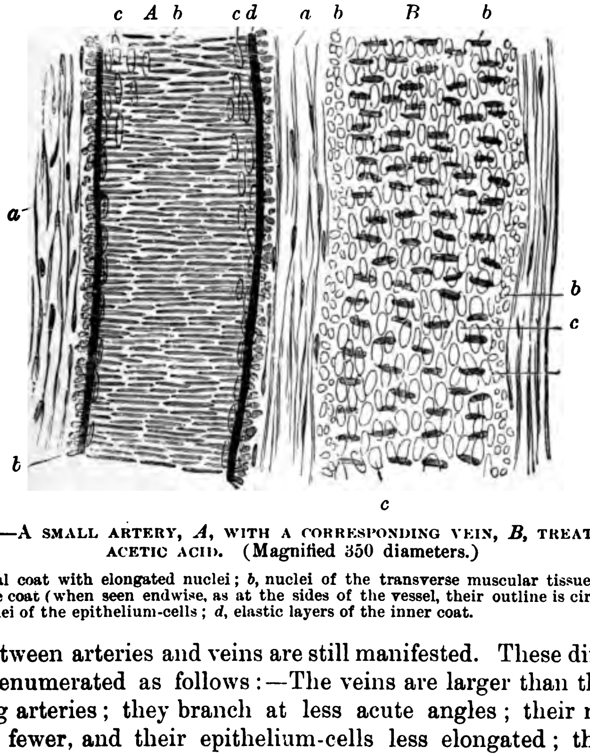


FIG. 116.—A SMALL ARTERY, *A*, WITH A CORRESPONDING VEIN, *B*, TREATED WITH ACETIC ACID. (Magnified 350 diameters.)

a, external coat with elongated nuclei; *b*, nuclei of the transverse muscular tissue of the middle coat (when seen endwise, as at the sides of the vessel, their outline is circular); *c*, nuclei of the epithelium-cells; *d*, elastic layers of the inner coat.

Capillary vessels.—When traced to their smallest branches, the arteries and veins eventually are seen to be continued into a network of the smallest blood-vessels or capillaries. The walls of these are composed only of flattened epithelium-cells (fig. 118) continuous with those that line the arteries and veins; these cells can be exhibited by staining a tissue with nitrate of silver. The capillaries vary somewhat in size and in the closeness of their meshes; their arrangement in different parts, which is mainly determined by the disposition of the tissue-elements, may best be studied when the structure of the several organs is considered.

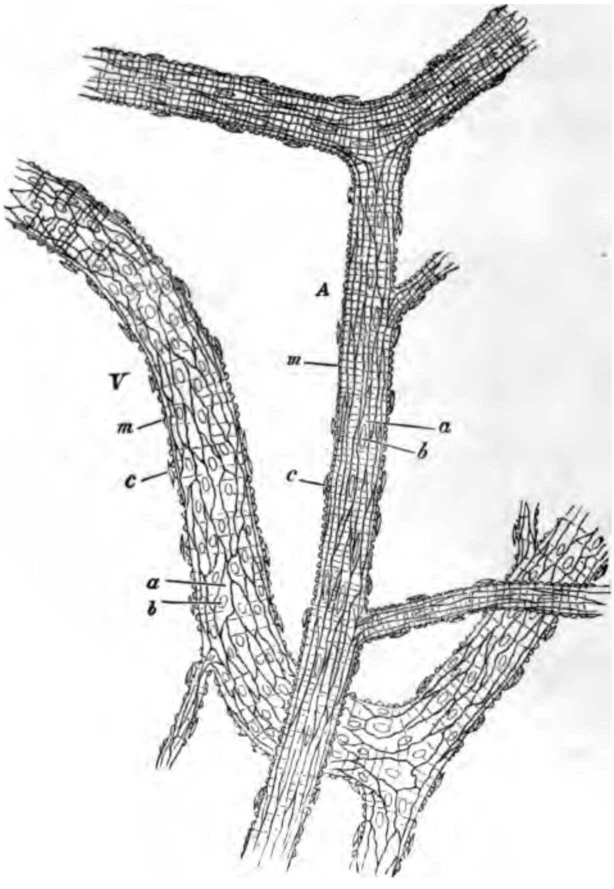


FIG. 117.—A SMALL ARTERY, *A*, AND VEIN, *V*, FROM THE SUBCUTANEOUS CONNECTIVE TISSUE OF THE RAT, TREATED WITH NITRATE OF SILVER. (175 diameters.)

a, *a*, epitheloid cells with *b*, *b*, their nuclei; *m*, *m*, transverse markings due to staining of substance between the muscular fibre-cells; *c*, *c*, nuclei of connective-tissue corpuscles attached to exterior of vessel.

In the transparent parts of animals, the blood may be seen flowing through the capillary network from the arteries into the veins. The current is very rapid in the small arteries, somewhat less so in the veins, and comparatively slow in the capillaries. The current is fastest in the centre of the vessel, slowest near the wall (inert layer), and with care it may be observed—especially where there is any commencing inflammation of the part, as in the mesentery in consequence of

exposure—that the white blood-corpuscles, which always tend to pass into the inert layer, and to adhere occasionally to the inner surface of the blood-vessels, here and there pass through the coats of the small vessels, and appear as *migratory cells* in the surrounding connective tissue.

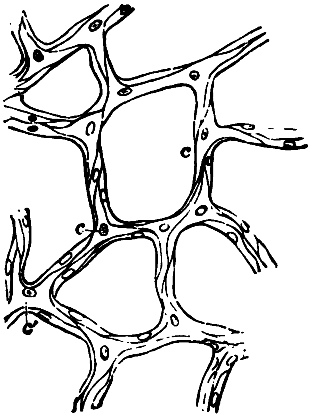


FIG. 118.—CAPILLARY VESSELS FROM THE BLADDER OF THE CAT, MAGNIFIED.

The outlines of the cells are stained by nitrate of silver.

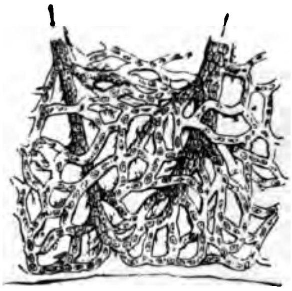


FIG. 119.—CAPILLARY BLOOD-VESSELS IN THE WEB OF A FROG'S FOOT, AS SEEN WITH THE MICROSCOPE.

The arrows indicate the course of the blood.

LYMPHATIC SYSTEM.

To the lymphatic system belong not only the *lymphatic vessels* and *lymphatic glands*, but also the *cavities of the serous membranes*, which are moistened with lymph and are in open communication with the lymphatic vessels in their parietes.

The larger **lymphatic vessels** somewhat resemble the veins in structure, except that their coats are much thinner and their valves much more numerous. In lymphatics of somewhat smaller size, the wall of the vessel is formed, first, by a lining of pavement-epithelium cells (endothelium of some authors), which are elongated in the direction of the axis of the vessel; and, secondly, by a layer of circularly and obliquely disposed muscular fibres. In the smallest vessels (*lymphatic capillaries*), which, however, are generally considerably larger than the blood-capillaries, there is nothing but the epithelium remaining, and the cells of this are frequently not more elongated in one direction than in another, but have a characteristic wavy outline (fig. 121).

Lymphatics begin in two ways—either in the form of *plexuses*, as in membranes (fig. 120), or as *lacunar interstices*, as is the case in some of the viscera.

In order to show the lymphatic vessels, it is generally necessary to stain a tissue with nitrate of silver; but they may easily be injected by sticking the nozzle of an injecting canula into any tissue which contains them, and forcing coloured fluid under gentle pressure into the interstices of the tissue.

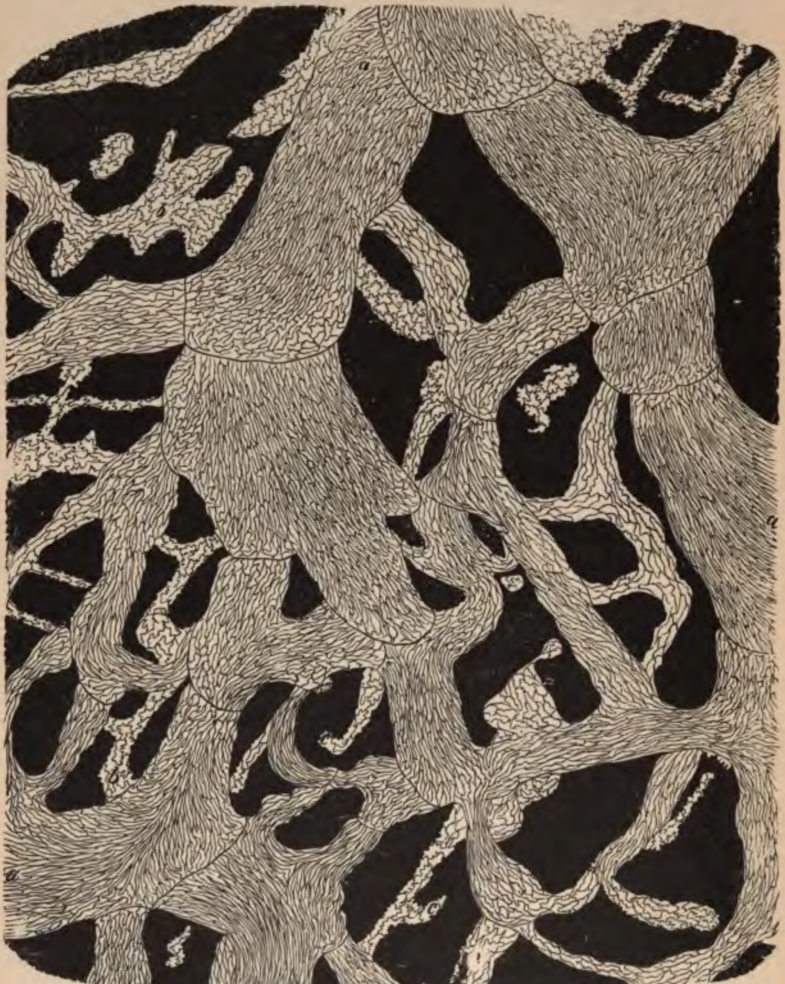


FIG. 120.—LYMPHATIC PLEXUS OF CENTRAL TENDON OF DIAPHRAGM OF RABBIT, PLEURAL SIDE.

a, larger vessels with lanceolate cells and numerous valves; *b*, *c*, lymphatic capillaries with wavy-bordered cells.

In silvered preparations it may be observed that the lymphatics always appear in the form of clear channels in the stained ground-sub-

exposure—that the white blood-corpuscles, which always tend to pass into the inert layer, and to adhere occasionally to the inner surface of the blood-vessels, here and there pass through the coats of the small vessels, and appear as *migratory cells* in the surrounding connective tissue.

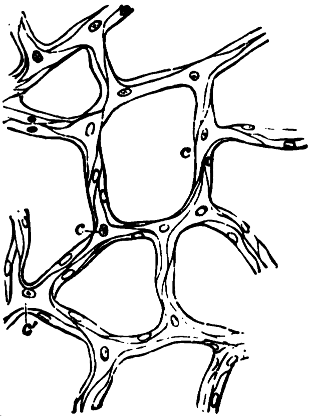


FIG. 118.—CAPILLARY VESSELS FROM THE BLADDER OF THE CAT, MAGNIFIED.

The outlines of the cells are stained by nitrate of silver.

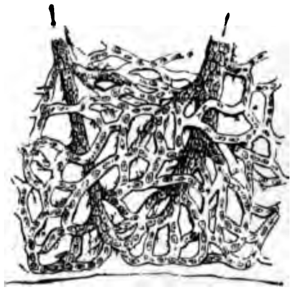


FIG. 119.—CAPILLARY BLOOD-VESSELS IN THE WEB OF A FROG'S FOOT, AS SEEN WITH THE MICROSCOPE.

The arrows indicate the course of the blood.

LYMPHATIC SYSTEM.

To the lymphatic system belong not only the *lymphatic vessels* and *lymphatic glands*, but also the *cavities of the serous membranes*, which are moistened with lymph and are in open communication with the lymphatic vessels in their parietes.

The larger **lymphatic vessels** somewhat resemble the veins in structure, except that their coats are much thinner and their valves much more numerous. In lymphatics of somewhat smaller size, the wall of the vessel is formed, first, by a lining of pavement-epithelium cells (endothelium of some authors), which are elongated in the direction of the axis of the vessel; and, secondly, by a layer of circularly and obliquely disposed muscular fibres. In the smallest vessels (*lymphatic capillaries*), which, however, are generally considerably larger than the blood-capillaries, there is nothing but the epithelium remaining, and the cells of this are frequently not more elongated in one direction than in another, but have a characteristic wavy outline (fig. 121).

Lymphatics begin in two ways—either in the form of *plexuses*, as in membranes (fig. 120), or as *lacunar interstices*, as is the case in some of the viscera.

In order to show the lymphatic vessels, it is generally necessary to stain a tissue with nitrate of silver; but they may easily be injected by sticking the nozzle of an injecting canula into any tissue which contains them, and forcing coloured fluid under gentle pressure into the interstices of the tissue.

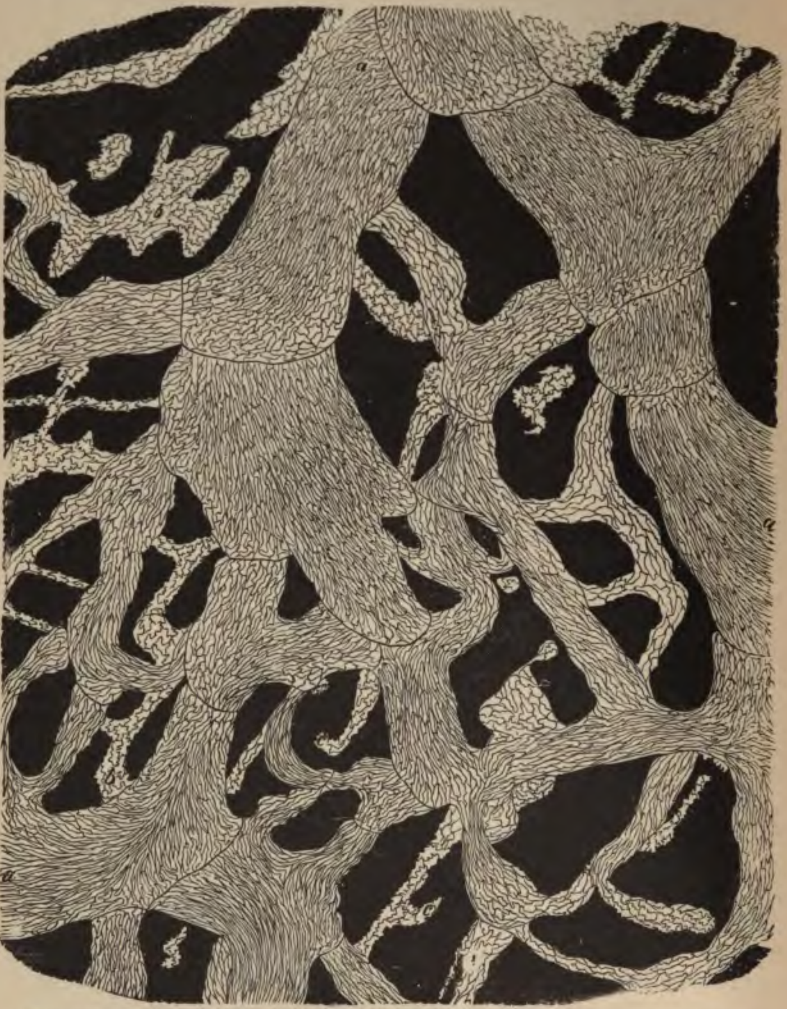


FIG. 120.—LYMPHATIC PLEXUS OF CENTRAL TENDON OF DIAPHRAGM OF RABBIT, PLEURAL SIDE.

a, larger vessels with lanceolate cells and numerous valves; *b*, *c*, lymphatic capillaries with wavy-bordered cells.

In silvered preparations it may be observed that the lymphatics always appear in the form of clear channels in the stained ground-sub-

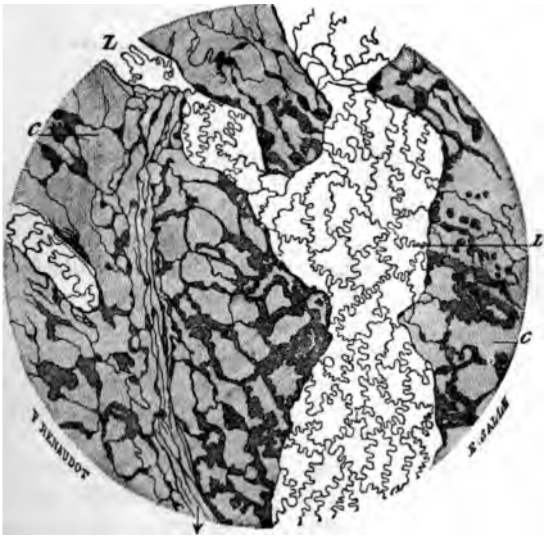


FIG. 121.—A SMALL PART OF THE LYMPHATIC PLEXUS ON THE PLEURAL SURFACE OF THE DIAPHRAGM. (Magnified 110 diameters.) (Ranvier.)

L, lymphatic vessel with characteristic epithelium; *c*, cell-spaces of the connective tissue, here and there abutting against the lymphatic.

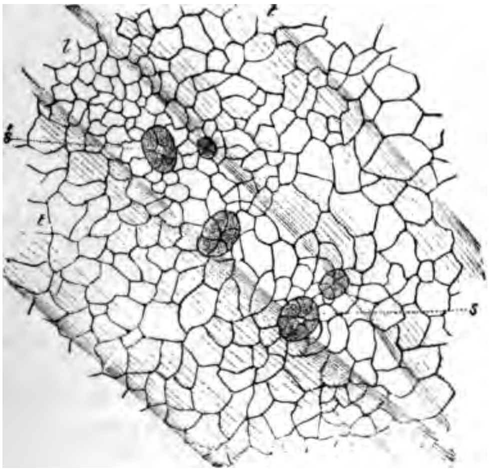


FIG. 122.—SMALL PORTION OF PERITONEAL SURFACE OF DIAPHRAGM OF RABBIT, STAINED WITH NITRATE OF SILVER TO SHOW THE SEROUS EPITHELIUM.

l, lymph-channel below the surface, lying between tendon bundles, *t*, *t*, and over which the surface-cells are seen to be relatively smaller, and to exhibit five stomata, *s s*, leading into the lymphatic. The epithelium of the lymphatic channel is not represented.

different parts, which is mainly determined by the disposition of the tissue-elements, may best be studied when the structure of the several organs is considered.

In the transparent parts of animals, the blood may be seen flowing through the capillary network from the arteries into the veins. The current is very rapid in the small arteries, somewhat less so in the veins, and comparatively slow in the capillaries. The current is fastest in the centre of the vessel, slowest near the wall (inert layer), and with care it may be observed—especially where there is any commencing inflammation of the part, as in the mesentery in consequence of

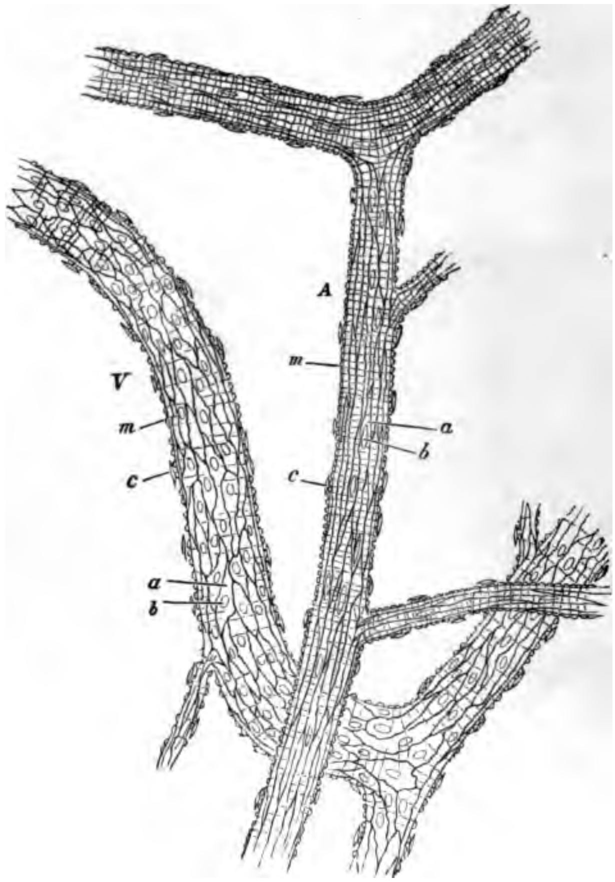


FIG. 117.—A SMALL ARTERY, *A*, AND VEIN, *V*, FROM THE SUBCUTANEOUS CONNECTIVE TISSUE OF THE RAT, TREATED WITH NITRATE OF SILVER. (175 diameters.)

a, *a*, epitheloid cells with *b*, *b*, their nuclei; *m*, *m*, transverse markings due to staining of substance between the muscular fibre-cells; *c*, *c*, nuclei of connective-tissue corpuscles attached to exterior of vessel.

exposure—that the white blood-corpuscles, which always tend to pass into the inert layer, and to adhere occasionally to the inner surface of the blood-vessels, here and there pass through the coats of the small vessels, and appear as *migratory cells* in the surrounding connective tissue.

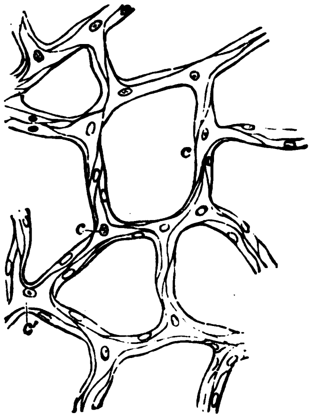


FIG. 118.—CAPILLARY VESSELS FROM THE BLADDER OF THE CAT, MAGNIFIED.

The outlines of the cells are stained by nitrate of silver.

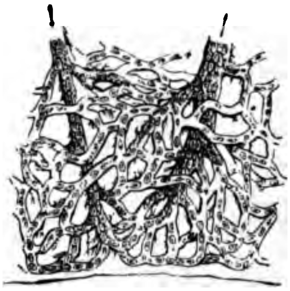


FIG. 119.—CAPILLARY BLOOD-VESSELS IN THE WEB OF A FROG'S FOOT, AS SEEN WITH THE MICROSCOPE.

The arrows indicate the course of the blood.

LYMPHATIC SYSTEM.

To the lymphatic system belong not only the *lymphatic vessels* and *lymphatic glands*, but also the *cavities of the serous membranes*, which are moistened with lymph and are in open communication with the lymphatic vessels in their parietes.

The larger **lymphatic vessels** somewhat resemble the veins in structure, except that their coats are much thinner and their valves much more numerous. In lymphatics of somewhat smaller size, the wall of the vessel is formed, first, by a lining of pavement-epithelium cells (endothelium of some authors), which are elongated in the direction of the axis of the vessel; and, secondly, by a layer of circularly and obliquely disposed muscular fibres. In the smallest vessels (*lymphatic capillaries*), which, however, are generally considerably larger than the blood-capillaries, there is nothing but the epithelium remaining, and the cells of this are frequently not more elongated in one direction than in another, but have a characteristic wavy outline (fig. 121).

Lymphatics begin in two ways—either in the form of *plexuses*, as in membranes (fig. 120), or as *lacunar interstices*, as is the case in some of the viscera.

The proper *glandular substance* (*l. h.*) is composed of lymphoid tissue, *i.e.* a fine reticulum with the meshes thickly occupied by lymph-corpuscles. It occupies all the interstices of the gland, forming comparatively large rounded masses in the cortex (lymphoid nodules, *C*) between the trabeculæ, and smaller reticulating cord-like masses (lymphoid cords, *M*) in the medulla.

The cells which bridge across the lymph-channel in the medulla (fig. 125, *c*) are branching nucleated cells which often contain pigment, so that this part of the gland has a dark colour. The lymph-channel is bridged across not only by these, but also by fibres derived from the capsule and trabeculæ, which pass to the lymphoid tissue and become lost in its reticulum. But these fibres are often covered and concealed by the branched cells.

Lymphatic vessels (fig. 124, *a. l.*) enter the lymph-channels after passing through the capsule, and the lymph is conveyed slowly along the channels of the cortical and medullary part towards the hilus, taking up many lymph-corpuscles in its passage. At the hilus it is gathered up by an efferent vessel or vessels (*e. l.*) which take origin in the lymph-sinuses of the medulla.

An artery passes into each gland at the hilus; its branches are conveyed at first along the fibrous cords, but soon pass into the lymphoid tissue, where they break up into capillaries (fig. 125, *d*). The blood is returned by small veins, which are conducted along the fibrous trabeculæ to the hilus again.

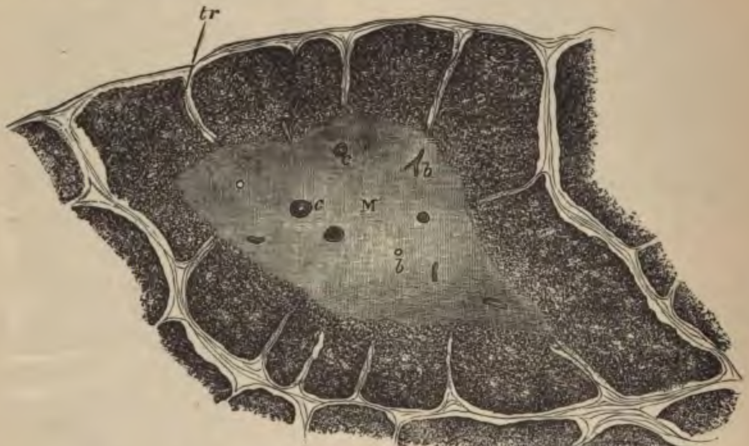


FIG. 126.—A LOBULE OF THE THYMUS OF A CHILD AS SEEN UNDER A LOW POWER. C, cortex; M, medulla; *c*, concentric corpuscles; *b*, blood-vessels; *tr*, trabeculæ.

The **thymus gland** is a lymphoid organ which is found only in the embryo and during infancy. It is composed of a number of larger and smaller lobules (fig. 126), which are separated from one another by septa of connective tissue, along which the blood-vessels and lymphatics pass to and from the lobules. Each lobule shows plainly, when examined with the low power, a distinction into an outer cortical and an inner medullary portion. The cortical part of the lobule is imperfectly divided into nodules by trabeculæ of connective tissue, and is very similar in structure to the lymphoid tissue of the lymphatic glands and tonsils, but the medulla is more open in its texture, and the reticulum is composed of larger, more transparent, flattened cells, and contains fewer lymph-corpuscles. Moreover, there are found in the medulla peculiar concentrically striated bodies (the *concentric corpuscles*, fig. 127), which are usually composed of a number of flattened cells arranged concentrically around one or more central cells. Sometimes these corpuscles are compound, two or three being grouped together and similarly enclosed by flattened cells. The lymphoid tissue is abundantly supplied with capillary blood-vessels, and large lymphatic vessels issue from the organ, but in what way the latter are connected with the lobules has not been ascertained.

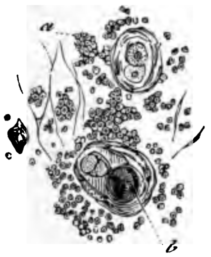


FIG. 127.—ELEMENTS OF THE THYMUS. (300 diameters.) (Cadiat.)
a, lymph-corpuscles ; *b*, concentric corpuscle.

Lymphoid tissue occurs in many other parts of the body in addition to the lymphatic glands, tonsils, and thymus gland, although it may not, as in these structures, constitute the bulk of the organ. Thus it is found in many mucous membranes, such as those of the intestine and of the respiratory tract, both in a diffuse form and also collected into nodular masses which are like the cortical nodules of a lymphatic gland, and may, like those, be partially surrounded by a lymph-sinus. In the spleen also a large amount of lymphoid tissue is found sheathing the smaller arteries, and also expanded into nodular masses (Malpighian corpuscles of the spleen). In these organs it will, however, be studied in subsequent Lessons.

Lymphoid tissue also occurs in considerable amount in the serous membranes, especially in young animals; in the adult it is often transformed into adipose tissue. The tissue is generally developed in connection with lymphatic vessels, an accumulation of retiform tissue and lymph-cells taking place either external to and around the lymphatic (perilymphatic nodule); or the lymphatic is dilated into a sinus and the formation of lymphoid tissue occurs within it (endolymphatic nodule) (see fig. 128).

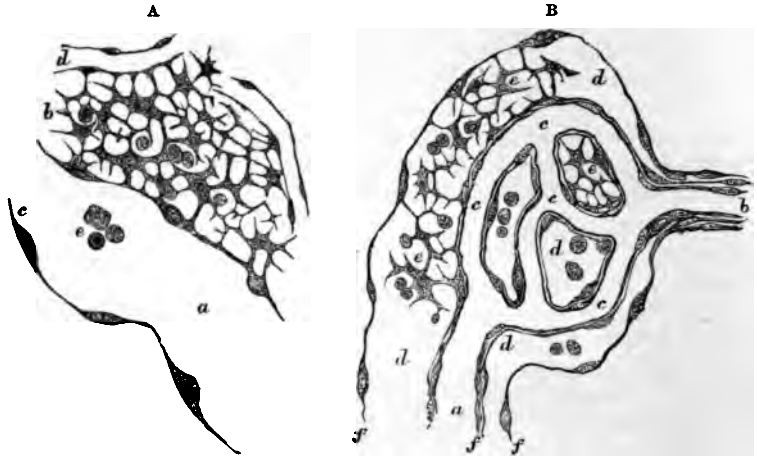


FIG. 128.—DEVELOPING LYMPHATIC NODULES, FROM THE OMENTUM OF A GUINEA-PIG.

A, perilymphatic nodule; *a*, lymphatic vessel; *c*, part of its epithelial wall, seen in optical section; *e*, lymph-corpuscles within the vessel; *b*, lymphoid tissue of the nodule; *d*, blood-capillaries; B, endolymphatic nodule; *a*, vein; *b*, artery; *c*, capillaries; *d*, a lymphatic vessel, in which this whole system of blood-vessels is enclosed; *e*, lymphoid tissue within the lymphatic vessel; *f*, wall of the lymphatic in optical section.

LESSON XXIII.

THE SKIN.

1. SECTIONS of skin from the palmar surface of the fingers. The sections are to be made vertical to the surface, and should extend down as far as the subcutaneous tissue. They may be stained with logwood or picro-carmine and mounted in Canada balsam. In these sections notice the layers of the epidermis and their different behaviour to the staining fluid. Notice also the papillæ projecting from the corium into the epidermis, and look for tactile corpuscles within them. In very thin parts of the sections the fine intercellular channels in the deeper parts of the epithelium (see Lesson VI. p. 22) may be seen with a high power. The convoluted tubes of the sweat-glands will be seen here and there in the deeper parts of the corium, and in thick sections the corkscrew-like channels by which the sweat is conducted through the epidermis may also be observed. Make a sketch showing the general structure under a low power, and other sketches to exhibit the most important details under a high power. Measure the thickness of the epidermis and the length of the papillæ.

2. Sections of the skin of the scalp, vertical to the surface and parallel to the slope of the hair-follicles, and others parallel to the surface, and therefore across the hair-follicles. Stain and mount in the same way as in the last preparation. Examine also the structure of the hairs.

In these preparations the details of structure of the hairs and hair-follicles together with the sebaceous glands and the little muscles of the hair-follicles are to be made out.

3. Vertical sections across the nail and nail-bed, cut with a strong scalpel or razor. The sections are stained with hæmatoxylin or picro-carmine. Notice the ridges (not papillæ) of the corium projecting into the epidermis. Observe also the distinction of the epidermis into Malpighian layer and nail proper.

4. Mount in Canada balsam a section from a portion of skin of which the blood-vessels have been injected, and notice the distribution of the capillaries to the sweat-glands, to the hair-follicles, and to the papillary surface of the corium.

The **skin** is composed of two parts, *epidermis* and *cutis vera.*

The **epidermis**, or scarf skin, is a stratified epithelium (fig. 129). It is composed of a number of layers of cells, the deeper of which are soft and protoplasmic, and form the *rete mucosum* of Malpighi, whilst the superficial layers are hard and horny; this horny portion sometimes constituting the greater part of the thickness of the epidermis. The deepest cells of the *rete mucosum*, which are set on the surface of the cutis vera, are columnar (fig. 129, *c*) in shape. In the coloured

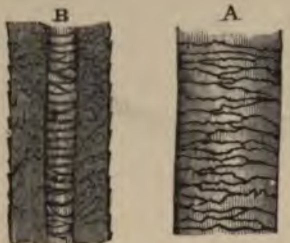


FIG. 132.—PIECE OF HUMAN HAIR. (Magnified.)

A, seen from the surface; B, in optical section. *c*, cuticle; *f*, fibrous substance; *m*, medulla, the air having been expelled by Canada balsam.

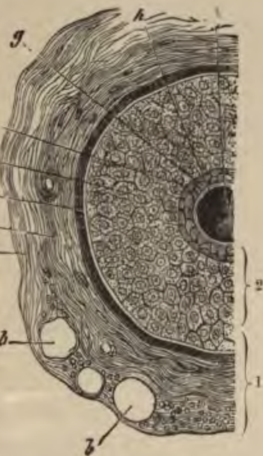


FIG. 134.—SECTION OF HAIR-FOLLICLE.

1, dermic coat of follicle; 2, epidermic coat or root-sheath; *a*, outer layer of dermic coat, with blood-vessels, *b*, *b*, cut across; *c*, middle layer; *d*, inner or hyaline layer; *e*, outer root-sheath; *f*, *g*, inner root-sheath; *h*, cuticle of root-sheath; *l*, hair.

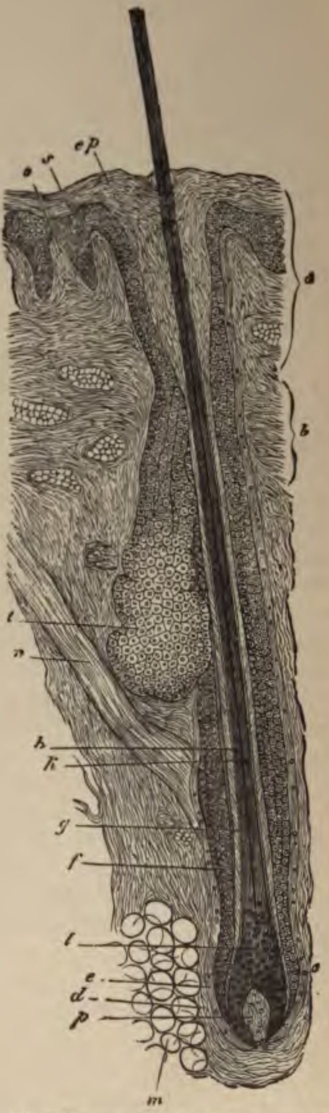


FIG. 133.—HAIR-FOLLICLE IN LONGITUDINAL SECTION.

a, mouth of follicle; *b*, neck; *c*, bulb; *d*, *e*, dermic coat; *f*, outer root-sheath; *g*, inner root-sheath; *h*, hair; *k*, its medulla; *l*, hair-knob; *m*, adipose tissue; *n*, hair-muscle; *o*, papilla of skin; *p*, papilla of hair; *s*, rete mucosum, continuous with outer root-sheath; *ep*, horny layer; *t*, sebaceous gland.

root-sheath by a basement-membrane termed the *hyaline layer* of the follicle. This inner vascular layer corresponds to the superficial layer of the cutis vera. Its fibres and cells have a regular circular arrangement around the follicle, the cells being flattened against the hyaline layer. Externally the dermic coat of the follicle has a more open texture, corresponding to the reticular part of the cutis, and containing the larger branches of the arteries and veins. In the large tactile hairs of animals, the veins near the bottom of the follicle are dilated into sinuses, so as to produce a kind of erectile structure.

The hair grows from the bottom of the follicle by multiplication of the soft cells which cover the papilla, these cells becoming elongated to form the fibres of the fibrous substance, and otherwise modified to produce the medulla and cuticle.

When a hair is eradicated, a new hair is produced from these cells. It is not uncommon to find hair-follicles in which the whole of the lower part has degenerated in such a way that the vascular papilla, and the soft, growing cells which cover it, may have entirely disappeared. The hair then ceases to grow, and eventually becomes lost, but its place may be again supplied by a new hair, which becomes formed in a downgrowth from either the bottom or the side of the hair-follicle, a new papilla first becoming formed at the extremity of the downgrowth (fig. 135). If not previously detached, the old hair may be pushed from out the follicle by the one which replaces it.

The hairs are originally developed in the embryo in the form of small solid downgrowths from the Malpighian layer of the epidermis (fig. 136, A). The hair-rudiment, as it is called, is at first composed entirely of soft, growing cells; but presently those in the centre become differentiated, so as to produce a minute hair invested by inner root-sheath, and its base resting upon a papilla which has grown up into the extremity of the hair-rudiment from the corium (fig. 136, B). As the minute hair grows, it pushes its way through the superficial layers of the epidermis, which it finally perforates (C). The hair-rudiments commence at the third or fourth month of fœtal life; their growth is completed about the fifth or sixth month, and they form a complete hairy covering

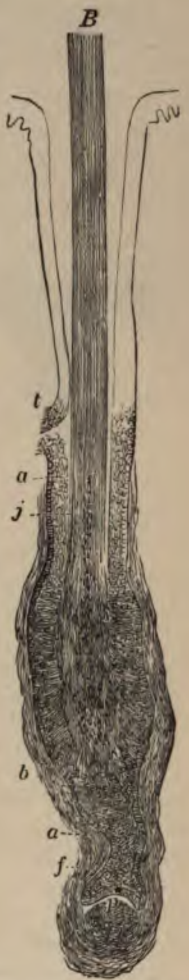


FIG. 135.—COMMENCING REPLACEMENT OF OLD BY NEW HAIR. (Toldt.)

a, outer root-sheath; *b*, dermic coat of follicle; *f*, downgrowth of epithelium to form new hair-follicle; *p*, papilla of new hair commencing; *j*, root of old hair; *t*, duct of sebaceous gland.

termed the *lanugo.* This is entirely shed within a few months of birth. the new hairs being formed in downgrowths from the old hair-follicles in the manner already mentioned.

Hairs grow at the rate of half an inch per month. They are found all over the body except on the palms of the hands and the soles of the feet, and on the distal phalanges of the fingers and toes. They usually slant, and in the negro the hair-follicles are even considerably curved. On the scalp they are set in groups, as is well seen in a horizontal section.

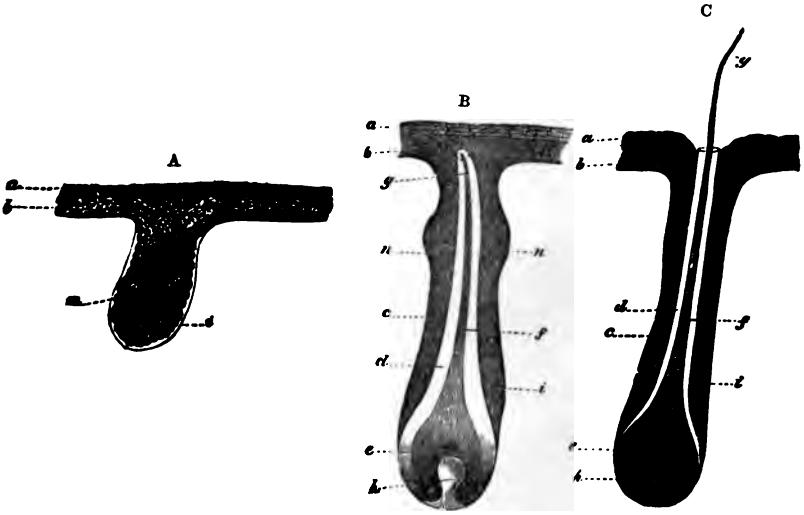


FIG. 136.

A. Hair-rudiment from an embryo of six weeks *a*, horny, and *b*. mucous or Malpighian layer of cuticle; *i*, basement-membrane; *m*, cells, some of which are assuming an oblong figure, which chiefly form the future hair. B. Hair-rudiment, with the young hair formed but not yet risen through the cuticle. *a*, horny, *b*, Malpighian layer of epidermis; *c*, outer, *d*, inner, root-sheath; *e*, hair-knob: *f*, stem, and *g*, point of the hair; *h*, hair-papilla; *n*, *n*, commencing sebaceous follicles. C. Hair-follicle with the hair just protruded.

The hairs of animals are often curiously marked by the arrangement of their medulla, the markings being often characteristic of the particular species.

Muscles of the hairs.—A bundle of plain muscular tissue is attached to each hair-follicle; passing from the superficial part of the corium, on the side to which the hair slopes, obliquely downwards, to be attached near the bottom of the follicle (*arrector pili*, fig. 133, *n*). When the muscle contracts, the hair becomes erected, and the follicle is dragged upwards so as to cause a prominence on the general surface of the skin; whilst the part of the corium from which the little muscle arises is correspondingly depressed; the roughened condition known as 'goose skin' being in this way produced.

The **sebaceous glands** (fig. 133, *t*) are small saccular glands, the

ducts from which open into the mouths of the hair-follicles. Both the duct and the saccules are lined by epithelium, which becomes charged with fatty matter. This sebaceous matter is discharged into the cavity of the saccule, probably owing to the disintegration of the cells within which it is formed. There may be two or more sebaceous glands attached to each follicle.

The sebaceous glands are developed as outgrowths from the outer root-sheath.

The **sweat-glands** are abundant over the whole skin, but they are most numerous on the palm of the hand and on the sole of the foot. They are composed of coiled tubes, which lie in the deeper part of the integument and send their ducts up through the cutis to open on the surface by corkscrew-like channels which pierce the epidermis (fig. 137).

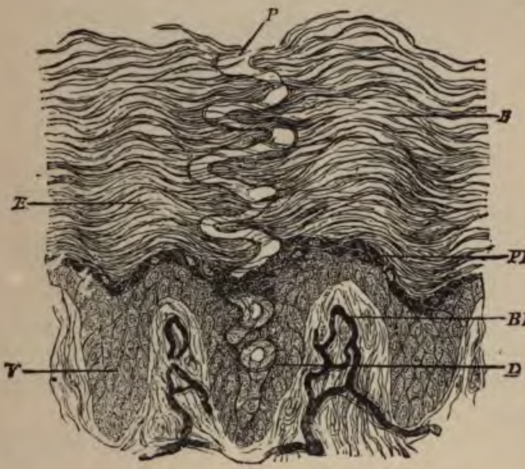


FIG. 137.—DUCT OF A SWEAT-GLAND PASSING THROUGH THE EPIDERMIS. (Magnified 200 diameters.) (Heitzmann.)

BP, papillæ with blood-vessels injected ; *V*, rete mucosum between the papillæ ; *E*, stratum corneum ; *PL*, stratum granulosum ; *D*, duct, opening on the surface at *P*.

The *glandular* or *secreting tube* is a convoluted tube composed of a basement-membrane lined by a single layer of cubical or columnar epithelium-cells, and with a layer of longitudinally disposed plain muscular fibres between the epithelium and basement-membrane. It is considerably larger than the *efferent tube* or *duct*, which begins within the gland and usually makes several convolutions before leaving this to traverse the cutis vera. The efferent tube has an epithelium consisting of two or three layers of cells, within which is a well-marked cuticular lining, but there is no muscular layer. The passage through the epidermis has no proper wall, but is merely a channel excavated between the epithelium-cells.

The ceruminous glands of the ear are modified sweat-glands.

termed the *lanugo*. This is entirely shed within a few months of birth, the new hairs being formed in downgrowths from the old hair-follicles in the manner already mentioned.

Hairs grow at the rate of half an inch per month. They are found all over the body except on the palms of the hands and the soles of the feet, and on the distal phalanges of the fingers and toes. They usually slant, and in the negro the hair-follicles are even considerably curved. On the scalp they are set in groups, as is well seen in a horizontal section.

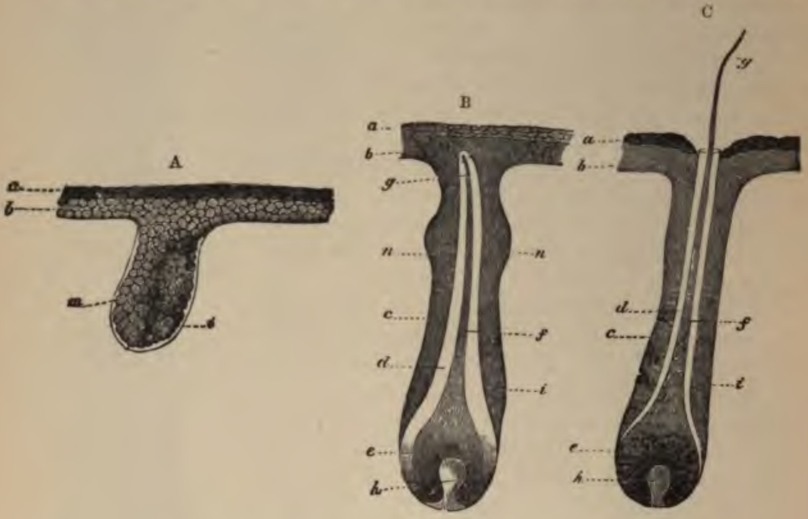


FIG. 136.

A. Hair-rudiment from an embryo of six weeks *a*, horny, and *b*, mucous or Malpighian layer of cuticle; *i*, basement-membrane; *m*, cells, some of which are assuming an oblong figure, which chiefly form the future hair. B. Hair-rudiment, with the young hair formed but not yet risen through the cuticle. *a*, horny, *b*, Malpighian layer of epidermis; *c*, outer, *d*, inner, root-sheath; *e*, hair-knob: *f*, stem, and *g*, point of the hair; *h*, hair-papilla; *n*, *n*, commencing sebaceous follicles. C. Hair-follicle with the hair just protruded.

The hairs of animals are often curiously marked by the arrangement of their medulla, the markings being often characteristic of the particular species.

Muscles of the hairs.—A bundle of plain muscular tissue is attached to each hair-follicle; passing from the superficial part of the corium, on the side to which the hair slopes, obliquely downwards, to be attached near the bottom of the follicle (*arrector pili*, fig. 133, *n*). When the muscle contracts, the hair becomes erected, and the follicle is dragged upwards so as to cause a prominence on the general surface of the skin; whilst the part of the corium from which the little muscle arises is correspondingly depressed; the roughened condition known as 'goose skin' being in this way produced.

The **sebaceous glands** (fig. 133, *t*) are small saccular glands, the

ducts from which open into the mouths of the hair-follicles. Both the duct and the saccules are lined by epithelium, which becomes charged with fatty matter. This sebaceous matter is discharged into the cavity of the saccule, probably owing to the disintegration of the cells within which it is formed. There may be two or more sebaceous glands attached to each follicle.

The sebaceous glands are developed as outgrowths from the outer root-sheath.

The **sweat-glands** are abundant over the whole skin, but they are most numerous on the palm of the hand and on the sole of the foot. They are composed of coiled tubes, which lie in the deeper part of the integument and send their ducts up through the cutis to open on the surface by corkscrew-like channels which pierce the epidermis (fig. 137).

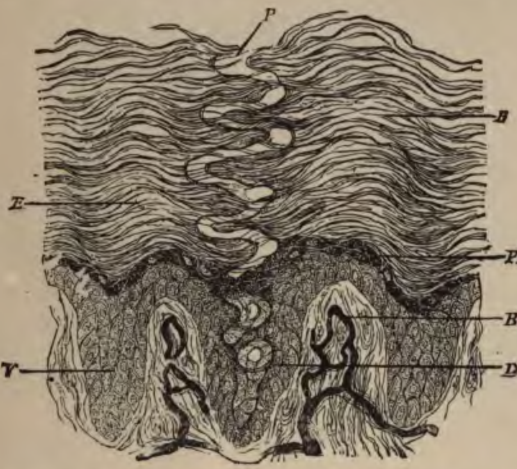


Fig. 137.—Duct of a sweat-gland passing through the epidermis. (Magnified 200 diameters.) (Heitzmann.)

BP, papillæ with blood-vessels injected; *V*, rete mucosum between the papillæ; *E*, stratum corneum; *PL*, stratum granulosum; *D*, duct, opening on the surface at *P*.

The *glandular* or *secreting tube* is a convoluted tube composed of a basement-membrane lined by a single layer of cubical or columnar epithelium-cells, and with a layer of longitudinally disposed plain muscular fibres between the epithelium and basement-membrane. It is considerably larger than the *efferent tube* or *duct*, which begins within the gland and usually makes several convolutions before leaving this to traverse the cutis vera. The efferent tube has an epithelium consisting of two or three layers of cells, within which is a well-marked cuticular lining, but there is no muscular layer. The passage through the epidermis has no proper wall, but is merely a channel excavated between the epithelium-cells.

The ceruminous glands of the ear are modified sweat-glands.

termed the *lanugo*. This is entirely shed within a few months of birth, the new hairs being formed in downgrowths from the old hair-follicles in the manner already mentioned.

Hairs grow at the rate of half an inch per month. They are found all over the body except on the palms of the hands and the soles of the feet, and on the distal phalanges of the fingers and toes. They usually slant, and in the negro the hair-follicles are even considerably curved. On the scalp they are set in groups, as is well seen in a horizontal section.

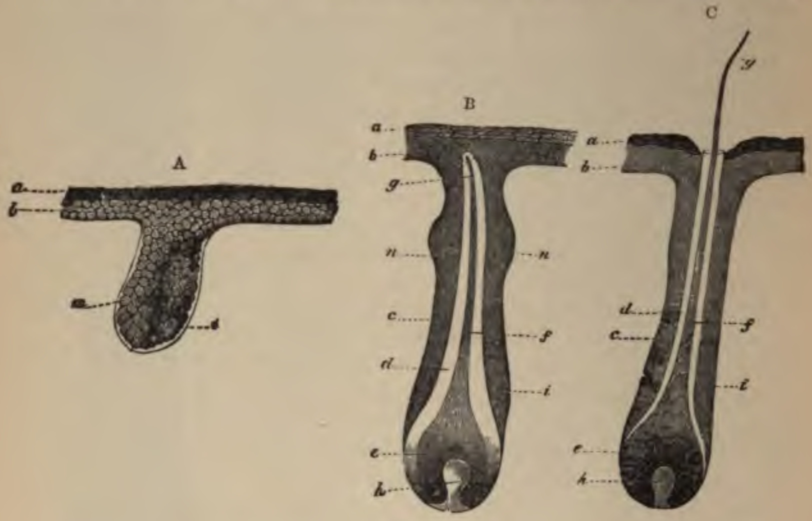


Fig. 136.

A. Hair-rudiment from an embryo of six weeks *a*, horny, and *b*, mucous or Malpighian layer of cuticle; *i*, basement-membrane; *m*, cells, some of which are assuming an oblong figure, which chiefly form the future hair. B. Hair-rudiment, with the young hair formed but not yet risen through the cuticle. *a*, horny, *b*, Malpighian layer of epidermis; *c*, outer, *d*, inner, root-sheath; *e*, hair-knob: *f*, stem, and *g*, point of the hair; *h*, hair-papilla; *n*, *n*, commencing sebaceous follicles. C. Hair-follicle with the hair just protruded.

The hairs of animals are often curiously marked by the arrangement of their medulla, the markings being often characteristic of the particular species.

Muscles of the hairs.—A bundle of plain muscular tissue is attached to each hair-follicle; passing from the superficial part of the corium, on the side to which the hair slopes, obliquely downwards, to be attached near the bottom of the follicle (*arrector pili*, fig. 133, *n*). When the muscle contracts, the hair becomes erected, and the follicle is dragged upwards so as to cause a prominence on the general surface of the skin; whilst the part of the corium from which the little muscle arises is correspondingly depressed; the roughened condition known as 'goose skin' being in this way produced.

The **sebaceous glands** (fig. 133, *t*) are small saccular glands, the

ducts from which open into the mouths of the hair-follicles. Both the duct and the saccules are lined by epithelium, which becomes charged with fatty matter. This sebaceous matter is discharged into the cavity of the saccule, probably owing to the disintegration of the cells within which it is formed. There may be two or more sebaceous glands attached to each follicle.

The sebaceous glands are developed as outgrowths from the outer root-sheath.

The **sweat-glands** are abundant over the whole skin, but they are most numerous on the palm of the hand and on the sole of the foot. They are composed of coiled tubes, which lie in the deeper part of the integument and send their ducts up through the cutis to open on the surface by corkscrew-like channels which pierce the epidermis (fig. 137).

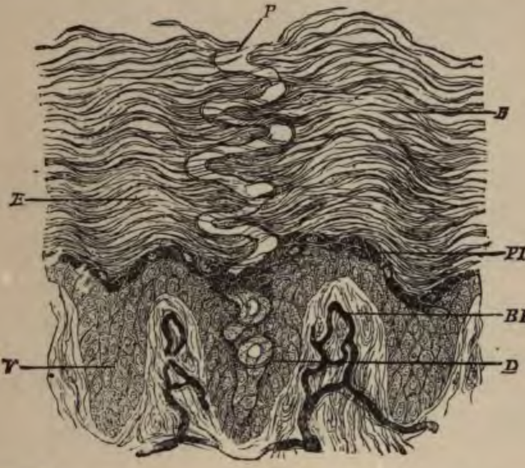


FIG. 137.—DUCT OF A SWEAT-GLAND PASSING THROUGH THE EPIDERMIS. (Magnified 200 diameters.) (Heitzmann.)

BP, papillæ with blood-vessels injected; *V*, rete mucosum between the papillæ; *E*, stratum corneum; *PL*, stratum granulosum; *D*, duct, opening on the surface at *P*.

The *glandular* or *secreting tube* is a convoluted tube composed of a basement-membrane lined by a single layer of cubical or columnar epithelium-cells, and with a layer of longitudinally disposed plain muscular fibres between the epithelium and basement-membrane. It is considerably larger than the *efferent tube* or *duct*, which begins within the gland and usually makes several convolutions before leaving this to traverse the cutis vera. The efferent tube has an epithelium consisting of two or three layers of cells, within which is a well-marked cuticular lining, but there is no muscular layer. The passage through the epidermis has no proper wall, but is merely a channel excavated between the epithelium-cells.

The ceruminous glands of the ear are modified sweat-glands.

termed the *lanugo*. This is entirely shed within a few months of birth, the new hairs being formed in downgrowths from the old hair-follicles in the manner already mentioned.

Hairs grow at the rate of half an inch per month. They are found all over the body except on the palms of the hands and the soles of the feet, and on the distal phalanges of the fingers and toes. They usually slant, and in the negro the hair-follicles are even considerably curved. On the scalp they are set in groups, as is well seen in a horizontal section.

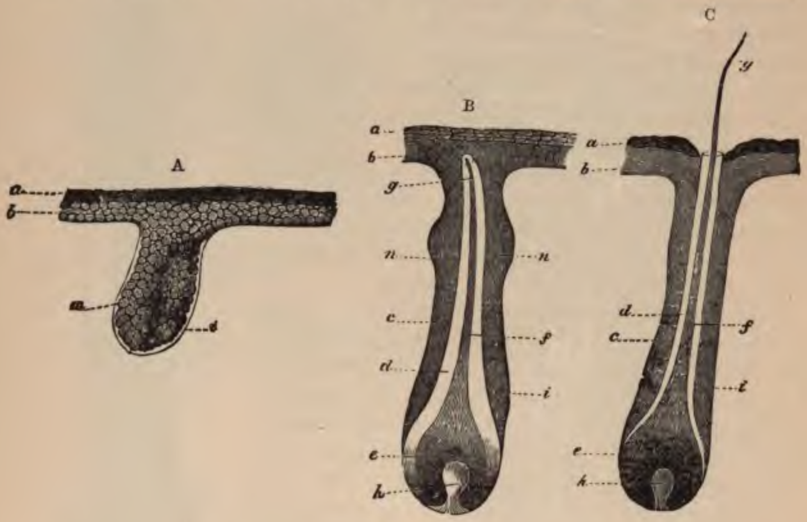


FIG. 136.

A. Hair-rudiment from an embryo of six weeks *a*, horny, and *b*. mucous or Malpighian layer of cuticle; *i*, basement-membrane; *m*, cells, some of which are assuming an oblong figure, which chiefly form the future hair. B. Hair-rudiment, with the young hair formed but not yet risen through the cuticle. *a*, horny, *b*, Malpighian layer of epidermis; *c*, outer, *d*, inner, root-sheath; *e*, hair-knob: *f*, stem, and *g*, point of the hair; *h*, hair-papilla; *n*, *n*, commencing sebaceous follicles. C. Hair-follicle with the hair just protruded.

The hairs of animals are often curiously marked by the arrangement of their medulla, the markings being often characteristic of the particular species.

Muscles of the hairs.—A bundle of plain muscular tissue is attached to each hair-follicle; passing from the superficial part of the corium, on the side to which the hair slopes, obliquely downwards, to be attached near the bottom of the follicle (*arrector pili*, fig. 133, *n*). When the muscle contracts, the hair becomes erected, and the follicle is dragged upwards so as to cause a prominence on the general surface of the skin; whilst the part of the corium from which the little muscle arises is correspondingly depressed; the roughened condition known as 'goose skin' being in this way produced.

The **sebaceous glands** (fig. 133, *t*) are small saccular glands, the

LESSON XXIV.

STRUCTURE OF THE HEART.

1. In a section through the wall of the auricle which has been stained with magenta and mounted in glycerine, notice the relative thickness of the epicardium, myocardium, and endocardium. Observe the blood-vessels and nerve-fibres under the epicardium, often embedded in fat; here and there a ganglion may be seen under this membrane. Notice also the elastic networks under both the pericardium and endocardium. Make a general sketch from this section.

2. Section through the wall of the ventricle, stained with logwood and mounted in Canada balsam. The muscular fibres are variously cut. In those cut longitudinally, notice the branching of the fibres and their union into a network. Notice also that although the fibres are cross-striated this is less distinct than in voluntary muscle, and the nuclei lie in the centre of each fibre. Transverse markings may also be seen passing across the fibres between the nuclei and indicating a division into cells. The endocardium is very thin, especially over the columnæ carneæ.

3. The lymphatics of the heart are easily injected with Berlin blue by sticking the nozzle of the injecting syringe into the muscular substance, in the interstices of which the lymphatics arise. These commencing lymphatics lead to efferent vessels which pass to the base of the heart under the epicardium.

4. Section through one of the valves of the heart, stained and mounted as preparation 2.

5. The epithelium which covers the epicardium, and that which lines the endocardium, may be studied in preparations of the fresh organ which have been treated with nitrate of silver and subsequently exposed to the light and hardened in alcohol.

The muscular substance of the heart (*myocardium*) is composed of transversely striated muscular fibres (fig. 139), which differ from those of voluntary muscle in the following particulars: their striations are less distinct; they have no sarcolemma; they branch and unite with neighbouring fibres, and their nuclei lie in the centre of the fibres. Moreover, the fibres are composed of a series of short cylindrical cells (fig. 140) joined together end to end, each corresponding to one of the nuclei. The lines of junction of these cells may sometimes be seen in longitudinal sections stained with hæmatoxylin or magenta; but they come much more distinctly into view in sections of the fresh tissue stained with nitrate of silver.

The sweat-glands are developed, like the hairs, from downgrowths of the Malpighian layer of the epidermis into the corium, the rudiments which are thus formed becoming eventually coiled up at their extremities and converted into hollow tubes.

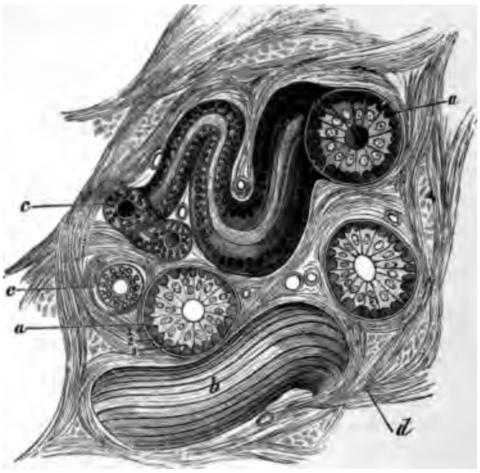


FIG. 138.—SECTION OF A SWEAT-GLAND IN THE SKIN OF MAN.

a, *a*, secreting tubes in section; *b*, a tube seen from above; *c*, *c*, efferent tubes; *d*, intertubular connective tissue with blood-vessels. 1, basement membrane; 2, muscular fibres cut across; 3, secreting epithelium of a tubule.

The sweat-glands receive nerve-fibres, and each gland has a special cluster of capillary blood-vessels.

LESSON XXIV.

STRUCTURE OF THE HEART.

1. In a section through the wall of the auricle which has been stained with magenta and mounted in glycerine, notice the relative thickness of the epicardium, myocardium, and endocardium. Observe the blood-vessels and nerve-fibres under the epicardium, often embedded in fat; here and there a ganglion may be seen under this membrane. Notice also the elastic networks under both the pericardium and endocardium. Make a general sketch from this section.

2. Section through the wall of the ventricle, stained with logwood and mounted in Canada balsam. The muscular fibres are variously cut. In those cut longitudinally, notice the branching of the fibres and their union into a network. Notice also that although the fibres are cross-striated this is less distinct than in voluntary muscle, and the nuclei lie in the centre of each fibre. Transverse markings may also be seen passing across the fibres between the nuclei and indicating a division into cells. The endocardium is very thin, especially over the columnæ carneæ.

3. The lymphatics of the heart are easily injected with Berlin blue by sticking the nozzle of the injecting syringe into the muscular substance, in the interstices of which the lymphatics arise. These commencing lymphatics lead to efferent vessels which pass to the base of the heart under the epicardium.

4. Section through one of the valves of the heart, stained and mounted as preparation 2.

5. The epithelium which covers the epicardium, and that which lines the endocardium, may be studied in preparations of the fresh organ which have been treated with nitrate of silver and subsequently exposed to the light and hardened in alcohol.

The muscular substance of the heart (*myocardium*) is composed of transversely striated muscular fibres (fig. 139), which differ from those of voluntary muscle in the following particulars: their striations are less distinct; they have no sarcolemma; they branch and unite with neighbouring fibres, and their nuclei lie in the centre of the fibres. Moreover, the fibres are composed of a series of short cylindrical cells (fig. 140) joined together end to end, each corresponding to one of the nuclei. The lines of junction of these cells may sometimes be seen in longitudinal sections stained with hæmatoxylin or magenta; but they come much more distinctly into view in sections of the fresh tissue stained with nitrate of silver.

In the interstices of the muscular tissue there is a little areolar tissue in which run the very numerous blood-capillaries and the lacunar lymphatics.

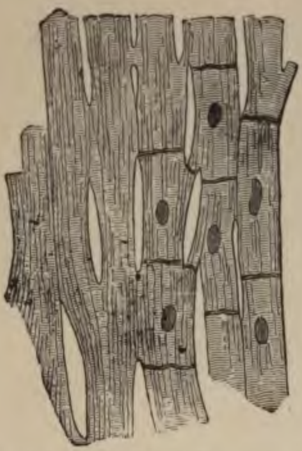


FIG. 139.—MUSCULAR FIBRES FROM THE HEART, MAGNIFIED, SHOWING THEIR CROSS-STRIÆ, DIVISIONS, AND JUNCTIONS.

The nuclei and cell-junctions are only represented on the right-hand side of the figure.

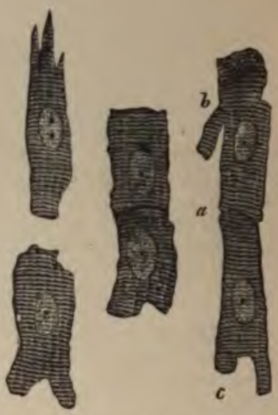


FIG. 140.—SIX MUSCULAR FIBRE-CELLS FROM THE HEART. (Magnified 425 diameters.)

a, line of junction between two cells; b, c, branching of cells.

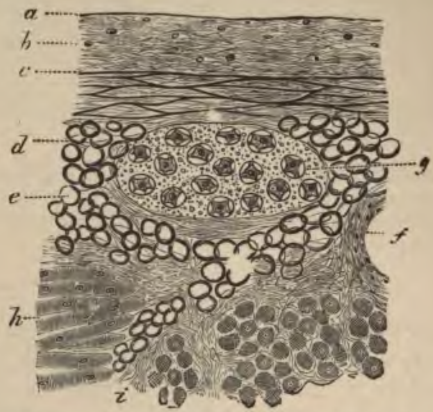


FIG. 141.—SECTION OF THE EPICARDIUM OF THE RIGHT AURICLE.

a, serous epithelium in section; b, connective-tissue layer; c, elastic network; d, subserous areolar tissue; e, fat; f, section of a blood-vessel; g, a small ganglion; h, muscular fibres of the myocardium; i, intermuscular areolar tissue.

The myocardium is covered externally by a layer of serous membrane—the *epicardium* (cardiac pericardium, fig. 141)—composed, like other serous membranes, of connective tissue and elastic fibres, the latter being most numerous in its deeper parts. Underneath the epicardium run the blood-vessels, nerves, and lymphatic vessels of the heart, embedded in areolar and adipose tissue; this tissue being continuous with that which lies between the muscular bundles.

The *endocardium* (fig. 142) has a structure not very unlike the pericardium. It is lined by a pavement-epithelium, like the epithelium of a serous membrane, and consists of connective tissue with elastic fibres in its deeper part, between which there may, in some parts, be found a few plain muscular fibres. Fat is sometimes met with under the endocardium.

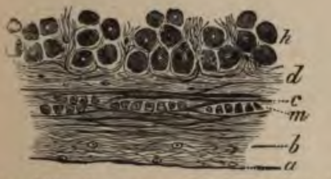


FIG. 142.—SECTION OF THE ENDOCARDIUM OF THE RIGHT AURICLE.

a, lining epithelium; *b*, connective tissue with fine elastic fibres; *c*, layer with coarser elastic fibres; *d*, sub-endocardial connective tissue continuous with the intermuscular tissue of the myocardium; *h*, muscular fibres of the myocardium; *m*, plain muscular tissue in the endocardium.

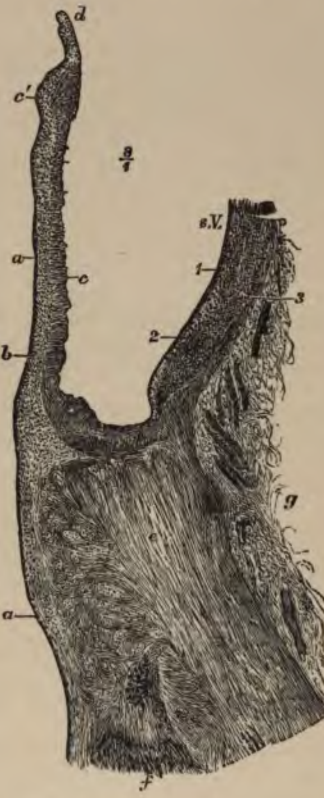


FIG. 143.—SECTION THROUGH ONE OF THE FLAPS OF THE AORTIC VALVE, AND PART OF THE CORRESPONDING SINUS OF VALSALVA, WITH THE ADJOINING PART OF THE VENTRICULAR WALL.

a, endocardium, prolonged over the valve; *b*, sub-endocardial tissue; *c*, fibrous tissue of the valve, thickened at *c'* near the free edge; *d*, section of the lunula; *e*, section of the fibrous ring; *f*, muscular fibres of the ventricle attached to it; *g*, loose areolar tissue at the base of the ventricle; *s. V.* sinus Valsalvæ; 1, 2, 3, inner, middle, and outer coats of the aorta.

In some animals, *e.g.* the sheep, and sometimes also in man, large beaded fibres are found under the endocardium. These are formed of large clear cells joined end to end, and generally containing in their centre two nuclei, whilst the peripheral part of the cell is formed of cross-striated muscular tissue; they are known as the *fibres of Purkinje.*

The *valves* of the heart are formed of folds of the endocardium strengthened by fibrous tissue (fig. 143). This tissue forms a thickentermed the *lanugo*. This is entirely shed within a few months of birth. the new hairs being formed in downgrowths from the old hair-follicles in the manner already mentioned.

Hairs grow at the rate of half an inch per month. They are found all over the body except on the palms of the hands and the soles of the feet, and on the distal phalanges of the fingers and toes. They usually slant, and in the negro the hair-follicles are even considerably curved. On the scalp they are set in groups, as is well seen in a horizontal section.

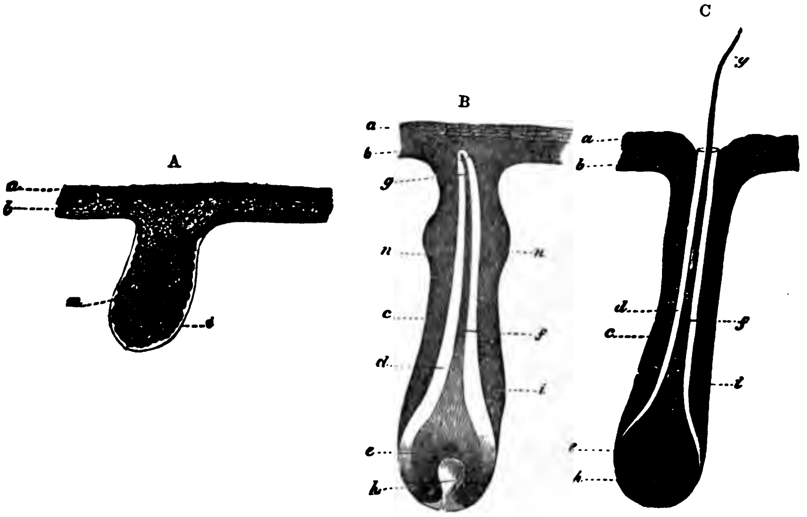


FIG. 136.

A. Hair-rudiment from an embryo of six weeks *a*, horny, and *b*. mucous or Malpighian layer of cuticle; *i*, basement-membrane; *m*, cells, some of which are assuming an oblong figure, which chiefly form the future hair. B. Hair-rudiment, with the young hair formed but not yet risen through the cuticle. *a*, horny, *b*, Malpighian layer of epidermis; *c*, outer, *d*, inner, root-sheath; *e*, hair-knob: *f*, stem, and *g*, point of the hair; *h*, hair-papilla; *n*, *n*, commencing sebaceous follicles. C. Hair-follicle with the hair just protruded.

The hairs of animals are often curiously marked by the arrangement of their medulla, the markings being often characteristic of the particular species.

Muscles of the hairs.—A bundle of plain muscular tissue is attached to each hair-follicle; passing from the superficial part of the corium, on the side to which the hair slopes, obliquely downwards, to be attached near the bottom of the follicle (*arrector pili*, fig. 133, *n*). When the muscle contracts, the hair becomes erected, and the follicle is dragged upwards so as to cause a prominence on the general surface of the skin; whilst the part of the corium from which the little muscle arises is correspondingly depressed; the roughened condition known as 'goose skin' being in this way produced.

The **sebaceous glands** (fig. 133, *t*) are small saccular glands, the

ducts from which open into the mouths of the hair-follicles. Both the duct and the saccules are lined by epithelium, which becomes charged with fatty matter. This sebaceous matter is discharged into the cavity of the saccule, probably owing to the disintegration of the cells within which it is formed. There may be two or more sebaceous glands attached to each follicle.

The sebaceous glands are developed as outgrowths from the outer root-sheath.

The **sweat-glands** are abundant over the whole skin, but they are most numerous on the palm of the hand and on the sole of the foot. They are composed of coiled tubes, which lie in the deeper part of the integument and send their ducts up through the cutis to open on the surface by corkscrew-like channels which pierce the epidermis (fig. 137).

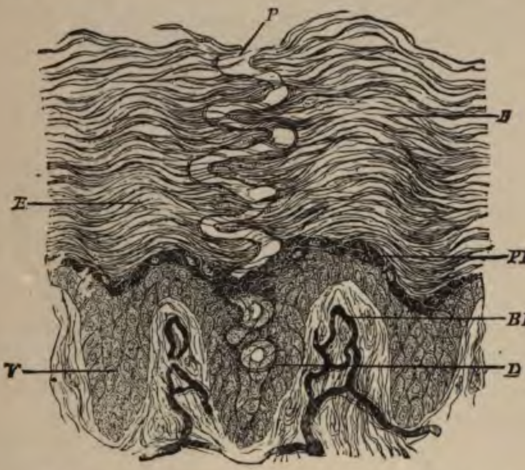


FIG. 137.—DUCT OF A SWEAT-GLAND PASSING THROUGH THE EPIDERMIS. (Magnified 200 diameters.) (Heitzmann.)

BP, papillæ with blood-vessels injected; *V*, rete mucosum between the papillæ; *E*, stratum corneum; *PL*, stratum granulosum; *D*, duct, opening on the surface at *P*.

The *glandular* or *secreting tube* is a convoluted tube composed of a basement-membrane lined by a single layer of cubical or columnar epithelium-cells, and with a layer of longitudinally disposed plain muscular fibres between the epithelium and basement-membrane. It is considerably larger than the *efferent tube* or *duct*, which begins within the gland and usually makes several convolutions before leaving this to traverse the cutis vera. The efferent tube has an epithelium consisting of two or three layers of cells, within which is a well-marked cuticular lining, but there is no muscular layer. The passage through the epidermis has no proper wall, but is merely a channel excavated between the epithelium-cells.

The ceruminous glands of the ear are modified sweat-glands.

The sweat-glands are developed, like the hairs, from downgrowths of the Malpighian layer of the epidermis into the corium, the rudiments which are thus formed becoming eventually coiled up at their extremities and converted into hollow tubes.

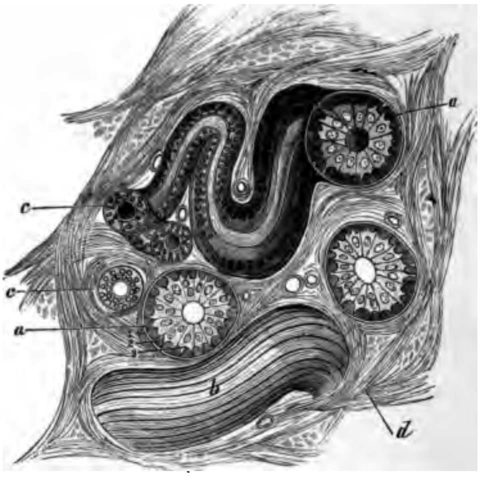


FIG. 138.—SECTION OF A SWEAT-GLAND IN THE SKIN OF MAN.

a, *a*, secreting tubes in section; *b*, a tube seen from above; *c*, *c*, efferent tubes; *d*, inter-tubular connective tissue with blood-vessels. 1, basement membrane; 2, muscular fibres cut across; 3, secreting epithelium of a tubule.

The sweat-glands receive nerve-fibres, and each gland has a special cluster of capillary blood-vessels.

LESSON XXIV.

STRUCTURE OF THE HEART.

1. In a section through the wall of the auricle which has been stained with magenta and mounted in glycerine, notice the relative thickness of the epicardium, myocardium, and endocardium. Observe the blood-vessels and nerve-fibres under the epicardium, often embedded in fat; here and there a ganglion may be seen under this membrane. Notice also the elastic networks under both the pericardium and endocardium. Make a general sketch from this section.

2. Section through the wall of the ventricle, stained with logwood and mounted in Canada balsam. The muscular fibres are variously cut. In those cut longitudinally, notice the branching of the fibres and their union into a network. Notice also that although the fibres are cross-striated this is less distinct than in voluntary muscle, and the nuclei lie in the centre of each fibre. Transverse markings may also be seen passing across the fibres between the nuclei and indicating a division into cells. The endocardium is very thin, especially over the columnæ carneæ.

3. The lymphatics of the heart are easily injected with Berlin blue by sticking the nozzle of the injecting syringe into the muscular substance, in the interstices of which the lymphatics arise. These commencing lymphatics lead to efferent vessels which pass to the base of the heart under the epicardium.

4. Section through one of the valves of the heart, stained and mounted as preparation 2.

5. The epithelium which covers the epicardium, and that which lines the endocardium, may be studied in preparations of the fresh organ which have been treated with nitrate of silver and subsequently exposed to the light and hardened in alcohol.

The muscular substance of the heart (*myocardium*) is composed of transversely striated muscular fibres (fig. 139), which differ from those of voluntary muscle in the following particulars: their striations are less distinct; they have no sarcolemma; they branch and unite with neighbouring fibres, and their nuclei lie in the centre of the fibres. Moreover, the fibres are composed of a series of short cylindrical cells (fig. 140) joined together end to end, each corresponding to one of the nuclei. The lines of junction of these cells may sometimes be seen in longitudinal sections stained with hæmatoxylin or magenta; but they come much more distinctly into view in sections of the fresh tissue stained with nitrate of silver.

The sweat-glands are developed, like the hairs, from downgrowths of the Malpighian layer of the epidermis into the corium, the rudiments which are thus formed becoming eventually coiled up at their extremities and converted into hollow tubes.

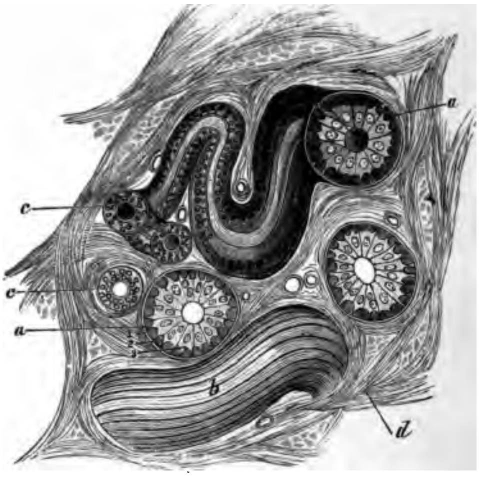


FIG. 138.—SECTION OF A SWEAT-GLAND IN THE SKIN OF MAN.

a, a, secreting tubes in section; *b*, a tube seen from above; *c, c*, efferent tubes; *d*, intertubular connective tissue with blood-vessels. 1, basement membrane; 2, muscular fibres cut across; 3, secreting epithelium of a tubule.

The sweat-glands receive nerve-fibres, and each gland has a special cluster of capillary blood-vessels.

LESSON XXIV.

STRUCTURE OF THE HEART.

1. In a section through the wall of the auricle which has been stained with magenta and mounted in glycerine, notice the relative thickness of the epicardium, myocardium, and endocardium. Observe the blood-vessels and nerve-fibres under the epicardium, often embedded in fat; here and there a ganglion may be seen under this membrane. Notice also the elastic networks under both the pericardium and endocardium. Make a general sketch from this section.

2. Section through the wall of the ventricle, stained with logwood and mounted in Canada balsam. The muscular fibres are variously cut. In those cut longitudinally, notice the branching of the fibres and their union into a network. Notice also that although the fibres are cross-striated this is less distinct than in voluntary muscle, and the nuclei lie in the centre of each fibre. Transverse markings may also be seen passing across the fibres between the nuclei and indicating a division into cells. The endocardium is very thin, especially over the columnæ carneæ.

3. The lymphatics of the heart are easily injected with Berlin blue by sticking the nozzle of the injecting syringe into the muscular substance, in the interstices of which the lymphatics arise. These commencing lymphatics lead to efferent vessels which pass to the base of the heart under the epicardium.

4. Section through one of the valves of the heart, stained and mounted as preparation 2.

5. The epithelium which covers the epicardium, and that which lines the endocardium, may be studied in preparations of the fresh organ which have been treated with nitrate of silver and subsequently exposed to the light and hardened in alcohol.

The muscular substance of the heart (*myocardium*) is composed of transversely striated muscular fibres (fig. 139), which differ from those of voluntary muscle in the following particulars: their striations are less distinct; they have no sarcolemma; they branch and unite with neighbouring fibres, and their nuclei lie in the centre of the fibres. Moreover, the fibres are composed of a series of short cylindrical cells (fig. 140) joined together end to end, each corresponding to one of the nuclei. The lines of junction of these cells may sometimes be seen in longitudinal sections stained with hæmatoxylin or magenta; but they come much more distinctly into view in sections of the fresh tissue stained with nitrate of silver.

The sweat-glands are developed, like the hairs, from downgrowths of the Malpighian layer of the epidermis into the corium, the rudiments which are thus formed becoming eventually coiled up at their extremities and converted into hollow tubes.

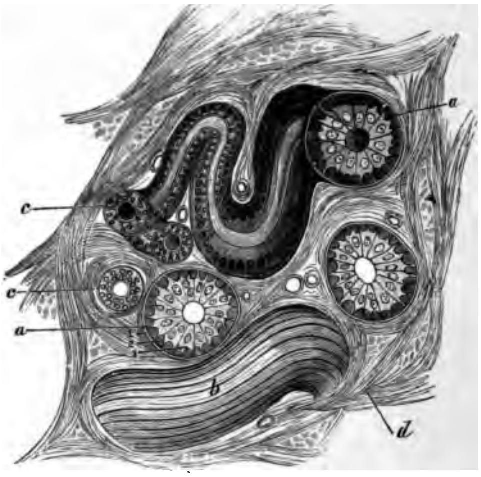


FIG. 138.—SECTION OF A SWEAT-GLAND IN THE SKIN OF MAN.

a, a, secreting tubes in section ; *b*, a tube seen from above ; *c, c*, efferent tubes ; *d*, intertubular connective tissue with blood-vessels. 1, basement membrane ; 2, muscular fibres cut across ; 3, secreting epithelium of a tubule.

The sweat-glands receive nerve-fibres, and each gland has a special cluster of capillary blood-vessels.

LESSON XXIV.

STRUCTURE OF THE HEART.

1. In a section through the wall of the auricle which has been stained with magenta and mounted in glycerine, notice the relative thickness of the epicardium, myocardium, and endocardium. Observe the blood-vessels and nerve-fibres under the epicardium, often embedded in fat; here and there a ganglion may be seen under this membrane. Notice also the elastic networks under both the pericardium and endocardium. Make a general sketch from this section.

2. Section through the wall of the ventricle, stained with logwood and mounted in Canada balsam. The muscular fibres are variously cut. In those cut longitudinally, notice the branching of the fibres and their union into a network. Notice also that although the fibres are cross-striated this is less distinct than in voluntary muscle, and the nuclei lie in the centre of each fibre. Transverse markings may also be seen passing across the fibres between the nuclei and indicating a division into cells. The endocardium is very thin, especially over the columnæ carneæ.

3. The lymphatics of the heart are easily injected with Berlin blue by sticking the nozzle of the injecting syringe into the muscular substance, in the interstices of which the lymphatics arise. These commencing lymphatics lead to efferent vessels which pass to the base of the heart under the epicardium.

4. Section through one of the valves of the heart, stained and mounted as preparation 2.

5. The epithelium which covers the epicardium, and that which lines the endocardium, may be studied in preparations of the fresh organ which have been treated with nitrate of silver and subsequently exposed to the light and hardened in alcohol.

The muscular substance of the heart (*myocardium*) is composed of transversely striated muscular fibres (fig. 139), which differ from those of voluntary muscle in the following particulars: their striations are less distinct; they have no sarcolemma; they branch and unite with neighbouring fibres, and their nuclei lie in the centre of the fibres. Moreover, the fibres are composed of a series of short cylindrical cells (fig. 140) joined together end to end, each corresponding to one of the nuclei. The lines of junction of these cells may sometimes be seen in longitudinal sections stained with hæmatoxylin or magenta; but they come much more distinctly into view in sections of the fresh tissue stained with nitrate of silver.

The **dentine** is composed of a hard dense substance like bone, but containing no Haversian canals or lacunæ. It is pierced everywhere however, by fine canaliculi (*dentinal tubules*, figs. 152, 153), which radiate outwards from a central cavity which, during life, contains the pulp. The tubules branch at acute angles as they pass outwards; their branches become gradually finer towards the periphery of the dentine. The tubules have a proper wall of their own, which can be isolated by steeping a section of tooth in strong hydrochloric acid. In the living tooth they are occupied by protoplasmic fibres, which are prolonged from the superficial cells of the pulp.

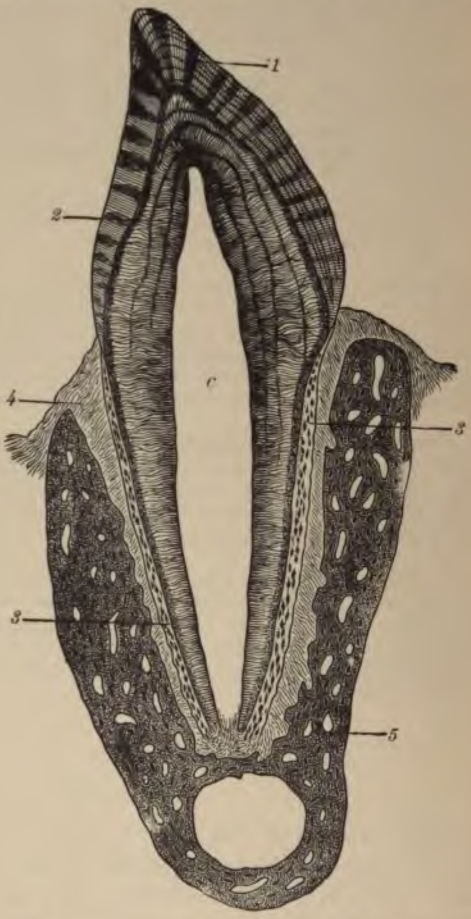


FIG. 150.—VERTICAL SECTION OF A TOOTH *in situ*. (15 diameters.)

c, is placed in the pulp-cavity, opposite the cervix or neck of the tooth; the part above is the crown, that below is the root (fang). 1, enamel with radial and concentric markings; 2, dentine with tubules and incremental lines; 3, cement or crusta petrosa, with bone corpuscles; 4, dental periosteum; 5, bone of lower jaw.

The intertubular substance is for the most part homogeneous, but here and there indications can be seen of its deposition in the form of globules. This is especially the case near the surface of the dentine,

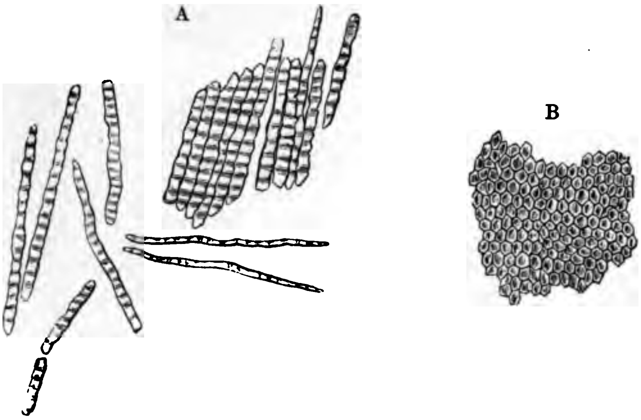


FIG. 151.—ENAMEL PRISMS. (350 diameters.)

A, fragments and single fibres of the enamel, isolated by the action of hydrochloric acid. B, surface of a small fragment of enamel, showing the hexagonal ends of the fibres.

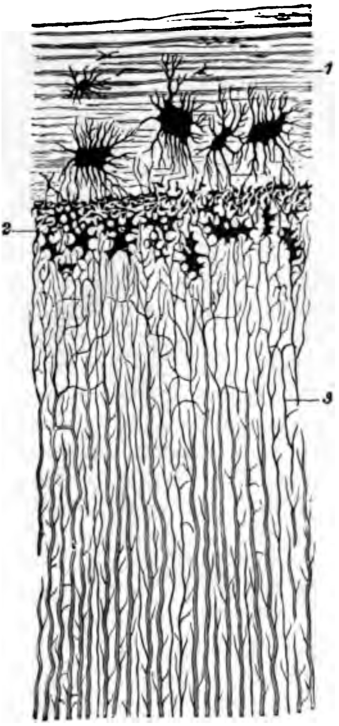


FIG. 152.—SECTION OF FANG, PARALLEL TO THE DENTINAL TUBULES. (Magnified 300 diameters.)

1, cement, with large bone-lacunæ and indications of lamellæ; 2, granular layer of Purkinje (interglobular spaces); 3, dentinal tubules.

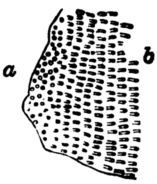


FIG. 153.—SECTIONS OF DENTINAL TUBULES.

a, cut across; b, cut obliquely. (About 300 diameters.)

ere the globular deposit and the interglobular spaces may produce granular appearance (*granular layer*, fig. 152, 2), and also in the course of certain lines or clefts which are seen traversing the dentine across the direction of the tubules (*incremental lines*, **fig. 150**, shown magnified in fig. 154).

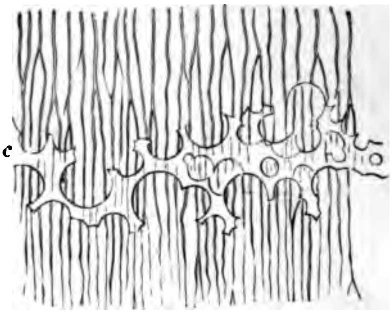


FIG. 154.—A SMALL PORTION OF THE DENTINE WITH INTERGLOBULAR SPACES. (350 diameters.)

c. portion of incremental line formed by the interglobular spaces, which are here filled up by a transparent material.

The **pulp** consists of a soft, somewhat jelly-like, **connective tissue**, containing many branched cells, a network of blood-vessels, and some nerve fibres which pass into the pulp-cavity along with the blood-vessels by a minute canal at the apex of the fang. The superficial cells of the pulp form an almost continuous layer, like an epithelium. They are known as *odontoblasts*, from having been concerned in the formation of the dentine.

The **crusta petrosa** (fig. 152, 1) is a layer of lamellated bone including lacunæ and canaliculi, but without Haversian canals, at least normally in the human teeth. It is covered with periosteum (*dental periosteum*), which also lines the socket, and serves to fix the tooth securely.

Formation of the teeth.—The teeth are developed in the same manner as the hairs. A thickening of the epithelium occurs along the line of the gums, and grows into the corium of the mucous membrane (*common enamel-germ*, fig. 155, A). At regular intervals there is yet a further thickening and growth from the common enamel-germ into the tissue of the mucous membrane, each of these special rudiments swelling out below into a flask-shaped mass of cells, the *special enamel-germ*, fig. 155, B). A vascular *papilla* grows up from the corium into the bottom of the special enamel-germ (fig. 155, C, D); this papilla has the shape of the crown of the future tooth. Each special enamel-germ, with its included papilla, presently becomes cut off from the epithelium of the mouth, and surrounded by a vascular membrane—the *dental sac*. The papilla becomes transformed into the dentine of the future tooth, and the enamel is deposited upon its surface by the epithelial cells of the enamel-germ. The root of the tooth, with its covering of cement, is formed at a later period, when the tooth is

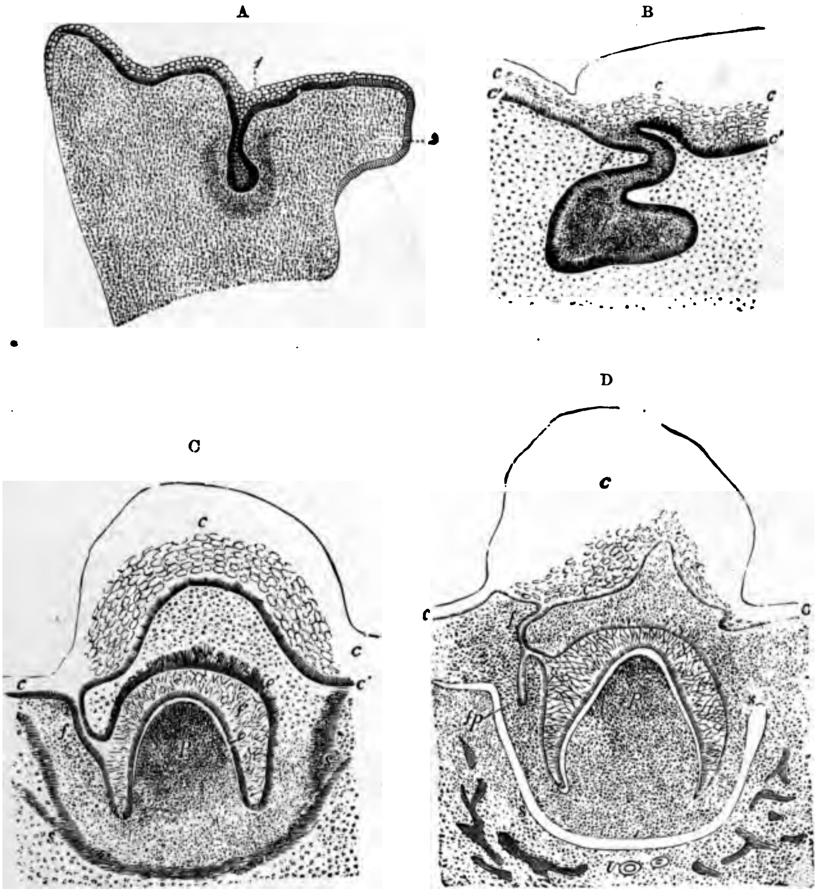


FIG. 155.

A. SECTION ACROSS THE UPPER JAW OF A FŒTAL SHEEP. (3 centimeters long.)

1, common enamel-germ dipping down into the mucous membrane where it is half surrounded by a semilunar-shaped more dense-looking tissue, the germ of the dentine and dental sac; 2, palatine process of the maxilla.

B. SECTION SIMILAR TO THAT SHOWN IN THE PREVIOUS FIGURE, BUT PASSING THROUGH ONE OF THE SPECIAL ENAMEL-GERMS HERE BECOMING FLASK-SHAPED.

c, *c'*, epithelium of mouth; *f*, neck; *f'*, body of special enamel-germ.

C AND D. SECTIONS AT LATER STAGES THAN A AND B, THE PAPILLA HAVING BECOME FORMED AND INDENTED THE ENAMEL-GERM, WHICH HAS AT THE SAME TIME GROWN PARTLY ROUND IT.

c, epithelium of gum, sketched in outline; *f*, neck of enamel-germ; *f'*, enamel-organ; *e*, its deeper columnar cells; *e'*. projections into the corium; *p*. papilla; *s*, dental sac forming. In D, the enamel-germ (*fp*) of the corresponding permanent tooth has become formed.

beginning to grow up through the gum, by a gradual elongation of the base of the papilla.

Previously to the deposition of the enamel, the enamel-germ undergoes a peculiar transformation of its previously rounded epithelium-

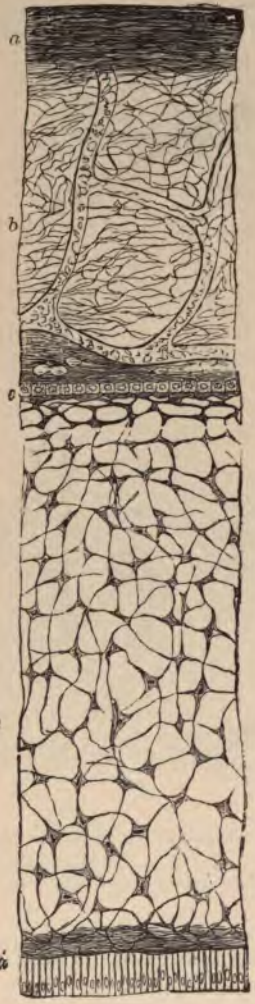


FIG. 156. — A SECTION THROUGH THE ENAMEL-ORGAN AND DENTAL SAC FROM THE TOOTH OF A CHILD AT BIRTH. (250 diameters.)

a, outer dense layer of the dental sac; *b*, inner looser texture of the same with capillary blood-vessels and a somewhat denser layer towards the enamel organ; *c*, spongy substance; *d*, inner cells; and *e*, outer cellular layer of the enamel-organ.

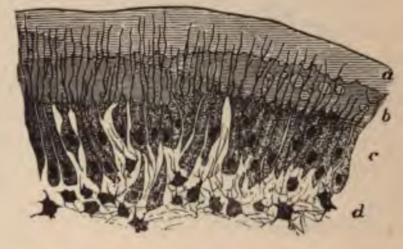


FIG. 157.—PART OF SECTION OF DEVELOPING TOOTH OF YOUNG RAT, SHOWING THE MODE OF DEPOSITION OF THE DENTINE. (Highly magnified.)

a, outer layer of fully calcified dentine; *b*, uncalcified matrix, with a few nodules of calcareous matter; *c*, odontoblasts with processes extending into the dentine; *d*, pulp. The section is stained with carmine, which colours the uncalcified matrix, but not the calcified part.

cells into three layers of modified cells. One of these is a layer of columnar cells (fig. 156, *d*), which immediately covers the surface of the dentine. These columnar cells form the enamel-prisms either by a deposition of calcareous salts external to them, or by a direct calcification of their protoplasm. The cells next to the dental sac form a single layer of cubical epithelium (*e*), all the other cells of the enamel-germ become transformed into branching corpuscles (*c*) communicating by their processes, and thus forming a continuous network. The enamel-germ, after it is thus modified, is known as the *enamel-organ*.

The *dentine* of the tooth is formed by calcification of the surface of the papilla. At this surface there is a well-marked layer of odontoblasts (fig. 157), and these produce a layer of dentinal matrix which forms a sort of cap to the papilla, and which soon becomes calcified by the deposition of globules of calcareous matter. Processes of the odontoblasts remain in the dentine as it is forming, and thus the dentinal tubules are produced. Subsequently other layers of dentine are formed within the first by a repetition of the same process, and in this way the papilla gradually becomes calcified. A part, however, remains unaltered in the centre of the tooth, and with its covering of odontoblasts forms the pulp.

The ten milk-teeth are formed in each jaw in this manner. These, however, become lost within a few years after birth, and are replaced by permanent teeth in much the same way that a new succession of hairs occurs. A small outgrowth takes place at an early period from the enamel-germ of each of the milk-teeth (fig. 155, D, *f p*), and this eventually becomes the germ of the corresponding permanent tooth. It gradually enlarges, acquires a papilla, forms an enamel-organ, in short, passes through the same phases of development as its parent germ, and when the milk-tooth drops out of the jaw in consequence of the absorption of its roots (by osteoclasts) the permanent tooth grows up into its place.

But there are six permanent teeth in each jaw which do not succeed milk-teeth ; these are the permanent molars. They are developed from an extension backwards of the original epithelial thickening (common enamel-germ) and the downgrowth from this into the corium of three successive special enamel-germs at comparatively long intervals of time. Within these the tissues of the permanent molars become formed in a manner exactly similar to that in which the milk-teeth are developed.

THE TONGUE.

The tongue is mainly composed of striated muscular fibres, running, some longitudinally, and others transversely. It is covered by a mucous membrane, the epithelium of which, like that of the rest of the mouth, is thick and stratified, and conceals microscopic papillæ (fig. 158) like those of the skin. Besides these, the upper surface of the organ is covered with larger papillæ, which give it a rough appearance. These, which are termed the *lingual papillæ*, are of three kinds: (1) About twelve or thirteen comparatively large circular projections, each of which is surrounded by a narrow groove (fossa), external to which the mucous

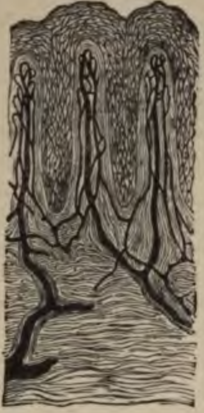


Fig. 158.—Section of mucous membrane of mouth, showing three microscopic papillæ and stratified epithelium. The blood-vessels have been injected. (Toldt.)

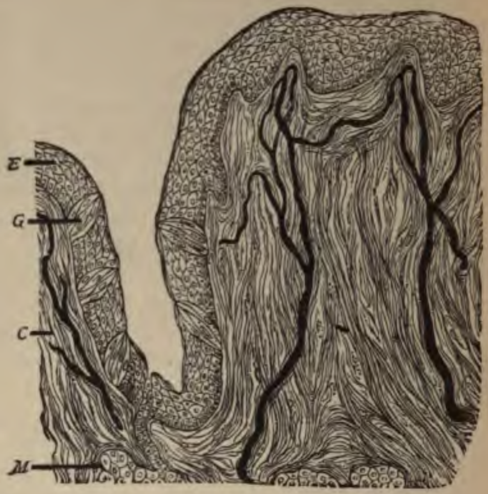


Fig. 159.—Section of circumvallate papilla, human. The figure includes one side of the papilla and the adjoining part of the vallum. (Magnified 150 diameters.) (Heitzmann.)

E, epithelium; *G*, taste-bud; *C*, corium with injected blood-vessels; *M*, gland with duct.

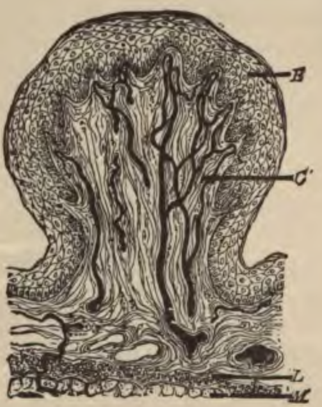


Fig. 160.—Section of fungiform papilla, human. (Heitzmann.)

E, epithelium; *C*, corium; *L*, lymphoid tissue; *M*, muscular fibres of tongue.

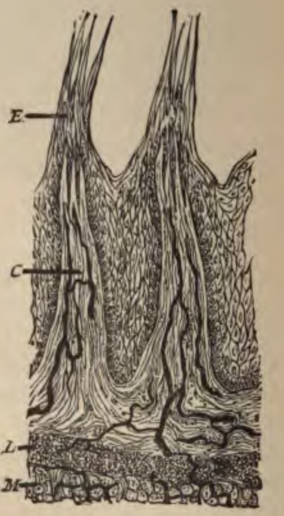


Fig. 161.—Section of two filiform papillæ, human. (Heitzmann.) (Letters as in previous figure.)

membrane is raised above the general level (vallum) (fig. 159). These papillæ form a V-shaped line towards the back of the tongue; they receive filaments of the glosso-pharyngeal nerve, and have taste-buds in the epithelium which covers their sides, and in that of the side of the vallum. They are known as the *circumvallate papillæ.* (2) All the rest of the papillary surface of the tongue is covered by *conical papillæ,* so named from the conical pointed cap of epithelium which is borne by each; sometimes this cap is fringed with fine epithelial filaments, when they are termed *filiform* (fig. 161). (3) Scattered here and there amongst the conical papillæ are other larger papillæ, the *fungiform* (fig. 160). These are very vascular, and lie partly embedded in little depressions of the mucous membrane.

Small tubular glands may be seen between the superficial muscular fibres sending their ducts to the surface. Most of them secrete mucus, but those which open into the trenches of the circumvallate papillæ, and a few others elsewhere, yield a serous secretion.

The mucous membrane at the back of the tongue contains a large amount of lymphoid tissue.

The taste-buds.—The minute gustatory organs which are known as *taste-buds* may be seen in sections which pass through the papillæ vallatæ or the papillæ fungiformes; they are also present here and there in the epithelium of the general mucous membrane of the tongue, especially at the back and sides, and occur also upon the under surface of the soft palate, and on the epiglottis. But they are most easily studied in the papillæ foliatæ of the rabbit, two small oval areas lying on either side of the back of the tongue and marked transversely with a number of small ridges or laminæ with intervening furrows (see figs. 162 and 163). Sections across the ridges show numerous taste-buds embedded in the thick epithelium which clothes their sides.

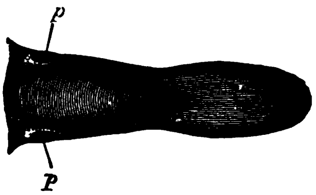


FIG. 162.—TONGUE OF RABBIT, SHOWING THE SITUATION OF THE PAPILLÆ FOLIATÆ, *p*.

The taste-buds are ovoid clusters of epithelium-cells which lie in cavities in the stratified epithelium (fig. 164). The base of the taste-bud rests upon the corium of the mucous membrane, and receives a branch of the glosso-pharyngeal nerve; the apex is narrow and com-

LESSON XXVII.

THE SALIVARY GLANDS.

1. STUDY carefully sections of the submaxillary gland of a dog. The gland should have been hardened in alcohol and stained with logwood. Notice the acini filled with clear cells, the nuclei of which usually lie near the basement-membrane. Notice here and there, outside the clear cells, demilunes or crescents of small darkly stained granular-looking cells. Observe also the sections of the ducts with their striated columnar epithelium. Try and find a place where one of the ducts is passing into the alveoli. Sketch under a high power.

2. Study sections of the parotid gland prepared in a similar way.

3. Examine small pieces of both submaxillary and parotid gland fresh in saline solution. In the submaxillary gland notice that the alveolar cells are swollen out with clear mucigen, but that those of the parotid are filled with granules (zymogen).[1] Make a sketch from each preparation under a high power.

4. Prepare a transverse section of the œsophagus. Notice the thick muscular coat partly containing cross-striated fibres and the mucous membrane with its papillæ and stratified epithelium. Look for mucous glands in the areolar coat. Sketch under a low power.

The **salivary glands** may be looked upon as typical of secreting glands in general. They are composed of a number of *lobules* bound together loosely by connective tissue. Each small lobule is formed of a group of saccular or somewhat tubular *alveoli* or *acini* (fig. 166) from which a duct passes, and this, after uniting with other ducts to form larger and larger tubes, eventually leaves the gland to open upon the surface of the mucous membrane of the mouth.

The alveoli are enclosed by a basement-membrane, which is reticular (fig. 167). This basement-membrane is continued along the ducts. Within it is the epithelium, which in the alveoli is composed of polyhedral cells (fig. 168, *a*), but in the ducts is regularly columnar, except in that part of the duct which immediately opens into the bipolar cells composed of the cell-body or nucleated enlargement, and of two processes, one distal, the other proximal. The distal process is nearly straight, and passes towards the apex of the taste-bud, where it terminates in a small, highly refracting cilium-like appendage, which projects into the pore above mentioned. The proximal process is more delicate than the other, and is often branched and varicose; it is believed to be directly connected with an entering nerve-fibre. 2. The *sustentacular cells* (fig. 165, *c*). These are elongated cells, mostly flattened, and pointed at their ends; they lie between the gustatory cells, which they thus appear to support, and in addition they form a sort of envelope or covering to the taste-bud. Between the cells of the taste-bud lymph-corpuscles are often seen, having probably wandered here from the subjacent mucous membrane.

---

[1] To study the changes which the alveolar cells undergo during secretion, pilocarpine is injected subcutaneously into an animal in sufficient amount to produce copious salivation; after which the animal is killed and its salivary glands are examined as in preparation 3. The granules are not seen in preparations that have been in alcohol, but osmic acid preserves them; they are best seen, however, in the fresh tissue.

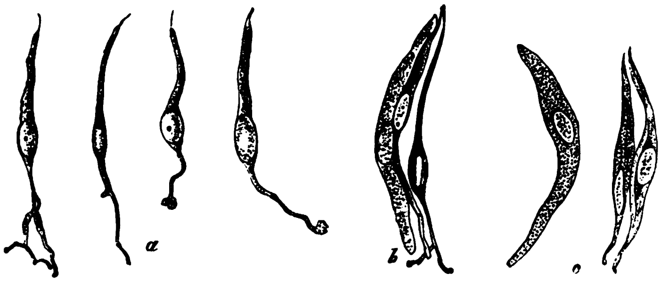


FIG. 165—VARIOUS CELLS FROM TASTE-BUD OF RABBIT. (600 diameters.)

a, four gustatory cells from central part; *b*, two sustentacular cells, and one gustatory cell, in connection; *c*, three sustentacular cells.

LESSON XXVII.

THE SALIVARY GLANDS.

1. STUDY carefully sections of the submaxillary gland of a dog. The gland should have been hardened in alcohol and stained with logwood. Notice the acini filled with clear cells, the nuclei of which usually lie near the basement-membrane. Notice here and there, outside the clear cells, demilunes or crescents of small darkly stained granular-looking cells. Observe also the sections of the ducts with their striated columnar epithelium. Try and find a place where one of the ducts is passing into the alveoli. Sketch under a high power.

2. Study sections of the parotid gland prepared in a similar way.

3. Examine small pieces of both submaxillary and parotid gland fresh in saline solution. In the submaxillary gland notice that the alveolar cells are swollen out with clear mucigen, but that those of the parotid are filled with granules (zymogen).[1] Make a sketch from each preparation under a high power.

4. Prepare a transverse section of the œsophagus. Notice the thick muscular coat partly containing cross-striated fibres and the mucous membrane with its papillæ and stratified epithelium. Look for mucous glands in the areolar coat. Sketch under a low power.

The **salivary glands** may be looked upon as typical of secreting glands in general. They are composed of a number of *lobules* bound together loosely by connective tissue. Each small lobule is formed of a group of saccular or somewhat tubular *alveoli* or *acini* (fig. 166) from which a duct passes, and this, after uniting with other ducts to form larger and larger tubes, eventually leaves the gland to open upon the surface of the mucous membrane of the mouth.

The alveoli are enclosed by a basement-membrane, which is reticular (fig. 167). This basement-membrane is continued along the ducts. Within it is the epithelium, which in the alveoli is composed of polyhedral cells (fig. 168, *a*), but in the ducts is regularly columnar, except in that part of the duct which immediately opens into the

---

[1] To study the changes which the alveolar cells undergo during secretion, pilocarpine is injected subcutaneously into an animal in sufficient amount to produce copious salivation; after which the animal is killed and its salivary glands are examined as in preparation 3. The granules are not seen in preparations that have been in alcohol, but osmic acid preserves them; they are best seen, however, in the fresh tissue.

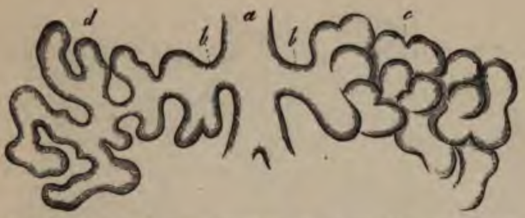


FIG. 166.—DIAGRAM OF THE CONSTRUCTION OF A LOBULE OF A TUBULO-RACEMOSE (ACINO-TUBULAR) MUCOUS GLAND.

a, duct ; *b*, a branch of the duct ; *c*, alveoli as they lie together in the gland ; *d*, the same separated, showing their connection as an irregular tube.

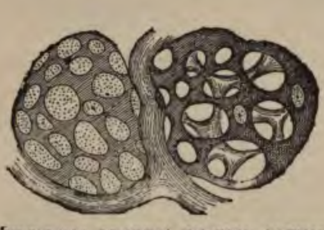


FIG. 167.—MEMBRANA PROPRIA OF TWO ALVEOLI ISOLATED.

The preparation is taken from the orbital gland of the dog, which is similar in structure to a mucous salivary gland.

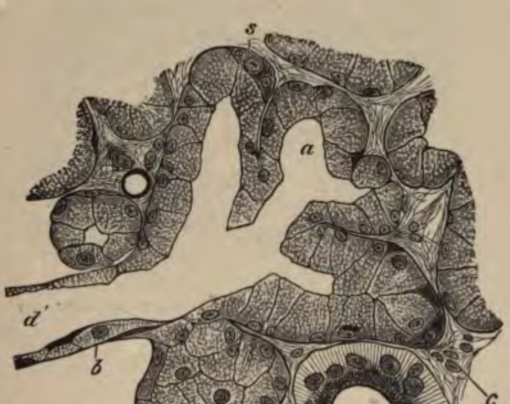


FIG. 168.—SECTION OF THE SUBMAXILLARY GLAND OF THE DOG, SHOWING THE COMMENCEMENT OF A DUCT IN THE ALVEOLI. (Magnified 425 diameters.)

a, one of the alveoli, several of which are in the section shown grouped around the commencement of the duct, *d′*; *a′*, an alveolus, not opened by the section ; *b*, basement-membrane in section ; *c*, interstitial connective tissue of the gland ; *d*, section of a duct which has passed away from the alveoli, and is now lined with characteristically striated columnar cells ; *s*, semilunar group of darkly stained cells at the periphery of an alveolus.

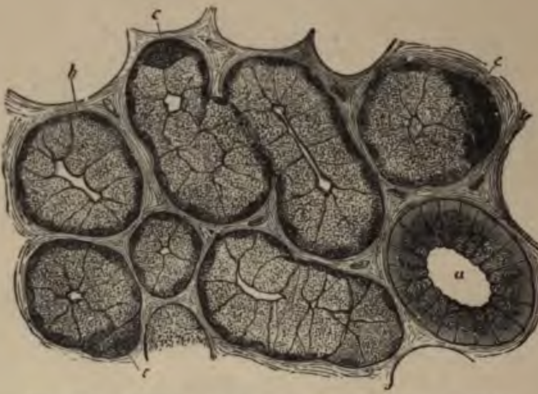


FIG. 169.—SECTION OF DOG'S SUBMAXILLARY, STAINED.
a, duct ; *b*, alveolus ; *c*, crescent.

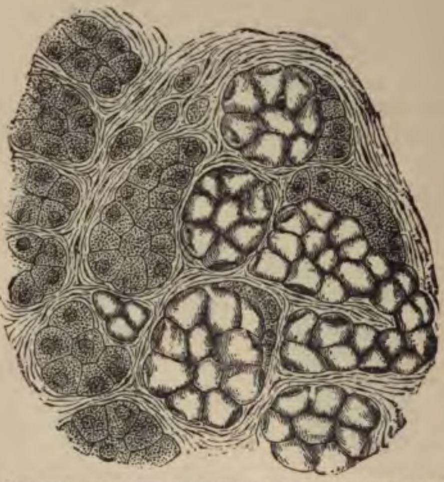


FIG. 170.—SECTION OF PART OF THE HUMAN SUBMAXILLARY GLAND.
To the right of the figure is a group of mucous alveoli, to the left a group of serous alveoli.

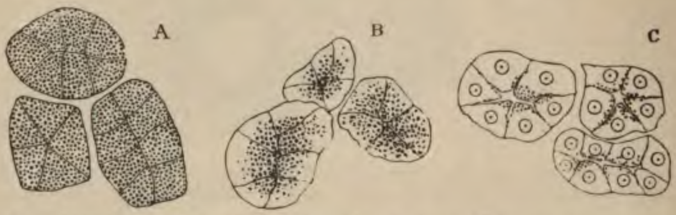


FIG. 171.—ALVEOLI OF A SEROUS GLAND. A, AT REST. B, AFTER A SHORT PERIOD OF ACTIVITY. C, AFTER A PROLONGED PERIOD OF ACTIVITY.
In A and B the nuclei are obscured by the granules of zymogen.

alveoli; in this it is flattened (*d′*). The columnar epithelium of the ducts is peculiar, in that the cells show a distinction into two unequal zones, an outer, larger, striated zone, and an inner, smaller, granular one (fig. 168, *d*).

The cells of the alveoli differ according to the substance they secrete. In alveoli which secrete mucus, such as all the alveoli of the dog's submaxillary, and some of the alveoli of the same gland in man (fig. 170), the cells are clear and swollen out with mucigen, which is discharged into the ducts when the gland is stimulated to activity. But in each alveolus there are some smaller cells which do not contain mucigen, and these generally form crescentic groups which lie next to the basement-membrane (fig. 169, *c*). These are the so-called *crescents* of Gianuzzi; their constituent cells are also known as *marginal cells.* In alveoli, on the other hand, which do not secrete mucus, but watery or serous saliva, such as the parotid in all animals, and some of the alveoli of the human submaxillary, the cells are filled with granules when the gland is at rest, although the outer part of each cell may become clear after a long period of secretion (fig. 171).

The largest ducts have a wall of connective tissue outside the basement-membrane, and also a few plain muscular cells. The blood-vessels of the salivary gland form a capillary network around each alveolus. The lymphatics commence in the form of lacunar vessels encircling the alveoli. The nerve-fibres, which are derived both from the cerebrospinal nerves and from the sympathetic, have not been satisfactorily traced to their termination, but they probably become connected with the alveolar cells.

THE PHARYNX AND ŒSOPHAGUS.

The **pharynx** is composed of a *fibrous membrane*, which is encircled by striated muscles, the *constrictors*, and lined by *mucous membrane.* The mucous membrane is lined in the upper part of the pharynx and on the upper surface of the soft palate with ciliated epithelium, which is continuous with that of the nostrils, and through the Eustachian tube with that of the tympanum. Below the level of the soft palate the epithelium is stratified like that of the mouth and gullet, into which it passes. In certain parts the mucous membrane contains a large amount of lymphoid tissue, especially at the back, where it forms a projection which is sometimes termed the pharyngeal tonsil, and there are numerous mucous glands opening on its surface.

The **œsophagus** or gullet, which passes from the pharynx to the stomach, consists, like the pharynx, of a *fibrous covering*, a *muscular coat*, a lining *mucous membrane*, and intervening connective tissue (*areolar coat*) (fig. 172). The muscular coat is much more regularly arranged than that of the pharynx, and is composed of striated muscle in about its upper third only, the rest being of the plain variety. There are two layers of the muscular coat, an outer layer, in which the fibres run longitudinally, and an inner, in which they course circularly. The mucous membrane is lined by a stratified epithelium, into which microscopic papillæ from the corium project. The corium is formed of areolar tissue, and its limits are marked externally by a narrow layer of longitudinally disposed plain muscular fibres, the *muscularis mucosæ*. This is separated from the proper muscular coat by the areolar coat, which contains the larger branches of the blood-vessels and lymphatics, and also most of the mucous glands of the membrane.

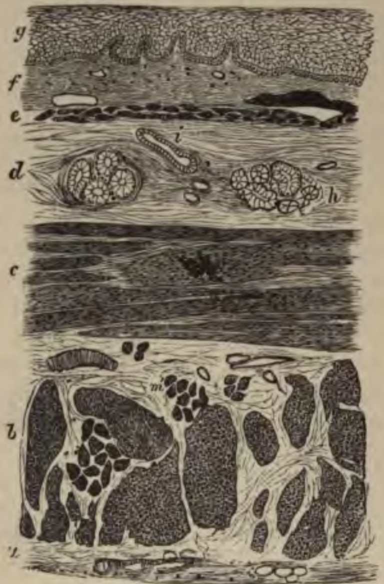


FIG. 172.—SECTION OF THE HUMAN ŒSOPHAGUS.

The section is transverse, and from near the middle of the gullet. *a*, fibrous covering; *b*, divided fibres of the longitudinal muscular coat; *c*, transverse muscular fibres; *d*, submucous or areolar layer; *e*, muscularis mucosæ; *f*, papillæ of mucous membrane; *g*, laminated epithelial lining; *h*, mucous gland; *i*, gland duct.

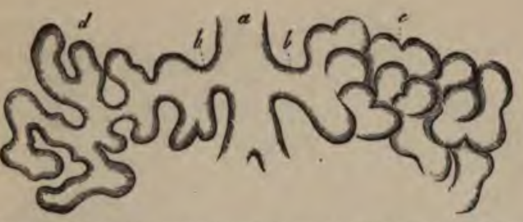


FIG. 166.—DIAGRAM OF THE CONSTRUCTION OF A LOBULE OF A TUBULO-RACEMOSE (ACINO-TUBULAR) MUCOUS GLAND.

a, duct ; *b*, a branch of the duct ; *c*, alveoli as they lie together in the gland ; *d*, the same separated, showing their connection as an irregular tube.

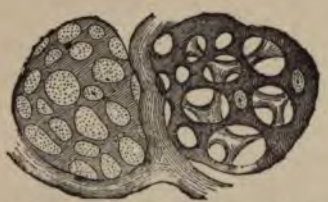


FIG. 167.—MEMBRANA PROPRIA OF TWO ALVEOLI ISOLATED.

The preparation is taken from the orbital gland of the dog, which is similar in structure to a mucous salivary gland.

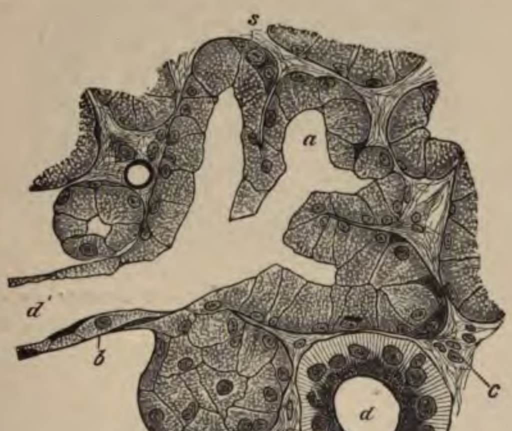


FIG. 168.—SECTION OF THE SUBMAXILLARY GLAND OF THE DOG, SHOWING THE COMMENCEMENT OF A DUCT IN THE ALVEOLI. (Magnified 425 diameters.)

a, one of the alveoli, several of which are in the section shown grouped around the commencement of the duct, *d'* ; *a'*, an alveolus, not opened by the section ; *b*, basement-membrane in section ; *c*, interstitial connective tissue of the gland ; *d*, section of a duct which has passed away from the alveoli, and is now lined with characteristically striated columnar cells ; *s*, semilunar group of darkly stained cells at the periphery of an alveolus.

LESSON XXVII.

THE SALIVARY GLANDS.

1. STUDY carefully sections of the submaxillary gland of a dog. The gland should have been hardened in alcohol and stained with logwood. Notice the acini filled with clear cells, the nuclei of which usually lie near the basement-membrane. Notice here and there, outside the clear cells, demilunes or crescents of small darkly stained granular-looking cells. Observe also the sections of the ducts with their striated columnar epithelium. Try and find a place where one of the ducts is passing into the alveoli. Sketch under a high power.

2. Study sections of the parotid gland prepared in a similar way.

3. Examine small pieces of both submaxillary and parotid gland fresh in saline solution. In the submaxillary gland notice that the alveolar cells are swollen out with clear mucigen, but that those of the parotid are filled with granules (zymogen).[1] Make a sketch from each preparation under a high power.

4. Prepare a transverse section of the œsophagus. Notice the thick muscular coat partly containing cross-striated fibres and the mucous membrane with its papillæ and stratified epithelium. Look for mucous glands in the areolar coat. Sketch under a low power.

The **salivary glands** may be looked upon as typical of secreting glands in general. They are composed of a number of *lobules* bound together loosely by connective tissue. Each small lobule is formed of a group of saccular or somewhat tubular *alveoli* or *acini* (fig. 166) from which a duct passes, and this, after uniting with other ducts to form larger and larger tubes, eventually leaves the gland to open upon the surface of the mucous membrane of the mouth.

The alveoli are enclosed by a basement-membrane, which is reticular (fig. 167). This basement-membrane is continued along the ducts. Within it is the epithelium, which in the alveoli is composed of polyhedral cells (fig. 168, *a*), but in the ducts is regularly columnar, except in that part of the duct which immediately opens into the

---

[1] To study the changes which the alveolar cells undergo during secretion, pilocarpine is injected subcutaneously into an animal in sufficient amount to produce copious salivation; after which the animal is killed and its salivary glands are examined as in preparation 3. The granules are not seen in preparations that have been in alcohol, but osmic acid preserves them; they are best seen, however, in the fresh tissue.

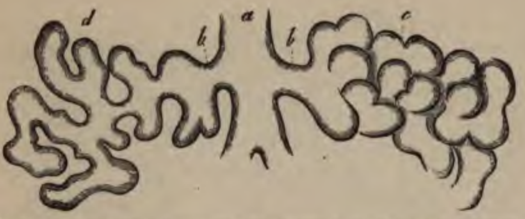


Fig. 166.—Diagram of the construction of a lobule of a tubulo-racemose (acino-tubular) mucous gland.

a, duct; *b*, a branch of the duct; *c*, alveoli as they lie together in the gland; *d*, the same separated, showing their connection as an irregular tube.

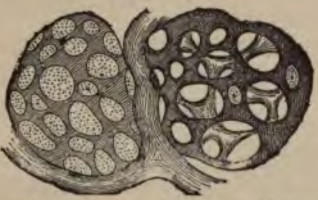


Fig. 167.—Membrana propria of two alveoli isolated.

The preparation is taken from the orbital gland of the dog, which is similar in structure to a mucous salivary gland.

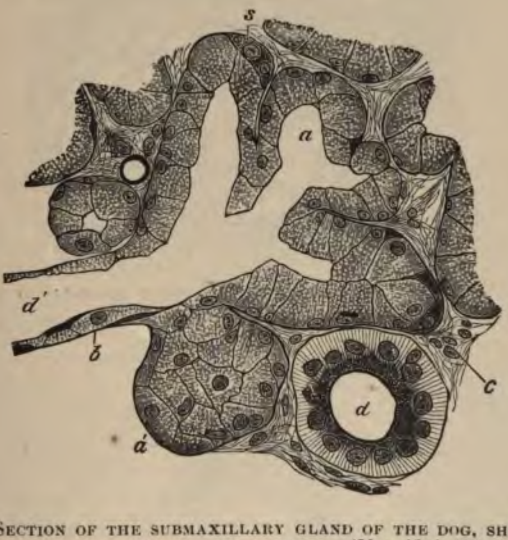


Fig. 168.—Section of the submaxillary gland of the dog, showing the commencement of a duct in the alveoli. (Magnified 425 diameters.)

a, one of the alveoli, several of which are in the section shown grouped around the commencement of the duct, *d'*; *a'*, an alveolus, not opened by the section; *b*, basement-membrane in section; *c*, interstitial connective tissue of the gland; *d*, section of a duct which has passed away from the alveoli, and is now lined with characteristically striated columnar cells; *s*, semilunar group of darkly stained cells at the periphery of an alveolus.

LESSON XXVII.

THE SALIVARY GLANDS.

1. STUDY carefully sections of the submaxillary gland of a dog. The gland should have been hardened in alcohol and stained with logwood. Notice the acini filled with clear cells, the nuclei of which usually lie near the basement-membrane. Notice here and there, outside the clear cells, demilunes or crescents of small darkly stained granular-looking cells. Observe also the sections of the ducts with their striated columnar epithelium. Try and find a place where one of the ducts is passing into the alveoli. Sketch under a high power.

2. Study sections of the parotid gland prepared in a similar way.

3. Examine small pieces of both submaxillary and parotid gland fresh in saline solution. In the submaxillary gland notice that the alveolar cells are swollen out with clear mucigen, but that those of the parotid are filled with granules (zymogen).[1] Make a sketch from each preparation under a high power.

4. Prepare a transverse section of the œsophagus. Notice the thick muscular coat partly containing cross-striated fibres and the mucous membrane with its papillæ and stratified epithelium. Look for mucous glands in the areolar coat. Sketch under a low power.

The **salivary glands** may be looked upon as typical of secreting glands in general. They are composed of a number of *lobules* bound together loosely by connective tissue. Each small lobule is formed of a group of saccular or somewhat tubular *alveoli* or *acini* (fig. 166) from which a duct passes, and this, after uniting with other ducts to form larger and larger tubes, eventually leaves the gland to open upon the surface of the mucous membrane of the mouth.

The alveoli are enclosed by a basement-membrane, which is reticular (fig. 167). This basement-membrane is continued along the ducts. Within it is the epithelium, which in the alveoli is composed of polyhedral cells (fig. 168, *a*), but in the ducts is regularly columnar, except in that part of the duct which immediately opens into the

---

[1] To study the changes which the alveolar cells undergo during secretion, pilocarpine is injected subcutaneously into an animal in sufficient amount to produce copious salivation; after which the animal is killed and its salivary glands are examined as in preparation 3. The granules are not seen in preparations that have been in alcohol, but osmic acid preserves them; they are best seen, however, in the fresh tissue.

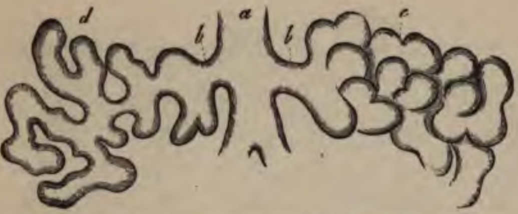


FIG. 166.—DIAGRAM OF THE CONSTRUCTION OF A LOBULE OF A TUBULO-RACEMOSE (ACINO-TUBULAR) MUCOUS GLAND.

a, duct; *b*, a branch of the duct; *c*, alveoli as they lie together in the gland; *d*, the same separated, showing their connection as an irregular tube.

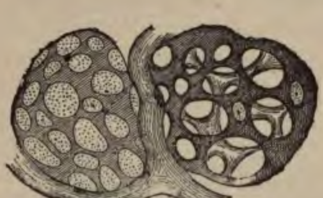


FIG. 167.—MEMBRANA PROPRIA OF TWO ALVEOLI ISOLATED.

The preparation is taken from the orbital gland of the dog, which is similar in structure to a mucous salivary gland.

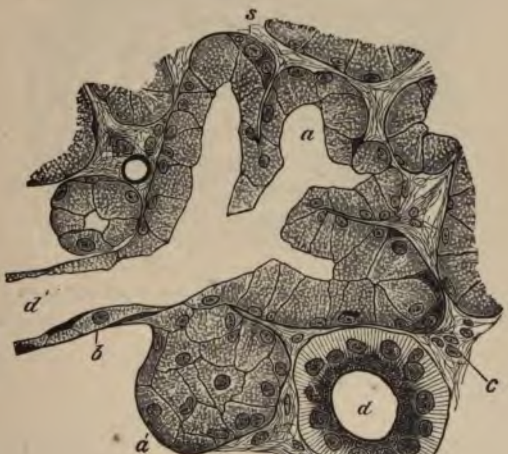
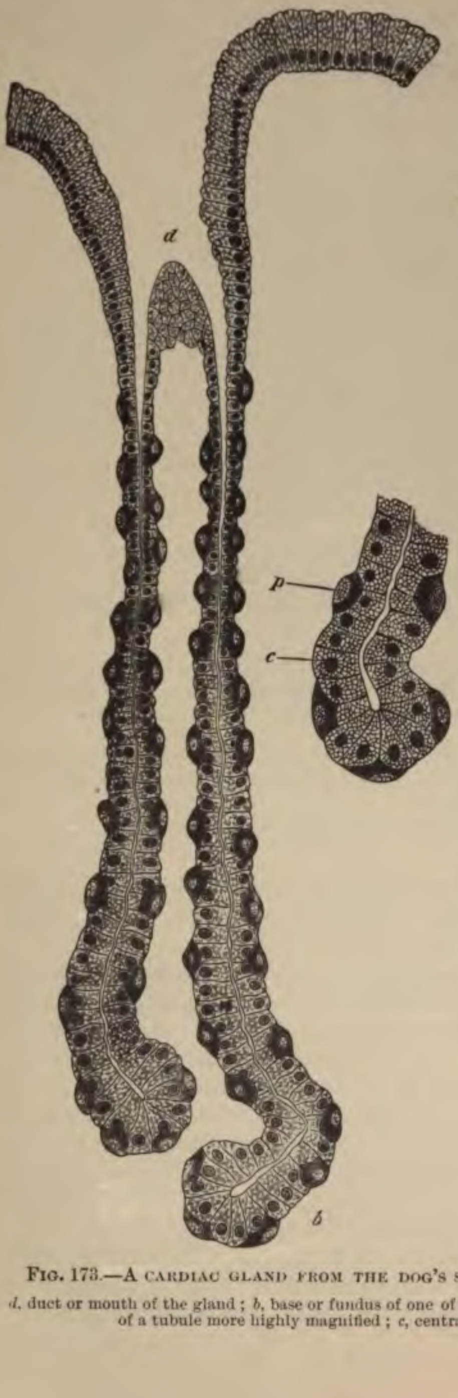


FIG. 168.—SECTION OF THE SUBMAXILLARY GLAND OF THE DOG, SHOWING THE COMMENCEMENT OF A DUCT IN THE ALVEOLI. (Magnified 425 diameters.)

a, one of the alveoli, several of which are in the section shown grouped around the commencement of the duct, *d′*; *a′*, an alveolus, not opened by the section; *b*, basement-membrane in section; *c*, interstitial connective tissue of the gland; *d*, section of a duct which has passed away from the alveoli, and is now lined with characteristically striated columnar cells; *s*, semilunar group of darkly stained cells at the periphery of an alveolus.



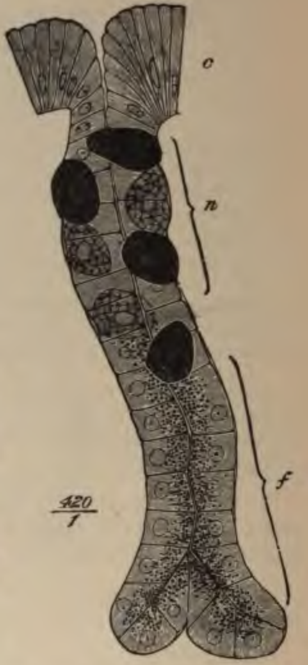


FIG. 174.—A CARDIAC GLAND OF SIMPLE FORM, FROM THE BAT'S STOMACH. (Osmic acid preparation.)

c, columnar epithelium of the surface; *n*, neck of the gland with central and parietal cells; *f*, base or fundus, occupied only by principal or central cells, which exhibit the granules accumulated towards the lumen of the gland.

FIG. 173.—A CARDIAC GLAND FROM THE DOG'S STOMACH. (Highly magnified.)

d, duct or mouth of the gland; *b*, base or fundus of one of its tubules. On the right the base of a tubule more highly magnified; *c*, central cell; *p*, parietal cell.

The *mucous membrane* is a soft, thick layer, generally somewhat corrugated in the empty condition of the organ. Its thickness is mainly due to the fact that it is made up of long tubular glands, which open upon the inner surface. Between the glands the mucous membrane is formed of areolar with much lymphoid tissue. Externally it is bounded by the *muscularis mucosæ*, which consists of an external longitudinal and an inner circular layer of plain muscular fibres. The *glands* are formed of a basement-membrane lined with epithelium. Each gland consists of three or four *secreting tubules*, which open towards the surface into a larger common tube, the *duct* of the gland. The duct is in all cases lined by columnar epithelium of the same character as that which covers the inner surface of the mucous membrane, but the epithelium of the secreting tubules is somewhat different from this, and, moreover, differs somewhat in the glands of the cardiac and pyloric regions of the organ.

In the cardiac glands (fig. 173) the secreting tubules are long, and the duct short. The epithelium of the tubules is composed of two kinds of cells. Those of the one kind, which form a continuous lining to the tubule, are somewhat polyhedral in shape, and in stained sections look clearer and smaller than the others, but in the fresh glands, and in osmic preparations, they appear filled with granules (fig. 174).[1] These cells are believed to secrete the pepsin of the gastric juice, and are termed the *chief cells* of the cardiac glands, or, from their relative position in the tubule immediately surrounding the lumen, the *central cells*. Scattered along the tubule, and lying between the chief cells and the basement membrane, are a number of other spheroidal or ovoidal cells, which become stained by logwood and other reagents more darkly than the central cells. These are the *superadded* or *parietal cells* (oxyntic [2] cells of Langley).

In the pyloric glands (fig. 175) the ducts are much longer than in the cardiac glands, and the secreting tubules possess cells of only one kind. These correspond to the chief cells of the cardiac glands. They are of a columnar or cubical shape, and in the fresh condition of a granular appearance, and quite unlike the columnar epithelium-cells of the surface, which are long tapering cells, the outer part of which is filled with mucus. At the pylorus itself the pyloric glands become considerably lengthened, and are continued into the submucous tissue, the muscularis mucosæ being here absent; they thus present transitions to the glands of Brunner, which lie in the submucous tissue of the duodenum, and send their ducts through the mucous membrane to the inner surface.

The *blood-vessels* of the stomach (fig. 176) are very numerous, and pass to the organ along its curvatures. The arteries pass through th muscular coat, giving off branches to the capillary networks of th muscular tissue, and ramify in the areolar coat. From this, smal arteries pierce the muscularis mucosæ, and break up into capillarie near the bases of the glands. The capillary network extends between the glands to the surface, close to which it terminates in a plexus o relatively large venous capillaries which encircle the mouths of the glands. From this plexus straight venous radicles pass through the mucous membrane, pierce the muscularis mucosæ, and join a plexus of veins in the submucous tissue. From these veins blood is carried away from the stomach by efferent veins, which accompany the entering arteries.

---

[1] The granules are most numerous at the inner part of the cell, a small outer zone being left clear. After prolonged activity this outer zone increases in size while the granules diminish in number as in the analogous cases of the pancreas and parotid glands.

[2] So called because they produce the acid of the gastric secretion.

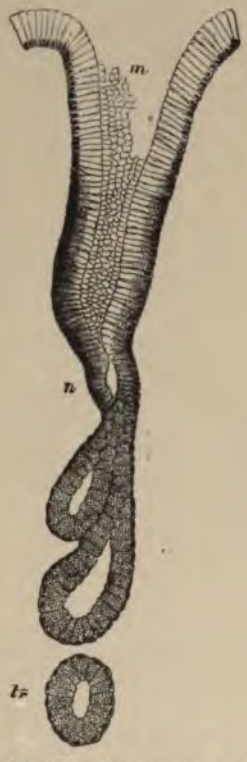


Fig. 175.—A pyloric gland, from a section of the dog's stomach.

m, mouth; *n*, neck; *tr*, a deep portion of a tubule cut transversely.

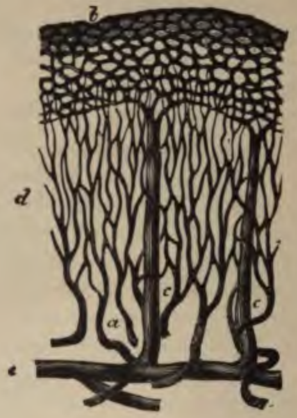


Fig. 176.—Plan of the blood-vessels of the stomach.

a, small arteries passing to break up into the fine capillary network, *d*, between the glands; *b*, coarser capillary network around the mouths of the glands; *c*, *c*, veins passing vertically downwards from the superficial network; *e*, larger vessels in the submucosa.

The *lymphatics* (fig. 177) arise in the mucous membrane by a

LESSON XXVIII.

THE STRUCTURE OF THE STOMACH.

1. SECTIONS of the cardiac region of the dog's stomach, cut perpendicularly to the surface of the mucous membrane. The tissue is to be stained with logwood or borax-carmine, and the sections are to be mounted in Canada balsam.

In these sections the general arrangement of the coats of the stomach is to be studied and sketches are to be made under a low power illustrating this arrangement, and others under a high power showing the structure of the glands of the mucous membrane.

Measure the whole thickness of the mucous membrane, the thickness of the muscular coat, the size of the columnar epithelium-cells of the surface, and that of the cells in the deeper parts of the glands.

2. Sections of the mucous membrane of the same region, cut parallel to the surface.

These sections will show better than the others the arrangement of the cells in the glands.

3. Vertical sections of the mucous membrane from the pyloric region of the dog's stomach. Make a sketch under a low power of one of the glands in its whole length, filling up some of the details with the high power.

4. Study the arrangement of the blood-vessels of the stomach in vertical sections of the wall of an organ the vessels of which have been injected.

The wall of the **stomach** consists of four coats, which, enumerated from without in, are as follows, viz.: *serous*, *muscular*, *areolar* or *submucous*, and *mucous membrane*.

The *serous coat* is a layer which is derived from the peritoneum. It is deficient only along the lines of the lesser and greater curvatures.

The *muscular coat* consists of three layers of plain muscular fibres. Of these the bundles of the outer layer run longitudinally, those of the middle layer circularly, and those of the inner layer obliquely. The longitudinal and circular bundles become thicker and stronger towards the pylorus, at which they pass into the corresponding layers of the small intestine; at the pylorus itself the circular layer is greatly thickened to form the *sphincter muscle*. The oblique fibres are only present in the left or cardiac part of the stomach.

The *areolar* or *submucous coat* is a layer of areolar tissue, which serves to unite the mucous membrane loosely to the muscular coat; in it ramify the larger branches of the blood-vessels and lymphatics.

LESSONS XXIX. AND XXX.

STRUCTURE OF THE INTESTINE.

LESSON XXIX.

1. SECTIONS of the duodenum or jejunum vertical to the surface. The tissue is to be stained with logwood or borax-carmine and the sections mounted in Canada balsam. The general arrangement and structure of the intestinal wall is to be studied in these sections.

Make a general sketch under the low power and carefully sketch part of a villus under the high power.

2. From the same portion of the intestine, sections parallel to the surface, and therefore across the long axis of the villi and glands of the mucous membrane. In order to keep the sections of the villi together so that they are not lost in the mounting, it will be necessary to employ the creosote-shellac method of mounting the sections (see Appendix).

In this preparation sketch the transverse section of a villus.

3. Transverse vertical sections of the ileum passing through a Peyer's patch. Observe the nodules of lymphoid tissue which constitute the patch and which extend into the submucous tissue. Notice also the sinus-like lymphatic or lacteal vessel which encircles the base of each nodule. Make a general sketch under a low power.

4. To study the process of fat-absorption, kill a rat three or four hours after feeding it with fat meat. Put a very small piece of the mucous membrane of the intestine into osmic acid (0·5 per cent.) and another piece into chromic acid (0·2 per cent.) containing a few drops of osmic acid solution. After forty-eight hours teased preparations may be made from the osmic acid preparation, in the same manner as directed in Lesson VII. § 2; the rest may be then placed in alcohol. The piece in chromic and osmic acid may also after two or three days be placed in alcohol. When hardened and dehydrated in this, the pieces of tissue are embedded in paraffin, and sections are made and mounted by the shellac-creosote process.

LESSON XXX.

1. SECTIONS of small intestine the blood-vessels of which have been injected. Notice the arrangement of the vessels in the several layers. Sketch carefully the vascular network of a villus.

2. From a piece of intestine which has been stained with chloride of gold tear off broad strips of the longitudinal muscular coat, and mount them in Farrant's solution. It will generally be found that portions of the nervous plexus of Auerbach remain adherent to the strips, and it can in this way easily be studied.

From the remainder of the piece of intestine tear off with forceps the fibres of the circular muscular layer on the one side, and the mucous membrane on the other side so as to leave only the submucous tissue and the muscularis mucosæ. This tissue is also to be mounted flat in Farrant's solution: it contains the plexus of Meissner.

Sketch a small portion of each plexus under a high power.

3. Sections of the large intestine, perpendicular to the surface. These will show the general structure and arrangement of the coats. Sketch under a low power.

4. Sections of the mucous membrane of the large intestine parallel to the surface, and therefore across the glands. Sketch some of the glands and the interglandular tissue under a high power.

5. The arrangement of the blood-vessels of the large intestine may be studied in sections of the injected organ.

THE SMALL INTESTINE.

The wall of the **small intestine** consists, like the stomach, of four coats.

The *serous coat* is complete except over part of the duodenum.

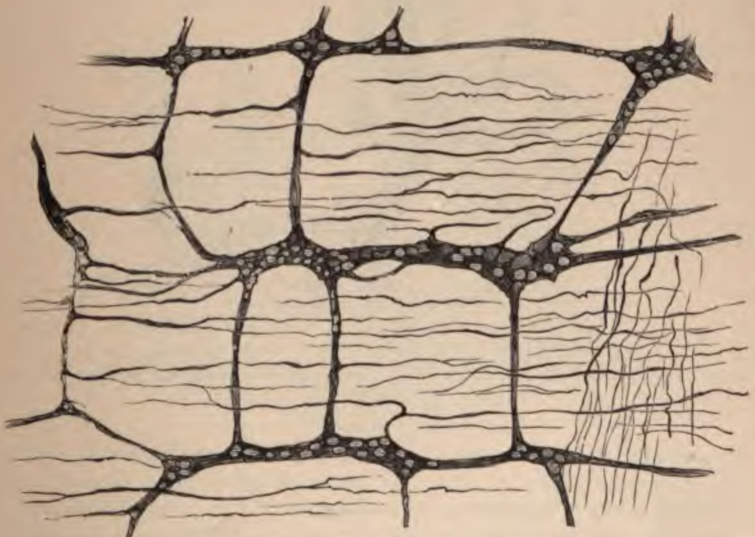


FIG. 178.—PLEXUS OF AUERBACH, BETWEEN THE TWO LAYERS OF THE MUSCULAR COAT OF THE INTESTINE. (Cadiat.)

The *muscular coat* is composed of two layers of muscular tissue, an outer longitudinal and an inner circular. Between them lies a network of lymphatic vessels and also the close gangliated plexus of non-medullated nerve-fibres known as the *plexus myentericus* of Auerbach. The ganglia of this plexus may usually be seen in vertical sections of the intestinal wall, but the plexus, like the one in the submucous coat immediately to be described, can only be properly displayed in preparations made with chloride of gold (fig. 178).

The *submucous coat* is like that of the stomach; in it the blood-vessels and lymphatics ramify before entering or after leaving the mucous membrane, and it contains a gangliated plexus of nerve-fibres—the plexus of Meissner—which is finer than that of Auerbach and has fewer ganglion-cells (fig. 179). Its branches are chiefly supplied to the muscular fibres of the mucous membrane.

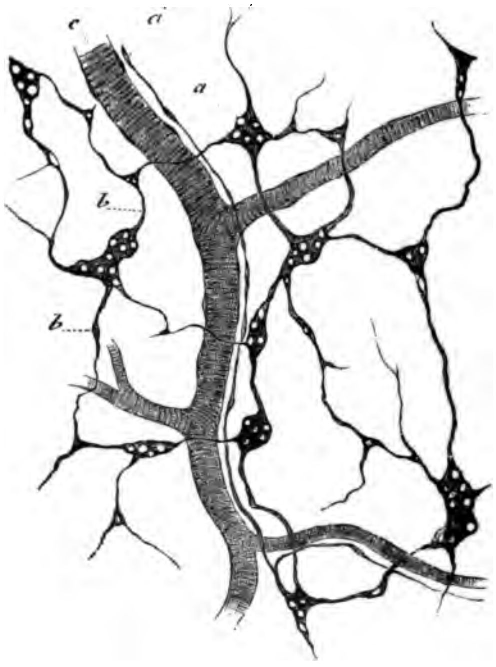


FIG. 179.—PLEXUS OF MEISSNER FROM THE SUBMUCOUS COAT OF THE INTESTINE. (Cadiat.)

The *mucous membrane* is bounded next to the submucous coat by a double layer of plain muscular fibres (*muscularis mucosæ*). Bundles from this pass inwards through the membrane towards its inner surface and penetrate also into the villi. The mucous membrane proper is pervaded with simple tubular glands—the *crypts of Lieberkühn*—which are lined throughout by a columnar epithelium like that which covers the surface and the villi. The mucous membrane between these glands is mainly composed of lymphoid tissue, which is aggregated at intervals into more solid nodules (fig. 181) constituting when they occur singly the so-called *solitary glands* of the intestine, and when aggregated

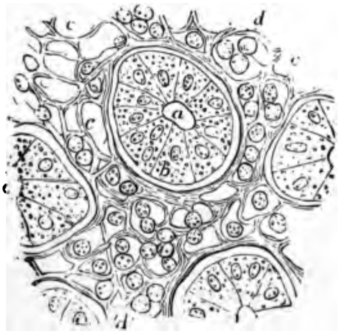


FIG. 180.—CROSS-SECTION OF A SMALL FRAGMENT OF THE MUCOUS MEMBRANE OF THE INTESTINE, INCLUDING ONE ENTIRE CRYPT OF LIEBERKÜHN AND PARTS OF THREE OTHERS. (Magnified 400 diameters.)

a, cavity of the tubular glands or crypts; *b*, one of the lining epithelial cells; *c*, the inter-glandular tissue; *d*, lymph-cells.

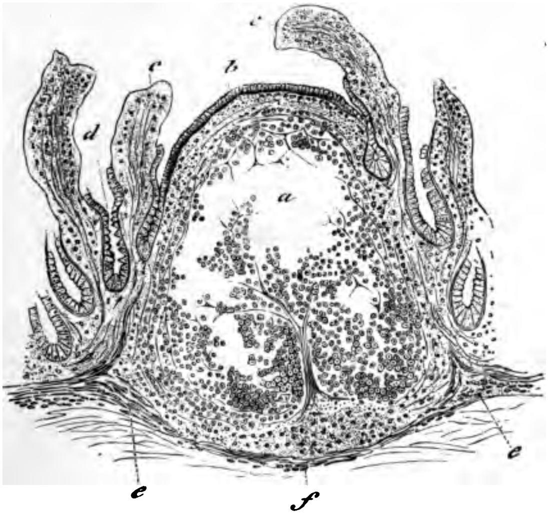


FIG. 181.—SECTION OF THE ILEUM THROUGH A LYMPHOID NODULE. (Cadiat.)

a, middle of the nodule with the lymphoid tissue partly fallen away from the section; *b*, epithelium of the intestine; *c*, villi: their epithelium is partly broken away; *d*, crypts of Lieberkühn.

together form the *agminated glands* or *patches of Peyer*. The latter occur chiefly in the ileum.

The *villi* with which the whole of the inner surface of the small intestine is closely beset are clavate or finger-shaped projections of the mucous membrane, and are composed, like that, of lymphoid tissue and covered with columnar epithelium (fig. 182). The characters of this have been already described (Lesson VII.). Between and at the base of the epithelium-cells many lymph-corpuscles occur. The epithelium rests upon a basement-membrane formed of flattened cells. In the middle of the villus is a lacteal vessel (*c. l*) which is somewhat enlarged near its commencement. Surrounding this vessel are small bundles of plain muscular tissue prolonged from the muscularis mucosæ. The network of blood-capillaries (fig. 183) lies for the most part near the surface within the basement-membrane; it is supplied with blood by a small artery which joins the capillary network at the base of the villus; the corresponding vein generally arises nearer the extremity.

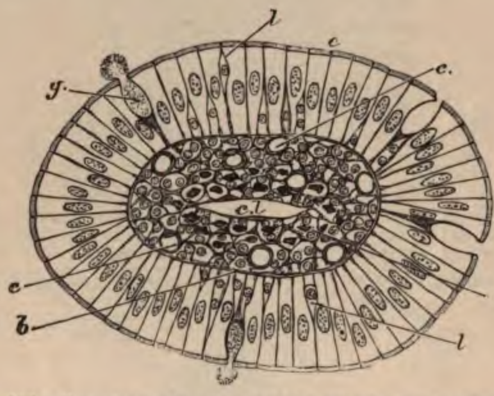


FIG. 182.—CROSS-SECTION OF A VILLUS OF THE CAT'S INTESTINE.

e, columnar epithelium; *g*, goblet cell, its mucus is seen partly exuded; *l*, lymph-corpuscles between the epithelium-cells; *b*, basement-membrane; *c*, blood-capillaries; *m*, section of plain muscular fibres; *c. l*, central lacteal.

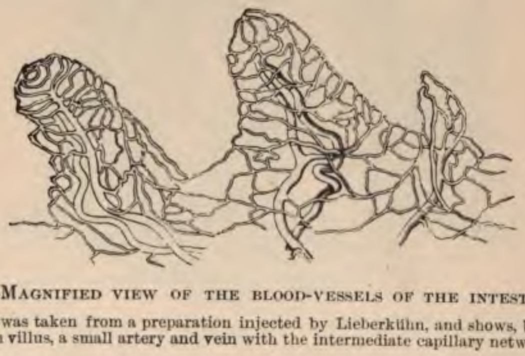


FIG. 183.—MAGNIFIED VIEW OF THE BLOOD-VESSELS OF THE INTESTINAL VILLI.

The drawing was taken from a preparation injected by Lieberkühn, and shows, belonging to each villus, a small artery and vein with the intermediate capillary network.

The *lymphatics* (lacteals) of the mucous membrane (fig. 184), after receiving the central lacteals of the villi, pour their contents into a plexus of large valved lymphatics which lie in the submucous tissue and form sinuses around the bases of the lymphoid nodules. From the submucous tissue efferent vessels pass through the muscular coat, receiving the lymph from an intramuscular plexus of lymphatics, and are conveyed away between the layers of the mesentery.

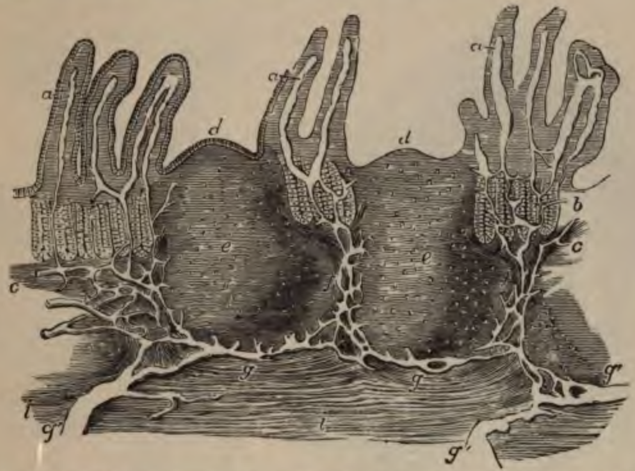
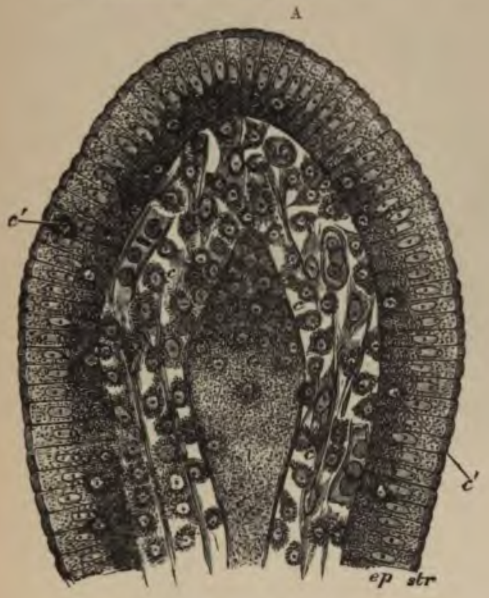


FIG. 184.—VERTICAL SECTION OF A PORTION OF A PATCH OF PEYER'S GLANDS, WITH THE LACTEAL VESSELS INJECTED. (32 diameters.) (Frey.)

The specimen is from the lower part of the ileum : *a*, villi, with their lacteals left white ; *b*, some of the tubular glands ; *c*, the muscular layer of the mucous membrane ; *d*, cupola or projecting part of the nodule ; *e*, central part ; *f*, the reticulated lacteal vessels occupying the lymphoid tissue between the nodules, joined above by the lacteals from the villi and mucous surface, and passing below into *g*, the sinus-like lacteals under the nodules, which again pass into the large efferent lacteals, *g'* ; *i*, part of the muscular coat.

Absorption of fat.—The lymph-corpuscles of the villi are the chief agents in effecting the passage of fat-particles into the lacteals. In order to study this process of transference, it is convenient to stain the fat-particles with osmic acid, which colours them black. It can then be observed that in animals which have been fed with fat these particles are present (1) in the columnar epithelium-cells ; (2) in the lymph-cells ; and (3) in the central lacteal of the villus. The lymph-cells are present not only in the reticular tissue of the villus, but also in considerable number between the epithelium-cells ; and they can also be seen in thin sections from osmic preparations within the commencing lacteal ; but in the last situation they are in every stage of disintegration.

Since the lymph-cells are amœboid, it is probable from these facts that the mechanism of fat-absorption consists of the following processes—viz. (1) absorption of fat into the columnar epithelium-cells of the surface ; (2) inception of fat by the lymph-corpuscles in the epithelium, partly from the epithelium-cells, and partly, perhaps, directly from the intestinal contents; (3) migration of the lymph-corpuscles carrying the incepted fat-particles by their amœboid movements through the tissue of the villus and into the central lacteal; (4) disintegration and solution of the immigrated lymph-corpuscles, and setting free both of their fatty contents and also of the proteid matters of which they are themselves composed.



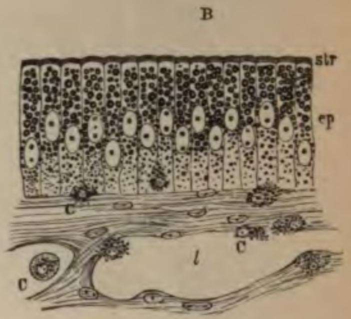


FIG. 185, A.—SECTION OF THE VILLUS OF A RAT KILLED DURING FAT-ABSORPTION.
ep, epithelium; *str*, striated border; *c*, lymph-cells; *c'*, lymph-cells in the epithelium; *l*, central lacteal containing disintegrating lymph-corpuscles.

FIG. 185, B.—MUCOUS MEMBRANE OF FROG'S INTESTINE DURING FAT-ABSORPTION.
ep, epithelium; *str*, striated border; *c*, lymph-corpuscles; *l*, lacteal.

This migration of the lymph-corpuscles into the lacteals of the villi is not a special feature of fat-absorption alone, but occurs even when absorption of other matters is proceeding; so that the transference of fat-particles is merely a part of a more general phenomenon accompanying absorption.

THE LARGE INTESTINE.

The **large intestine** has the usual four coats, except near its termination, where the serous coat is absent. The *muscular coat* is peculiar in the fact that along the cæcum and colon the longitudinal muscular fibres are gathered up into three thickened bands which produce puckerings in the wall of the gut.

The *mucous membrane* of the large intestine is beset with simple tubular glands somewhat resembling the crypts of Lieberkühn of the small intestine, and lined by columnar epithelium similar to that of the inner surface of the gut, but containing many more mucus-secreting or goblet cells (fig. 186). The extremity of each gland is usually slightly dilated. The interglandular tissue is like that of the stomach, as is also the arrangement of the blood-vessels and lymphatics in it. The nerves of the large intestine also resemble those of the small intestine and stomach in their arrangement.

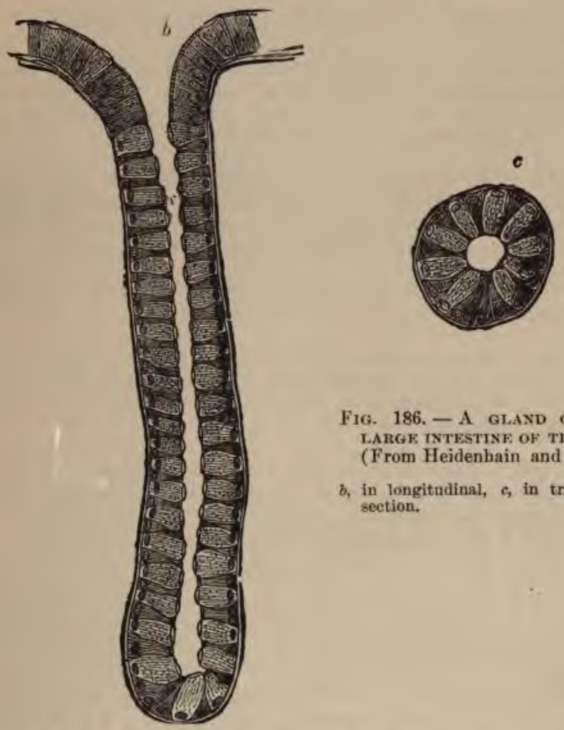


Fig. 186. — A gland of the large intestine of the dog. (From Heidenhain and Klose.)

b, in longitudinal, *c*, in transverse section.

At the lower end of the rectum the circular muscular fibres of the gut become thickened a little above the anus so as to form the *internal sphincter* muscle. In this region also there are a number of compound racemose mucous glands opening on to the surface of the mucous membrane.

LESSON XXXI.

STRUCTURE OF THE LIVER AND PANCREAS.

1. MAKE sections of liver and study them carefully with a low and high power. Sketch the general arrangement of the cells in a lobule under the low power and under the high power. Make very careful drawings of some of the hepatic cells and also of a portal canal.

2. Study, first of all with the low and afterwards with a high power, a section of the liver in which both the blood-vessels and the bile-ducts have been injected. Make a general sketch of a lobule under the low power and draw a small part of the network of bile-canaliculi under the high power.

3. Tease a piece of fresh liver in salt solution for the study of the appearance of the hepatic cells in the recent living condition.

4. Prepare sections of the pancreas from a gland which has been hardened in alcohol. The sections are stained with borax-carmine and mounted in the usual way in Canada balsam.
Make a sketch under the low power.

5. Tease a small piece of fresh pancreas in salt solution. Notice the granules in the alveolar cells, chiefly accumulated in the half of the cell which is nearest the lumen of the alveolus, leaving the outer zone of the cell clear.
Sketch a small portion of an alveolus under a high power.

THE LIVER.

The **liver** is a solid glandular mass, made up of the *hepatic lobules*. These are polyhedral masses (about 1 mm. in diameter) of cells, separated from one another by connective tissue. In some animals, as in the pig, this separation is complete, and each lobule is isolated, but in man it is incomplete. There is also a layer of connective tissue underneath the serous covering of the liver, and forming the so-called *capsule* of the organ.

The *blood-vessels of the liver* (portal vein and hepatic artery) enter it on its under surface, where also the bile-duct passes away from the gland. The branches of these three vessels accompany one another in their course through the organ, and are enclosed by loose connective tissue (capsule of Glisson), in which are lymphatic vessels, the whole being termed a *portal canal* (fig. 187). The smallest branches of the vessels penetrate to the intervals between the hepatic lobules, and are known as the interlobular branches. The blood leaves the liver at the back of the organ by the hepatic veins: the branches of these run through the gland unaccompanied by other vessels (except lymphatics) and can also be traced to the lobules, from each of which they receive a minute branch (intralobular vein) which passes from the centre of the lobule, and opens directly into the (sublobular) branch of the hepatic vein.

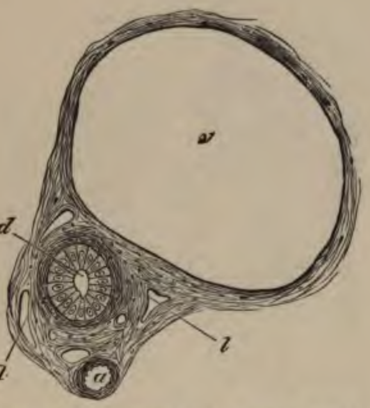


FIG. 187.—SECTION OF A PORTAL CANAL.

a, branch of hepatic artery; *v*, branch of portal vein; *d*, bile-duct; *l,l*, lymphatics in the areolar tissue of Glisson's capsule which encloses the vessels.

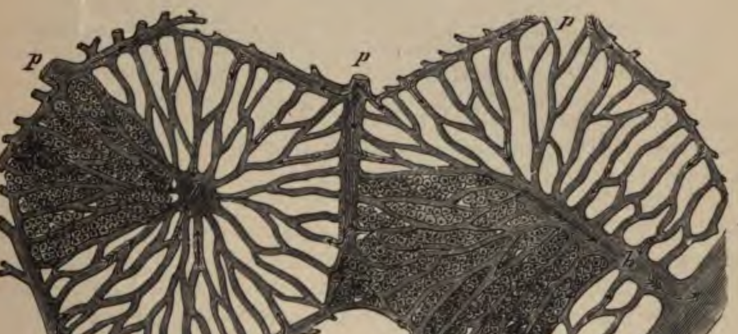


FIG. 188.—DIAGRAMMATIC REPRESENTATION OF TWO HEPATIC LOBULES.

The left-hand lobule is represented with the intralobular vein cut across; in the right-hand one the section takes the course of the intralobular vein. *p*, interlobular branches of the portal vein; *h* intralobular branches of the hepatic veins; *s*, sublobular vein; *c*, capillaries of the lobules. The arrows indicate the direction of the course of the blood. The liver-cells are only represented in one part of each lobule.

Each lobule is a mass of hepatic cells pierced everywhere with a network of blood-capillaries (fig. 188), which arise at the periphery of the lobule, there receiving blood from the interlobular branches of the portal vein (*p*), and converge to the centre of the lobule, where they unite to form the intralobular branch of the hepatic vein. The interlobular branches of the hepatic arteries join this capillary network short distance from the periphery of the lobule.

The *hepatic cells* (fig. 189), which everywhere lie between and surround the capillaries, are polyhedral, somewhat granular-looking cells,

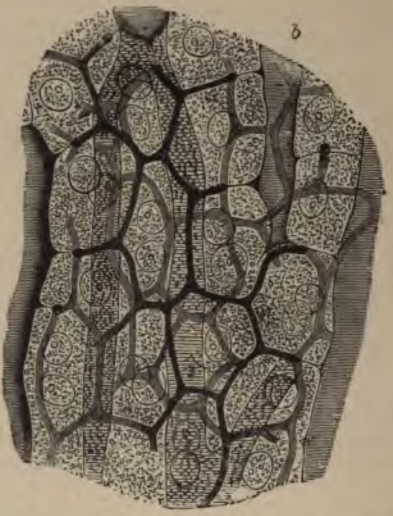


FIG. 189.—SECTION OF RABBIT'S LIVER WITH THE INTERCELLULAR NETWORK OF BILE-CANALICULI INJECTED. (Highly magnified.) (Hering.)

Two or three layers of cells are represented; *b*, *b*, blood-capillaries.

each containing a spherical nucleus. After a meal, the cells in the outer part of the lobule may become filled with fat, and masses of glycogen can also frequently be seen within the cells.

The *bile-ducts* commence between the hepatic cells in the form of fine canaliculi, which lie between the adjacent sides of two cells, and form a close network, the meshes of which correspond in size to the cells (fig. 189). At the periphery of the lobule these fine canaliculi pass into the interlobular bile-ducts (fig. 190), the columnar epithelium-cells of which become, by a gradual transition, changed into cubical and polyhedral cells, which join those of the hepatic lobules.

The bile-ducts are lined by clear columnar epithelium (fig. 187, *d*). Outside this is a basement-membrane, and in the larger ducts some fibrous and plain muscular tissue. Many of the larger ducts are beset with small cæcal diverticula.

The *gall-bladder* is in its general structure similar to the larger bile-ducts. It is lined by columnar epithelium, and its wall is formed of fibrous and muscular tissue.

The *lymphatics* of the liver are said to commence as perivascular lymphatic spaces enclosing the capillaries of the lobules. Efferent lymphatics pass away from the organ in the connective tissue which invests the portal and hepatic veins.

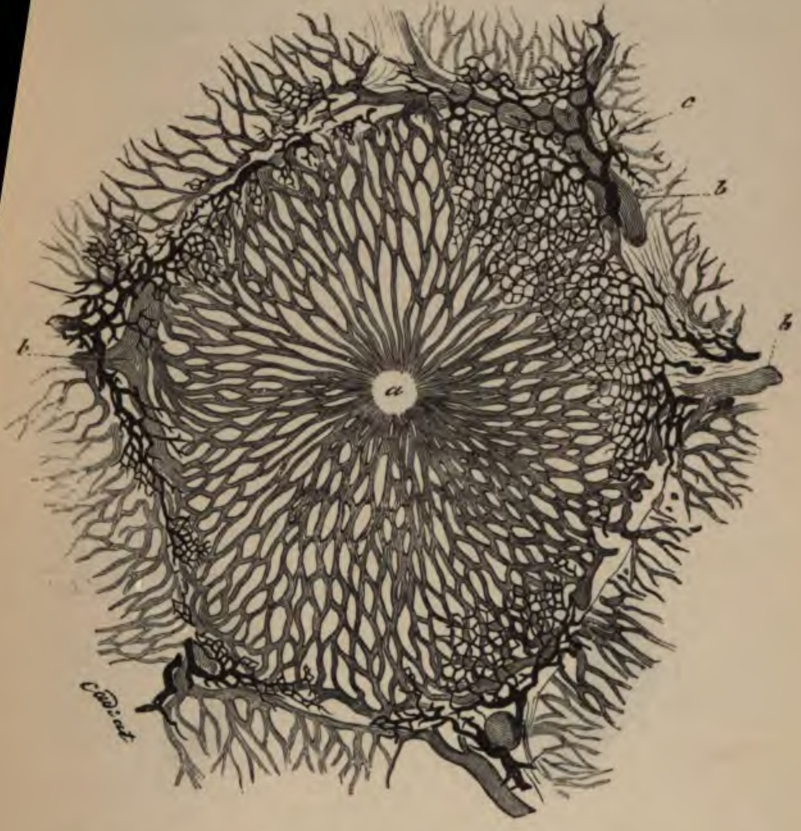


FIG. 190.—LOBULE OF RABBIT'S LIVER, VESSELS AND BILE-DUCTS INJECTED. (Cadiat.)

a, central vein ; *b*, *b*, peripheral or interlobular veins ; *c*, interlobular bile-duct.

THE PANCREAS.

The **pancreas** is a tubulo-racemose gland, resembling the salivary glands, so far as its general structure is concerned, but differing from them in the fact that the alveoli, in place of being saccular, are longer and more tubular in character (fig. 191). Moreover, the connective tissue of the gland is somewhat looser, and there occur in it at intervals small groups of epithelium-like cells, which are supplied with a close network of convoluted capillary vessels; their function is unknown, but their presence is very characteristic of the pancreas.

The cells which line the alveoli are columnar or polyhedral in shape. When examined in the fresh condition, or in osmic preparations, their protoplasm is filled in the inner two-thirds with small granules, but the outer third is left clear (fig. 192, *A*). After a period of activity the clear part of the cell becomes larger, and the granular part smaller (*B*). In stained sections the outer part is coloured more deeply than the inner.

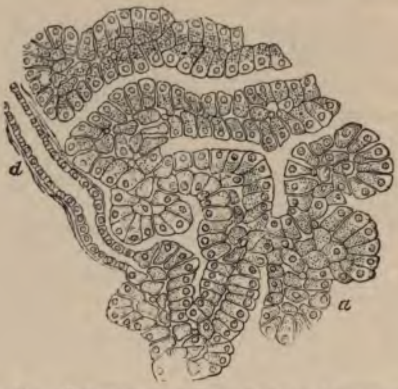


FIG. 191.—SECTION OF THE PANCREAS OF THE DOG.

d, termination of a duct in the tubular alveoli, *alv*.

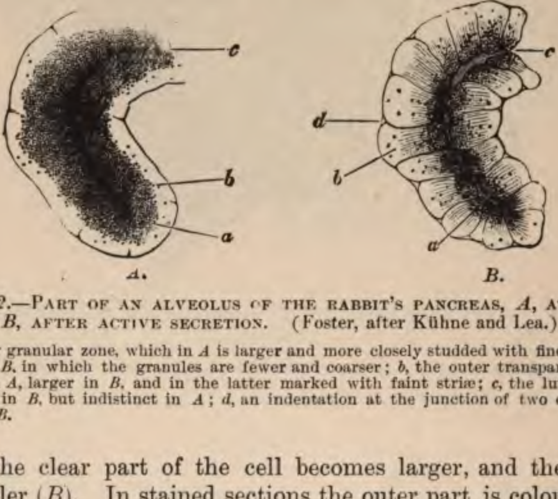


FIG. 192.—PART OF AN ALVEOLUS OF THE RABBIT'S PANCREAS, *A*, AT REST; *B*, AFTER ACTIVE SECRETION. (Foster, after Kühne and Lea.)

a, the inner granular zone, which in *A* is larger and more closely studded with fine granules than in *B*, in which the granules are fewer and coarser; *b*, the outer transparent zone, small in *A*, larger in *B*, and in the latter marked with faint striæ; *c*, the lumen, very obvious in *B*, but indistinct in *A*; *d*, an indentation at the junction of two cells, only seen in *B*.

In the centre of each acinus there may generally be seen some spindle-shaped cells, the nature of which (whether epithelial or connective tissue) has not been determined (*centro-acinar cells* of Langerhans).

LESSON XXXII.

STRUCTURE OF THE SPLEEN, SUPRARENAL CAPSULE, AND THYROID BODY.

1. SECTIONS of the spleen stained with logwood. Notice the trabeculæ extending into the substance of the organ from the capsule. Notice also that the glandular substance is of two kinds, (1) lymphoid tissue accumulated round the small arteries and here and there massed to form *lymphoid nodules*—the Malpighian corpuscles of the spleen—and, (2) a tissue consisting of a reticulum of branched and flattened cells containing blood in its interstices and pervaded by capillaries and venous radicles.

Sketch part of a section under a low power and a small portion of the reticulum under a high power.

2. Sections across a suprarenal capsule. Examine first with a low power, noticing the general arrangement and extent of the cortical and medullary parts of the organ, making a general sketch which shall include both. Afterwards sketch carefully under the high power a group of cells from each part of the organ.

3. Sections of the thyroid body stained with logwood. Notice the vesicles lined with cubical epithelium and filled with a 'colloid' substance which becomes stained by the logwood. Notice also in some parts of the sections a peculiar highly vascular retiform tissue. Sketch a part of this tissue and also one or two vesicles. Measure several vesicles.

THE SPLEEN.

The **spleen** is the largest of the so-called ductless glands. It appears to be connected in some way with the elaboration of the blood, white blood-corpuscles being certainly formed and the coloured blood-corpuscles being probably submitted to destruction within it.

Like the lymphatic glands, the spleen is invested with a fibrous and muscular *capsule* (fig. 193, A), and this again has a covering derived from the serous membrane. The capsule sends fibrous bands or trabeculæ (*b*) into the organ, and these join with a network of similar trabeculæ which pass into the gland at the hilus along with the blood-vessels. In the interstices of the fibrous framework thus constituted lies a soft pulpy substance containing a large amount of blood, and therefore of a deep red colour, dotted within which are here and there to be seen small whitish specks, the *Malpighian corpuscles of the spleen* (*c*, *c*). These are composed of lymphoid tissue which is gathered up into masses which surround the smaller arteries, whilst the red pulp which everywhere surrounds them and which forms the bulk of the organ is composed of a close network or spongework of flattened and branched cells like connective-tissue corpuscles. Coursing through the pulp and communicating with its interstices are capillary blood-vessels

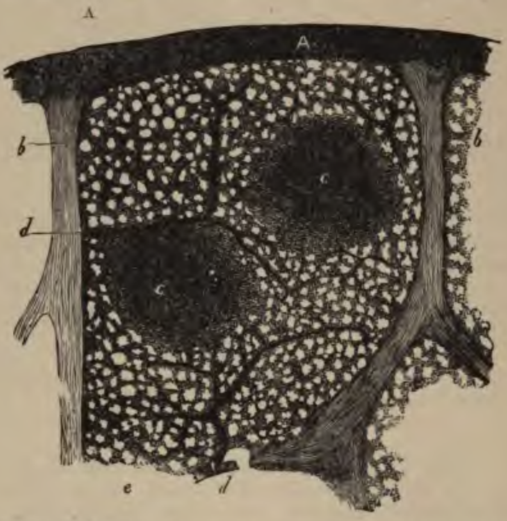


FIG. 193.—VERTICAL SECTION OF A SMALL SUPERFICIAL PORTION OF THE HUMAN SPLEEN, AS SEEN WITH A LOW POWER.

A, peritoneal and fibrous covering; *b*. trabeculæ; *c*. *c*, Malpighian corpuscles, in one of which an artery is seen cut transversely, in the other longitudinally; *d*, injected arterial twigs; *e*, spleen-pulp.

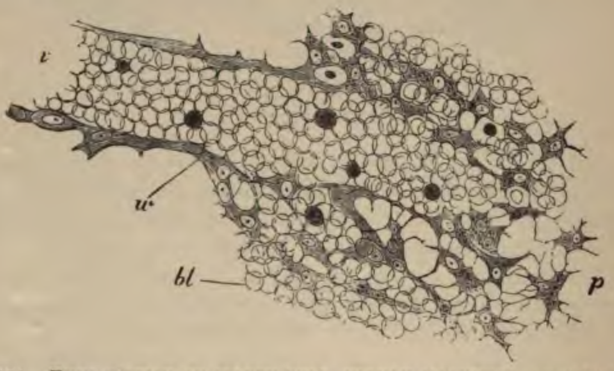


FIG. 194.—THIN SECTION OF SPLEEN-PULP, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED, SHOWING THE MODE OF ORIGIN OF A SMALL VEIN IN THE INTERSTICES OF THE PULP.

v, the vein, filled with blood-corpuscles, which are in continuity with others, *bl*, filling up the interstices of the retiform tissue of the pulp; *w*, wall of the vein. The shaded bodies amongst the red blood-corpuscles are pale corpuscles.

which are connected with the terminations of the arteries; whilst in other parts venous channels arise from the pulp, and bring the blood which has passed into its interstices from the arterial capillaries towards the larger veins of the organ, which run in the trabeculæ, and are by them conducted to the hilus. The arteries, which are also at first conducted from the hilus along the trabeculæ into the interior of the organ, presently leave the trabeculæ, and their external coat becomes converted into a thick sheath of lymphoid tissue which invests them in the remainder of their course, and in places becomes swollen into the Malpighian corpuscles already mentioned. These small arteries distribute a few capillaries to the Malpighian corpuscles, and then break up into pencils of small vessels which open into the pulp in the manner already mentioned.

The cellular elements of the spleen-pulp are of three kinds, viz. large, amœboid, connective-tissue cells, also called *splenic cells*, lymph-corpuscles, and the branched, flattened cells which form the sponge-work. The first-named are frequently found to contain coloured blood-corpuscles in their interior in various stages of transformation into pigment.

The *lymphatics* of the spleen run partly in the trabeculæ and capsule, and partly in the lymphoid tissue ensheathing the arteries. They join to form larger vessels which emerge together at the hilus.

THE SUPRARENAL CAPSULES.

(or the Adrenal Bodies)

The suprarenal capsules belong to the class of bodies known as ductless glands, but they are entirely different in structure from the spleen and lymphatic glands. A section through the fresh organ (fig. 195)

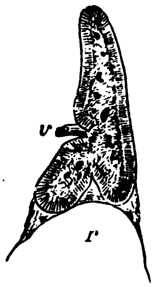


FIG. 195.—A VERTICAL SECTION OF THE SUPRARENAL BODY OF A FŒTUS, TWICE THE NATURAL SIZE, SHOWING THE DISTINCTION BETWEEN THE MEDULLARY AND CORTICAL SUBSTANCE.

v, issuing vein; *r*, summit of kidney.

shows a *cortical zone* which is striated vertically to the surface, and of a yellowish colour, and a *medulla* which is soft and highly vascular, and of a brownish-red colour. The whole organ is invested by a fibrous *capsule* which sends fibrous septa inwards to the cortical substance (fig. 196), subdividing this for the most part into columnar groups of cells (zona fasciculata, *c*). Immediately underneath the capsule, however, the groups are more rounded (zona glomerulosa, *b*), whilst next to the medulla they have a closely reticular arrangement (zona reticularis, *d*), and a similar disposition both of the cells and the connective tissue is noticeable throughout the medulla.

The cells which form the rounded groups and columns of the cortical substance are polyhedral in form (fig. 197); each contains a clear round nucleus, and there are often yellowish oil-globules in their protoplasm.

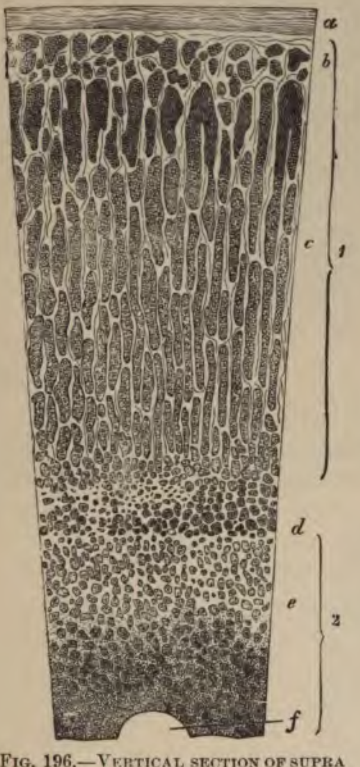


FIG. 196.—VERTICAL SECTION OF SUPRARENAL BODY. (Magnified.)

1, cortical substance; 2, medullary substance; *a*, capsule; *b*, zona glomerulosa; *c*, zona fasciculata; *d*, zona reticularis; *e*, groups of medullary cells; *f*, section of a large vein.

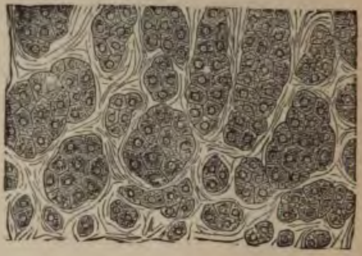


FIG. 197.—CELLS AND CELL-GROUPS FROM THE OUTERMOST LAYER OF THE CORTICAL SUBSTANCE OF THE SUPRARENAL BODY.

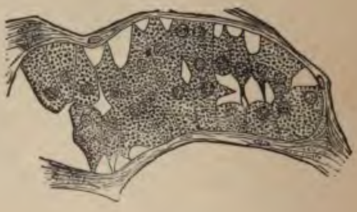


FIG. 198.—A SMALL PORTION OF THE MEDULLARY PART OF THE SUPRARENAL CAPSULE OF THE OX.

No blood-vessels penetrate between these cells, both the blood-vessels and lymphatics of the cortex running in the fibrous septa between the columns; the lymphatics have been stated to communicate with fine spaces which run between the cells of the columns.

The cells of the medulla (fig. 198) are more irregular in shape, and are often branched. Their protoplasm is either clear, or it may in some animals contain a brownish pigment, but in man the dark red colour of the medulla is largely due to the blood contained in the large venous spaces by which it is pervaded, and which receive the blood after it has traversed the capillaries of the cortex. Investing the larger veins are bundles of plain muscular fibres; and numerous nerves, after traversing the cortical substance, are distributed throughout the medulla, where they form a close plexus provided with ganglion-cells.

THE THYROID BODY.

The **thyroid body** consists of a framework of connective tissue enclosing numerous spherical or oval vesicles (fig. 199) which are lined with cubical epithelium. The cavities of the vesicles are filled with a peculiar viscid liquid which is coagulated by alcohol and which then becomes stained by hæmatoxylin. A similar material has been found in the lymphatics of the gland, and may sometimes be detected also in the interstices of the connective tissue.

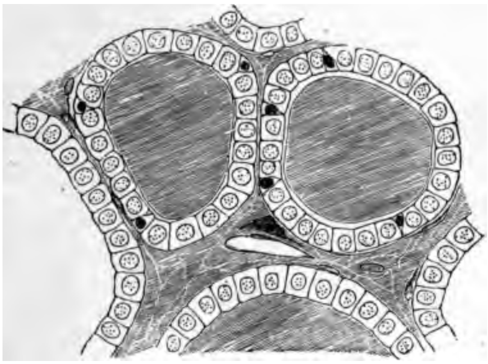


FIG. 199.—SECTION OF THE THYROID GLAND OF A CHILD.

Two complete vesicles and portions of others are represented. The vesicles are filled with colloid, which also occupies the interstitial spaces. In the middle of one of the spaces a blood-vessel is seen cut obliquely, and close to it is a plasma-cell. Between the cubical epithelium-cells, smaller cells like lymph-corpuscles are here and there seen.

The blood-vessels of the thyroid are exceedingly numerous, and the capillaries form close plexuses round the vesicles. Some of the blood-vessels are distributed to a peculiar highly vascular retiform tissue which occurs in patches here and there in the organ.

Disease of the thyroid or its extirpation is accompanied by remarkable changes in the chemical composition of the blood and many of the tissues, resulting chiefly in the accumulation within them of a large amount of *mucin*; a condition of general myxœdema, and eventually of cretinism, being produced.

LESSON XXXIII.

STRUCTURE OF THE KIDNEY.

1. Sections passing through the whole kidney of a small mammal, such as a mouse or rat. These sections will show the general arrangement of the organ and the disposition of the tubules and of the Malpighian corpuscles.

A general sketch should be made of one of these sections under a low power.

2. Thin sections of the kidney of a larger mammal, such as the dog, may next be studied. In some the direction of the section should be parallel with the tubules of the medulla, and in others across the direction of those tubules. The characters of the epithelium of the several parts of the uriniferous tubules are to be made out in these sections.

3. Separate portions of the uriniferous tubules may be studied in teased preparations from a kidney which has been subjected to some process which renders it possible to unravel the uriniferous tubules for a certain distance.[1]

4. Sections of a kidney in which the blood-vessels have been injected. Examine these with a low power of the microscope. Try and follow the course of the arteries—those to the cortex sending their branches to the glomeruli, those to the medulla rapidly dividing into pencils of fine vessels which run between the straight uriniferous tubules of that part. Notice also the efferent vessels from the glomeruli breaking up into the capillaries which are distributed to the tubules of the cortical substance.

Make sketches showing these points.

The **kidney** is a compound tubular gland. To the naked eye it appears formed of two portions—a *cortical* and a *medullary*—the latter being subdivided into a number of pyramidal portions (pyramids of Malpighi), the base of each being surrounded by cortical substance, while the apex projects in the form of a *papilla* into the dilated commencement of the ureter (*pelvis of the kidney*).[2] Both cortex and medulla are composed entirely of tubules—the *uriniferous tubules*—which have a straight direction in the medulla and a contorted arrangement in the cortex; but groups of straight tubules also pass from the medulla through the thickness of the cortex (*medullary rays*).

The **uriniferous tubules** begin in the cortical part of the organ in dilatations, each enclosing a tuft or glomerulus of convoluted capillary blood-vessels, the dilated commencement of the tubule being known as the *capsule* (fig. 200, 1). The tubule leaves the capsule by a narrow *neck* (2); it is at first convoluted (*first convoluted tubule*, 3), but

---

[1] For a method which may be employed for this purpose, see *Course of Practical Histology*, p. 209.

[2] In many animals the whole kidney is formed of only a single pyramid, but in man there are about twelve.

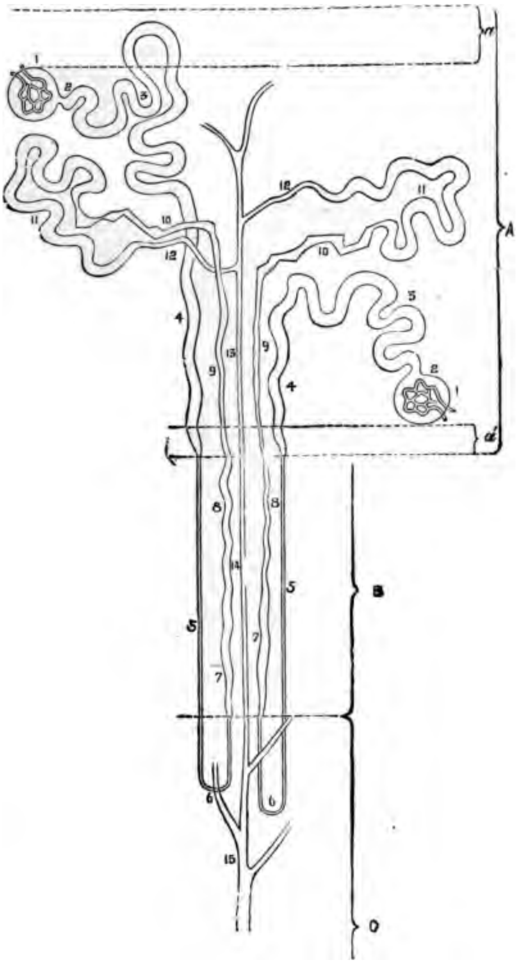


FIG. 200.—DIAGRAM OF THE COURSE OF TWO URINIFEROUS TUBULES.

A, cortex; B, boundary zone; C, papillary zone of the medulla; *a*, *a'*, superficial and deep layers of cortex, free from glomeruli. For the explanation of the numerals, see the text.

soon becomes nearly straight or slightly spiral only (*spiral tubule*, 4), and then, rapidly narrowing, passes down into the medulla towards the dilated commencement of the ureter as the *descending tubule of Henle* (5). It does not at once, however, open into the pelvis of the kidney, but before reaching the end of the papilla it turns round in the form of a loop (*loop of Henle*, 6) and passes upwards again towards the cortex, parallel to its former course and somewhat larger than before (*ascending tubule of Henle*, 7, 8, 9). Arrived at the cortex, it at first becomes irregularly zigzag (*zigzag tubule*, 10), and then again convoluted as at first (*second convoluted tubule*, 11), eventually, however, narrowing into a vessel (*junctional tubule*, 12) which joins a straight or *collecting tubule* (13). This now passes straight through the medullary substance of the kidney (14) to open at the apex of the papilla as one of the *ducts of Bellini* (15).

The tubules are throughout bounded by a basement-membrane,

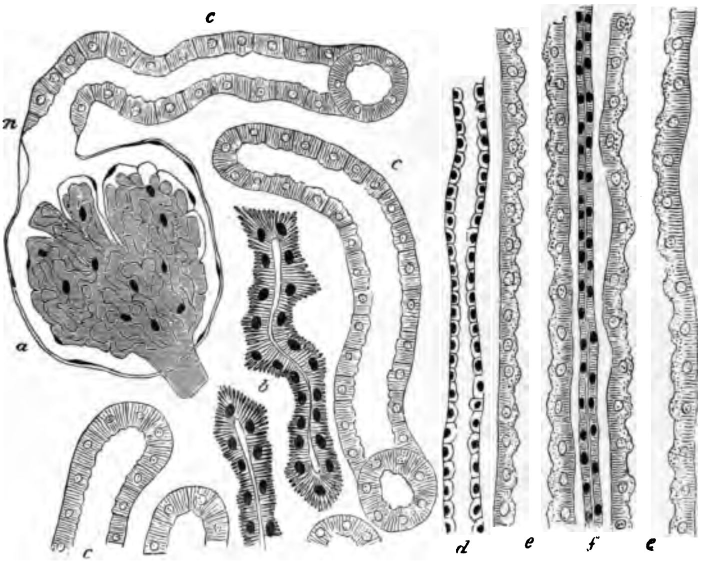


FIG. 201.—TUBULES FROM A SECTION OF THE DOG'S KIDNEY.

a, Capsule, enclosing the glomerulus; *n*, neck of the capsule; *c*, *c*, convoluted tubules: *b*, irregular tubules; *d*, collecting tube: *e*, *e*, spiral tubes; *f*, part of the ascending limb of Henle's loop, here (in the medullary ray) narrow.

which is lined by epithelium, but the characters of the epithelium-cells vary in the different parts of a tubule. In the *capsule* the epithelium is flattened and is reflected over the glomerulus (fig. 201, *a*). In the first *convoluted* and *spiral tubules* it is thick, and the cells show a marked fibrillar structure (figs. 202, 203). Moreover, they interlock laterally and are difficult of isolation; in many animals they have been shown to be ciliated. In the narrow *descending limb of the looped tubule* (fig. 204, *c*), and in the loop itself, the cells are clear and flattened and leave a considerable lumen; in the *ascending limb* they again acquire the striated structure and nearly fill the lumen. The fibrillations of the cells are still more marked in the *zigzag tubules* (fig. 201, *b*(, and a similar structure is present also in the *second*

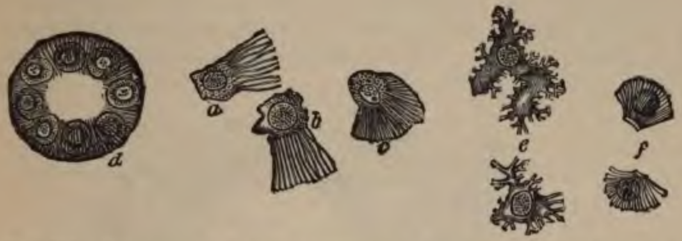


FIG. 202.—STRUCTURE OF THE EPITHELIUM OF THE CONVOLUTED TUBULES.

d, section of a convoluted tubule from the rat, showing the unaltered protoplasm occupying a circular area around the nucleus of each cell; *a*, *b*, *c*. isolated cells from the convoluted tubules of the rat; *e*, isolated cells from the dog's kidney, viewed from the inner surface, and showing the irregular contour of the protoplasm; *f*, isolated cells from the newt, showing the rods and the homogeneous cuticular layer.

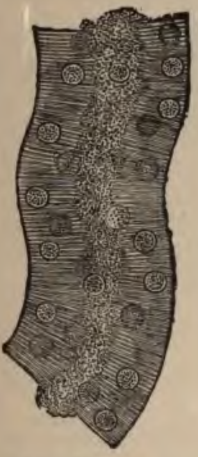


FIG. 203.—PART OF A CONVOLUTED TUBULE FROM THE DOG'S KIDNEY.

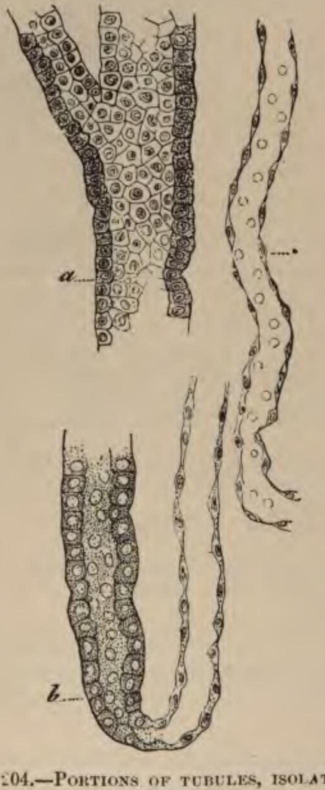


FIG. 204.—PORTIONS OF TUBULES, ISOLATED. (Cadiat.)

a, large collecting tubule; *b*, loop of Henle; *c*, descending tubule of Henle.

convoluted tubules, into which these pass. On the other hand, the *junctional tubule* has a large lumen and is lined by clear flattened cells, and the *collecting tubes* have also a very distinct lumen and are lined by a clear cubical or columnar epithelium (figs. 201, *d*; 204, *a*).

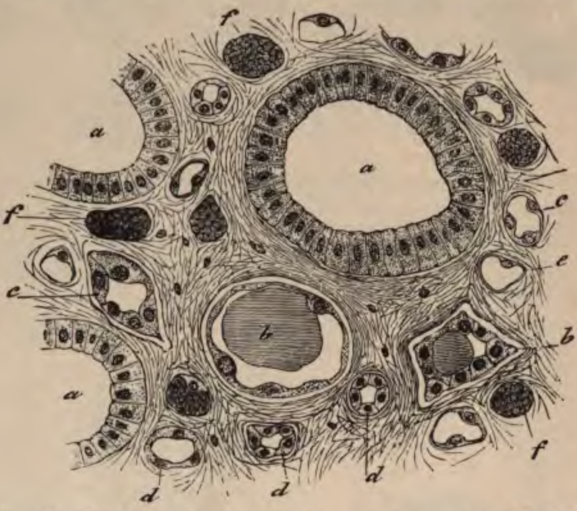


FIG. 205.—SECTION ACROSS A PAPILLA OF THE KIDNEY. (Cadiat.)
a, large collecting tubes (ducts of Bellini); *b*, *c*, *d*, tubules of Henle; *e*, *f*, blood-capillaries.

The following gives a tabular view of the parts which compose a uriniferous tubule, and the nature of the epithelium in each part:

Portion of tubule	Nature of epithelium	Position of tubule
Capsule	Flattened, reflected over glomerulus	Labyrinth of cortex
First convoluted tube	Cubical, fibrillated, ciliated, the cells interlocking	Labyrinth of cortex
Spiral tube	Cubical, fibrillated (like the last)	Medullary ray of cortex
Small or descending tube of Henle	Clear, flattened cells	Boundary zone and partly papillary zone of medulla
Loop of Henle	Like the last	Papillary zone of medulla
Larger or ascending tube of Henle	Cubical, fibrillated, sometimes imbricated	Medulla, and medullary ray of cortex
Zigzag tube	Cells strongly fibrillated; varying in height; lumen small	Labyrinth of cortex
Second convoluted tube	Similar to first convoluted tube, but cells are longer, with larger nuclei, and they have a more refractive aspect	Labyrinth of cortex
Junctional tube	Clear flattened and cubical cells	Labyrinth passing to medullary ray
Straight or collecting tube	Clear, cubical and columnar cells	Medullary ray and medulla
Duct of Bellini	Clear, columnar cells	Opens at apex of papilla

od-vessels.—The artery of the kidney divides into branches tering the organ, and these branches pass towards the cortex, ng incomplete arches between the cortex and the medulla (fig. a). The branches of the renal vein form similar but more com- arches (*g*). From the arterial arches vessels pass through the

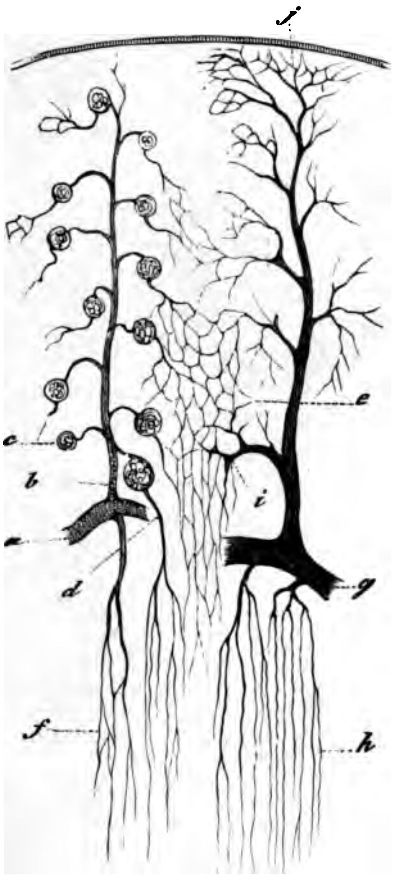


FIG. 206.—VASCULAR SUPPLY OF KIDNEY. (Cadiat.)

a, part of arterial arch; *b*, interlobular artery; *c*, glomerulus; *d*, efferent vessel passing to medulla as false art. rect.; *e*, capillaries of cortex; *f*, capillaries of medulla; *g*, venous arch; *h*, straight veins of medulla; *j*, vena stellula; *i*, interlobular vein.

cortex (*interlobular arteries*, *b*), and give off at intervals small arterioles (*efferent vessels of the glomeruli*), each of which enters the dilated commencement of a uriniferous tubule, within which it forms a **glomerulus.** From the glomerulus a somewhat smaller *efferent vessel* passes out, and this at once again breaks up into capillaries, which are distributed amongst the tubules of the cortex (*e*); their blood is collected by veins which accompany the arteries and join the venous arches between the cortex and the medulla, receiving in their course certain other veins which arise by radicles which have a somewhat stellate arrangement near the capsule (*venæ stellulæ*, *j*).

The medulla derives its blood-supply from special offsets of the arterial arches, which almost immediately break up into pencils of fine straight arterioles running in groups between the straight tubules of the medulla. These arterioles gradually break up into a capillary network with elongated meshes which pervades the medulla (fig. 206, *f*), and which terminates in a plexus of somewhat larger venous capillaries in the papillæ. From these and from the other capillaries the veins collect the blood, and pass, accompanying the straight arterioles, into the venous arches between the cortex and medulla. The groups of small arteries and veins (*vasa recta*) in the part of the medulla nearest the cortex alternate with groups of the uriniferous tubules, and this arrangement confers a striated aspect upon this portion of the medulla (*boundary zone*, see fig. 207).

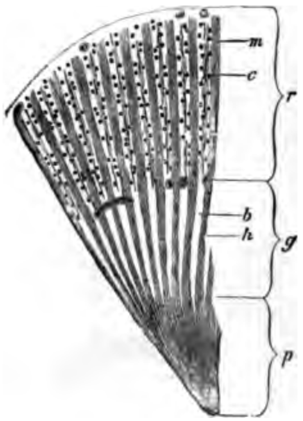


FIG. 207.—SECTION THROUGH PART OF THE DOG'S KIDNEY.

p. papillary, and *g*, boundary zones of the medulla; *c*, cortical layer; *h*. bundles of tubules in the boundary layer, separated by spaces, *b*, containing bunches of vessels (not here represented), and prolonged into the cortex as the medullary rays, *m*; *c*, intervals of cortex, composed chiefly of convoluted tubules, with irregular rows of glomeruli, between the medullary rays.

The efferent vessels of those glomeruli which are situated nearest to the medulla may also break up into pencils of fine vessels (*false arteriæ rectæ*) and join the capillary network of the medulla (fig. 198, *d*).

Between the uriniferous tubules, and supporting the blood-vessels, is a certain amount of connective tissue (fig. 205), within which are cleft-like spaces from which the lymphatics of the organ originate.

LESSON XXXIV.

STRUCTURE OF THE URETER, BLADDER, AND MALE GENERATIVE ORGANS.

1. SECTION across the ureter.

2. Section of the urinary bladder vertical to the surface.

In the sections of the ureter and of the urinary bladder, notice the transitional epithelium resting on a mucous membrane, which is composed chiefly of areolar tissue without glands, and the muscular coat outside this. In the ureter there is some fibrous tissue outside the muscular coat, and at the upper part of the bladder there is a layer of serous membrane covering the muscular tissue. Sketch a section of the ureter under a low power, and the epithelium of the bladder under the high power.

3. Section across the penis. The blood-vessels of the organ should have been injected so as the better to exhibit the arrangement of the venous spaces which constitute the erectile tissue. Notice the large venous sinuses of the corpora cavernosa and the smaller spaces of the corpus spongiosum, in the middle of which is seen the tube of the urethra.

4. Section across the testis and epididymis. The sections are best made from a rat's testis which has been hardened in alcohol and pieces of which have been stained in bulk in dilute logwood. In these sections notice the strong capsule surrounding the gland, the substance of which consists of tubules which are variously cut, and the epithelium in which is in different conditions of development in the different tubules. Observe the strands of polyhedral interstitial cells lying in the loose tissue between the tubules and the lymphatic clefts in that tissue. Notice also in sections through the epididymis the ciliated epithelium of that tube.

Sketch carefully under a high power the contents of some of the seminiferous tubules so as to illustrate the mode of formation of the spermatozoa.

5. Examination of spermatozoa. The spermatozoa are to be obtained fresh from the testis or seminal vesicles of a recently killed animal and examined in saline solution. Their movements may be studied on the warm stage; to display their structure a very high power of the microscope is necessary. Measure and sketch three or four spermatozoa.

The **ureter** is a muscular tube lined by mucous membrane. The *muscular coat* consists of three layers of plain muscular tissue, an outer and inner longitudinal and a middle circular. Outside the muscular coat is a *layer of fibrous tissue* in which the blood-vessels and nerves ramify before entering the muscular layer.

The *mucous membrane* is composed of areolar tissue and is lined by transitional epithelium.

The **urinary bladder** has a muscular wall lined by a strong mucous membrane and covered in part by a serous coat.

The *muscular coat* consists of three layers, but the innermost is incomplete. The principal fibres run longitudinally and circularly, and the circular fibres are collected into a layer of some thickness which immediately surrounds the commencement of the urethra, forming the *sphincter vesicæ*. The *mucous membrane* is lined by a transitional stratified epithelium like that of the ureter. The shape and structure of the cells have already been studied.

The **penis** is mainly composed of cavernous tissue which is collected into two principal tracts—the *corpora cavernosa*, one on each side, and the *corpus spongiosum* in the middle line inferiorly. All these are bounded by a strong capsule of fibrous and muscular tissue, containing also many elastic fibres and sending in strong septa or trabeculæ, which form the boundaries of the cavernous spaces of the erectile tissue (fig. 208). The arteries of the tissue run in these trabeculæ, and their capillaries open into the cavernous spaces. On the other hand, the spaces are connected with efferent veins. The arteries of the cavernous tissue may often in injected specimens be observed to form looped or twisted projections into the cavernous spaces (*helicine arteries of Müller*).

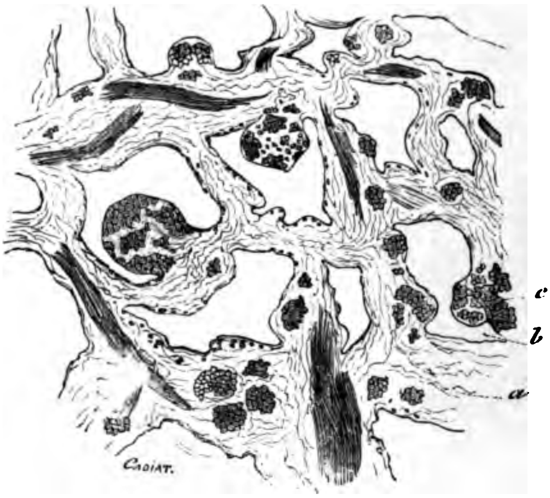


FIG. 208.—SECTION OF ERECTILE TISSUE. (Cadiat.)
a, trabeculæ of connective tissue, with elastic fibres, and bundles of plain muscular tissue (*c*); *b*, venous spaces.

Urethra.—The cross-section of the urethra appears in the middle of the corpus spongiosum in the form of a transverse slit. It is lined by columnar epithelium, except near its orifice, where the epithelium is stratified. The epithelium rests upon a vascular mucous membrane, and this again is supported by a coating of submucous tissue, containing two layers of plain muscular fibres—an inner longitudinal and an outer circular. Outside this again is a close plexus of small veins which are connected with, and may be said to form part of, the corpus spongiosum.

The *mucous membrane* of the urethra is beset with small mucous glands, simple and compound (*glands of Littré*). There are also a number of oblique recesses termed lacunæ. Besides these small glands and glandular recesses, two compound racemose glands open into the bulbous portion of the urethra (*Cowper's glands*). Their acini are lined by clear columnar cells which secrete mucus.

The *prostate*, which surrounds the commencement of the urethra, is a muscular and glandular mass, the glands of which are composed of tubular alveoli, lined by columnar epithelium, with smaller cells lying between them and the basement-membrane. Their ducts open upon the floor of the urethra.

The integument of the penis contains numerous special nerve end-organs of the nature of end-bulbs, and Pacinian bodies have also been found upon the nerves. Lymphatic vessels are numerous in the integument of the organ and also in the submucous tissue of the urethra.

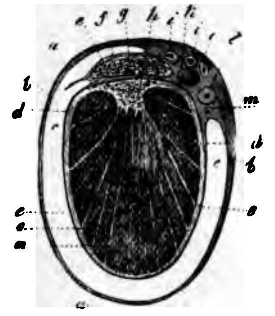


FIG. 209.—TRANSVERSE SECTION THROUGH THE RIGHT TESTICLE AND THE TUNICA VAGINALIS.

a, connective tissue enveloping the parietal layer of the tunica vaginalis; *b*, this layer itself; *c*, cavity of the tunica vaginalis; *d*, reflected or visceral layer adhering to *e*, the tunica albuginea; *f*, covering of epididymis (*g*); *h*, mediastinum testis; *i*, branches of the spermatic artery; *k*, spermatic vein; *l*, vas deferens; *m*, small artery of the vas deferens; *n*, *o*, septa or processes from the mediastinum to the surface.

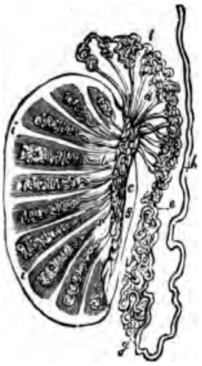


FIG. 210.—PLAN OF A VERTICAL SECTION OF THE TESTICLE, SHOWING THE ARRANGEMENT OF THE DUCTS.

The true length and diameter of the ducts have been disregarded. *a*, *a*, tubuli seminiferi coiled up in the separate lobes; *b*, vasa recta; *c*, rete vasculosum; *d*, vasa efferentia ending in the coni vasculosi; *l*, *e*, *g*, convoluted canal of the epididymis; *h*, vas deferens; *f*, section of the back part of the tunica albuginea; *i*, *i*, fibrous processes running between the lobes; *f* to *s*, mediastinum.

The **testicle** is enclosed by a strong fibrous capsule, the *tunica albuginea* (fig. 209, *c*). This is covered externally with a layer of serous epithelium reflected from the *tunica vaginalis*. From its inner surface there proceed fibrous processes or *trabeculæ*, which imperfectly subdivide the organ into lobules, and posteriorly the capsule is prolonged into the interior of the gland in the form of a mass of fibrous tissue, which is known as the *mediastinum* (fig. 209, *h*). Attached to the posterior margin of the body of the gland is a mass (*epididymis*) which when investigated is found to consist of a single convoluted tube, receiving at its upper end the *efferent ducts* of the testis and prolonged at its lower end into a thick-walled muscular tube, the *vas deferens*, which conducts the secretion to the urethra.

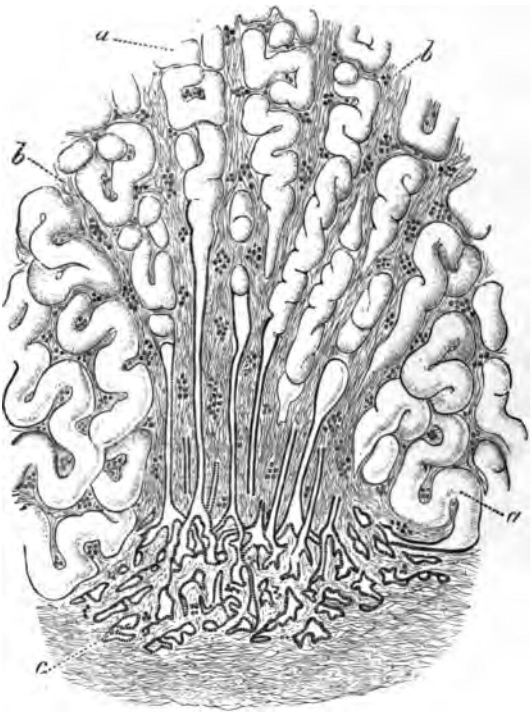


FIG. 211.—PASSAGE OF CONVOLUTED SEMINIFEROUS TUBULES INTO STRAIGHT TUBULES AND OF THESE INTO THE RETE TESTIS.

a, seminiferous tubules; *b*, fibrous stroma continued from the mediastinum testis; *c*, rete testis.

The glandular substance of the testicle is wholly made up of *convoluted tubules*, which when unravelled are of very considerable length. Each commences near the tunica albuginea, and after many windings terminates, usually after joining one or two others, in a *straight tubule* (fig. 211), which passes into the mediastinum, and there forms, by uniting with the other straight tubules, a network of intercommunicating vessels. which is known as the *rete testis*. From the rete a certain number of efferent tubules arise, and after a few convolutions pass into the tube of the epididymis.

Structure of the tubules.—The *seminiferous tubules* are formed of a basement-membrane, and contain several layers of epithelium-cells. Of these layers, the one next the basement-membrane is a uniform layer of clear cubical cells (*lining epithelium*), the nuclei of which, for the most part, exhibit the irregular network which is characteristic of the resting condition. Here and there these epithelium-cells appear enlarged and to project between the more internal layers.

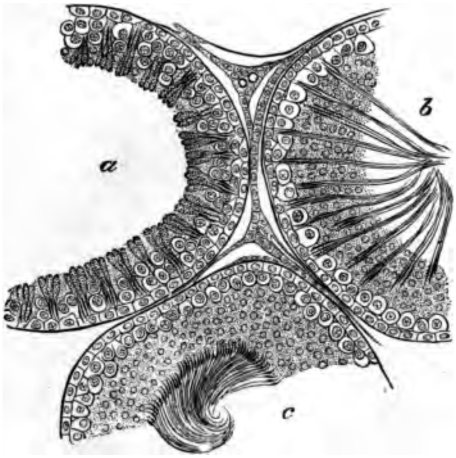


FIG. 212.—SECTION OF PARTS OF THREE SEMINIFEROUS TUBULES OF THE RAT.

a, with the spermatozoa least advanced in development; *b*, more advanced; *c*, containing fully developed spermatozoa. Between the tubules are seen strands of interstitial cells with blood-vessels and lymph-spaces.

Next to this layer of cubical epithelium there is seen a layer of larger cells (*spermatogenic cells*), the nuclei of which have the skein-like aspect which is typical of commencing division; these cells may be two, three, or more deep (as in the tubule *a*, fig. 212). Next to them, and most internal, are to be seen in some tubules (*b* and *c*) a large number of small protoplasmic corpuscles with simple circular nuclei (*spermatoblasts*). In other tubules these corpuscles are elongated, and the nucleus is at one end, and in others again these elongated cells are converted into evident spermatozoa, which lie in groups with their heads projecting between the deeper cells and connected with one of the enlarged cells of the lining epithelium, and their tails emerging into the lumen of the tubule (fig. 212, *b*). As they become matured they gradually pass altogether towards the lumen, where they eventually become free (*c*). During the time that this crop of spermatozoa has been forming, another set of spermatoblasts has been produced by the division of the spermatogenic cells, and on the discharge of the spermatozoa the process is repeated as before.

The *straight tubules* which lead from the convoluted seminiferous tubes into the rete testis (fig. 211) are lined only by a single layer of clear flattened or cubical epithelium. The tubules of the rete also have a simple epithelial lining, but the basement-membrane is here absent, the epithelium being supported directly by the connective tissue of the mediastinum.

The *efferent tubules* which pass from the rete to the epididymis, and the *tube of the epididymis* itself, are lined by columnar ciliated epithelium, the cilia being very long; these tubes have a considerable amount of plain muscular tissue in their wall.

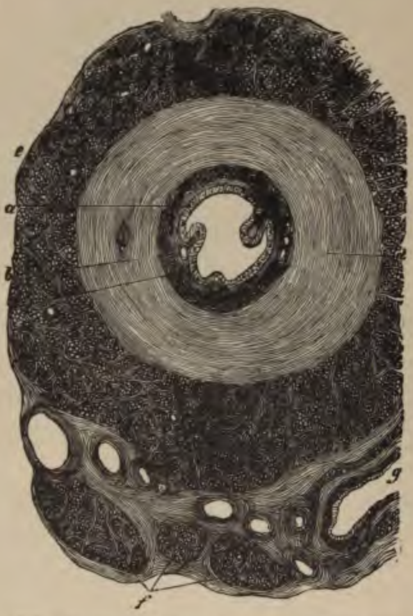


FIG. 213.—SECTION ACROSS THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE VAS DEFERENS.

a, epithelium; *b*, mucous membrane; *c*, *d*, *e*, inner, middle, and outer layers of the muscular coat; *f*, bundles of the internal cremaster muscles; *g*, section of a blood-vessel.

The *vas deferens* (fig. 213) is a thick tube, the wall of which is formed of an outer thick layer of longitudinal bundles of plain muscular tissue; within this an equally thick layer of circular bundles of the same tissue, and within this again a thin layer of longitudinal muscle. The tube is lined by a mucous membrane, the inner surface of which is covered by columnar non-ciliated epithelium.

The connective tissue between the tubules of the testis is of very loose texture, and contains numerous lymphatic clefts, which form an intercommunicating system of commencing lymphatic vessels. Lying in this intertubular tissue are strands of polyhedral epithelium-like cells (interstitial cells) of a yellowish colour; they are much more abundant in some species of animals (cat, boar) than in others. They accompany the blood-vessels before these break up to form the capillary networks which cover the walls of the seminiferous tubules.

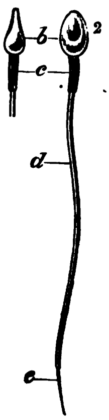


FIG. 214.—HUMAN SPERMATOZOA.

1, in profile; 2, viewed on the flat: *b*, head; *c*, middle-piece; *d*, tail; *e*, end-piece of the tail.

The spermatozoa.—Each spermatozoon consists of three parts, a *head*, a middle part or *body*, and a long tapering and vibratile *tail*. In man (fig. 214) the head is of a flattened oval shape, somewhat more flattened and pointed anteriorly; and the middle-piece is short and cylindrical, and appears to have a spiral fibre passing round it; but in different animals the shape of the head and the extent of the middle-piece vary greatly. In the rat the head is long, and is recurved anteriorly; it is set obliquely on the middle-piece, which is also of considerable extent, and has a closely wound spiral filament encircling it in its whole length. The tail is the longest part of the spermatozoon, and during life is in continual vibratile motion, the action resembling that of the cilia of a ciliated epithelium-cell.

The spermatozoa are developed from the small cells or spermatoblasts which form the innermost strata of the seminal epithelium, and are themselves produced by the division of the large cells of the second layer. The nucleus of the spermatoblast forms the head of the spermatozoon, while the protoplasm forms first the middle-piece and subsequently the tail; but a portion of the protoplasm of each spermatoblast containing a number of small darkly staining particles (seminal granules) appears always to become detached and disintegrated before the spermatozoon is fully mature.

LESSON XXXV.

GENERATIVE ORGANS OF THE FEMALE, AND MAMMARY GLANDS.

1. SECTIONS of the ovary of the rabbit. Study the sections with the low power, observing the small and large Graafian vesicles, each enclosing an ovum, scattered through the stroma. Measure some Graafian vesicles of different sizes; make a general sketch of a section under the low power. Then sketch carefully two or more of the Graafian vesicles with their contents.

2. Sections across the Fallopian tube. Sketch a section under the low power.

3. Section across the body of the uterus. Observe with the naked eye the thickness of the muscular and mucous coats respectively. Notice the ciliated columnar epithelium lining the organ and extending into the glands of the mucous membrane. Draw a part of the section under the low power.

4. Sections of the mammary gland from an animal killed during lactation. Notice the fat-globules in the alveoli and also in the alveolar cells. Draw an alveolus under the high power.

The **ovary** is a small solid organ, composed of a *stroma* of fibrous tissue, with many spindle-shaped cells, and also containing, especially near its attachment to the broad ligament, a large number of plain

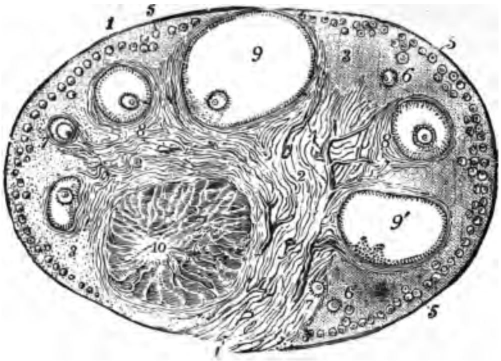


FIG. 215.—SECTION OF THE OVARY OF THE CAT. $\frac{5}{1}$

1, outer covering and free border of the ovary; 1′, attached border; 2, the central ovarian stroma, presenting a fibrous and vascular structure; 3, peripheral stroma; 4, blood-vessels; 5, Graafian follicles in their earliest stages lying near the surface; 6, 7, 8, more advanced follicles which are embedded more deeply in the stroma; 9, an almost mature follicle containing the ovum in its deepest part; 9′, a follicle from which the ovum has accidentally escaped; 10, corpus luteum.

muscular fibres. It is covered by a layer of small columnar epithelium-cells (*germinal epithelium*, fig. 216, *a*), between which are here and there to be seen a few larger spheroidal cells, with large round nuclei (*primitive ova*, fig. 218, *c*). In the young subject the epithelium may occasionally dip down into the subjacent stroma.

The stroma is beset with vesicles of different sizes, the smallest being near the surface of the organ, the larger ones placed more deeply in the stroma, although, as they increase in size, they may again tend to approach the surface.

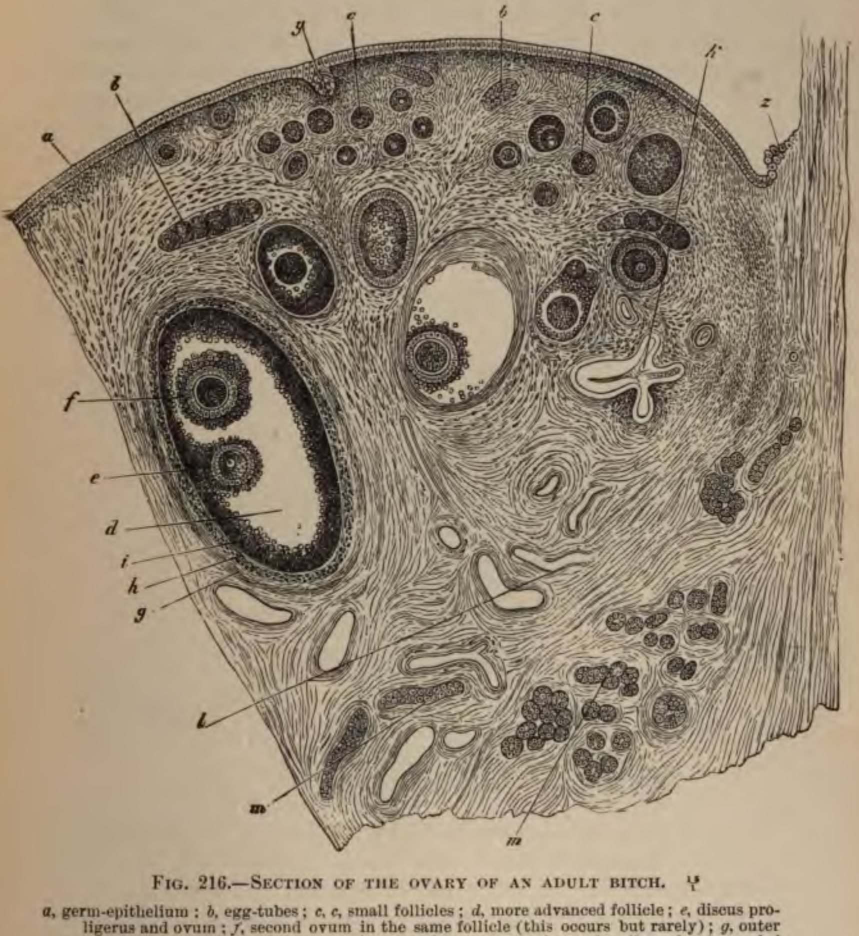


FIG. 216.—SECTION OF THE OVARY OF AN ADULT BITCH. $\frac{15}{1}$

a, germ-epithelium ; *b*, egg-tubes ; *c*, *c*, small follicles ; *d*, more advanced follicle ; *e*, discus proligerus and ovum ; *f*, second ovum in the same follicle (this occurs but rarely) ; *g*, outer tunic of the follicle ; *h*, inner tunic ; *i*, membrana granulosa ; *k*, collapsed retrograded follicle ; *l*, blood-vessels ; *m*, *m*, longitudinal and transverse sections of tubes of the parovarium ; *y*, involuted portion of the germ-epithelium of the surface ; *z*, place of the transition from peritoneal to germinal or ovarian epithelium.

These vesicles are the *Graafian follicles*. Each Graafian follicle has a proper wall of basement-membrane, strengthened by a layer derived from the stroma, and contains an *ovum*, surrounded by a number of epithelium-cells. In the smallest follicles the ovum is small, and the epithelium of the follicle is formed of a single layer of cells, which are flattened against the ovum. In somewhat larger follicles the epithelium-cells are in two layers, and these are columnar in shape. In still larger ones, each of these two layers is formed of several strata of cells, and fluid has begun to collect between the layers at one part. Of the two layers, the one which lines the cavity of the follicle is termed the *membrana granulosa*, while the mass of cells which more immediately surrounds the ovum is known as the *discus proligerus*.

In the largest follicles the fluid has much increased in amount, so that the follicle has become gradually larger and more tense. Finally it reaches the surface of the ovary, and projects from that surface, where it eventually bursts, and the liquor folliculi, with its contained ovum, is set free. This event occurs at about the time of menstruation.[1]

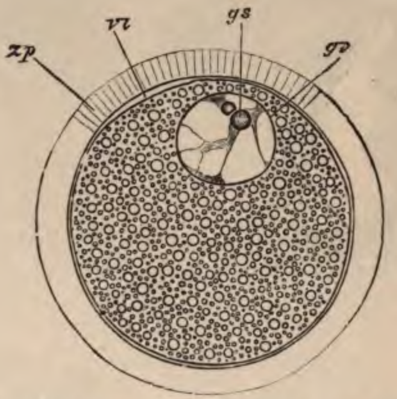


FIG. 217.—SEMI-DIAGRAMMATIC REPRESENTATION OF A MAMMALIAN OVUM. (Highly magnified.)

zp, zona pellucida; *vi*, vitellus; *gv*, germinal vesicle; *gs*, germinal spot.

The ova are large spheroidal cells (fig. 217). When mature, as in the largest Graafian follicles, each ovum is surrounded by a thick transparent striated membrane (*zona pellucida*). Within this is the protoplasm of the cell (*vitellus*), filled with fatty and albuminous granules. Lying in the vitellus, generally eccentrically, is the large clear round nucleus (*germinal vesicle*), which contains an intranuclear network, and usually one well-marked nucleolus (*germinal spot*). Both the ova and the epithelium of the Graafian follicles are developed originally from the germinal epithelium. In the embryo, this forms a thick layer, covering the fibrous and vascular stroma. After a time solid cords of epithelium-cells, which in some animals are partly tubular (*ovarian tubes* of Pflüger), grow down into the stroma, whilst this at the same time grows into the epithelium. The cords presently become broken up by the ingrowths of stroma into small isolated nests of epithelium-cells, each of which may represent a Graafian follicle. To form the ova, some of the germinal epithelium-cells become enlarged, and usually there is one such enlarged cell in each of the isolated nests. The remaining cells form the epithelium of the follicle (see fig. 218).

---

[1] Some of the Graafian follicles do not burst, but, after attaining a certain stage of maturity, undergo a process of retrograde metamorphosis and eventually disappear.

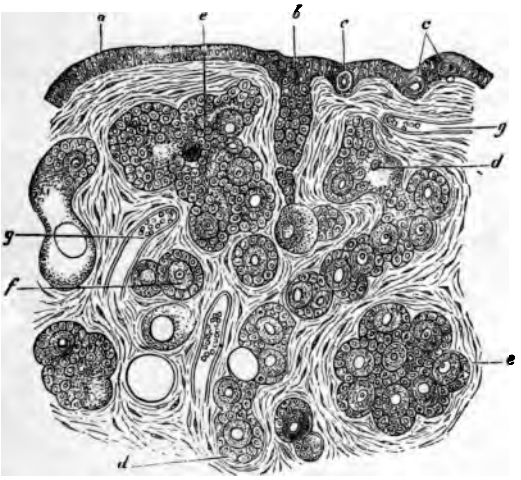


FIG. 218.—SECTION OF THE OVARY OF A NEWLY BORN CHILD. (Highly magnified.)

a, ovarian or germinal epithelium ; *b*, formation of an ovarian tube ; *c*, *c*, primordial ova lying in the germ-epithelium ; *d*, *d*, longer tube becoming constricted so as to form nests of cells ; *e*, *e*, larger nests ; *f*, distinctly formed follicle with ovum and epithelium ; *g*, *g*, blood-vessels.

The stroma of the ovary contains, besides the spindle-shaped connective-tissue cells and plain muscular fibres already mentioned, a number of epithelium-like *interstitial cells*, like those found in the intertubular tissue of the testis. They are most abundant near the hilus. *Corpora lutea* may also be seen in the stroma. These are large yellow nodules, which are developed out of the Graafian follicles after the ovum has become extruded. They consist of columns of large yellowish cells, with intervening vascular fibrous tissue, which converge to a central strand of connective tissue occupying the axis of the nodule. The columns of yellow cells are not unlike those of the cortex of the suprarenal capsule. The cells are derived from the membrana granulosa of the follicle, which becomes thickened and folded ; between the folds connective tissue and blood-vessels grow in towards the centre, and in this way the corpus luteum becomes developed. After persisting for a time it gradually shrinks and disappears, but it becomes larger and remains longer persistent in the event of pregnancy supervening.

The **Fallopian tubes** are chiefly composed of plain muscular tissue disposed circularly. They are lined by a *mucous membrane* which is covered with ciliated epithelium. Externally they are covered by a serous coat, within which is a thin layer of longitudinal muscular fibres overlying the circular fibres.

The **uterus** is usually described as composed of two parts, the body and cervix. The wall of the uterus is formed of the following layers:

1. A *serous layer*, derived from the peritoneum, which covers the greater part of the fundus.

2. A *muscular layer*, which is of considerable thickness and is composed of plain muscular fibres disposed in two imperfectly separated strata. Of these the outer is much the thinner, and its fibres are disposed partly longitudinally, partly circularly. The inner muscular layer, on the other hand, is very thick; its fibres run in different directions, and it is prolonged internally into the deeper part of the mucous membrane, the extremities of the uterine glands extending between and amongst its fibres. It is imperfectly separated from the thinner external layer by the ramifications of the larger blood-vessels, and probably represents a much-hypertrophied muscularis mucosæ.

3. A *mucous membrane*, which is very thick and is composed of soft connective tissue containing a large number of spindle-shaped cells. It contains long, simple, tubular glands (fig. 219), which take a curved or convoluted course in passing through the membrane. They are lined by ciliated epithelium continuous with that which covers the inner surface of the mucous membrane. In the cervix the mucous membrane is marked by longitudinal and oblique ridges, and the glands are shorter than those of the body of the uterus. Near the os uteri the epithelium becomes stratified and overlies vascular papillæ of the corium. The mucous membrane is exceedingly vascular, and it also contains a large number of lymphatic vessels.

At each menstrual period the greater part of the mucous membrane of the body undergoes a process of disintegration accompanied by an escape of blood from the capillaries of the membrane. This is succeeded by a rapid renewal of the membrane. Should gestation supervene, the process of renewal results in the formation of a greatly thickened mucous membrane, with long convoluted glands, which is then known as the decidua.

The **mammary glands** are compound racemose glands which open by numerous ducts upon the apex of the nipple. The ducts are dilated into small reservoirs just before reaching the nipple. If traced backwards, they are found as in other compound racemose glands to commence in groups of saccular alveoli. The walls of the ducts and alveoli are formed of a basement-membrane lined by a simple layer of flattened epithelium (fig. 220, *A*). But during lactation. when the gland is in

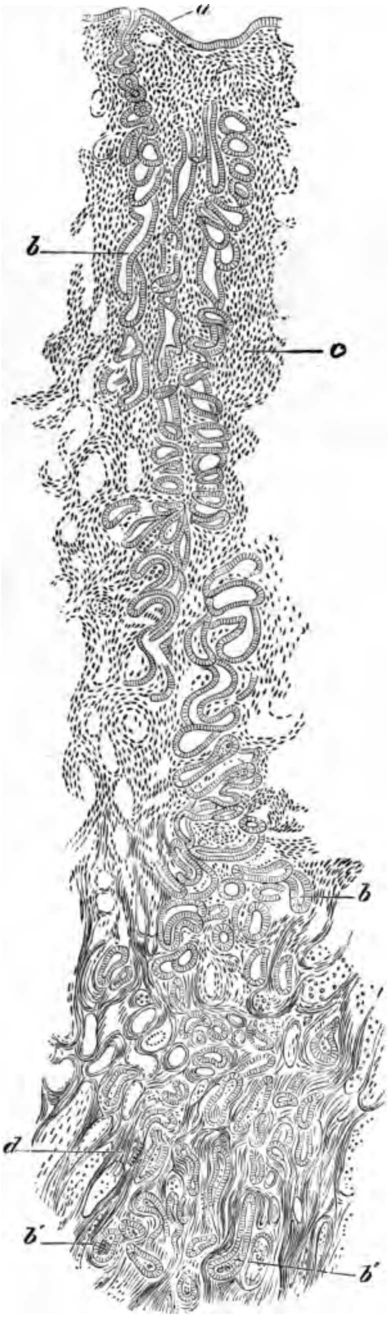


Fig. 219.—Section of the mucous membrane of the uterus from near the fundus.

a, epithelium of inner surface; *b*, *b′*, uterine glands; *c*, interglandular connective tissue; *d*, muscular tissue.

activity, the cells of the alveoli become much enlarged and of a columnar shape, and fatty globules become formed within them (*B*). These fatty globules appear to become set free by the breaking down of the inner part of the cell, the protoplasm of the cells becoming partially dissolved and forming the proteid substances of the milk. According to some authors, lymph-corpuscles may also carry fat into the alveoli and there become disintegrated. At the commencement of lactation this disintegration is imperfect, so that numerous cells containing fat-particles appear in the secretion (*colostrum corpuscles*).

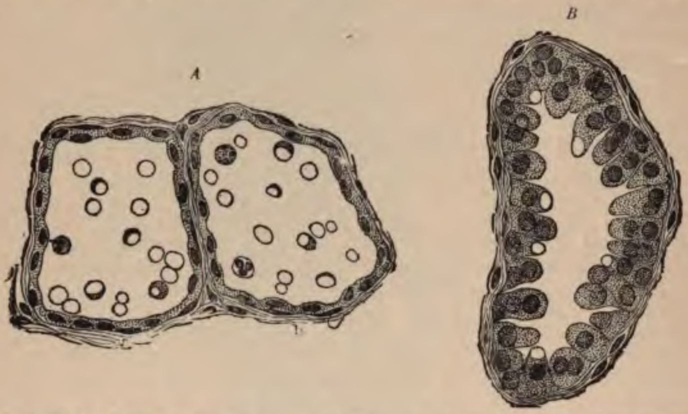


FIG. 220.—ALVEOLI OF THE MAMMARY GLAND OF THE BITCH UNDER DIFFERENT CONDITIONS OF ACTIVITY.

A, section through the middle of two alveoli at the commencement of lactation, the epithelium-cells being seen in profile; *B*, an alveolus in full secretory activity.

LESSON XXXVI.

STRUCTURE OF THE SPINAL CORD.

1. SECTIONS of the spinal cord from the cervical, dorsal, and lumbar regions.

[The spinal cord is hardened by being immersed for about a month in bichromate of ammonia solution (2 per cent.); the sections are made with a freezing microtome and are stained with aniline blue black.[1]]

Notice the relative extent of the grey as compared with the white matter in the different regions of the cord. In the white matter the stained dots are sections of the axis-cylinders of the longitudinally disposed medullated nerve-fibres; the tissue between the nerve-fibres is neuroglia. In the grey matter the branched nerve-cells are conspicuous, lying in a reticular substance which is formed of neuroglia together with an interlacement of nerve-fibres and cell-processes.

Sketch a section from each region under a low power. Sketch also a small portion of the white substance, two or three nerve-cells, and the central canal with its lining epithelium and surrounding neuroglia under the high power.

Measure the diameter of some of the nerve-fibres in the anterior columns. in the lateral columns, and in the posterior columns

The **spinal cord** is composed of grey matter in the centre and of white matter externally. It is closely invested by a layer of connective tissue containing numerous blood-vessels (*pia mater*), and less closely by two other membranes. One of these is an areolar membrane, resembling a serous membrane in general structure, but non-vascular and more delicate in texture (*arachnoid*). The other, which lines the vertebral canal, is a strong fibrous membrane known as the *dura mater.* At the middle of the anterior and posterior surfaces the pia mater dips into the substance of the cord in the *anterior* and *posterior median fissures,* so as to divide it almost completely into two lateral halves. These are, however, united by an isthmus or bridge, which is composed anteriorly of transversely crossing white fibres (*white commissure*), posteriorly of grey matter (*grey commissure*), in the middle of which is a minute canal lined by ciliated epithelium (*central canal,* fig. 221, *e*).

Each lateral half of the spinal cord contains a crescent of grey matter, which is joined to the corresponding crescent of the opposite side by the grey commissure. Of the two cornua of the crescent the posterior is the narrower and comes near the surface of the cord; opposite to it the bundles of the posterior nerve-roots enter the cord. The bundles of the anterior nerve-roots enter the anterior cornu.

---

[1] See Appendix.

The *white matter* of each half of the cord is subdivided by the passage of the nerve-roots into the cornua into three principal columns —anterior, lateral, and posterior. It is composed of longitudinally coursing medullated nerve-fibres, which in stained sections appear as clear circular areas with a stained dot, the axis-cylinder, near the middle (fig. 222).

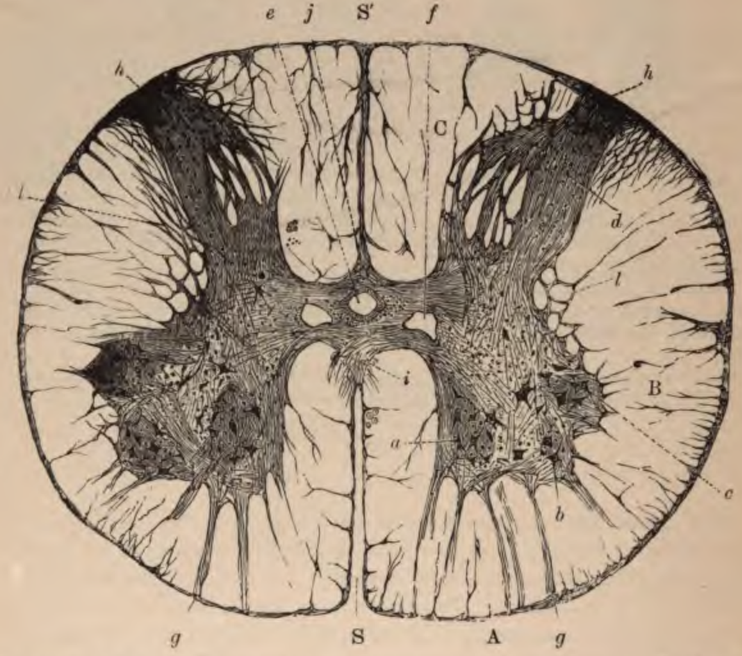


FIG. 221.—SECTION OF THE SPINAL CORD IN THE LOWER DORSAL REGION. (Cadiat.)

A, B, C, anterior, lateral, and posterior columns; S, S′, anterior and posterior median fissures. *a*, *b*, *c*, cells of anterior cornu; *d*, posterior cornu and substantia gelatinosa of Rolando; *e*, central canal; *f*, veins; *g*, anterior root-bundles; *h*, posterior root-bundles; *i*, white commissure; *j*, grey commissure; *l*, reticular formation.

The medullated fibres are supported by a peculiar reticular tissue (*neuroglia*) which contains a number of nuclei embedded in it and appears to be composed of branched fibrillated cells (neuroglia-cells). The neuroglia is accumulated in greater amount at the surface of the cord underneath the pia mater (fig. 222), and it extends into the grey matter, of which it may be said to form the basis, and in which it is especially accumulated at the apex of the posterior cornu and around the central canal (*substantia gelatinosa* of Rolando).

The *grey matter*, besides neuroglia, consists of an interlacement of nerve-fibres and of the branching processes of the nerve-cells which are imbedded in it.

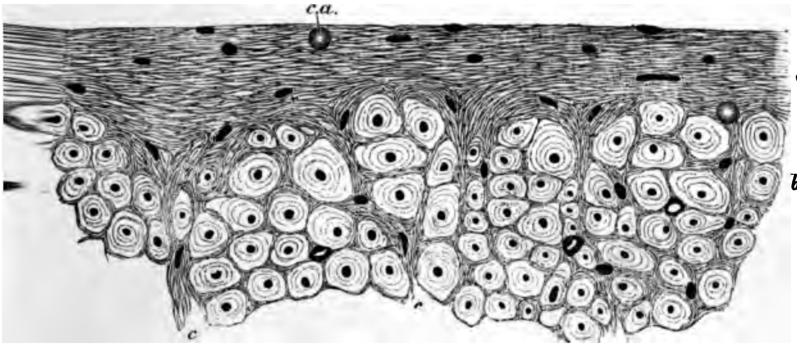


FIG. 222.—A SMALL PORTION OF A TRANSVERSE SECTION OF THE HUMAN SPINAL CORD IN THE REGION OF THE LATERAL COLUMN, TO SHOW THE SUPERFICIAL NEUROGLIA.

a, a, superficial neuroglia; b, b, transverse section of part of the lateral column of the cord, in which the dark points are the axis-cylinders, and the clear areas the medullary substance of the nerve-fibres. The superficial neuroglia is seen to exhibit the appearance of a fine network in which numerous nuclei and one or two *corpora amylacea* are embedded, and to extend inwards among the nerve-fibres.

Disposition of the nerve-fibres of the white columns in tracts.—The nerve-fibres vary in size in different parts of the white columns. They are smallest in the posterior columns, especially in that part of the posterior column which is next the posterior median fissure (*posterior median column*), and largest in the posterior part of the lateral column, but also of considerable size in the anterior column. This difference corresponds in some measure with the functions of the nerve-fibres in those parts respectively. Thus the posterior part of the lateral column which is characterised by the large size of its nerve-fibres constitutes the tract along which voluntary motor impressions pass down the spinal cord from the opposite side of the brain, after having crossed at the pyramids of the medulla oblongata (*crossed pyramidal tract*, fig. 223, *c.p.t.*). The large fibres which lie in the anterior columns next to the anterior median fissure, and the upper part of the cord, belong to a portion of the same tract which has not undergone decussation (*direct pyramidal tract*, *d.p.t.*). The small fibres of the posterior median column belong to a tract which is only distinct above the middle of the dorsal region of the cord, and is known as the *tract of Goll* (fig. 223, *g*). The rest of the posterior column is termed the *cuneate fasciculus*, and is chiefly composed of the fibres of the posterior nerve-roots which run for a short distance in it before entering the grey matter. In the lateral column there is another tract which is distinct in the cervical and dorsal regions. This lies external

comparatively narrow isthmus which joins the two halves of the spinal cord, a broad *raphe* now makes its appearance; this is formed of obliquely and antero-posteriorly coursing fibres, together with some grey matter containing nerve-cells.

In a section at *about the middle of an olivary body* (fig. 228), it will be seen that a marked change has been produced in the form of the medulla and the arrangement of its grey matter, by the opening out of the central canal into the fourth ventricle. This causes the grey matter which below surrounded the central canal to be now spread out at the floor of that ventricle, and the collections of nerve-cells from which the hypoglossal and spinal accessory nerves respectively arose now, therefore, lie in a corresponding situation. At this level, however, the outer group which corresponds with the nucleus of the spinal accessory in the lower part of the medulla has become the *nucleus of the vagus* or tenth nerve. The nerve-bundles of the roots of these nerves can be seen in the sections coursing through the thickness of the medulla and emerging, those of the hypoglossal (*xii.*) just outside the pyramids, those of the spinal accessory and vagus (x.) at the side of the medulla. The two sets of emerging fibres thus appear to subdivide each lateral half of the medulla into three areas—a posterior, a middle, and an anterior. Of these the posterior is chiefly occupied by the grey matter of the floor of the fourth ventricle, and, with fibres which are passing obliquely upwards and outwards towards the cerebellum, forming its inferior crus (restiform body, *c.r.*); and in addition there is the continuation upwards of the portions of grey matter forming the nuclei of the funiculus gracilis (*n.g.*), of the funiculus cuneatus

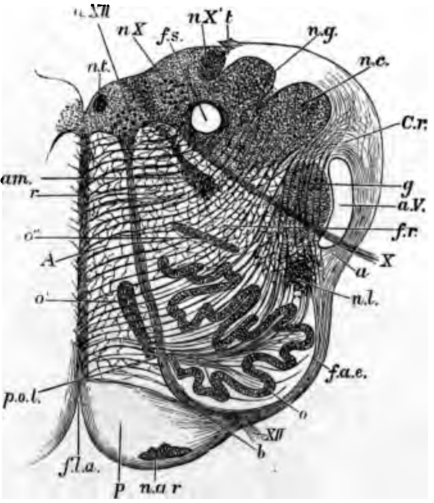


FIG. 228.—SECTION OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA AT ABOUT THE MIDDLE OF THE OLIVARY BODY. $\frac{4}{1}$

f.l.a. anterior median fissure; *n.ar.* nucleus arciformis; *p*, pyramid; *XII.* bundle of hypoglossal nerve emerging from the surface; at *b* it is seen coursing between the pyramid and the olivary nucleus, *o*; *f.a.e.* external arciform fibres; *n.l.* nucleus lateralis; *a*, arciform fibres passing towards restiform body partly through the substantia gelatinosa, *g*, partly superficial to the ascending root of the fifth nerve, *a.V.*; *X*, bundle of vagus root, emerging; *f.r.* formatio reticularis; *c.r.* corpus restiforme, beginning to be formed, chiefly by arciform fibres, superficial and deep; *n.c.* nucleus cuneatus; *n.g.* nucleus gracilis; *t*, attachment of the ligula; *f.s.* funiculus solitarius; *n.X.* *n.X'.* two parts of the vagus nucleus; *n.XII.* hypoglossal nucleus; *n.t.* nucleus of the funiculus teres; *n.am.* nucleus ambiguus; *r*, raphe; *A*, continuation of anterior column of cord; *o'*, *o''*, accessory olivary nuclei; olivary nucleus; *p.o.l.* pedunculus olivæ.

nerve-cells at the base of the posterior cornu (*Clarke's column*). Another group is seen on the outer side of the grey matter lying in a projection which is sometimes known as the lateral cornu (*intermedio-lateral tract*). This also is only distinct in the dorsal region. The cells of the posterior cornu are not collected into a special group.

Course of the nerve-roots in the spinal cord.—The *anterior roots* enter the anterior cornu in a number of bundles (fig. 224, *a*, *a*). Some of their fibres (1, 1) are directly connected with the nerve-cells there, others pass through the grey matter into the posterior cornu, others into the lateral white column of the same side of the cord (2, 3), and others again pass across in the isthmus to the anterior cornu of the opposite side (4).

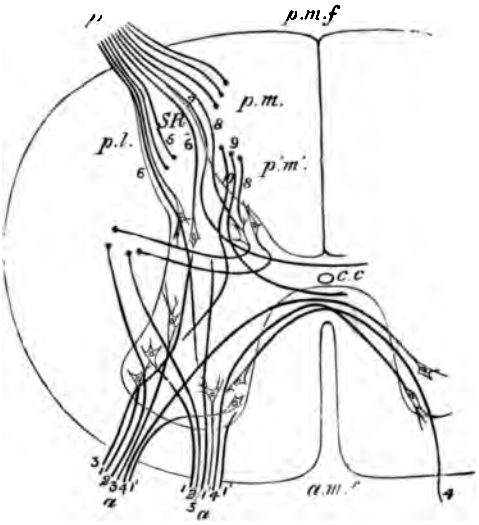


FIG. 224.—DIAGRAM TO ILLUSTRATE THE PROBABLE COURSE TAKEN BY THE FIBRES OF THE NERVE-ROOTS ON ENTERING THE SPINAL CORD.

a, *a*, two bundles of the anterior root of a nerve; 1, 1, some of their fibres passing into the lateral cells of the anterior cornu; 1′, 1′, others passing into the mesial cells of the same cornu; 2, 2, fibres passing to the lateral column of the same side without joining nerve-cells; 3, 3, fibres passing towards the posterior cornu; 4, 4, fibres passing across the anterior commissure, to enter nerve-cells in the anterior cornu of the other side; *p*, bundle of the posterior root; *p*, *l*, fibres of its lateral or external division coming through and around the gelatinous substance of Rolando; some of these, 5, are represented as becoming longitudinal in the latter; others, 6, 6, as passing towards the anterior cornu, either directly or after joining cells in the posterior cornu, and others, 7, as curving inwards towards the grey commissure; *p*, *m*, fibres of the mesial or inner division, entering the posterior column and then becoming longitudinal; *p′*, *m′*, fibres from a posterior root which had joined the cord lower down and entered the posterior column, now passing into the grey matter at the root of the posterior cornu. Of these, 8 is represented as entering Clarke's column, 9, as curving around this and coursing to the anterior commissure, and 10 as passing towards the anterior cornu. The axis-cylinder processes of the cells of Clarke's column are shown arching round, and taking the direction of the lateral column. *a.m.f.*, anterior median fissure; *p.m.f.*, posterior median fissure; *c.c.*, central canal; *S.R.*, substantia gelatinosa of Rolando.

The fibres of the *posterior roots* (fig. 224, *p*) chiefly pass into the posterior white columns, from which after a short course they enter the grey matter and are partly connected with its cells, and partly pass to the other side of the cord. Some of the fibres of the posterior roots enter the posterior cornu directly, and are believed to be connected with the scattered cells of that cornu.

The **central canal** of the spinal cord is lined by columnar ciliated epithelium-cells, which are surrounded by a quantity of neuroglia.

The cells are best seen in the spinal cord of animals and in the child; in the human adult they have frequently become proliferated, and their cilia are no longer visible.

Characters of the spinal cord in the several regions (fig. 225). In the *cervical region* the white matter, especially that of the lateral columns, occurs in largest proportion. The grey matter, especially in the cervical enlargement, is in considerable amount (C 5), and it encroaches in the form of a network upon the adjacent part of the lateral white column. The anterior cornua are thick and the posterior slender. The posterior median column is distinctly marked off.

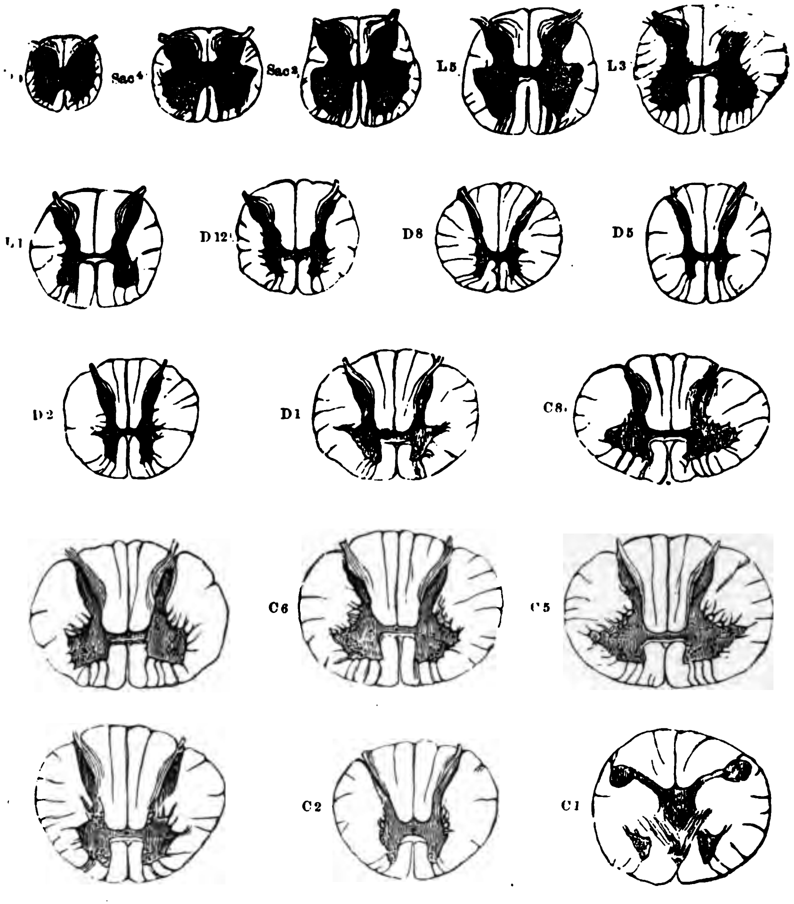


FIG. 225.—TRANSVERSE SECTIONS OF THE SPINAL CORD AT DIFFERENT LEVELS. (Twice the natural size.)

The letters and numbers indicate the position of each section ; Ca. at level of coccygeal nerve : Sac. 4 of 4th sacral ; L3 of 3rd lumbar, and so on. The grey substance is shaded dark, and the nerve-cells within it are indicated by dots.

(*n.c.*), and of the tubercle of Rolando (*g*). The anterior or mesial area is occupied in front by the pyramid (*p*), and behind this by a reticular formation (*reticularis alba*, *A*) composed of longitudinally coursing bundles of fibres interlaced with fibres that are passing obliquely from the opposite side, through the raphe, towards the restiform body (fig. 229, *r.a.*). The middle area, which lies between the issuing bundles of the two sets of nerve-roots, consists in its deeper part of a similar reticular formation (fig. 228, *fr*), but with more grey matter and nerve-cells (*reticularis grisea*, fig. 229, *r.g.*) Superficially there is developed within it a peculiar wavy lamina of grey matter containing a large number of small nerve-cells; this is the *nucleus of the olivary body* (fig. 228, *o*).

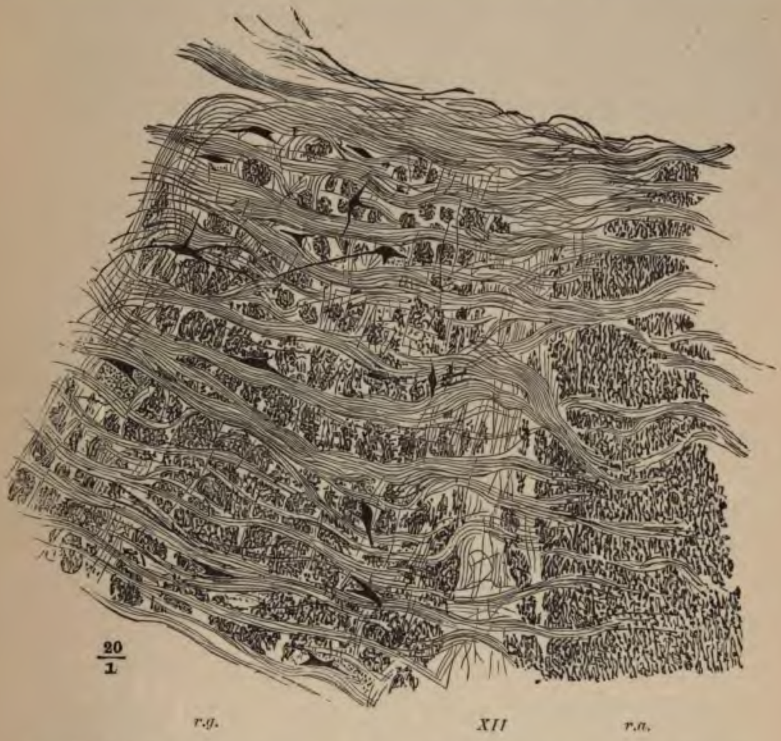


FIG. 229.—PART OF THE RETICULAR FORMATION OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA.

r.a. reticularis alba; *r.g.* reticularis grisea: between them a root-bundle of the hypoglossus (*XII.*). The longitudinal fibres of the reticular formation are cut across; the transversely coursing fibres are internal arcuate fibres, passing on the right of the figure towards the raphe.

The *floor of the fourth ventricle* is covered by a layer of ciliated epithelium-cells, continuous below with those lining the central canal, and above, through the Sylvian aqueduct, with the epithelium of the

LESSON XXXVII.

THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA, PONS, AND MESENCEPHALON.

1. SECTIONS of the medulla oblongata made, (*a*) at the level of the decussation of the pyramids, (*b*) opposite the middle of the olivary body, and (*c*) just above the olivary body.

2. Section through the middle of the pons Varolii.

3. Sections across the region of the corpora quadrigemina, one at the level of the inferior, the other at the level of the superior, pair.

In all the above sections sketch under a low power the general arrangement of the grey and white matter, inserting the positions of the chief groups of nerve-cells.

[The tissue is hardened and the sections are prepared, stained, and mounted in the same way as the spinal cord.]

The structure of the **medulla oblongata** can best be made out by the study of a series of sections taken from below upwards, and by tracing in these the changes which occur in the constituent parts of the spinal cord, taking note at the same time of any parts which may be superadded.

A section through the *region of the decussation of the pyramids* (fig. 226) has much the same form as a section through the upper part of the spinal cord, and most of the structures of the cord can be easily recognised. A considerable alteration of the grey matter is, however, produced by the passage of the large bundles of the crossed pyramidal

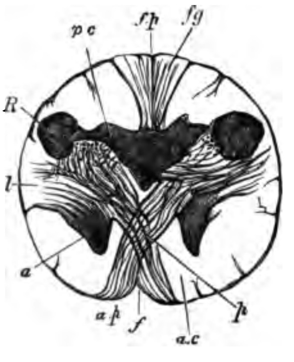


FIG. 226.—SECTION OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA AT THE MIDDLE OF THE DECUSSATION OF THE PYRAMIDS.

anterior, *f.p.* posterior fissure; *a.p.* pyramid; *a*, remains of part of anterior cornu, separated by the crossing bundles from the rest of the grey matter; *l*, continuation of lateral column of cord; *R*, continuation of substantia gelatinosa of Rolando; *p.c.* continuation of posterior cornu of grey matter; *f.g.* funiculus gracilis.

which is met with at the upper part of the medulla, but the general appearance of the section is much modified by the presence of a large number of transversely coursing bundles of nerve-fibres which are passing from one hemisphere of the cerebellum to the other. Intermingled with these bundles is a considerable amount of grey matter. The continuation upwards of the pyramids of the medulla (*py*) is embedded between these transverse bundles and separated by them from the reticular formation. The olivary nucleus is no longer seen, but there are one or two small collections of grey matter which lie in the antero-lateral part of the reticular formation and are known as the *superior olivary nucleus* (*o.s.*) The nerves which take origin from the grey matter of this region are part of the eighth, the seventh, the sixth, and somewhat higher up the fifth cranial nerves (see figs. 231, 232). Of these the eighth and fifth take origin from groups of nerve-cells which occupy the grey matter opposite the external border of the floor of the ventricle; the sixth from a group which is placed also

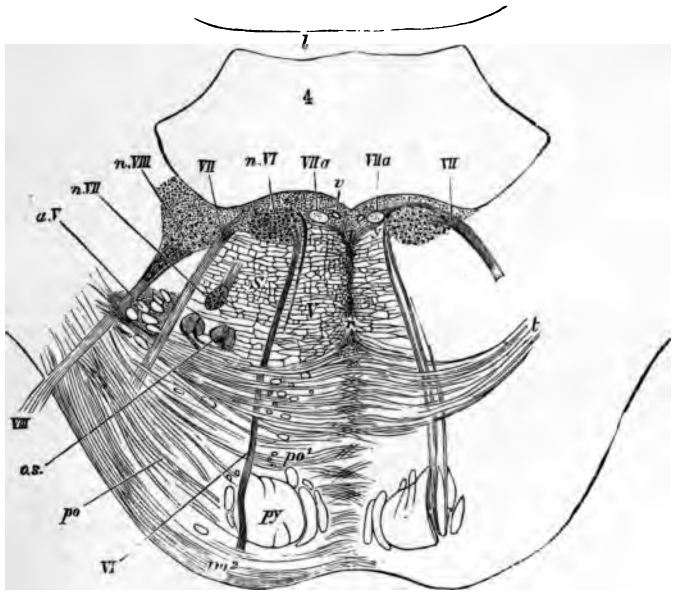


FIG. 231.—SECTION ACROSS THE PONS AT ABOUT THE MIDDLE OF THE FOURTH VENTRICLE. $\frac{3}{1}$

py, pyramid-bundles continued up from the medulla; *po*, transverse fibres of the pons passing from the middle crus of the cerebellum, before (*po*) and behind (*po′*) the chief pyramid bundles; *t*, deeper fibres of the same set, constituting the trapezium; the grey matter between the transverse fibres is not represented either in this or in the two following figures; *r*, raphe; *o.s.* superior olivary nucleus; *a.V.* bundles of the ascending root of the fifth nerve, enclosed by a prolongation of the grey substance of Rolando; *VI.* the sixth nerve; *n.VI.* its nucleus; *VII.* the facial nerve; *VIIa.* intermediate portion of the same nerve; *n.VII.* its nucleus; *VIII.* anterior (superior) root of the auditory nerve; *n.VIII.* part of its outer or anterior (superior) nucleus; *v.* section of a vein.

comparatively narrow isthmus which joins the two halves of the spinal cord, a broad *raphe* now makes its appearance; this is formed of obliquely and antero-posteriorly coursing fibres, together with some grey matter containing nerve-cells.

In a section at *about the middle of an olivary body* (fig. 228), it will be seen that a marked change has been produced in the form of the medulla and the arrangement of its grey matter, by the opening out of the central canal into the fourth ventricle. This causes the grey matter which below surrounded the central canal to be now spread out at the floor of that ventricle, and the collections of nerve-cells from which the hypoglossal and spinal accessory nerves respectively arose now, therefore, lie in a corresponding situation. At this level, however, the outer group which corresponds with the nucleus of the spinal accessory in the lower part of the medulla has become the *nucleus of the vagus* or tenth nerve. The nerve-bundles of the roots of these nerves can be seen in the sections coursing through the thickness of the medulla and emerging, those of the hypoglossal (XII.) just outside the pyramids, those of the spinal accessory and vagus (X.) at the side of the medulla. The two sets of emerging fibres thus appear to subdivide each lateral half of the medulla into three areas—a posterior, a middle, and an anterior. Of these the posterior is chiefly occupied by the grey matter of the floor of the fourth ventricle, and, with fibres which are passing obliquely upwards and outwards towards the cerebellum, forming its inferior crus (restiform body, *c.r.*); and in addition there is the continuation upwards of the portions of grey matter forming the nuclei of the funiculus gracilis (*n.g.*), of the funiculus cuneatus

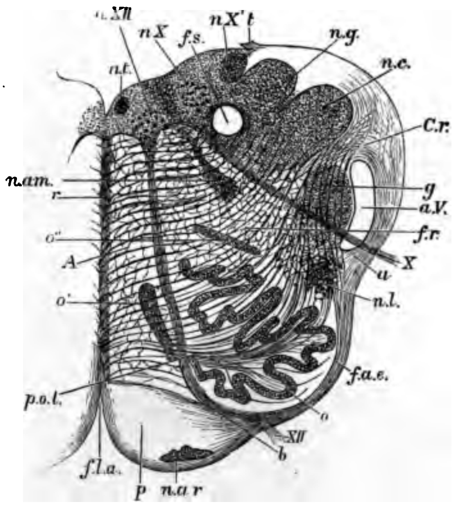


FIG. 228.—SECTION OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA AT ABOUT THE MIDDLE OF THE OLIVARY BODY. $\frac{4}{1}$

f.l.a. anterior median fissure; *n.ar.* nucleus arciformis; *p.* pyramid; *XII.* bundle of hypoglossal nerve emerging from the surface; at *b* it is seen coursing between the pyramid and the olivary nucleus, *o*; *f.a.e.* external arciform fibres; *n.l.* nucleus lateralis; *a*, arciform fibres passing towards restiform body partly through the substantia gelatinosa, *g*, partly superficial to the ascending root of the fifth nerve, *a.V.*; *X*, bundle of vagus root, emerging; *f.r.* formatio reticularis; *c.r.* corpus restiforme, beginning to be formed, chiefly by arciform fibres, superficial and deep; *n.c.* nucleus cuneatus; *n.g.* nucleus gracilis; *t*, attachment of the ligula; *f.s.* funiculus solitarius; *n.X.* *n.X'.* two parts of the vagus nucleus; *n.XII.* hypoglossal nucleus; *n.t.* nucleus of the funiculus teres; *n.am.* nucleus ambiguus; *r*, raphe; *A*, continuation of anterior column of cord; *o'*, *o''*, accessory olivary nuclei; olivary nucleus; *p.o.l.* pedunculus olivæ.

(*n.c.*), and of the tubercle of Rolando (*g*). The anterior or mesial area is occupied in front by the pyramid (*p*), and behind this by a reticular formation (*reticularis alba*, *A*) composed of longitudinally coursing bundles of fibres interlaced with fibres that are passing obliquely from the opposite side, through the raphe, towards the restiform body (fig. 229, *r.a.*). The middle area, which lies between the issuing bundles of the two sets of nerve-roots, consists in its deeper part of a similar reticular formation (fig. 228, *fr*), but with more grey matter and nerve-cells (*reticularis grisea*, fig. 229, *r.g.*) Superficially there is developed within it a peculiar wavy lamina of grey matter containing a large number of small nerve-cells; this is the *nucleus of the olivary body* (fig. 228, *o*).

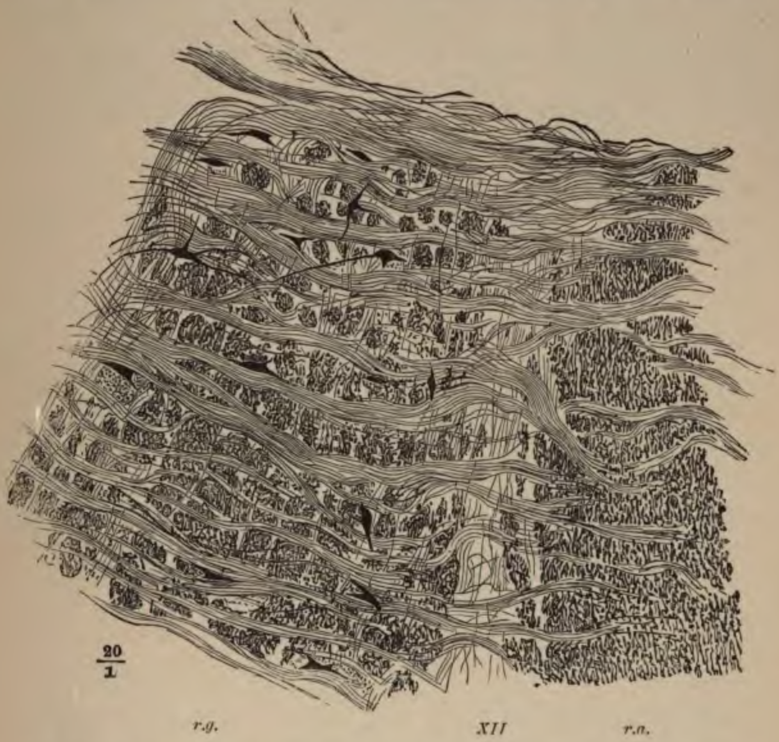


FIG. 229.—PART OF THE RETICULAR FORMATION OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA.

r.a. reticularis alba; *r.g.* reticularis grisea: between them a root-bundle of the hypoglossus (*XII.*). The longitudinal fibres of the reticular formation are cut across; the transversely coursing fibres are internal arcuate fibres, passing on the right of the figure towards the raphe.

The *floor of the fourth ventricle* is covered by a layer of ciliated epithelium-cells, continuous below with those lining the central canal, and above, through the Sylvian aqueduct, with the epithelium of the

third and lateral ventricles. The fourth ventricle is roofed over by a thin layer of pia mater, with projecting choroid plexuses, the under surface of which is covered by a thin epithelial layer continuous at the side with the ciliated epithelium of the floor.

A section taken *just above the level of the olivary prominence* will still show very much the same form and structural arrangements as that just described. The nucleus of the hypoglossal (fig. 230, *n. XII.*) is still visible in the grey matter of the floor of the ventricle, but the nerve which is now seen arising from the outer part of that grey matter is the eighth or *auditory* (*VIII.*), the bundles of which, as they leave the medulla, enbrace the inferior crus of the cerebellum (*c.r.*), which is now passing into that organ. The reticular formation still occupies the greater part of each lateral half of the medulla between the grey matter at the floor of the fourth ventricle and the pyramids (*py*), and a small portion of the olivary nucleus (*o*) may still be seen, as may also the upward continuation of the grey matter of the tubercle of Rolando; this is intimately connected with some well-marked bundles of nerve-fibres, which are passing up to the pons to join eventually the root of the fifth nerve (*Va*).

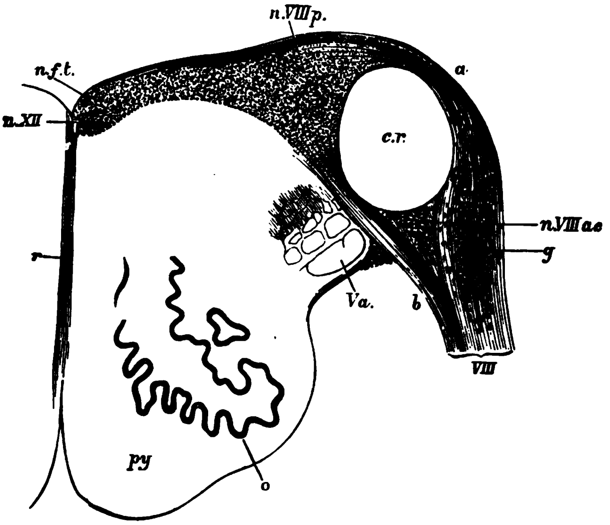


FIG. 230.—TRANSVERSE SECTION OF THE UPPER PART OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA. $\frac{4}{1}$

py, pyramid; *o*, olivary nucleus; *V.a.* ascending root of the fifth nerve; *VIII.* inferior (posterior) root of the auditory nerve, formed of two parts, *a*, (striæ acusticæ), and *b*, which enclose the restiform body, *c.r.*; *n.VIII.p.* principal nucleus of the auditory nerve; *n.VIII.ac.* accessory nucleus; *g*, ganglion-cells in the root; *n.f.t.* nucleus of the funiculus teres; *n.XII.* nucleus of the hypoglossal; *r*, raphe.

A section through the **middle of the pons Varolii** (fig. 231) shows very much the same arrangement of grey and white matter as that

which is met with at the upper part of the medulla, but the general appearance of the section is much modified by the presence of a large number of transversely coursing bundles of nerve-fibres which are passing from one hemisphere of the cerebellum to the other. Intermingled with these bundles is a considerable amount of grey matter. The continuation upwards of the pyramids of the medulla (*py*) is embedded between these transverse bundles and separated by them from the reticular formation. The olivary nucleus is no longer seen, but there are one or two small collections of grey matter which lie in the antero-lateral part of the reticular formation and are known as the *superior olivary nucleus* (*o.s.*) The nerves which take origin from the grey matter of this region are part of the eighth, the seventh, the sixth, and somewhat higher up the fifth cranial nerves (see figs. 231, 232). Of these the eighth and fifth take origin from groups of nerve-cells which occupy the grey matter opposite the external border of the floor of the ventricle; the sixth from a group which is placed also

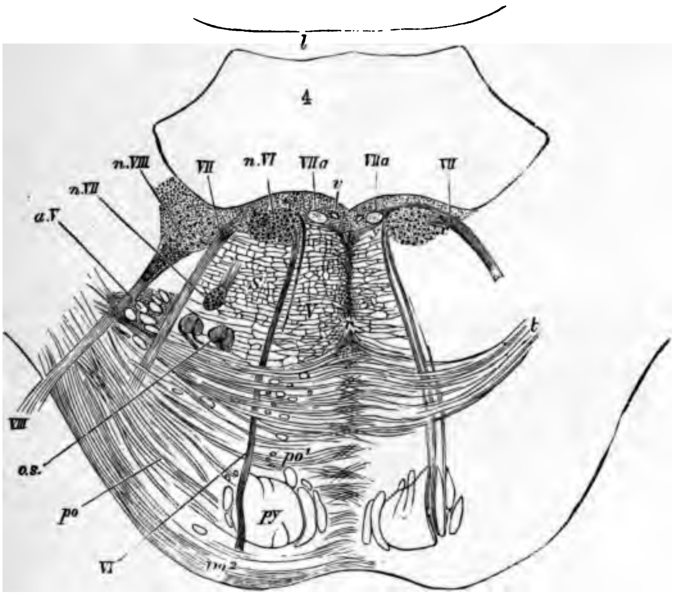


FIG. 231.—SECTION ACROSS THE PONS AT ABOUT THE MIDDLE OF THE FOURTH VENTRICLE. $\frac{3}{1}$

py, pyramid-bundles continued up from the medulla; *po*, transverse fibres of the pons passing from the middle crus of the cerebellum, before (*po*) and behind (*po'*) the chief pyramid bundles; *t*, deeper fibres of the same set, constituting the trapezium; the grey matter between the transverse fibres is not represented either in this or in the two following figures; *r*, raphe; *o.s.* superior olivary nucleus; *a.V.* bundles of the ascending root of the fifth nerve, enclosed by a prolongation of the grey substance of Rolando; *VI.* the sixth nerve; *n.VI.* its nucleus; *VII.* the facial nerve; *VIIa.* intermediate portion of the same nerve; *n.VII.* its nucleus; *VIII.* anterior (superior) root of the auditory nerve; *n.VIII.* part of its outer or anterior (superior) nucleus; *v.* section of a vein.

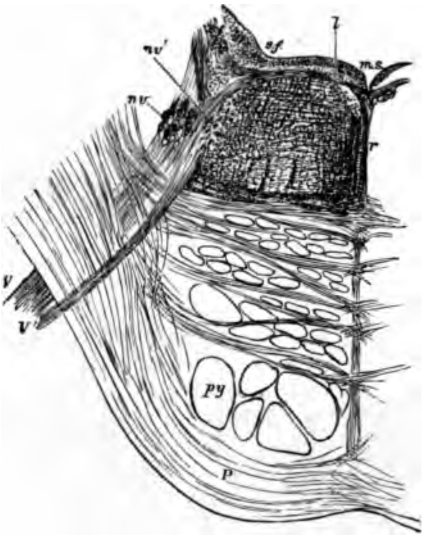


FIG. 232.—OBLIQUE SECTION OF THE PONS ALONG THE LINE OF EXIT TRAVERSED BY THE FIFTH NERVE.

The section passes through the lower part of the motor nucleus (*n'v*) from which a bundle of fibres of the motor root is seen passing, *V'*; a part of the upper sensory nucleus (*nv*) is also shown in the section in the form of a number of small isolated portions of grey matter. Amongst these are a few bundles of the ascending root cut across, but most of these have already become diverted outwards to join and assist in forming the issuing part of the main or sensory root, *V*; *l*, small longitudinal bundle of fibres near the median sulcus (*m.s.*), passing outwards to join the root of the fifth nerve; *f.r.* formatio reticularis; *r*, raphe; *s.f.* substantia ferruginea.

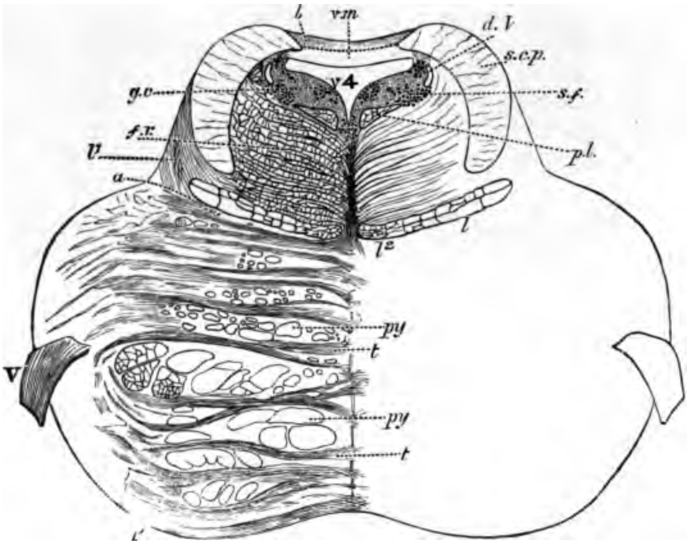


FIG. 233.—TRANSVERSE SECTION THROUGH THE UPPER PART OF THE PONS. more than twice the natural size.)[1]

p, transverse fibres of the pons; *py*, *py*, bundles of the pyramids; *a*, boundary line between the tegmental part of the pons and its ventral part; *l'*. oblique fibres of the fillet, passing towards *l*, *l²*, longitudinal fibres of the fillet; *f.r.* formatio reticularis; *p.l.* posterior longitudinal bundle; *s.c.p.* superior cerebellar peduncle; *r.m.* superior medullary velum; *b*, grey matter of the lingula; r. 4, fourth ventricle; in the grey matter which bounds it laterally are seen, *d.V.* the descending root of the fifth nerve, with its nucleus, *s.f.* substantia ferruginea, *g.c.* group of cells continuous with the nucleus of the aqueduct.

---

[1] The details of this and of several of the preceding figures are filled in under a somewhat higher magnifying power than that used for tracing the outlines.

in the grey matter of the floor of the ventricle but nearer the middle line. and the seventh from a nucleus which lies in the formatio reticularis, and from which the fibres of the nerve pass backwards to the floor of the ventricle, then longitudinally upwards for a short distance, finally bending forwards and downwards and emerging between the transverse fibres at the sides of the pons.

At the **upper part of the pons** (fig. 233) the fourth ventricle narrows considerably towards the Sylvian aqueduct, and behind and on either side of it two considerable masses of longitudinal white fibres make their appearance. These are the *superior crura of the cerebellum* (*s.c.p.*), and they tend as they pass upwards gradually to approach the middle line (fig. 234 A), across which in the region of the posterior pair of the corpora quadrigemina they pass, decussating with one another, to the formatio reticularis of the opposite side (fig. 235, A).

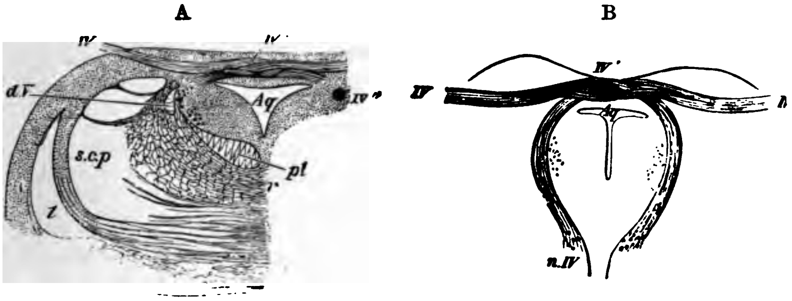


FIG. 234.—SECTIONS THROUGH THE ORIGIN OF THE FOURTH NERVE. $\frac{3}{1}$

A, transverse section at the place of emergence of the nerve-fibres. B, oblique section carried along the course of the bundles from the nucleus of origin to the place of emergence. *Aq*, Sylvian aqueduct, with its surrounding grey matter; *IV.* the nerve-bundles emerging; *IV'.* decussation of the nerves of the two sides; *IV''.* a round bundle passing downwards by the side of the aqueduct to emerge a little lower down; *n.IV.* nucleus of the fourth nerve. *l*, fillet; *s.c.p.*, superior cerebellar peduncle; *d.V.* descending root of the fifth nerve; *pl*, posterior longitudinal bundle; *r*, raphe.

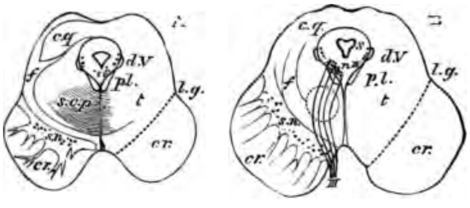


FIG. 235.—OUTLINE OF TWO SECTIONS ACROSS THE MESENCEPHALON. (Natural size.)

A, through the middle of the inferior corpora quadrigemina. B, through the middle of the superior corpora quadrigemina. *cr.* crusta; *s.n.* substantia nigra; *t*, tegmentum; *s.* Sylvian aqueduct, with its surrounding grey matter; *c.q.* grey matter of the corpora quadrigemina; *l.g.* lateral groove; *p.l.* posterior longitudinal bundle; *d.V.* descending root of the fifth nerve; *s.c.p.* superior cerebellar peduncle; *f*, fillet; *n.III.* its nucleus; *III.* third nerve. The dotted circle in B indicates the situation of the tegmental nucleus.

In sections across the **mesencephalon** (fig. 235), the upward continuity of the parts which have thus been described in the lower parts of the nerve-centres, can still in great measure be traced.

comparatively narrow isthmus which joins the two halves of the spinal cord, a broad *raphe* now makes its appearance; this is formed of obliquely and antero-posteriorly coursing fibres, together with some grey matter containing nerve-cells.

In a section at *about the middle of an olivary body* (fig. 228), it will be seen that a marked change has been produced in the form of the medulla and the arrangement of its grey matter, by the opening out of the central canal into the fourth ventricle. This causes the grey matter which below surrounded the central canal to be now spread out at the floor of that ventricle, and the collections of nerve-cells from which the hypoglossal and spinal accessory nerves respectively arose now, therefore, lie in a corresponding situation. At this level, however, the outer group which corresponds with the nucleus of the spinal accessory in the lower part of the medulla has become the *nucleus of the vagus* or tenth nerve. The nerve-bundles of the roots of these nerves can be seen in the sections coursing through the thickness of the medulla and emerging, those of the hypoglossal (XII.) just outside the pyramids, those of the spinal accessory and vagus (X.) at the side of the medulla. The two sets of emerging fibres thus appear to subdivide each lateral half of the medulla into three areas—a posterior, a middle, and an anterior. Of these the posterior is chiefly occupied by the grey matter of the floor of the fourth ventricle, and, with fibres which are passing obliquely upwards and outwards towards the cerebellum, forming its inferior crus (restiform body, *c.r.*); and in addition there is the continuation upwards of the portions of grey matter forming the nuclei of the funiculus gracilis (*n.g.*), of the funiculus cuneatus

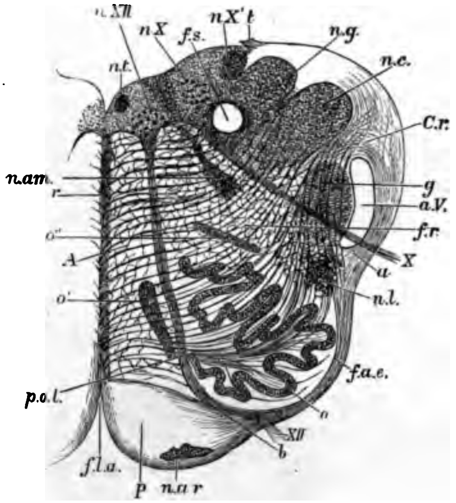


FIG. 228.—SECTION OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA AT ABOUT THE MIDDLE OF THE OLIVARY BODY. ‡

f.l.a. anterior median fissure; *n.ar.* nucleus arciformis; *p*, pyramid; *XII.* bundle of hypoglossal nerve emerging from the surface; at *b* it is seen coursing between the pyramid and the olivary nucleus, *o*; *f.a.e.* external arciform fibres; *n.l.* nucleus lateralis; *a*, arciform fibres passing towards restiform body partly through the substantia gelatinosa, *g*, partly superficial to the ascending root of the fifth nerve, *a.V.*; *X*, bundle of vagus root, emerging; *f.r.* formatio reticularis; *c.r.* corpus restiforme, beginning to be formed, chiefly by arciform fibres, superficial and deep; *n.c.* nucleus cuneatus; *n.g.* nucleus gracilis; *t*, attachment of the ligula; *f.s.* funiculus solitarius; *n.X. n.X'.* two parts of the vagus nucleus; *n.XII.* hypoglossal nucleus; *n.t.* nucleus of the funiculus teres; *n.am.* nucleus ambiguus; *r*, raphe; *A*, continuation of anterior column of cord; *o'*, *o''*, accessory olivary nuclei; olivary nucleus; *p.o.l.* pedunculus olivæ.

(*n.c.*), and of the tubercle of Rolando (*g*). The anterior or mesial area is occupied in front by the pyramid (*p*), and behind this by a reticular formation (*reticularis alba*, *A*) composed of longitudinally coursing bundles of fibres interlaced with fibres that are passing obliquely from the opposite side, through the raphe, towards the restiform body (fig. 229, *r.a.*). The middle area, which lies between the issuing bundles of the two sets of nerve-roots, consists in its deeper part of a similar reticular formation (fig. 228, *fr*), but with more grey matter and nerve-cells (*reticularis grisea*, fig. 229, *r.g.*) Superficially there is developed within it a peculiar wavy lamina of grey matter containing a large number of small nerve-cells; this is the *nucleus of the olivary body* (fig. 228, *o*).

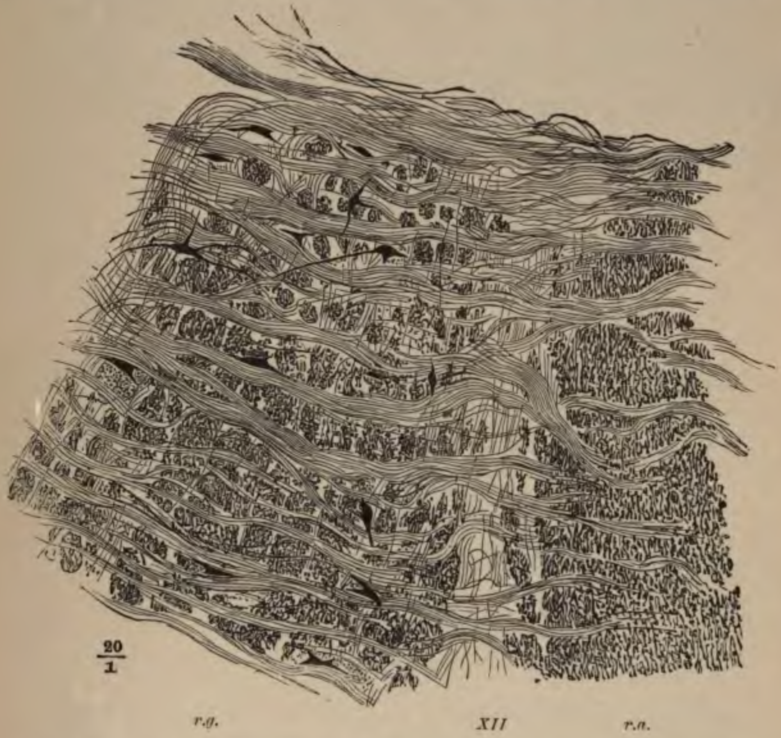


FIG. 229.—PART OF THE RETICULAR FORMATION OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA.

r.a. reticularis alba; *r.g.* reticularis grisea: between them a root-bundle of the hypoglossus (*XII.*). The longitudinal fibres of the reticular formation are cut across; the transversely coursing fibres are internal arcuate fibres, passing on the right of the figure towards the raphe.

The *floor of the fourth ventricle* is covered by a layer of ciliated epithelium-cells, continuous below with those lining the central canal, and above, through the Sylvian aqueduct, with the epithelium of the

third and lateral ventricles. The fourth ventricle is roofed over by a thin layer of pia mater, with projecting choroid plexuses, the under surface of which is covered by a thin epithelial layer continuous at the side with the ciliated epithelium of the floor.

A section taken *just above the level of the olivary prominence* will still show very much the same form and structural arrangements as that just described. The nucleus of the hypoglossal (fig. 230, *n. XII.*) is still visible in the grey matter of the floor of the ventricle, but the nerve which is now seen arising from the outer part of that grey matter is the eighth or *auditory* (*VIII.*), the bundles of which, as they leave the medulla, enbrace the inferior crus of the cerebellum (*c.r.*), which is now passing into that organ. The reticular formation still occupies the greater part of each lateral half of the medulla between the grey matter at the floor of the fourth ventricle and the pyramids (*py*), and a small portion of the olivary nucleus (*o*) may still be seen, as may also the upward continuation of the grey matter of the tubercle of Rolando; this is intimately connected with some well-marked bundles of nerve-fibres, which are passing up to the pons to join eventually the root of the fifth nerve (*Va*).

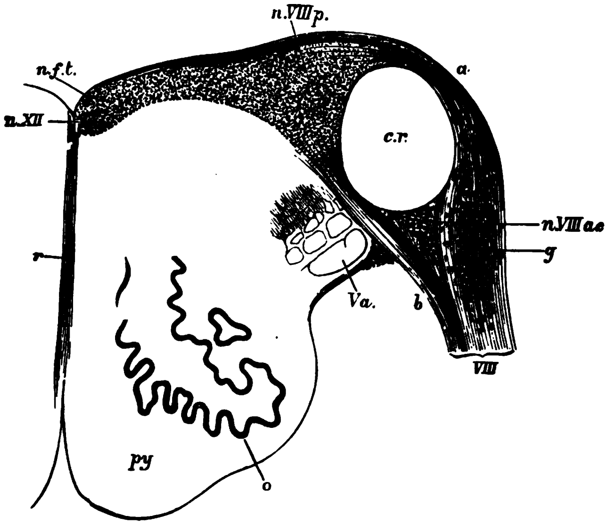


FIG. 230.—TRANSVERSE SECTION OF THE UPPER PART OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA. $\frac{4}{1}$

py, pyramid; *o*, olivary nucleus; *V.a.* ascending root of the fifth nerve; *VIII.* inferior (posterior) root of the auditory nerve, formed of two parts, *a*, (striæ acusticæ), and *b*, which enclose the restiform body, *c.r.*; *n.VIII.p.* principal nucleus of the auditory nerve; *n.VIII.ac.* accessory nucleus; *g*, ganglion-cells in the root; *n.f.t.* nucleus of the funiculus teres; *n.XII.* nucleus of the hypoglossal; *r*, raphe.

A section through the **middle of the pons Varolii** (fig. 231) shows very much the same arrangement of grey and white matter as that

which is met with at the upper part of the medulla, but the general appearance of the section is much modified by the presence of a large number of transversely coursing bundles of nerve-fibres which are passing from one hemisphere of the cerebellum to the other. Intermingled with these bundles is a considerable amount of grey matter. The continuation upwards of the pyramids of the medulla (*py*) is embedded between these transverse bundles and separated by them from the reticular formation. The olivary nucleus is no longer seen, but there are one or two small collections of grey matter which lie in the antero-lateral part of the reticular formation and are known as the *superior olivary nucleus* (*o.s.*) The nerves which take origin from the grey matter of this region are part of the eighth, the seventh, the sixth, and somewhat higher up the fifth cranial nerves (see figs. 231, 232). Of these the eighth and fifth take origin from groups of nerve-cells which occupy the grey matter opposite the external border of the floor of the ventricle; the sixth from a group which is placed also

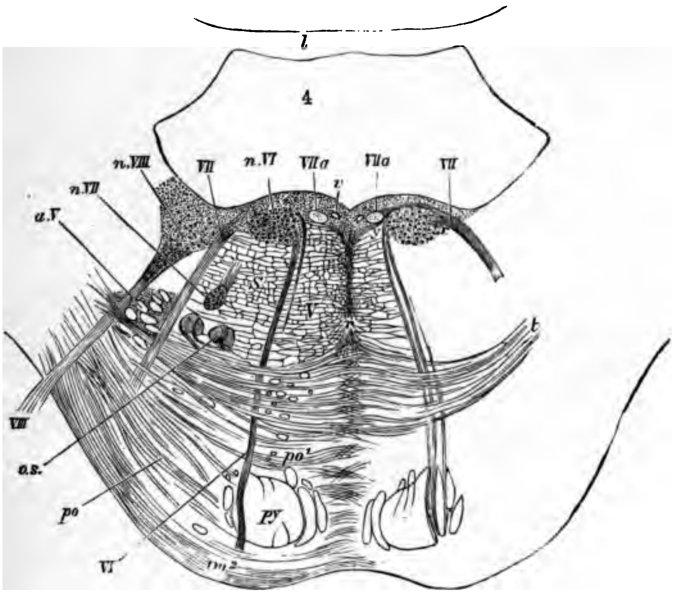


FIG. 231.—SECTION ACROSS THE PONS AT ABOUT THE MIDDLE OF THE FOURTH VENTRICLE. $\frac{3}{1}$

py, pyramid-bundles continued up from the medulla; *po*, transverse fibres of the pons passing from the middle crus of the cerebellum, before (*po*) and behind (*po'*) the chief pyramid bundles; *t*, deeper fibres of the same set, constituting the trapezium; the grey matter between the transverse fibres is not represented either in this or in the two following figures; *r*, raphe; *o.s.* superior olivary nucleus; *a.V.* bundles of the ascending root of the fifth nerve, enclosed by a prolongation of the grey substance of Rolando; *VI.* the sixth nerve; *n.VI.* its nucleus; *VII.* the facial nerve; *VIIa.* intermediate portion of the same nerve; *n.VII.* its nucleus; *VIII.* anterior (superior) root of the auditory nerve; *n.VIII.* part of its outer or anterior (superior) nucleus; *v.* section of a vein.

Other isolated grey nuclei lie in the white matter of the middle lobe.

The grey matter of the cerebellum consists of two layers (fig. 237). The *inner* one (that next the white centre) is composed of a large number of very small nerve-cells (*granule layer*, *d*). The *outer layer* (*b*) is thicker, and is formed of neuroglia, with rounded and angular small nerve-cells and neuroglia-cells scattered through it. Into its outer part processes of the pia mater conveying blood-vessels pass vertically, and there are also in this part a number of long tapering cells, somewhat like the Müllerian fibres of the retina. Lying

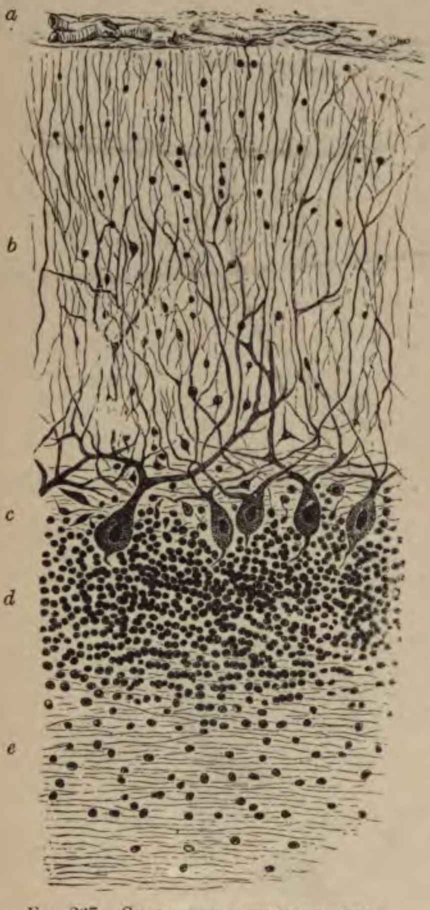


FIG. 237.—SECTION OF CORTEX OF CEREBELLUM.

a, pia mater; *b*, external layer; *c*, layer of corpuscles of Purkinje; *d*, inner or granule layer; *e*, medullary centre.

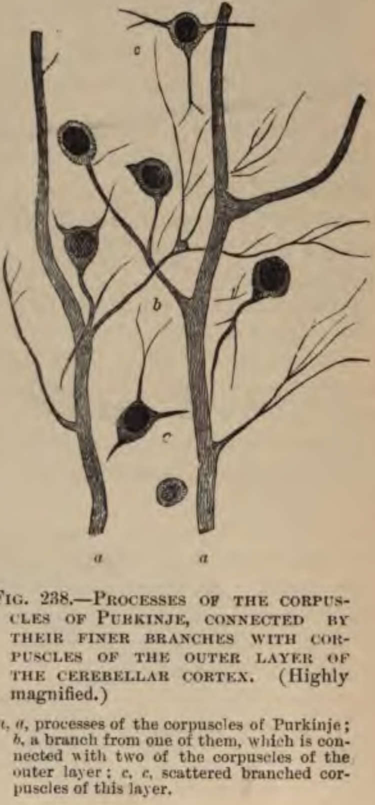


FIG. 238.—PROCESSES OF THE CORPUSCLES OF PURKINJE, CONNECTED BY THEIR FINER BRANCHES WITH CORPUSCLES OF THE OUTER LAYER OF THE CEREBELLAR CORTEX. (Highly magnified.)

a, *a*, processes of the corpuscles of Purkinje; *b*, a branch from one of them, which is connected with two of the corpuscles of the outer layer; *c*, *c*, scattered branched corpuscles of this layer.

between the two layers of the grey matter is an incomplete stratum of large flask-shaped cells (*cells of Purkinje, c*). Each of these gives off from its base a fine process, which becomes the axis-cylinder of one of the medullated fibres of the white centre, while from the opposite pole of the cell large ramified processes spread out into the superficial layer of the grey matter, and some of these processes become connected with its small nerve-cells (fig. 238).

Structure of the cerebrum. The grey matter of the **cerebral cortex** is described as being composed of a number of layers, but they are not sharply marked off from one another. The following are usually distinguished (fig. 239).

1. Most externally a thin stratum containing a few scattered cells, probably neuroglia-cells. In the most superficial part of this layer immediately under the pia mater, is a very thin stratum of medullated nerve-fibres.

2. A layer of closely set small pyramidal nerve-cells several deep. This layer is also thin.

3. A thick layer containing larger and longer pyramidal cells less closely set. These cells are largest in the deepest part of the layer; and in the region of the motor centres of the brain some of them are of very large size, and are collected into small groups.

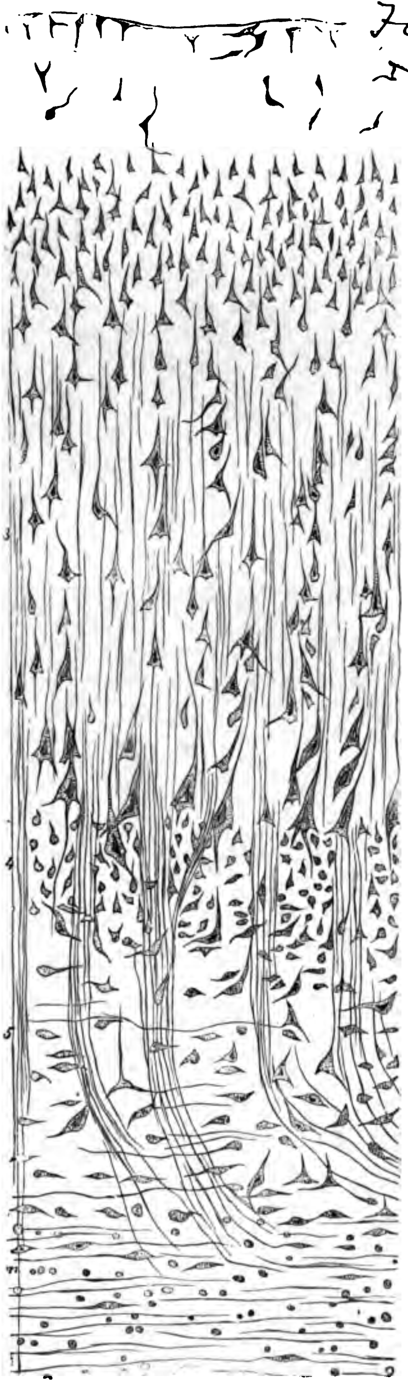


Fig. 239.

4. A thin layer of numerous small irregular angular cells.

5. A rather thicker layer of small scattered cells, many of a fusiform shape. This layer lies next to the white centre. In the island of Reil this stratum is considerably developed, and is somewhat separated from the rest of the grey matter by a layer of white substance. It is known as the *claustrum*.

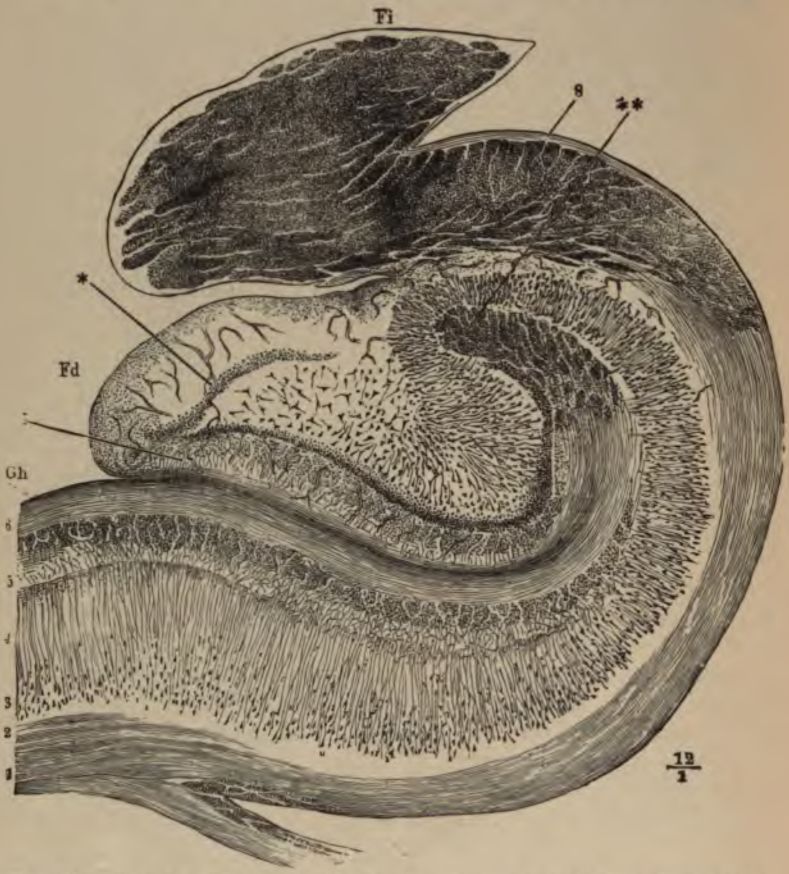


FIG. 240.—SECTION ACROSS THE HIPPOCAMPUS MAJOR, DENTATE FISSURE, DENTATE FASCIA AND FIMBRIA.

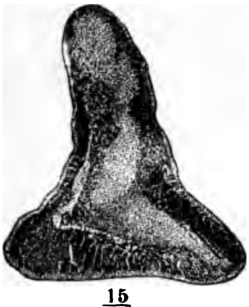
Gh, part of the gyrus hippocampi or uncinate convolution; *Fd*, fascia dentata, or dentate convolution; between them is the dentate fissure; *Fi*, fimbria, composed of longitudinal fibres here cut across; 1, 2, medullary centre of the hippocampal gyrus prolonged around the hippocampus, *H*, as the so-called alveus, into the fimbria; 3, layer of large pyramidal cells; 4, their processes (stratum radiatum); 5, reticular neuroglia (stratum laciniosum); 6, superficial medullary lamina, involuted around the dentate fissure; **, termination of this lamina, the fibres here running longitudinally; 7, superficial neuroglia of the fascia dentata; *, ring of small cells within this (stratum granulosum).

From the white centre bundles of medullated nerve-fibres pass in vertical streaks through the deeper layers of the grey matter, to lose themselves amongst the pyramidal cells of the more superficial layers, with processes from which they are probably continuous.

In the **hippocampal region** a remarkable difference of structure manifests itself (fig. 240). The superficial layer of neuroglia and the white stratum, which overlies it as a thin band in other parts of the cortex, are in this region both very strongly marked (5, 6), the neuroglia layer having a very distinctly reticular aspect, and being in part beset with small cells. All the rest of the thickness of the grey matter appears to be mainly composed of, or at least to contain, long conical cells (3, 4), the distal processes or apices of which are prolonged into fibres which lose themselves in the superficial layer of neuroglia. The pyramidal cells rest upon the white centre, here known as the *alveus* (1), which is the part of the hippocampus seen within the ventricle, and which is prolonged externally into the fimbria (Fi), where its fibres be come longitudinal in direction.

In the **dentate gyrus** (*fascia dentata*, fig. 240, Fd) the pyramidal cells are arranged in an irregularly radiating manner, occupying the centre of the convolution, and surrounded by a ring of closely packed small cells (*), external to these being the relatively thick layer of superficial neuroglia (7).

The **olfactory tract** is an outgrowth of the brain which was originally hollow, and remains so in many animals; but in man the cavity has become obliterated, and the centre is occupied by neuroglia, containing, however, no nerve-cells (fig. 241). Outside the central neuroglia lies the white or medullary substance, consisting of bundles of longitudinal white fibres. Most externally is a thin superficial layer of neuroglia.



$\frac{15}{1}$

FIG. 241.—SECTION ACROSS THE OLFACTORY TRACT.

The **olfactory bulb** (fig. 242) has a more complicated structure. Dorsally there is a flattened ring of longitudinal white bundles enclosing neuroglia (1, 2, 3), as in the olfactory tract, but below this ring a number of layers are superadded as follows :

1. A *granule layer* (fig. 242, 4), characterised by the presence of a large number of small nerve-cells with reticulating bundles of medullated nerve fibres running between them.

2. An intermediate *nerve-cell layer* (6) consisting of neuroglia, in which small pyramidal nerve-cells are embedded. This layer is also traversed by medullated nerve-fibres, and is partly separated from the granule layer by irregular clefts (5).

3. The *layer of olfactory glomeruli* (7) consists of rounded nests of small ganglion-cells, which appear to give origin to the olfactory nerve-fibres. These pass between the glomeruli to enter the close plexus of non-medullated nerve-fibres which lies directly over the cribriform plate.

4. This is the *layer of olfactory nerve-fibres* (8), and from it branches (*) pass directly downwards to the nasal fossæ.

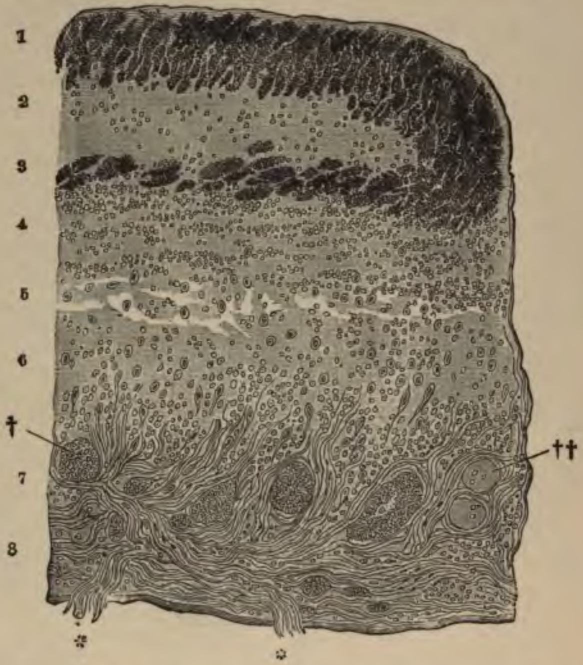


FIG. 242.—SECTION ACROSS A PART OF THE OLFACTORY BULB.

1, 3, bundles of very fine transversely cut nerve-fibres, forming the flattened medullary ring, enclosing the central neuroglia, 2; 4, granule-layer; 5, loose tissue with irregular spaces (? lymphatic); 6, intermediate layer; 7, layer of olfactory glomeruli, †, ††; 8, layer of olfactory nerve-fibres.

Basal ganglia.—Besides the grey matter of the cerebral cortex the cerebral hemispheres conceal in their deeper parts certain other masses of grey substance (fig. 243). The principal of these are the *corpus striatum* (*nucleus caudatus*, *c*, and *nucleus lenticularis*, *str*) and *optic thalamus* (*th*). Between them run the bundles of white fibres which are passing upwards from the crus cerebri, forming a white lamina termed the ***internal capsule***. Above the level of these nuclei the internal capsule expands into the medullary centre of the hemisphere (see also figs. 244 and 245, with their description).

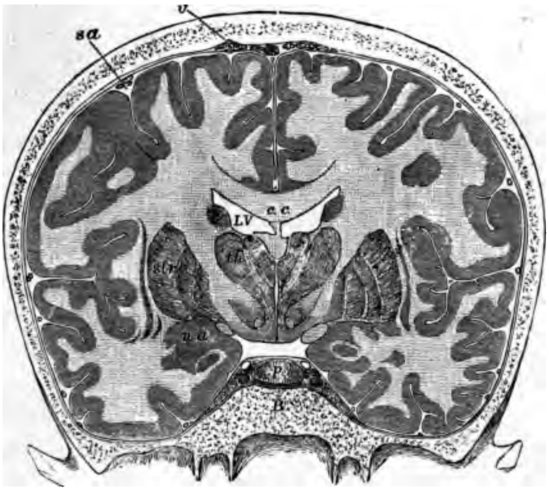


FIG. 243.—FRONTAL SECTION THROUGH THE BRAIN AND SKULL MADE WHILST FROZEN. ½

c.c. corpus callosum; below its middle part the septum lucidum, and below that again the fornix; *L V*, lateral ventricle; *th*, thalamus; between the two thalami the third ventricle is seen; below the thalamus is the subthalamic prolongation of the tegmental region, and below this the prolongation of the crusta; *str*, lenticular nucleus of the corpus striatum; *c*, caudate nucleus of the same; between *c*, *th*, and *str*, the internal capsule is seen; outside *str* is the thin grey band of the claustrum, and outside this again the island of Reil at the bottom of the Sylvian fissure; *n.a.* nucleus amygdalæ; immediately within this is the optic tract seen in section; *p*, pituitary body; *B*, body of the sphenoid bone; *s a*, subarachnoid space; *v*, villi of the arachnoid.

The **nucleus caudatus** of the corpus striatum is composed of a reddish-grey neuroglia containing both moderately large and small multipolar nerve-cells. It receives fibres from the part of the internal capsule which separates it from the nucleus lenticularis, and next the lateral ventricle it is covered by a thin layer of neuroglia, and over this by the epithelium of the cavity.

The **nucleus lenticularis**, which corresponds in position internally with the island of Reil externally, is divided by two white laminæ into three zones. It is separated from the nucleus caudatus and optic thalamus by the *internal capsule* (figs. 244, 245, *ic*), which consists of the bundles of medullary fibres which are passing between the white centre of the hemisphere and the crus cerebri; it receives on its inner side many white fibres from the capsule, and these impart to it a radially striated aspect. Many of the nerve-cells of the nucleus lenticularis contain yellow pigment.

large number of small nerve-cells with reticulating bundles of medullated nerve fibres running between them.

2. An intermediate *nerve-cell layer* (6) consisting of neuroglia, in which small pyramidal nerve-cells are embedded. This layer is also traversed by medullated nerve-fibres, and is partly separated from the granule layer by irregular clefts (5).

3. The *layer of olfactory glomeruli* (7) consists of rounded nests of small ganglion-cells, which appear to give origin to the olfactory nerve-fibres. These pass between the glomeruli to enter the close plexus of non-medullated nerve-fibres which lies directly over the cribriform plate.

4. This is the *layer of olfactory nerve-fibres* (8), and from it branches (*) pass directly downwards to the nasal fossæ.

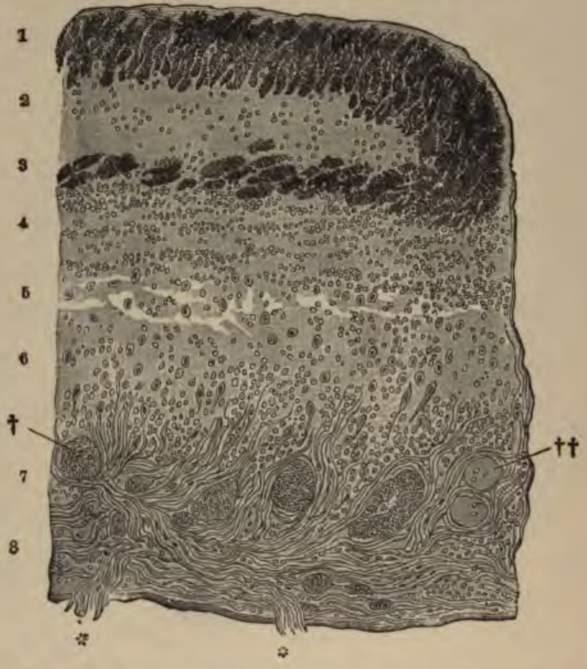


FIG. 242.—SECTION ACROSS A PART OF THE OLFACTORY BULB.

1, 3, bundles of very fine transversely cut nerve-fibres, forming the flattened medullary ring, enclosing the central neuroglia, 2; 4, granule-layer; 5, loose tissue with irregular spaces (? lymphatic); 6, intermediate layer; 7, layer of olfactory glomeruli, †, ††; 8, layer of olfactory nerve-fibres.

Basal ganglia.—Besides the grey matter of the cerebral cortex the cerebral hemispheres conceal in their deeper parts certain other masses of grey substance (fig. 243). The principal of these are the *corpus striatum* (*nucleus caudatus*, *c*, and *nucleus lenticularis*, *str*) and *optic thalamus* (*th*). Between them run the bundles of white fibres which are passing upwards from the crus cerebri, forming a white lamina termed the *internal capsule*. Above the level of these nuclei the internal capsule expands into the medullary centre of the hemisphere (see also figs. 244 and 245, with their description).

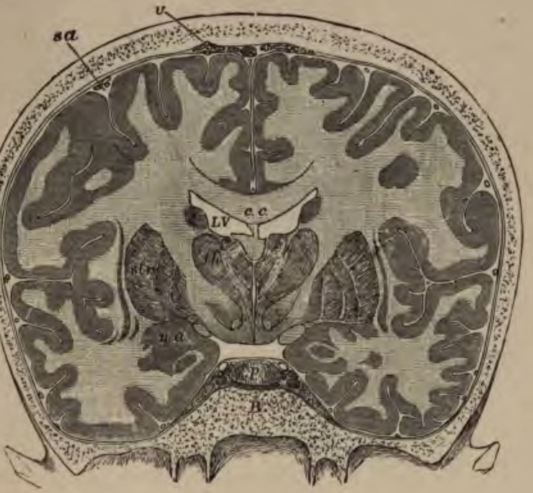


FIG. 243.—FRONTAL SECTION THROUGH THE BRAIN AND SKULL MADE WHILST FROZEN. ½

c.c. corpus callosum; below its middle part the septum lucidum, and below that again the fornix; *L V*, lateral ventricle; *th*, thalamus; between the two thalami the third ventricle is seen; below the thalamus is the subthalamic prolongation of the tegmental region, and below this the prolongation of the crusta; *str*, lenticular nucleus of the corpus striatum; *c*, caudate nucleus of the same; between *c*. *th*, and *str*, the internal capsule is seen; outside *str* is the thin grey band of the claustrum, and outside this again the island of Reil at the bottom of the Sylvian fissure; *n.a*. nucleus amygdalæ; immediately within this is the optic tract seen in section; *p*, pituitary body; *B*, body of the sphenoid bone; *s a*, subarachnoid space; *v*, villi of the arachnoid.

The **nucleus caudatus** of the corpus striatum is composed of a reddish-grey neuroglia containing both moderately large and small multipolar nerve-cells. It receives fibres from the part of the internal capsule which separates it from the nucleus lenticularis, and next the lateral ventricle it is covered by a thin layer of neuroglia, and over this by the epithelium of the cavity.

The **nucleus lenticularis**, which corresponds in position internally with the island of Reil externally, is divided by two white laminæ into three zones. It is separated from the nucleus caudatus and optic thalamus by the *internal capsule* (figs. 244, 245, *ic*), which consists of the bundles of medullary fibres which are passing between the white centre of the hemisphere and the crus cerebri; it receives on its inner side many white fibres from the capsule, and these impart to it a radially striated aspect. Many of the nerve-cells of the nucleus lenticularis contain yellow pigment.

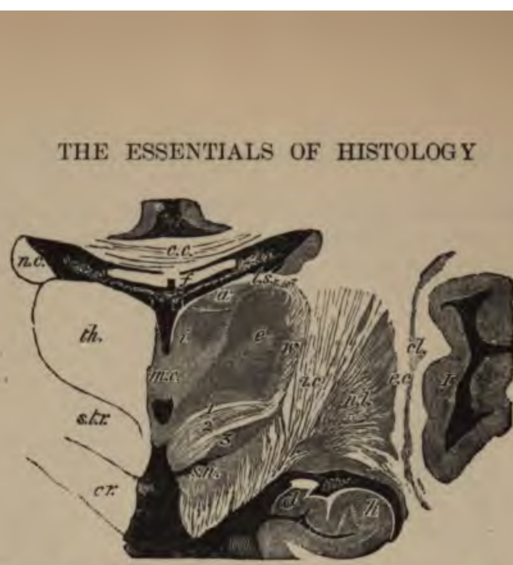


FIG. 244.—SECTION ACROSS THE OPTIC THALAMUS AND CORPUS STRIATUM IN THE REGION OF THE MIDDLE COMMISSURE. (Natural size.)

th, thalamus; *a*, *e*, *i*, its anterior, external, and internal nuclei respectively; *w*, its external white layer; *m. c.* middle commissure; *v.* 3, third ventricle; a small part is also seen below the middle commissure; *c. c.* corpus callosum; *f*, fornix, separated from the third ventricle and thalamus by the velum interpositum. In the middle of this are seen the two veins of Galen and the choroid plexuses of the third ventricle; and at its edges the choroid plexuses of the lateral ventricles, *v. l.*; *t. s.* tænia semicircularis; *cr*, forward prolongation of the crusta passing laterally into the internal capsule, *i. c.*; *s. t. r.* subthalamic prolongation of the tegmentum, consisting of (1) the dorsal layer, (2) the zona incerta, and (3) the corpus subthalamicum; *s. n.* substantia nigra; *n. c.* nucleus caudatus of the corpus striatum; *n. l.* nucleus lenticularis; *e. c.* external capsule; *cl.* claustrum; *I*, island of Reil; *h.* hippocampus; *d*, fascia dentata.

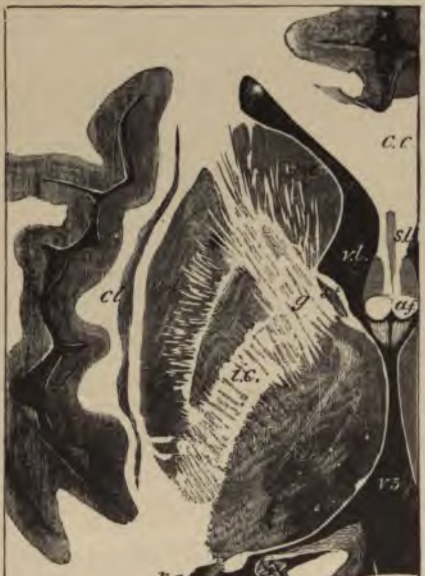


FIG. 245.—HORIZONTAL SECTION THROUGH THE MIDDLE OF THE RIGHT CEREBRAL HEMISPHERE. (Natural size.)

v. l. lateral ventricle, anterior cornu; *c. c.* corpus callosum; *s. l.* septum lucidum; *a. f.* anterior pillars of the fornix; *v.* 3, third ventricle; *th*, thalamus opticus; *s. t.* stria terminalis; *n. c.* nucleus caudatus, and *n. l.* nucleus lenticularis of the corpus striatum; *i. c.* internal capsule; *g*, its angle or genu; *n. c.* tail of the nucleus caudatus appearing in the descending cornu of the lateral ventricle; *cl*, claustrum; *I*, island of Reil.

The **optic thalamus**, which lies at the side of the third ventricle and forms part of the floor of the lateral ventricle, is covered externally by a layer of white fibres, most marked next to the internal capsule, fibres from which pass into the thalamus and serve to connect it with the hemisphere.

The grey matter of the thalamus (fig. 244) is partially subdivided by an oblique white lamina into a smaller, inner (*i*), and a larger, outer, nucleus (*e*); these contain a number of small scattered nerve-cells. Anteriorly another portion of grey matter (*a*) is divided off in a similar way; this contains comparatively large nerve-cells.

Attached to the optic thalamus below and externally are the two *geniculate bodies* which are connected with the optic tract. The outer geniculate body has a lamellated structure consisting of alternating layers of grey and white matter.

The tegmentum of the crus cerebri is prolonged below the thalamus opticus into a mass of grey substance, with longitudinally and obliquely crossing white bundles, which is known under the name of *subthalamic region*. In it at least three parts differing from one another in structure may be distinguished (see fig. 244, 1, 2, 3).

The **pineal gland**, which is developed in the roof of the third ventricle, is composed of a number of tubes and saccules lined and sometimes almost filled with epithelium, and containing deposits of earthy salts (*brain sand*). These may, however, occur in other parts of the brain as well. The follicles are separated from one another by vascular connective tissue derived from the pia mater.

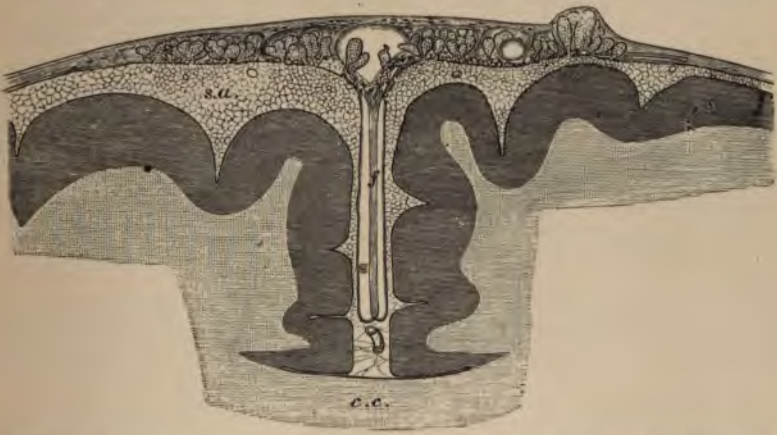


FIG. 246.—SECTION OF THE UPPER PART OF THE BRAIN AND MENINGES TO SHOW THE RELATIONS OF THE ARACHNOIDAL VILLI. (Magnified.)

c.c. corpus callosum; *f*, falx cerebri; *s.a.* subarachnoid space, pervaded by a network of fine trabeculæ; from it the fungiform villi are seen projecting into the dura mater. Some are projecting into the superior longitudinal sinus, *s*.

The **pituitary body** is a small reddish mass which lies in the sella

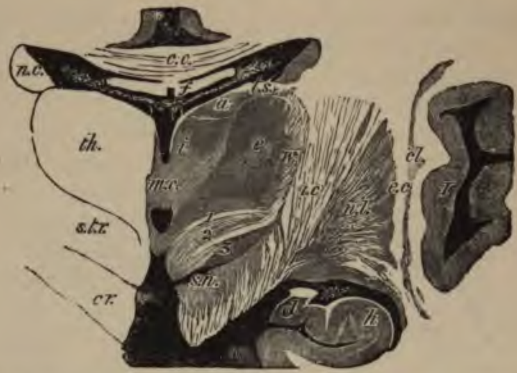


FIG. 244.—SECTION ACROSS THE OPTIC THALAMUS AND CORPUS STRIATUM IN THE REGION OF THE MIDDLE COMMISSURE. (Natural size.)

th, thalamus; *a*, *e*, *i*, its anterior, external, and internal nuclei respectively; *w*, its external white layer; *m. c.* middle commissure; *v.* 3, third ventricle; a small part is also seen below the middle commissure; *c. c.* corpus callosum; *f*, fornix, separated from the third ventricle and thalamus by the velum interpositum. In the middle of this are seen the two veins of Galen and the choroid plexuses of the third ventricle; and at its edges the choroid plexuses of the lateral ventricles, *v. l.*; *t. s.* tænia semicircularis; *cr*, forward prolongation of the crusta passing laterally into the internal capsule, *i. c.*; *s. t. r.* subthalamic prolongation of the tegmentum, consisting of (1) the dorsal layer, (2) the zona incerta, and (3) the corpus subthalamicum; *s. n.* substantia nigra; *n. c.* nucleus caudatus of the corpus striatum; *n. l.* nucleus lenticularis; *e. c.* external capsule; *cl.* claustrum; *I*, island of Reil; *h.* hippocampus; *d*, fascia dentata.

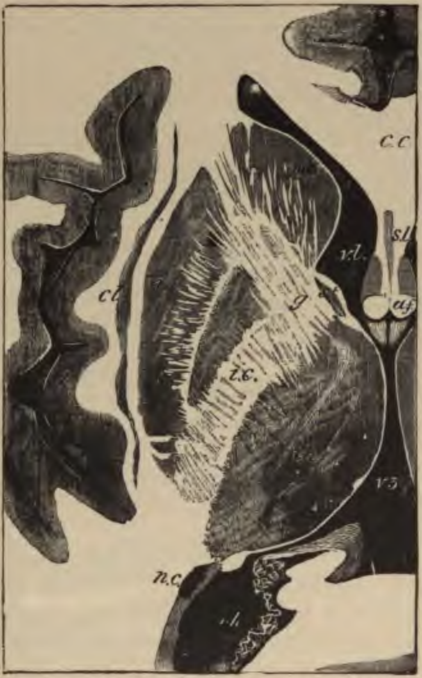


FIG. 245.—HORIZONTAL SECTION THROUGH THE MIDDLE OF THE RIGHT CEREBRAL HEMISPHERE. (Natural size.)

v. l. lateral ventricle, anterior cornu; *c. c.* corpus callosum; *s. l.* septum lucidum; *a. f.* anterior pillars of the fornix; *v.* 3, third ventricle; *th*, thalamus opticus; *s.t.* stria terminalis; *n. c.* nucleus caudatus, and *n. l.* nucleus lenticularis of the corpus striatum; *i. c.* internal capsule; *g*, its angle or genu; *n. c.* tail of the nucleus caudatus appearing in the descending cornu of the lateral ventricle; *cl*, claustrum; *I*, island of Reil.

The **optic thalamus**, which lies at the side of the third ventricle and forms part of the floor of the lateral ventricle, is covered externally by a layer of white fibres, most marked next to the internal capsule, fibres from which pass into the thalamus and serve to connect it with the hemisphere.

The grey matter of the thalamus (fig. 244) is partially subdivided by an oblique white lamina into a smaller, inner (*i*), and a larger, outer, nucleus (*e*); these contain a number of small scattered nerve-cells. Anteriorly another portion of grey matter (*a*) is divided off in a similar way; this contains comparatively large nerve-cells.

Attached to the optic thalamus below and externally are the two *geniculate bodies* which are connected with the optic tract. The outer geniculate body has a lamellated structure consisting of alternating layers of grey and white matter.

The tegmentum of the crus cerebri is prolonged below the thalamus opticus into a mass of grey substance, with longitudinally and obliquely crossing white bundles, which is known under the name of *subthalamic region*. In it at least three parts differing from one another in structure may be distinguished (see fig. 244, 1, 2, 3).

The **pineal gland**, which is developed in the roof of the third ventricle, is composed of a number of tubes and saccules lined and sometimes almost filled with epithelium, and containing deposits of earthy salts (*brain sand*). These may, however, occur in other parts of the brain as well. The follicles are separated from one another by vascular connective tissue derived from the pia mater.

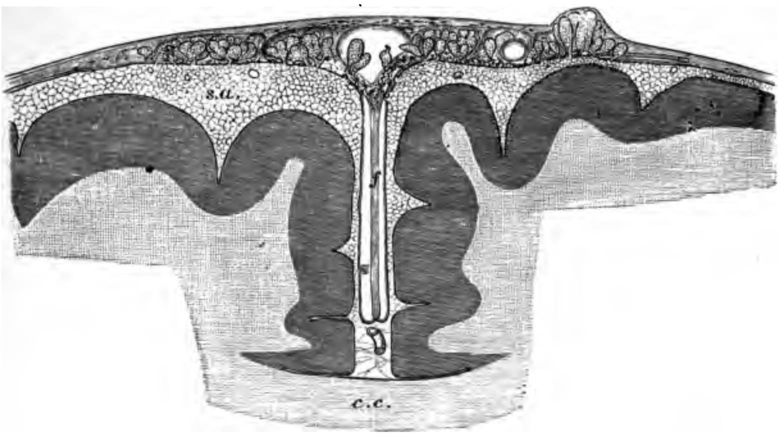


FIG. 246.—SECTION OF THE UPPER PART OF THE BRAIN AND MENINGES TO SHOW THE RELATIONS OF THE ARACHNOIDAL VILLI. (Magnified.)

c.c. corpus callosum; *f*, falx cerebri; *s.a.* subarachnoid space, pervaded by a network of fine trabeculæ; from it the fungiform villi are seen projecting into the dura mater. Some are projecting into the superior longitudinal sinus, *s*.

The **pituitary body** is a small reddish mass which lies in the sella

turcica, and is connected with the third ventricle by the infundibulum. It consists of two lobes, a larger anterior, and a smaller posterior. The *anterior lobe* is originally developed as a hollow protrusion of the buccal epithelium. It consists of a number of tubules, which are lined by epithelium, and united by connective tissue. In some of the tubes the epithelium is ciliated, and sometimes a colloid substance like that occurring in the vesicles of the thyroid has been found in them.

The *posterior lobe* of the pituitary body, although developed from the floor of the third ventricle, contains scarcely any perceptible nervous elements in the adult. It consists chiefly of vascular connective tissue.

The **membranes of the brain** are similar in general structure to those of the spinal cord, p. 185. The dura mater is, however, more closely adherent to the under surface of the bony cavity than is the case in the vertebral canal. The arachnoid is in many places close to the dura mater, and separated by a wide subarachnoid space, which is bridged across by finely reticulating bands of areolar tissue (subarachnoid trabeculæ, fig. 246, *s.a.*) from the pia mater. In the vicinity of the longitudinal sinus, small rounded elevations (arachnoidal villi, Pacchionian glands) project into the dura mater, and even become embedded in the skull itself.

LESSON XXXIX. AND XL.

STRUCTURE OF THE EYELIDS AND OF THE PARTS OF THE EYEBALL.

LESSON XXXIX.

1. **Sections** of the eyelid vertical to its surfaces and transverse to its long axis. The lid should be hardened in alcohol, and the sections may be stained with hæmatoxylin and mounted in the usual manner.

Notice the long sacculated Meibomian glands lying in dense connective tissue close to the conjunctival surface, and their ducts opening at the margin of the lid. External to these the small fibres of the orbicularis palpebrarum cut across; a few of the fibres of the muscle lie on the conjunctival side of the duct. A short distance from the Meibomian gland may be observed another tolerably large sebaceous gland; outside this again are the eyelashes. In the skin covering the outer surface of the eyelid a few small hairs may be seen. At the attached part of the eyelid are some bundles of involuntary muscular fibres cut longitudinally in the section, and in the upper eyelid the fibrous attachment of the elevator muscle may be observed attached to the dense connective tissue.

Make a general sketch under a low power.

2. Sections through the posterior part of an eyeball that has been hardened in Müller's fluid. The sections are stained and mounted in the usual way. These sections will show the relative thickness of the several coats and the layers of which each coat is formed. Sections which pass through the point of entrance of the optic nerve will also exhibit the manner in which the nerve-fibres pierce the several coats to reach the inner surface of the retina. The modifications which are found in the neighbourhood of the yellow spot may also be made out if the sections have been taken from the human eye.

3. Sections of the anterior half of an eyeball which has been hardened in Müller's fluid. These sections should pass through the middle of the cornea The lens may be left *in situ*, but this renders the preparation of the sections and the mounting of them much more difficult.

In these sections make a general sketch under a low power, showing the relations of the several parts one with another; and study carefully, and sketch in detail, the layers of the cornea, the place of junction of the cornea and sclerotic, the ciliary muscle, the muscular tissue of the iris, the mode of suspension of the lens, and the pars ciliaris retinæ.

4. Mount in glycerine thin tangential sections of a cornea stained with chloride of gold by Cohnheim's method. Sketch three or four of the connective-tissue cells (corneal corpuscles). The arrangement and distribution of the nerve-fibres and their termination amongst the epithelium-cells as shown in chloride of gold preparations have been already studied (Lesson XIX.)

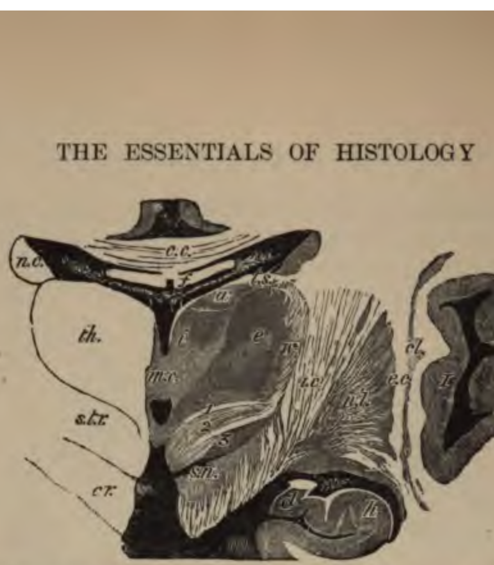


FIG. 244.—SECTION ACROSS THE OPTIC THALAMUS AND CORPUS STRIATUM IN THE REGION OF THE MIDDLE COMMISSURE. (Natural size.)

th, thalamus; *a*, *e*, *i*, its anterior, external, and internal nuclei respectively; *w*, its external white layer; *m. c.* middle commissure; *v.* 3, third ventricle; a small part is also seen below the middle commissure; *c. c.* corpus callosum; *f*, fornix, separated from the third ventricle and thalamus by the velum interpositum. In the middle of this are seen the two veins of Galen and the choroid plexuses of the third ventricle; and at its edges the choroid plexuses of the lateral ventricles, *v. l.*; *t. s.* tænia semicircularis; *cr*, forward prolongation of the crusta passing laterally into the internal capsule, *i. c.*; *s. t. r.* subthalamic prolongation of the tegmentum, consisting of (1) the dorsal layer, (2) the zona incerta, and (3) the corpus subthalamicum; *s. n.* substantia nigra; *n. c.* nucleus caudatus of the corpus striatum; *n. l.* nucleus lenticularis; *e. c.* external capsule; *cl.* claustrum; *I*, island of Reil; *h.* hippocampus; *d*, fascia dentata.

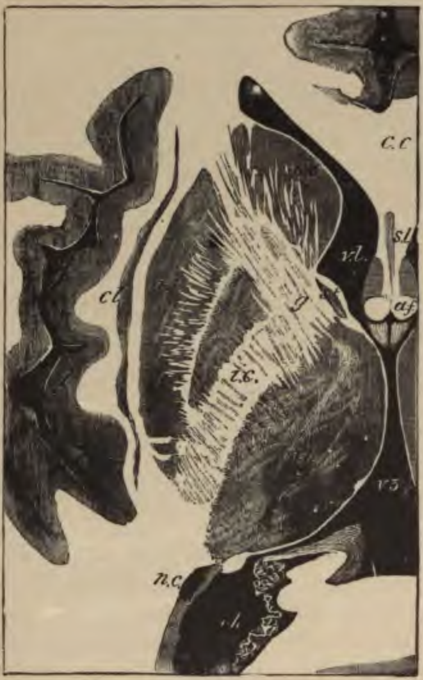


FIG. 245.—HORIZONTAL SECTION THROUGH THE MIDDLE OF THE RIGHT CEREBRAL HEMISPHERE. (Natural size.)

v. l. lateral ventricle, anterior cornu; *c. c.* corpus callosum; *s. l.* septum lucidum; *a. f.* anterior pillars of the fornix; *v.* 3, third ventricle; *th*, thalamus opticus; *s.t.* stria terminalis; *n. c.* nucleus caudatus, and *n. l.* nucleus lenticularis of the corpus striatum; *i. c.* internal capsule; *g*, its angle or genu; *n. c.* tail of the nucleus caudatus appearing in the descending cornu of the lateral ventricle; *cl*, claustrum; *I*, island of Reil.

The **optic thalamus**, which lies at the side of the third ventricle and forms part of the floor of the lateral ventricle, is covered externally by a layer of white fibres, most marked next to the internal capsule, fibres from which pass into the thalamus and serve to connect it with the hemisphere.

The grey matter of the thalamus (fig. 244) is partially subdivided by an oblique white lamina into a smaller, inner (*i*), and a larger, outer, nucleus (*e*); these contain a number of small scattered nerve-cells. Anteriorly another portion of grey matter (*a*) is divided off in a similar way; this contains comparatively large nerve-cells.

Attached to the optic thalamus below and externally are the two *geniculate bodies* which are connected with the optic tract. The outer geniculate body has a lamellated structure consisting of alternating layers of grey and white matter.

The tegmentum of the crus cerebri is prolonged below the thalamus opticus into a mass of grey substance, with longitudinally and obliquely crossing white bundles, which is known under the name of *subthalamic region*. In it at least three parts differing from one another in structure may be distinguished (see fig. 244, 1, 2, 3).

The **pineal gland**, which is developed in the roof of the third ventricle, is composed of a number of tubes and saccules lined and sometimes almost filled with epithelium, and containing deposits of earthy salts (*brain sand*). These may, however, occur in other parts of the brain as well. The follicles are separated from one another by vascular connective tissue derived from the pia mater.

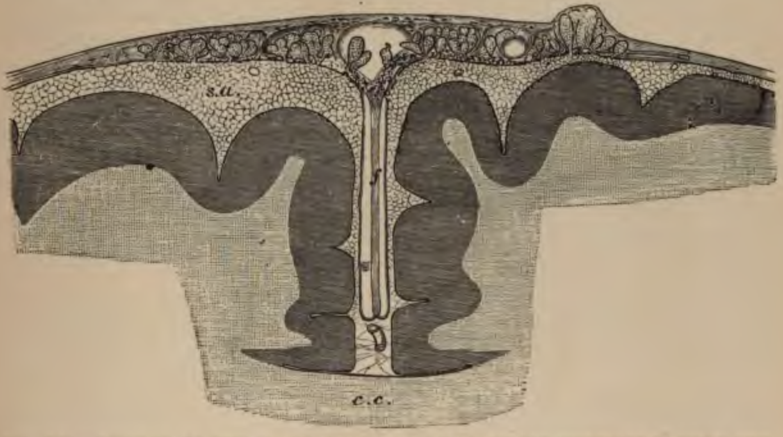


FIG. 246.—SECTION OF THE UPPER PART OF THE BRAIN AND MENINGES TO SHOW THE RELATIONS OF THE ARACHNOIDAL VILLI. (Magnified.)

c.c, corpus callosum; *f*, falx cerebri; *s.a.* subarachnoid space, pervaded by a network of fine trabeculæ; from it the fungiform villi are seen projecting into the dura mater. Some are projecting into the superior longitudinal sinus, *s*.

The **pituitary body** is a small reddish mass which lies in the sella

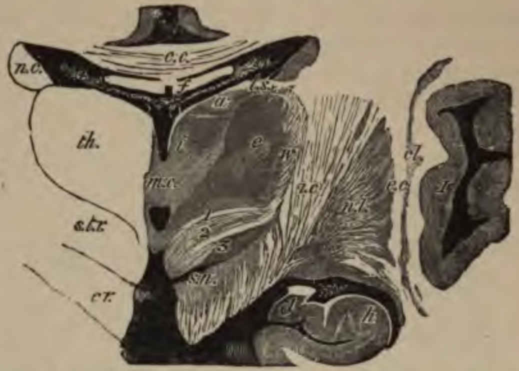


FIG. 244.—SECTION ACROSS THE OPTIC THALAMUS AND CORPUS STRIATUM IN THE REGION OF THE MIDDLE COMMISSURE. (Natural size.)

th, thalamus; *a*, *e*, *i*, its anterior, external, and internal nuclei respectively; *w*, its external white layer; *m. c.* middle commissure; *v.* 3, third ventricle; a small part is also seen below the middle commissure; *c. c.* corpus callosum; *f*, fornix, separated from the third ventricle and thalamus by the velum interpositum. In the middle of this are seen the two veins of Galen and the choroid plexuses of the third ventricle; and at its edges the choroid plexuses of the lateral ventricles, *v. l.*; *t. s.* tænia semicircularis; *cr*, forward prolongation of the crusta passing laterally into the internal capsule, *i. c.*; *s. t. r.* subthalamic prolongation of the tegmentum, consisting of (1) the dorsal layer, (2) the zona incerta, and (3) the corpus subthalamicum; *s. n.* substantia nigra; *n. c.* nucleus caudatus of the corpus striatum; *n. l.* nucleus lenticularis; *e. c.* external capsule; *cl.* claustrum; *I*, island of Reil; *h.* hippocampus; *d*, fascia dentata.

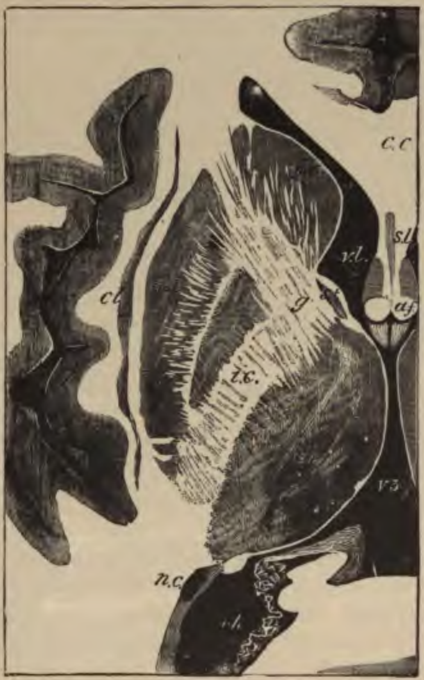


FIG. 245.—HORIZONTAL SECTION THROUGH THE MIDDLE OF THE RIGHT CEREBRAL HEMISPHERE. (Natural size.)

v. l. lateral ventricle, anterior cornu; *c. c.* corpus callosum; *s. l.* septum lucidum; *a. f.* anterior pillars of the fornix; *v.* 3, third ventricle; *th*, thalamus opticus; *s.t.* stria terminalis; *n. c.* nucleus caudatus, and *n. l.* nucleus lenticularis of the corpus striatum; *i. c.* internal capsule; *g.* its angle or genu; *n. c.* tail of the nucleus caudatus appearing in the descending cornu of the lateral ventricle; *cl*, claustrum; *I*, island of Reil.

The **optic thalamus**, which lies at the side of the third ventricle and forms part of the floor of the lateral ventricle, is covered externally by a layer of white fibres, most marked next to the internal capsule, fibres from which pass into the thalamus and serve to connect it with the hemisphere.

The grey matter of the thalamus (fig. 244) is partially subdivided by an oblique white lamina into a smaller, inner (*i*), and a larger, outer, nucleus (*e*); these contain a number of small scattered nerve-cells. Anteriorly another portion of grey matter (*a*) is divided off in a similar way; this contains comparatively large nerve-cells.

Attached to the optic thalamus below and externally are the two *geniculate bodies* which are connected with the optic tract. The outer geniculate body has a lamellated structure consisting of alternating layers of grey and white matter.

The tegmentum of the crus cerebri is prolonged below the thalamus opticus into a mass of grey substance, with longitudinally and obliquely crossing white bundles, which is known under the name of *subthalamic region*. In it at least three parts differing from one another in structure may be distinguished (see fig. 244, 1, 2, 3).

The **pineal gland**, which is developed in the roof of the third ventricle, is composed of a number of tubes and saccules lined and sometimes almost filled with epithelium, and containing deposits of earthy salts (*brain sand*). These may, however, occur in other parts of the brain as well. The follicles are separated from one another by vascular connective tissue derived from the pia mater.

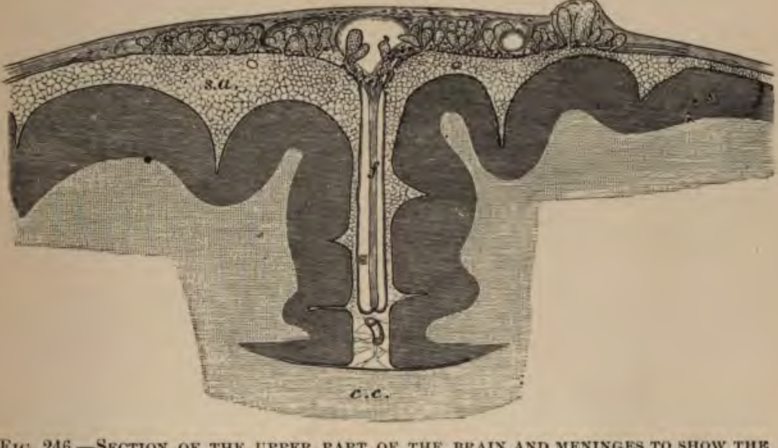


FIG. 246.—SECTION OF THE UPPER PART OF THE BRAIN AND MENINGES TO SHOW THE RELATIONS OF THE ARACHNOIDAL VILLI. (Magnified.)

c.c. corpus callosum; *f*, falx cerebri; *s.a.* subarachnoid space, pervaded by a network of fine trabeculæ; from it the fungiform villi are seen projecting into the dura mater. Some are projecting into the superior longitudinal sinus, *s*.

The **pituitary body** is a small reddish mass which lies in the sella

the suprachoroidea in structure, but contains the blood-vessels of the coat. In its outer part are the larger vessels (arteries and veins), the veins having a peculiar vorticose arrangement; in its inner part (chorio-capillaris) are the capillaries, which form an extremely close network with elongated meshes, the capillaries radiating from the extremities of the small arteries and veins in a highly characteristic manner (fig. 252). In the ciliary processes the vessels have for the most part a longitudinal direction, but there are numerous convoluted transversely disposed capillaries uniting the longitudinal vessels (fig. 255).

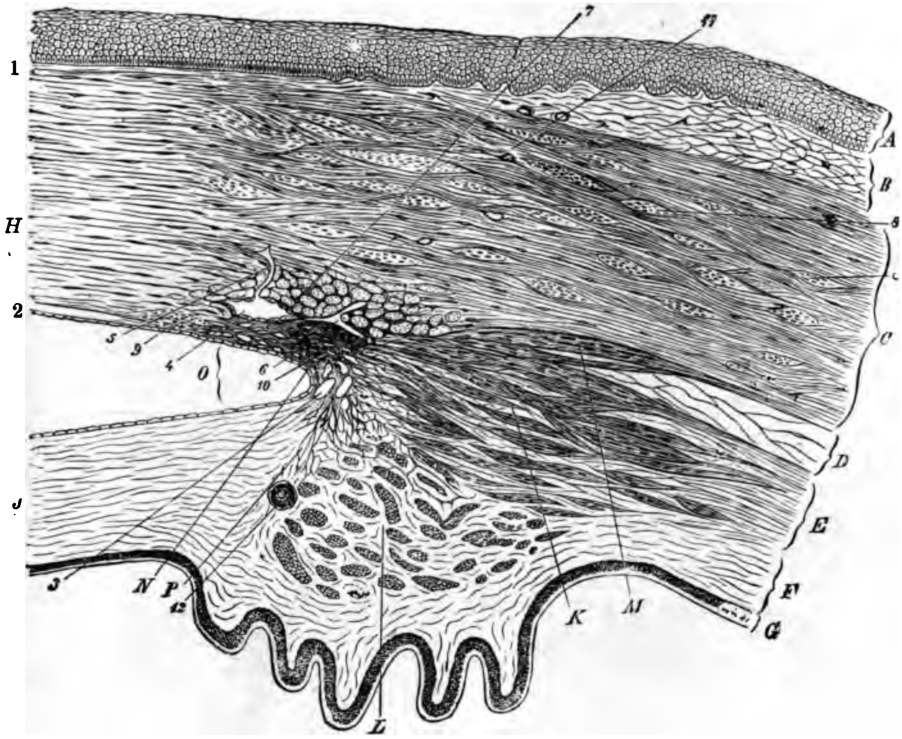


FIG. 253.—SECTION (FROM THE EYE OF A MAN, AGED 80), SHOWING THE RELATIONS OF THE CORNEA, SCLEROTIC, AND IRIS, TOGETHER WITH THE CILIARY MUSCLE, AND THE CAVERNOUS SPACES NEAR THE ANGLE OF THE ANTERIOR CHAMBER. (Magnified.)

A, epithelium; B, conjunctival mucous membrane; C, sclerotic; D, membrana suprachoroidea; E, opposite the ciliary muscle; F, choroid, with ciliary processes; G, tapetum nigrum and pars ciliaris retinæ; H, cornea (substantia propria); J, iris; K, radiating and meridional, and L, circular or annular bundles of the ciliary muscle; M. bundles passing to the sclerotic; N, ligamentum pectinatum iridis at the angle, O, of the anterior chamber; P, line of attachment of the iris. 1, anterior homogeneous lamina of the cornea; 2, posterior homogeneous lamina, covered with epithelial cells which are continued over the front of the iris; 3, cavernous spaces at the angle of the anterior chamber (spaces of Fontana); 4, canal of Schlemm, with epithelial lining, and with a vessel, 5, leading from it; 6, other vessels; 7, bundles of fibres of the sclerotic having a circular direction, cut across; 8, larger ones in the substance of the sclerotic; 9, fine bundles cut across, at limit of cornea; 10, point of origin of meridional bundles of ciliary muscle; 11, blood-vessels in sclerotic and conjunctiva, cut across; 12, section of one of the ciliary arteries.

3. Lining the inner surface of the choroid is a very thin transparent membrane known as the *membrane of Bruck* (fig. 250, *a*).

The *ciliary muscle* of Bowman consists of involuntary muscular bundles which arise at the corneo-sclerotic junction, and pass meridionally backwards to be inserted into the choroid (fig. 253, K). Many of the deeper-seated bundles take an oblique direction, and these pass gradually into others which run circularly around the circumference of the iris, and on a level with the ciliary processes. This set of circularly arranged bundles constitutes the *circular ciliary muscle* of H. Muller (L); it is most marked in hypermetropic eyes.

The **iris** is that part of the vascular coat of the eye which extends in front of the lens. It is continuous with the choroid and has a similar structure, but its pigment-cells often contain coloured pigment. Besides the homogeneous connective tissue, with numerous elastic fibres and blood-vessels of which it is chiefly composed, it contains two sets of plain muscular fibres. The one set forms the *sphincter* muscle (fig. 245, *a*), which encircles the pupil, the other set consists of a flattened layer of radiating fibres which extend from the attachment of the iris nearly to the pupil, lying close to the posterior surface and constituting the *dilatator* muscle (*b*).

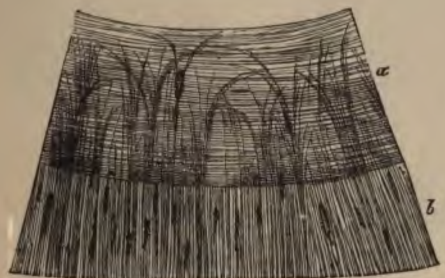


FIG. 254.—SEGMENT OF THE IRIS, SEEN FROM THE POSTERIOR SURFACE AFTER REMOVAL OF THE UVEAL PIGMENT.

a, sphincter muscle; *b*, dilatator muscle of the pupil.

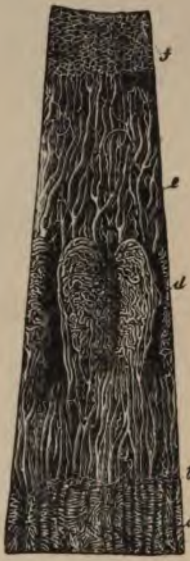


FIG. 255.—VESSELS OF THE CHOROID, CILIARY PROCESSES, AND IRIS OF A CHILD. (10 diameters.)

a, capillary network of the posterior part of the choroid, ending at *b*, the ora serrata; *c*, arteries of the corona ciliaris, supplying the ciliary processes, *d*, and passing into the iris, *e*; *f*, the capillary network close to the pupillary margin of the iris.

The back of the iris is covered by a thick layer of pigmented epithelium (uvea) continuous with the epithelium of the pars ciliaris retinæ.

The blood-vessels of the iris converge towards the pupil (fig. 255, *e*).

the suprachoroidea in structure, but contains the blood-vessels of the coat. In its outer part are the larger vessels (arteries and veins), the veins having a peculiar vorticose arrangement; in its inner part (chorio-capillaris) are the capillaries, which form an extremely close network with elongated meshes, the capillaries radiating from the extremities of the small arteries and veins in a highly characteristic manner (fig. 252). In the ciliary processes the vessels have for the most part a longitudinal direction, but there are numerous convoluted transversely disposed capillaries uniting the longitudinal vessels (fig. 255).

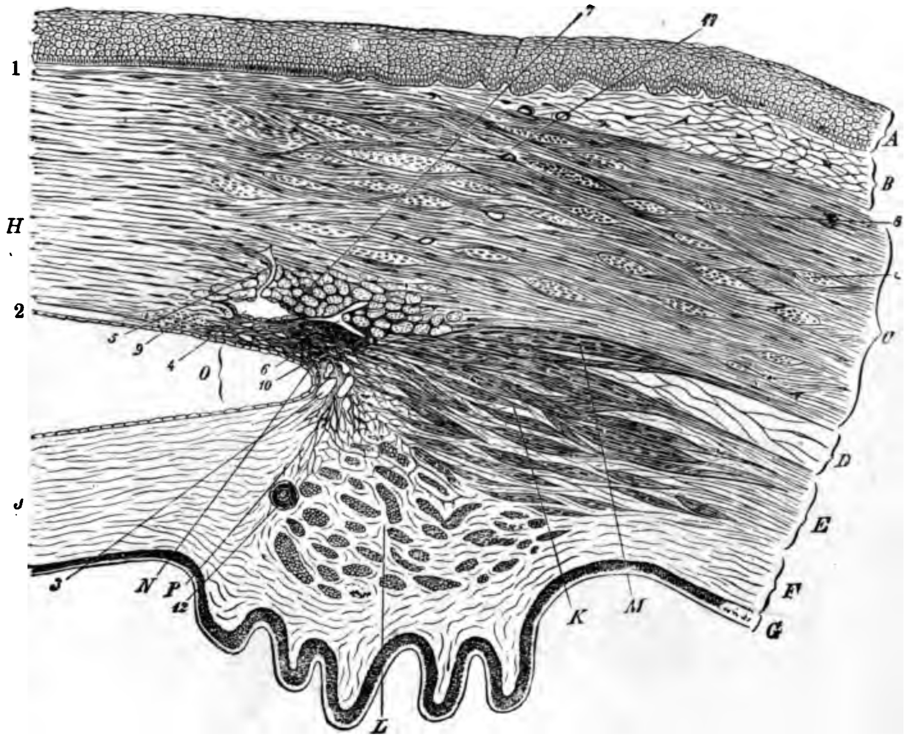


FIG. 253.—SECTION (FROM THE EYE OF A MAN, AGED 80), SHOWING THE RELATIONS OF THE CORNEA, SCLEROTIC, AND IRIS, TOGETHER WITH THE CILIARY MUSCLE, AND THE CAVERNOUS SPACES NEAR THE ANGLE OF THE ANTERIOR CHAMBER. (Magnified.)

A, epithelium; B, conjunctival mucous membrane; C, sclerotic; D, membrana suprachoroidea; E, opposite the ciliary muscle; F, choroid, with ciliary processes; G, tapetum nigrum and pars ciliaris retinæ; H, cornea (substantia propria); J, iris; K, radiating and meridional, and L, circular or annular bundles of the ciliary muscle; M, bundles passing to the sclerotic; N, ligamentum pectinatum iridis at the angle, O, of the anterior chamber; P, line of attachment of the iris. 1, anterior homogeneous lamina of the cornea; 2, posterior homogeneous lamina, covered with epithelial cells which are continued over the front of the iris; 3, cavernous spaces at the angle of the anterior chamber (spaces of Fontana); 4, canal of Schlemm, with epithelial lining, and with a vessel, 5, leading from it; 6, other vessels; 7, bundles of fibres of the sclerotic having a circular direction, cut across; 8, larger ones in the substance of the sclerotic; 9, fine bundles cut across, at limit of cornea; 10, point of origin of meridional bundles of ciliary muscle; 11, blood-vessels in sclerotic and conjunctiva, cut across; 12, section of one of the ciliary arteries.

3. Lining the inner surface of the choroid is a very thin transparent membrane known as the *membrane of Bruch* (fig. 250, *a*).

The *ciliary muscle* of Bowman consists of involuntary muscular bundles which arise at the corneo-sclerotic junction, and pass meridionally backwards to be inserted into the choroid (fig. 253, K). Many of the deeper-seated bundles take an oblique direction, and these pass gradually into others which run circularly around the circumference of the iris, and on a level with the ciliary processes. This set of circularly arranged bundles constitutes the *circular ciliary muscle* of H. Muller (L); it is most marked in hypermetropic eyes.

The **iris** is that part of the vascular coat of the eye which extends in front of the lens. It is continuous with the choroid and has a similar structure, but its pigment-cells often contain coloured pigment. Besides the homogeneous connective tissue, with numerous elastic fibres and blood-vessels of which it is chiefly composed, it contains two sets of plain muscular fibres. The one set forms the *sphincter* muscle (fig. 245, *a*), which encircles the pupil, the other set consists of a flattened layer of radiating fibres which extend from the attachment of the iris nearly to the pupil, lying close to the posterior surface and constituting the *dilatator* muscle (*b*).

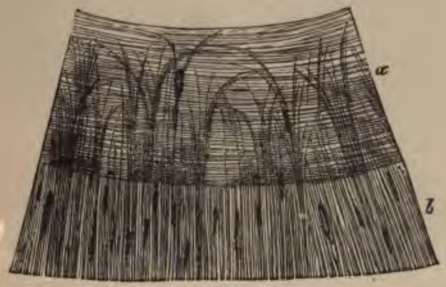


FIG. 254.—SEGMENT OF THE IRIS, SEEN FROM THE POSTERIOR SURFACE AFTER REMOVAL OF THE UVEAL PIGMENT.

a, sphincter muscle; *b*, dilatator muscle of the pupil.

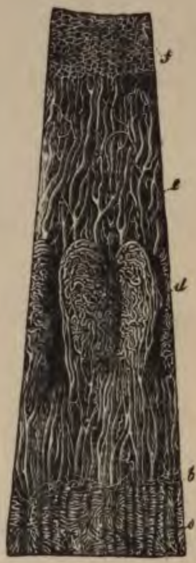


FIG. 255.—VESSELS OF THE CHOROID, CILIARY PROCESSES, AND IRIS OF A CHILD. (10 diameters.)

a, capillary network of the posterior part of the choroid, ending at *b*, the ora serrata; *c*, arteries of the corona ciliaris, supplying the ciliary processes, *d*, and passing into the iris, *e*; *f*, the capillary network close to the pupillary margin of the iris.

The back of the iris is covered by a thick layer of pigmented epithelium (uvea) continuous with the epithelium of the pars ciliaris retinæ.

The blood-vessels of the iris converge towards the pupil (fig. 255, *e*).

the suprachoroidea in structure, but contains the blood-vessels of the coat. In its outer part are the larger vessels (arteries and veins), the veins having a peculiar vorticose arrangement; in its inner part (chorio-capillaris) are the capillaries, which form an extremely close network with elongated meshes, the capillaries radiating from the

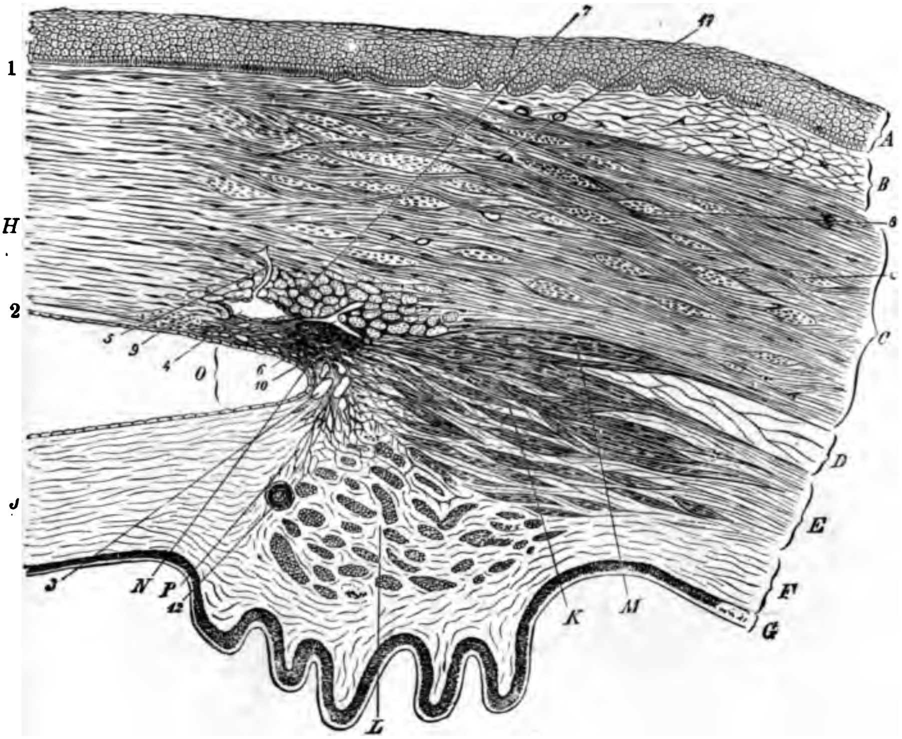


FIG. 253.—SECTION (FROM THE EYE OF A MAN, AGED 30), SHOWING THE RELATIONS OF THE CORNEA, SCLEROTIC, AND IRIS, TOGETHER WITH THE CILIARY MUSCLE, AND THE CAVERNOUS SPACES NEAR THE ANGLE OF THE ANTERIOR CHAMBER. (Magnified.)

A, epithelium; B, conjunctival mucous membrane; C, sclerotic; D, membrana suprachoroidea; E, opposite the ciliary muscle; F, choroid, with ciliary processes; G, tapetum nigrum and pars ciliaris retinæ; H, cornea (substantia propria); J, iris; K, radiating and meridional, and L, circular or annular bundles of the ciliary muscle; M, bundles passing to the sclerotic; N, ligamentum pectinatum iridis at the angle, O, of the anterior chamber; P, line of attachment of the iris. 1, anterior homogeneous lamina of the cornea; 2, posterior homogeneous lamina, covered with epithelial cells which are continued over the front of the iris; 3, cavernous spaces at the angle of the anterior chamber (spaces of Fontana); 4, canal of Schlemm, with epithelial lining, and with a vessel, 5, leading from it; 6, other vessels; 7, bundles of fibres of the sclerotic having a circular direction, cut across; 8, larger ones in the substance of the sclerotic; 9, fine bundles cut across, at limit of cornea; 10, point of origin of meridional bundles of ciliary muscle; 11, blood-vessels in sclerotic and conjunctiva, cut across; 12, section of one of the ciliary arteries.

extremities of the small arteries and veins in a highly characteristic manner (fig. 252). In the ciliary processes the vessels have for the most part a longitudinal direction, but there are numerous convoluted transversely disposed capillaries uniting the longitudinal vessels (fig. 255).

3. Lining the inner surface of the choroid is a very thin transparent membrane known as the *membrane of Bruck* (fig. 250, *a*).

The *ciliary muscle* of Bowman consists of involuntary muscular bundles which arise at the corneo-sclerotic junction, and pass meridionally backwards to be inserted into the choroid (fig. 253, K). Many of the deeper-seated bundles take an oblique direction, and these pass gradually into others which run circularly around the circumference of the iris, and on a level with the ciliary processes. This set of circularly arranged bundles constitutes the *circular ciliary muscle* of H. Muller (L); it is most marked in hypermetropic eyes.

The **iris** is that part of the vascular coat of the eye which extends in front of the lens. It is continuous with the choroid and has a similar structure, but its pigment-cells often contain coloured pigment. Besides the homogeneous connective tissue, with numerous elastic fibres and blood-vessels of which it is chiefly composed, it contains two sets of plain muscular fibres. The one set forms the *sphincter* muscle (fig. 245, *a*), which encircles the pupil, the other set consists of a flattened layer of radiating fibres which extend from the attachment of the iris nearly to the pupil, lying close to the posterior surface and constituting the *dilatator* muscle (*b*).

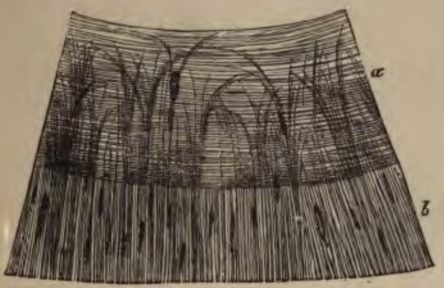


FIG. 254.—SEGMENT OF THE IRIS, SEEN FROM THE POSTERIOR SURFACE AFTER REMOVAL OF THE UVEAL PIGMENT.

a, sphincter muscle; *b*, dilatator muscle of the pupil.

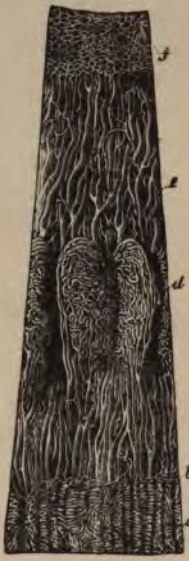


FIG. 255.—VESSELS OF THE CHOROID, CILIARY PROCESSES, AND IRIS OF A CHILD. (10 diameters.)

a, capillary network of the posterior part of the choroid, ending at *b*, the ora serrata; *c*, arteries of the corona ciliaris, supplying the ciliary processes, *d*, and passing into the iris, *e*; *f*, the capillary network close to the pupillary margin of the iris.

The back of the iris is covered by a thick layer of pigmented epithelium (uvea) continuous with the epithelium of the pars ciliaris retinæ.

The blood-vessels of the iris converge towards the pupil (fig. 255, *e*).

Near the pupil the small arteries form a small anastomotic circle, from which capillaries arise and pass still nearer the pupil, around which they form a close capillary network.

A large number of nerve-fibres are distributed to the choroid and iris, probably going chiefly to the muscular tissue (ciliary muscle and sphincter and dilatator iridis).

The **retina** consists of the eight layers shown in the accompanying figure (fig. 256), numbered as they occur from within out.

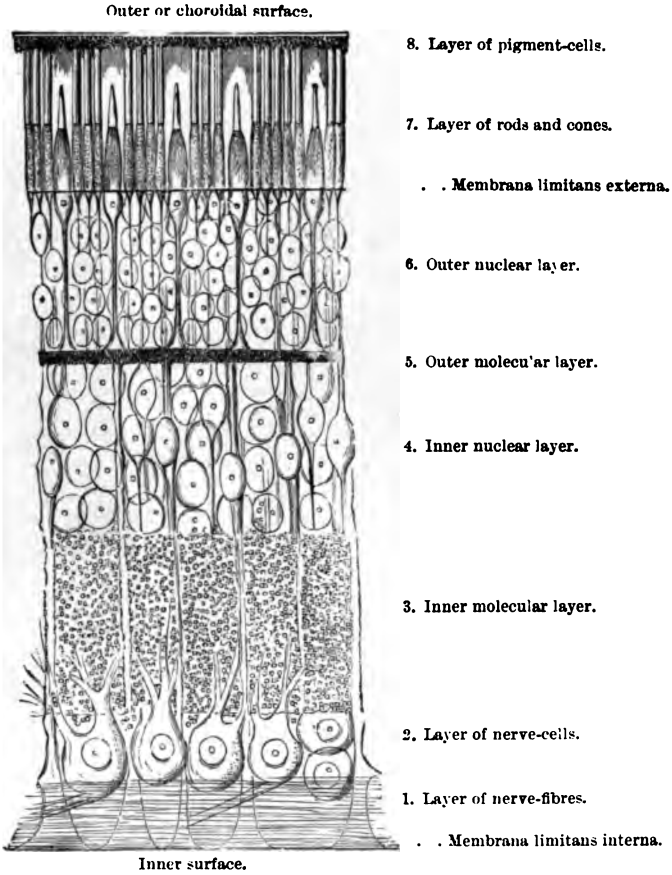

Outer or choroidal surface.
8. Layer of pigment-cells.
7. Layer of rods and cones.
. . Membrana limitans externa.
6. Outer nuclear layer.
5. Outer molecular layer.
4. Inner nuclear layer.
3. Inner molecular layer.
2. Layer of nerve-cells.
1. Layer of nerve-fibres.
. . Membrana limitans interna.
Inner surface.

FIG. 256.—DIAGRAMMATIC SECTION OF THE HUMAN RETINA.

The inner surface of the retina, which is smooth, rests upon the hyloid membrane of the vitreous humour. It is formed of the united bases of the fibres of Müller, which will be afterwards described.

The *layer of nerve-fibres* is formed by the expansion of the optic nerve after it has passed through the coats of the eye (fig. 257). At its entrance it forms a slight eminence (*colliculus nervi optici*). The nerve-fibres lose their medullary sheath on reaching the retina. The layer becomes gradually thinner in the anterior part of the retina.

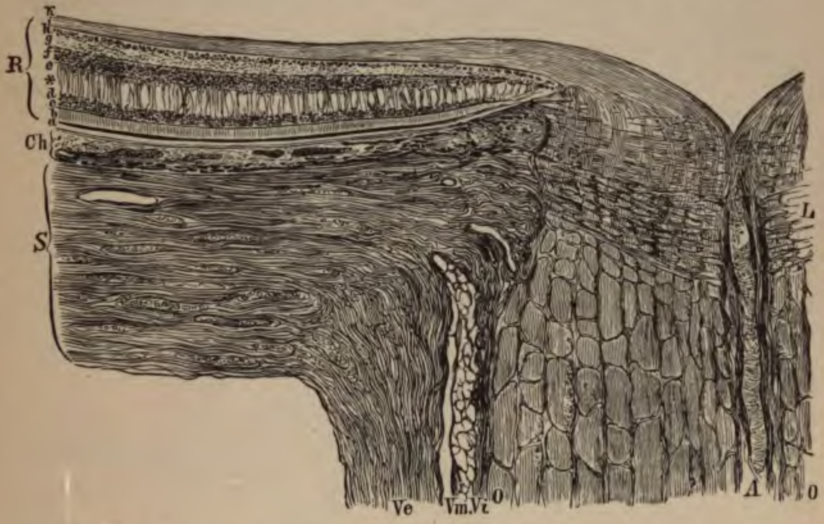


FIG. 257.—SECTION THROUGH THE COATS OF THE EYEBALL AT THE POINT OF ENTRANCE OF THE OPTIC NERVE. (Toldt.)

Ve, dural sheath ; *Vm*, arachnoidal sheath, and *Vi*, pia-matral sheath of the optic nerve, with lymphatic spaces between them ; *O*, *O*, funiculi of the nerve ; *L*, lamina cribrosa ; *A*, central artery ; *S*, sclerotic ; *Ch*, choroid ; *R*, retina. The small letters refer to the various parts of the retina, *b* being the layer of rods and cones, and *i* that of nerve-fibres.

The *layer of nerve-cells*, or ganglionic layer, is composed of large nerve-cells somewhat like the cells of Purkinje of the cerebellum, and having on the one side a fine axis-cylinder process prolonged into a nerve-fibre, and on the other a thick branching process, the ramifications of which become lost in the next layer.

The *inner molecular layer* is comparatively thick, and has an appearance very like the neuroglia of the grey matter of the nerve-centres. A few nuclei are scattered through it, and it is traversed by the processes of the nerve-cells and of the inner granules, as well as by the fibres of Müller.

The *inner nuclear layer* is mainly composed of bipolar cells containing large nuclei (*inner granules*). The processes of these cells extend on the one hand inwards through the inner molecular layer, probably to join with nerve-fibres or with the processes of the ganglion-cells, whilst the other process is directed outwards, and is connected with the extremity of a rod or cone fibre. Besides these bipolar cells, there are other inner granules which are different in character, being devoid of processes and resting on, or even embedded in, the inner molecular layer, with the formation of which they are probably connected. Others, which are larger and more rounded, are applied to the outer molecular layer. The fibres of Müller have nucleated enlargements in the inner nuclear layer.

The *outer molecular layer* is thin, and is composed of flattened and branched cells, the ramified cell-processes being united into a close network (fig. 258).

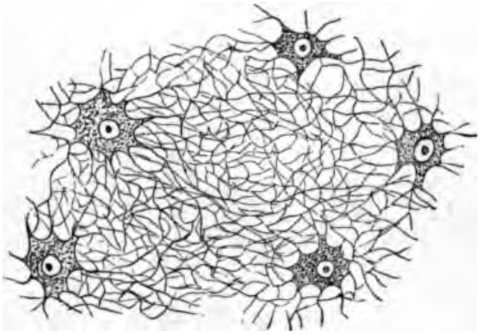


Fig. 258.—Branched cells with the uniting feltwork of fibres from the outer molecular layer of the horse's retina.

As far as the outer molecular layer the retina may be said to consist of nervous elements, but beyond this layer it is formed of modified epithelium-cells.

The *outer nuclear layer* and the *layer of rods and cones* are composed of elements which are continuous through the two layers, and they should properly, therefore, be described as one. It may be termed the *neural* or *sensory epithelium of the retina* (fig. 260, 6 and 7). The elements of which the neural epithelium consists are elongated, nucleated cells of two kinds. The most numerous, which we may term the *rod-elements*, consist of peculiar rod-like structures (rods proper) set closely side by side, and each of which is prolonged internally into a fine varicose fibre (rod-fibre) which swells out at one part of its course into a nucleated enlargement. The rod proper consists of two segments, an outer cylindrical and transversely striated segment, which during life has a purplish-red colour, and an inner slightly bulged segment, which in part of its length is longitudinally striated. The nucleus of the rod-element often has, in the fresh condition, a transversely shaded aspect (fig. 259). The *cone-elements* are formed of a conical tapering external part, the cone proper, which is directly prolonged into a nucleated enlargement, from the farther side of which the cone-fibre, considerably thicker than the rod-fibres, passes inwards, to terminate by an expanded base at the outer molecular layer. The cone proper, like the rod, is formed of two segments, the outer of which, much the smaller, is transversely striated, the inner, bulged segment

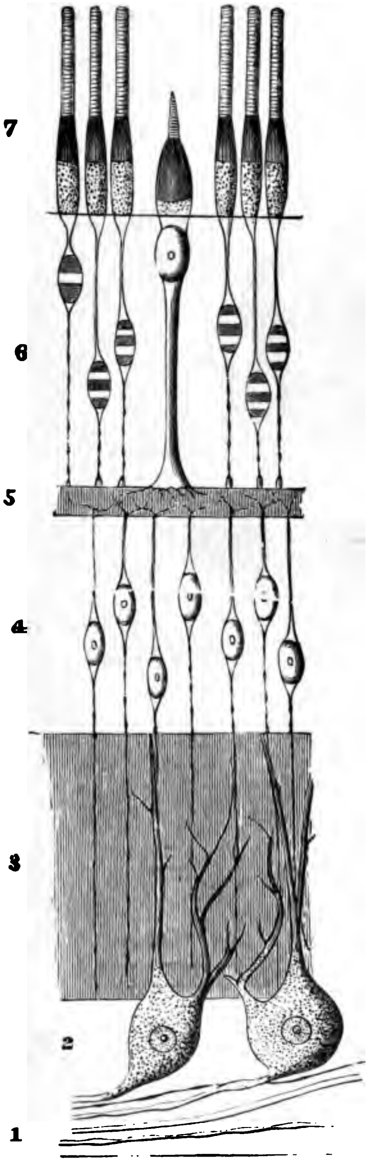


FIG. 259.—DIAGRAMMATIC REPRESENTATION OF THE NERVOUS AND EPITHELIAL ELEMENTS OF THE RETINA.

1 to 5, nervous elements. 6, 7, epithelial elements. The designation of the numbers is the same as **in fig. 346.** The extent of the molecular layers is indicated merely by linear shading.

being longitudinally striated. The inner ends of the rod- and cone-fibres are believed to be connected with processes from the inner granules, and through these with the nerve-cells and nerve-fibres. In birds, reptiles, and amphibia, a small oil-globule, often brightly coloured red, yellow, or green, is found in the inner segment of each cone, and other variations of structure are met with in animals. The cones are most numerous at the back of the retina ; they are fewer in number, and the rods are proportionally more numerous, towards the anterior part.

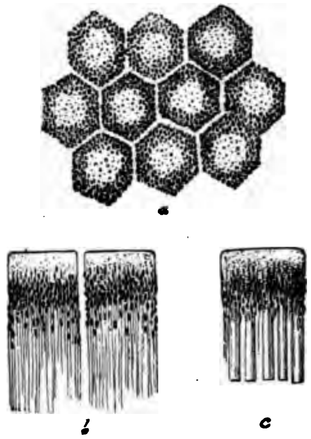


FIG. 260.—PIGMENTED EPITHELIUM OF THE HUMAN RETINA. (Highly magnified.)

a, cells seen from the outer surface with clear lines of intercellular substance between ; *b*, two cells seen in profile with fine offsets extending inwards ; *c*, a cell still in connection with the outer ends of the rods.

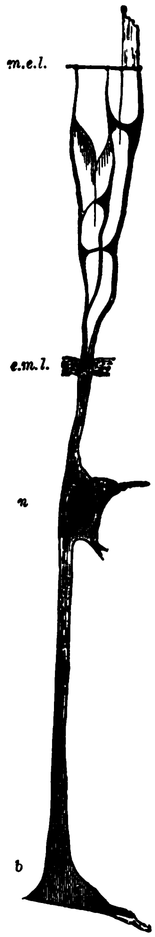


FIG. 261.—A FIBRE OF MÜLLER FROM THE HUMAN RETINA, ISOLATED. $\frac{1000}{1}$

b, base of the fibre ; *n*, its nucleus ; *m.e.l.* membrana limitans externa ; *e.m.l.* external molecular layer.

The *pigmentary layer* is the most external part of the retina. It is formed of hexagonal epithelium-cells (fig. 260), which are smooth externally where they rest against the choroid, but are prolonged internally into fine filaments which extend between the rods. The pigment-granules, many of which are in the form of minute crystals, lie in the inner part of the cell, and after prolonged exposure to the light they are found extending along the cell-processes between the rods (*b*, *c*), their function being probably connected with the restoration of the purple colouring matter which has been bleached by the light.

Fibres of Müller.—The fibres of Müller (fig. 261) are long stiff fibres which pass through several of the retinal layers. Commencing at the inner surface of the retina by expanded bases which unite with one another to form the so-called internal limiting membrane (fig. 256), the fibres pass through all the layers in succession, until they reach the outer nuclear layer. Here they branch and expand into a sort of reticular tissue which serves to support the fibres and nuclei of the rod- and cone-elements. At the bases of the rods and cones, this sustentacular tissue ceases, being here bounded by a distinct margin which has been called the external limiting membrane (*m. e. l.*), but delicate sheaths have been described passing from it round the bases of the rods and cones. Each Müllerian fibre, as it passes through the inner nuclear layer, has a nucleated enlargement (*n*), indicating the original cell nature of the fibre.

There are two parts of the retina which call for special description.

The *macula lutea* (yellow spot, fig. 263), with its *central fovea*, lies in the visual axis, and is the part of the retina which is most immediately concerned in direct vision. It is characterised first by its greater thickness (except at the fovea), secondly by the large number of ganglion-cells, which are all distinctly bipolar (2), and thirdly by the large number of cones it contains as compared with the rods. In the

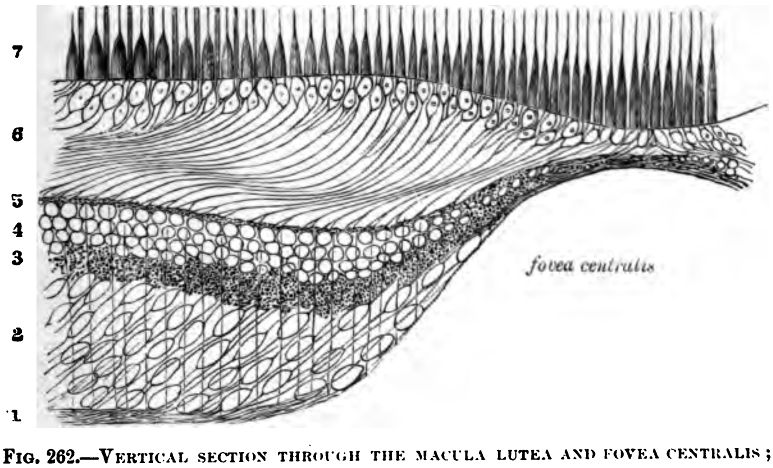


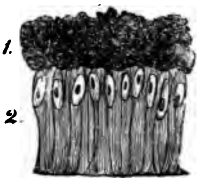
FIG. 262.—VERTICAL SECTION THROUGH THE MACULA LUTEA AND FOVEA CENTRALIS; DIAGRAMMATIC.

1, nerve-layer: 2, ganglionic layer: 3. inner molecular: 4. inner nuclear: and 5. outer molecular layers: 6, outer nuclear layer, the inner part with only cone-fibres forming the so-called external fibrous layer; 7, cones and rods.

central fovea itself there are no rods, and the cones are very long and slender; moreover, all the other layers become gradually thinned down almost to complete disappearance, so that the middle of the central fovea is the thinnest part of the retina. Since there are few rods, the outer nuclear layer (6) loses in great measure its appearance of being composed of closely packed nuclei, and the cone-fibres are very distinct. The direction of all the fibres is very oblique in this part of the retina.

The *pars ciliaris retinæ* which commences at the *ora serrata*, where the retina proper abruptly ends, is composed of two epithelial layers (fig. 263), and has no nervous structures. Of the two layers, the external is a thick stratum of pigmented epithelium formed of rounded cells and continuous with the pigmentary layer of the retina on the one hand, and with the uvea of the iris on the other; the inner is a layer of columnar cells each containing an oval nucleus.

FIG. 263.—A SMALL PORTION OF THE CILIARY PART OF THE RETINA. (350 diameters.)
1, pigment-cells; 2, columnar cells.



The retina contains but few blood-vessels. The artery enters and the vein leaves it in the middle of the optic nerve. The larger vessels ramify in the nerve-fibre layer, and there are capillary networks in this layer and in the inner nuclear layer. There are peri-vascular lymphatic spaces around the veins and capillaries. The neural epithelium receives no blood-vessels, but is nourished from the vessels of the choroid.

Structure of the lens. The lens is a laminated fibrous body enclosed by a transparent elastic capsule into which, around the circumference, the fibres of the suspensory ligament are inserted. Immediately within the capsule, in front and at the sides, there is a layer of cubical epithelium termed the epithelium of the capsule, but at the margin of the lens the cells become longer and pass by a gradual transition into the lens-fibres (fig. 264). The *fibres* which compose the lens are long and riband-shaped, with finely serrated edges (fig. 265, A);

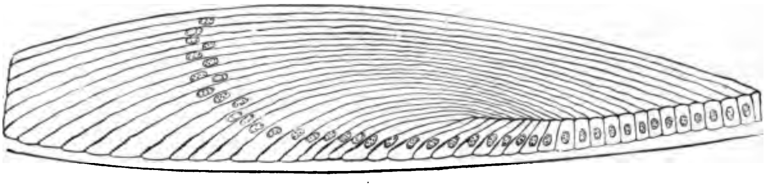


FIG. 264.—SECTION THROUGH THE MARGIN OF THE RABBIT'S LENS, SHOWING THE TRANSITION OF THE EPITHELIUM INTO THE LENS-FIBRES.

in transverse section they appear prismatic (B). Many of the superficial fibres are nucleated (*c*), the lens-fibres having originally been developed by the elongation of epithelium-cells.

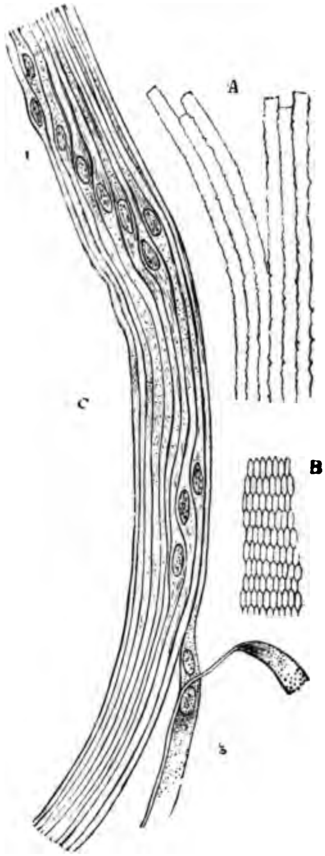


FIG. 265.—FIBRES OF THE CRYSTALLINE LENS. (350 diameters.)

A, longitudinal view of the fibres of the lens from the ox, showing the serrated edges. B, transverse section of the fibres of the lens from the human eye. C, longitudinal view of a few of the fibres from the equatorial region of the human lens. Most of the fibres in C are seen edgeways, and, towards 1, present the swellings and nuclei of the 'nuclear zone;' at 2, the flattened sides of two fibres are seen.

The **vitreous humour** is composed of soft gelatinous tissue, apparently structureless when examined in the fresh condition, but containing a few scattered amœboid cells, the processes of which are often long and varicose, and the cell-bodies distended by large vacuoles. The *hyaloid membrane*, which invests the vitreous humour, is homogeneous and structureless except in the region of the ciliary processes, where it is fibrous in structure, forming the zonule of Zinn and spreading out into the suspensory ligament of the lens.

LESSON XLI.

STRUCTURE OF THE OLFACTORY MUCOUS MEMBRANE AND OF THE EXTERNAL AND MIDDLE EAR.

1. VERTICAL sections of the olfactory mucous membrane. The sections may be carried either across the middle turbinate bone, after decalcification in 0·2 per cent. chromic acid, or across the upper part of the nasal septum. Make a sketch under the low power. Notice the difference in the character of the epithelium in the olfactory and respiratory parts of the membrane.

2. Teased preparation of the epithelium of the olfactory mucous membrane. A piece of the membrane is placed quite fresh in osmic acid (1 per cent.) for a few hours, and is then macerated for two days or more in water. The epithelium is broken up in dilute glycerine; the cells easily separate from one another on tapping the cover-glass. Notice the two kinds of cells. Sketch some of the cells under a high power.

3. Sections of the external ear (these have been already studied for the cartilage, Lesson XII.)

4. Sections across the cartilaginous part of the Eustachian tube. Sketch under the low power.

5. Preparation of the membrana tympani. A piece of the membrane, stained with hæmatoxylin, and mounted flat in Canada balsam.

Determine the composition of the membrane—*i.e.* the several layers composing it—by focussing carefully with the high power.

STRUCTURE OF THE OLFACTORY MUCOUS MEMBRANE.

The **olfactory region** of the nasal fossæ includes the upper and middle turbinate processes and the upper third of the septum. It is covered by a soft vascular mucous membrane of a yellow colour in man.

The *epithelium* of the olfactory mucous membrane (figs. 266, 267) is very thick and is composed of long tapering cells, set closely side by side and bounded superficially by a cuticular lamina, through which the free ends of the cells project. The cells are of two kinds: 1. Long narrow spindle-shaped or bipolar cells consisting of a larger part or body (*b*), containing the nucleus, and of two processes or poles, one (*c*) straight and cylindrical and extending to the free surface, the other (*d*) very delicate and varicose, looking not unlike a nerve-fibril and extending down to the corium. The position of the nuclear enlargement varies, and with it the relative length of the two processes. The distal or free process terminates in a small clear projection, which passes beyond the cuticular membrane; in amphibia, reptiles, and birds, and perhaps in some mammals, it bears fine stiff hairlike filaments (*e*). The proximal or varicose process becomes lost amongst the plexus of olfactory nerve-fibrils at the base of the epithelium, and is believed to be connected with a fibril. These cells have accordingly been termed *olfactory cells*. 2. Long columnar epithelium cells (*a*), with comparatively broad cylindrical nucleated cell-bodies placed next the free surface, and long, forked, and branching tail-like processes extending down to the corium. These are usually regarded not as sensory epithelium-cells, but merely as serving to support the proper olfactory cells; but, according to Exner, they are also connected with the olfactory fibres, and there is no sharp distinction between them and the bipolar cells. 3. Tapering cells are present, at least in some animals, in the deeper part of the epithelium. They rest by their bases upon the corium, and project between the other cells, which they assist to support.

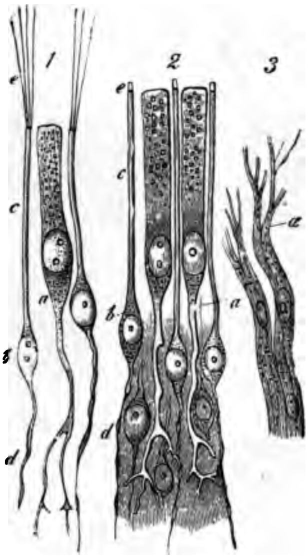


FIG. 266.—CELLS AND TERMINAL NERVE-FIBRES OF THE OLFACTORY REGION. (Highly magnified.)

1, from the frog; 2, from man; *a*, epithelial cell, extending deeply into a ramified process; *b*, olfactory cells; *c*, their peripheral rods; *e*, their extremities, seen in 1 to be prolonged into fine hairs; *d*, their central filaments.

The *corium* of the olfactory mucous membrane is also very thick (fig. 267). It contains numerous blood-vessels, bundles of the olfactory nerve-fibres (which are non-medullated), and a large number of serous glands known as *Bowman's glands* (*b*), which open upon the surface by fine ducts passing between the epithelium-cells.

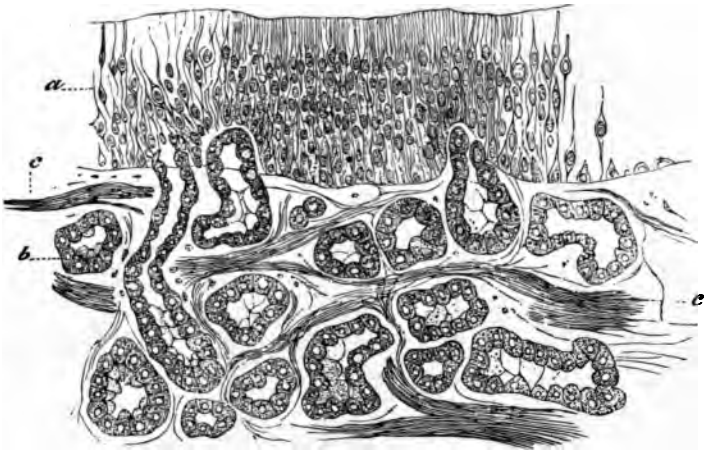


FIG. 267.—SECTION OF OLFACTORY MUCOUS MEMBRANE. (Cadiat.)
a, epithelium; *b*, glands of Bowman; *c*, nerve-bundles.

STRUCTURE OF THE AUDITORY ORGAN.

The **external ear** proper (*pinna*) is composed of elastic fibro-cartilage, invested by a thin, closely adherent skin. The skin is covered by small hairs, and connected with these are the usual sebaceous follicles. In some parts—e.g. the lobule—there is a considerable amount of adipose tissue; and voluntary muscular fibres are in places attached to the cartilage and may be seen in sections of the ear.

The **external auditory meatus** is a canal formed partly of cartilage continuous with that of the pinna, partly of bone. It is lined by a prolongation of the skin and is closed by the membrana tympani, over which the skin is prolonged as a very thin layer. Near the orifice the skin has hairs and sebaceous glands, and the meatus is also provided throughout the cartilaginous part with small convoluted tubular glands of a brownish-yellow colour, which yield a waxy secretion (*ceruminous glands*). They appear to represent modified sweat-glands.

The **tympanum** is lined by a mucous membrane which is continuous through the Eustachian tube with the mucous membrane of the pharynx; it is also prolonged into the mastoid cells. The epithelium is columnar and ciliated in some parts, but in others—e.g. roof, promontory, ossicles, and membrana tympani—it is a pavement-epithelium.

The **membrana tympani** is a thin membrane formed of fibrous bundles which radiate from the umbo. Within the radial fibres are a few annular bundles. Covering the fibrous membrane externally is a thin layer continuous with the skin of the meatus; covering it internally is another thin layer, derived from the mucous membrane of the tympanic cavity. Blood-vessels and lymphatics are distributed to the membrane chiefly in the cutaneous and mucous layers.

The **Eustachian tube** is the canal leading from the tympanum to the pharynx. It is formed of bone near the tympanum, but below, near the pharynx, it is bounded partly by a bent piece of cartilage (fig. 268, 1, 2), partly by fibrous tissue. The latter contains numerous mucous glands (6, 7), which open into the tube, and on the outer side a band of muscular tissue (3) which joins the tensor palati. The epithelium is ciliated.

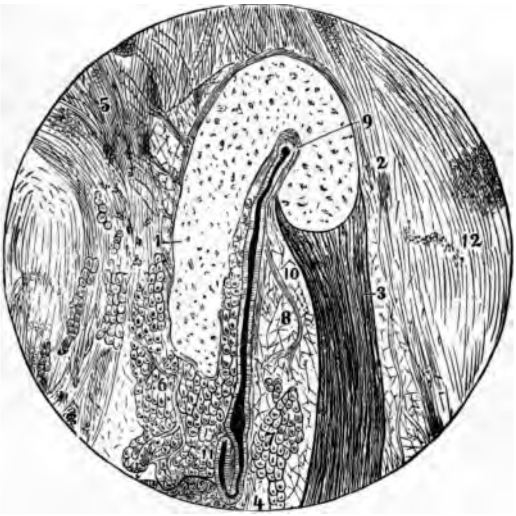


FIG. 268.—SECTION ACROSS THE CARTILAGINOUS PART OF THE EUSTACHIAN TUBE.

1, 2, bent cartilaginous plate; 3, musc. dilatator tubæ; to the left of 4, part of the attachment of the levator palati muscle: 5, tissue uniting the tube to the base of the skull; 6 and 7, mucous glands; 8, 10, fat; 9 to 11, lumen of the tube; 12, connective tissue on the lateral aspect of the tube.

LESSON XLII.

STRUCTURE OF THE LABYRINTH.

1. SECTIONS across one of the membranous semicircular canals of a fish (skate).

2. Longitudinal sections through the ampulla of a semicircular canal (skate).

3. Vertical sections through the middle of the cochlea of a mammal.

The cochlea is put quite fresh into 0·2 per cent. chromic acid containing a few drops of 1 per cent. osmic acid. When decalcified, it is well washed, and then placed in spirit for a day or more.

In preparing sections of the above three preparations it is advisable, in order that the epithelium should be kept in position, to mount them by the creosote-shellac process. They may previously be stained in bulk either by alcoholic magenta or borax-carmine.

4. Teased preparations of the auditory epithelium of an ampulla or of the macula of the utricle, from the fish.

5. Teased preparations of the epithelium of the organ of Corti from the guinea-pig.

Both 4 and 5 are made from osmic preparations.

Make sketches from all these preparations under the high power.

The **labyrinth**, which is the essential part of the auditory organ, consists of a complex membranous tube lined by epithelium and filled with endolymph, contained within a bony tube—the osseous labyrinth—of corresponding complexity of shape (figs. 269, 270). The membranous labyrinth does not wholly fill the bony cavity; the rest of the space is occupied by perilymph. The membranous labyrinth (fig. 269) is composed of the *utricle* (*u*), and the three *semicircular canals*, each with an enlargement or ampulla which opens into it, the *saccule* (*s*) and the *canal of the cochlea* (*c. c.*)

The branches of the auditory nerve pass to certain parts only of the membranous labyrinth, viz.: the maculæ of the utricle and saccule; the cristæ of the ampullæ, and along the whole length of the canal of the cochlea (the shaded parts in fig. 269).

At these places the lining epithelium is specially modified to form a sensory or nerve-epithelium; elsewhere it is a simple pavement-epithelium.

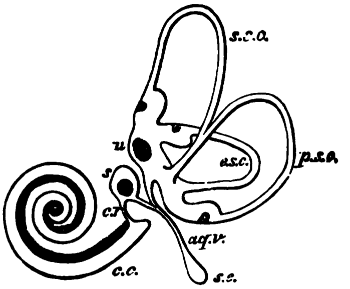


FIG. 269.—PLAN OF THE RIGHT MEMBRANOUS LABYRINTH VIEWED FROM THE MESIAL ASPECT. $\frac{2\frac{1}{2}}{1}$

u, utricle, with its macula and the three semicircular canals with their ampullæ; *s*, saccule; *aq. v.* aquæductus vestibuli; *s. e.* saccus endolymphaticus; *c. r.* canalis reuniens; *c. c.* canal of the cochlea.

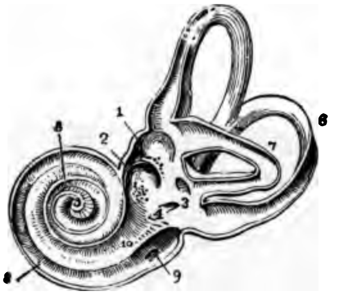


FIG. 270.—VIEW OF THE INTERIOR OF THE LEFT OSSEOUS LABYRINTH. $\frac{2\frac{1}{2}}{1}$

The bony wall of the labyrinth is removed superiorly and externally. 1, fovea hemi-elliptica; 2, fovea hemisphærica; 3, common opening of the superior and posterior semicircular canals; 4, opening of the aqueduct of the vestibule; 5, the superior, 6, the posterior, and 7, the external semicircular canals; 8, spiral tube of the cochlea; 9, scala tympani; 10, scala vestibuli.

The **membranous semicircular canals** and the **utricle** and **saccule** are composed of fibrous tissue, which is adherent along one side to the endosteum of the bony canal; from the opposite side bands of fibrous tissue pass across the perilymph. Within the fibrous membrane is a thick clear tunica propria, which, in the semicircular canals, forms papillary elevations in the interior of the tube (figs. 271, 272).

The places of entrance of the nerve-fibres into the ampullæ are marked by a transverse, inwardly projecting ridge (*crista*), in the saccule and utricle by a thickening of the tunica propria (*macula*). The epithelium at these places is formed of columnar cells (fig. 273), which are surmounted by long, stiff, tapering hairs (*auditory hairs*, fig. 273, *h*), and to these *hair-cells* the axis-cylinders of the nerve-fibres pass directly (fig. 274); they are therefore—like the rod- and cone-elements of the retina, the bipolar cells of the olfactory membrane, and the gustatory cells of the taste-buds—sensory or neural epithelium-cells. Between them are a number of thin and somewhat rigid nucleated cells (*fibre-cells* of Retzius, fig. 274, *f*), which rest upon the basement-membrane, and are connected at their free extremity with a cuticular membrane, through which the auditory hairs project.

The auditory hairs do not project free into the endolymph, but into a soft mucus-like substance, of a dome-like form, in the ampullæ (fig. 273), and which in the saccule and utricle has a mass of calcareous particles (*otoliths*) embedded in it.

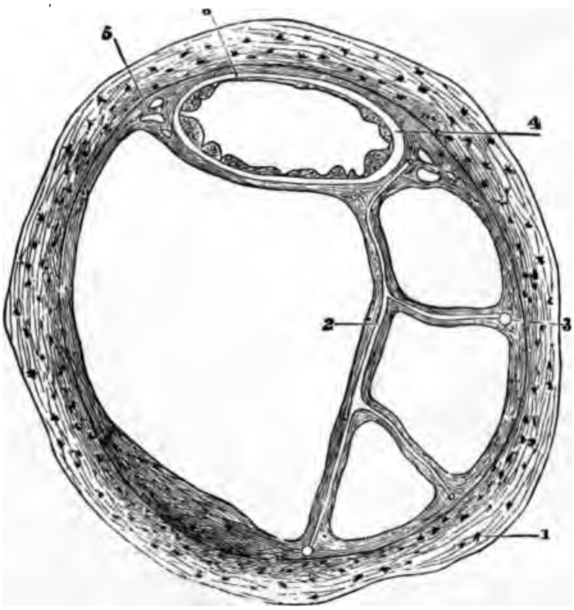


FIG. 271.—SECTION OF ONE OF THE HUMAN SEMICIRCULAR CANALS. (Magnified.)

1, osseous wall; 2, fibrous bands with included blood-vessels, united at 3 with the periosteum; 4, membranous canal with its three layers; 5, short fibrous bands (with intervening spaces) uniting the membranous canal firmly to the periosteum; 6, union of its outermost layer with the periosteum.

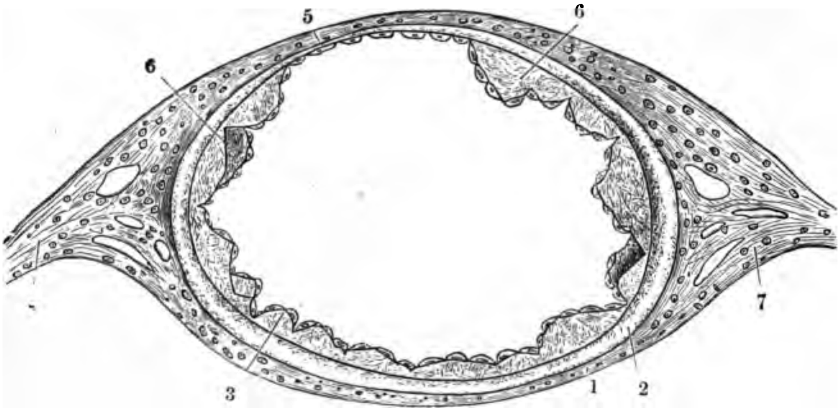


FIG. 272.—SECTION OF MEMBRANOUS SEMICIRCULAR CANAL. (Much magnified.)

1, outer fibrous layer; 2, tunica propria; 3, 6, papilliform projections with epithelial covering; 5, fixed side of the canal, with very thin tunica propria without papillæ; 7, fibrous bands passing to periosteum.

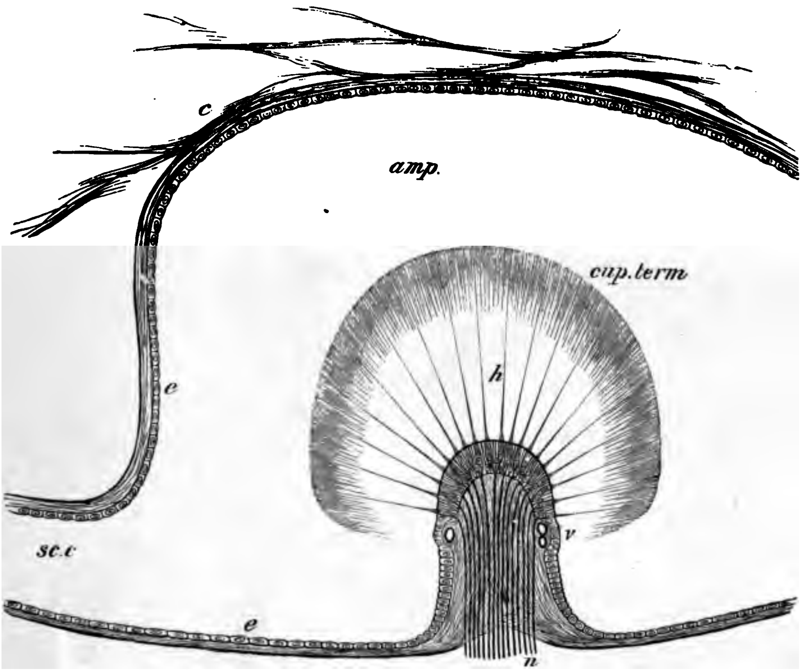


FIG. 273.—LONGITUDINAL SECTION OF AN AMPULLA THROUGH THE CRISTA ACUSTICA.

amp, cavity of the ampulla; *sc.c*, semicircular canal opening out of it; *c*, connective tissue attached to the wall of the membranous ampulla and traversing the perilymph; *e*, *e*, flattened epithelium of ampulla; *h*, auditory hairs projecting from the columnar cells of the auditory epithelium into the cupula, *cup. term.*; *v*, blood-vessels; *n*, nerve-fibres entering the base of the crista and passing into the columnar cells.

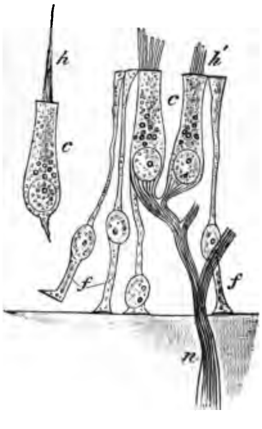


FIG. 274.—AUDITORY EPITHELIUM FROM THE MACULA ACUSTICA OF THE SACCULE OF AN ALLIGATOR. (Highly magnified.)

c, *c*, columnar hair-cells; *f*, *f*, fibre-cells; *n*, nerve-fibre, losing its medullary sheath and passing to terminate in the columnar auditory cells; *h*, auditory hair; *h′* base of auditory hairs, split up into fibrils.

The **cochlea** consists of a bony tube coiled spirally around an axis, which is known as the *columella* (fig. 275). The tube is divided longitudinally by a partition which is formed partly by a projecting lamina of bone (*spiral lamina*), partly by a flat membrane (*basilar membrane*), into two parts or *scalæ*; the upper (supposing the cochlea resting base downwards) being termed the scala vestibuli (fig. 276, *s.v.*)

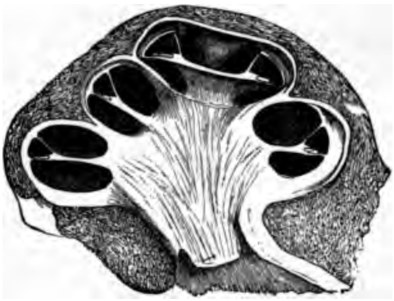


FIG. 275.—VERTICAL SECTION OF THE COCHLEA OF A CALF.

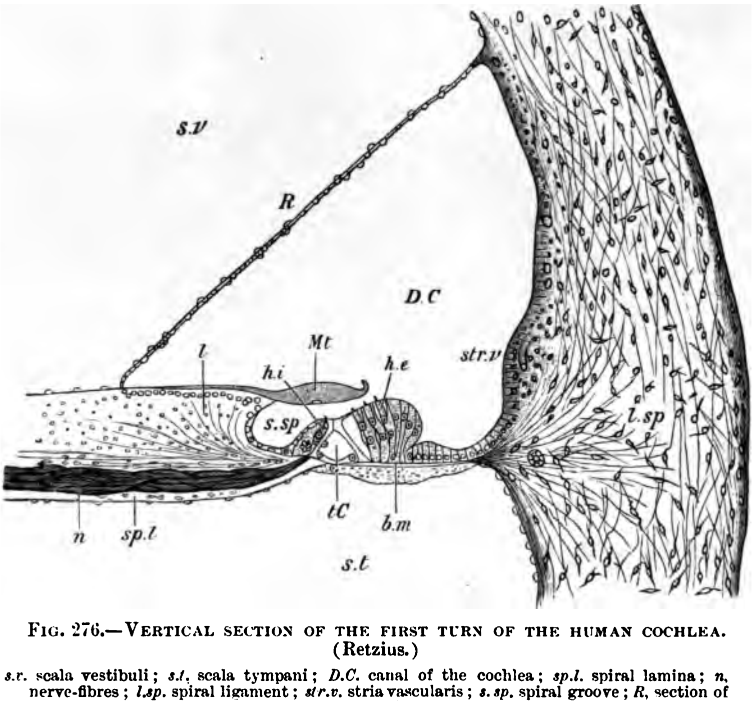


FIG. 276.—VERTICAL SECTION OF THE FIRST TURN OF THE HUMAN COCHLEA. (Retzius.)

s.v. scala vestibuli; *s.t.* scala tympani; *D.C.* canal of the cochlea; *sp.l.* spiral lamina; *n*, nerve-fibres; *l.sp.* spiral ligament; *str.v.* stria vascularis; *s.sp.* spiral groove; *R*, section of Reissner's membrane; *l*, limbus laminæ spiralis; *M.t.* membrana tectoria; *t.C.* tunnel of Corti; *b.m.* basilar membrane; *h.i.*, *h.e.*, internal and external hair-cells.

the lower the scala tympani (*s.t.*); the latter is closed at its larger end by the membrane of the fenestra rotunda. The scalæ are lined by endosteum, and are filled with perilymph, continuous with that of the rest of the osseous labyrinth at the commencement of the scala vestibuli; they communicate at the apex by a small opening, the *helicotrema*.

The scala vestibuli does not occupy the whole of that part of the bony tube of the cochlea which is above the partition. Its outer third is cut off by a delicate connective-tissue membrane (*membrane of Reissner*, fig. 276, *R*), which springs from near the end of the spiral lamina, and passes upwards and outwards to the outer wall, thus separating a canal (*D C*) triangular in section, which is lined by epithelium, and represents the membranous labyrinth of the cochlea (*canal of the cochlea*).

Canal of the cochlea. The floor of the canal of the cochlea is formed (1) of the extremity of the spiral lamina, which is thickened above by a peculiar kind of connective tissue, forming an overhanging projection known as the *limbus* (fig. 276, *l*); (2) of the basilar membrane (*b.m.*), which stretches across from the end of the bony lamina to the outer wall, and is attached to this by a projection of reticular connective tissue termed the *spiral ligament* (*l.sp.*)

The *basilar membrane* is composed of stiff, straight fibres, which extend from within out, and themselves rest on a homogeneous stratum. It is covered below by a layer of connective tissue continuous with the endosteum of the scala tympani; above the modified epithelium which forms the *organ of Corti* rests upon it. It becomes gradually broader in the upper turns of the cochlea (rather more than twice as broad in the uppermost as in the lowermost turn), and its constituent fibres become therefore gradually longer.

The **organ of Corti** consists of the following structures:

1. The *rods of Corti*, two series (inner and outer) of stiff, striated fibres of a peculiar shape, the inner rods somewhat like a human ulna, the outer like a swan's head and neck (fig. 277). They rest by one extremity (the foot) on the basilar membrane a short distance apart, and are inclined towards one another, their larger ends (heads) being jointed together; the series of rods thus enclose a sort of tunnel, the floor of which is formed by a part of the basilar membrane. Close to their

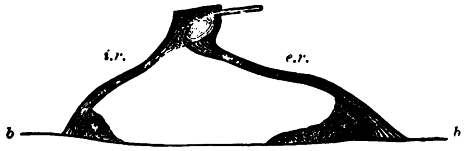


FIG. 277.—A PAIR OF RODS OF CORTI, FROM THE RABBIT'S COCHLEA, IN SIDE VIEW. (Highly magnified.)

b, *b*, basilar membrane; *i.r.* inner rod; *e.r.* outer rod. The nucleated protoplasmic masses at the feet are also shown.

feet may usually be seen the remainder of the cells from which they have been formed. The inner rods are narrower and rather more numerous than the outer. Each outer rod has a process which extends outwards and is known as the phalangeal process. This forms part of—

2. A *reticular lamina* (fig. 279, *l.r.*), which is a cuticular structure extending like a wire-net over the outer epithelium-cells of the organ of Corti, and is composed of two or three series of stiff fiddle-shaped rings (phalanges) cemented together in such a manner as to leave square or oblong apertures through which the hair-cells (see below) project.

3. The *outer hair-cells* placed external to the rods of Corti. These are epithelium-cells of columnar shape, arranged in three or four series (fig. 278, *p*, *q*, *r*). The free extremity of the cell is surmounted by a bundle of short *auditory hairs*, and projects through one of the apertures in the reticular lamina ; the fixed extremity is prolonged into a stiff cuticular process (fig. 280, *pf*), which is attached to the basilar membrane. Between them are other supporting cells which are tapered in the same manner, resting by their larger end upon the basilar membrane, and prolonged above into a cuticular process which is attached to the reticular lamina (*cells of Deiters*, fig. 278, *z*). They are said by Waldeyer to be sometimes united with the outer hair-cells, so as to form double cells.

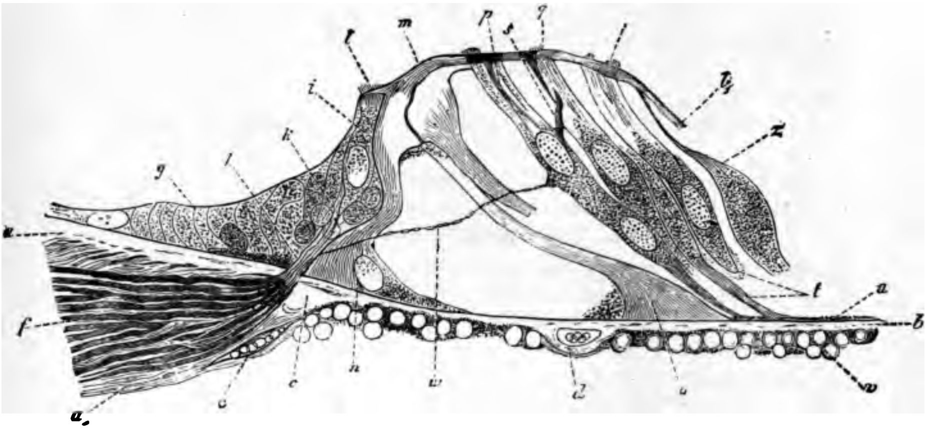


FIG. 278.—SECTION OF THE ORGAN OF CORTI OF THE DOG. $\frac{800}{1}$

a, *a'*, end of spiral lamina ; *b*, *c*, middle (homogeneous) layer of the basilar membrane ; *u*, vestibular (striated) layer ; *v*, tympanal (connective-tissue) layer ; *d*, blood-vessel ; *f*, nerves in spiral lamina ; *g*, epithelium of spiral groove ; *h*, nerve-fibres passing towards inner hair-cells, *i*, *k* ; *l*, auditory hairlets on inner hair-cells ; *l*, *l'*, lamina reticularis ; *m*, heads of the rods of Corti, jointed together ; *n*, base of inner rods ; *o*, base of outer rod ; *p*, *q*, *r*, outer hair-cells ; *t*, lower ends of hair-cells ; *w*, nerve-fibrils passing across the tunnel of Corti ; *z*, cells of Deiters.

4. The *inner hair-cells* (fig. 278, *i*), placed internal to the rods of

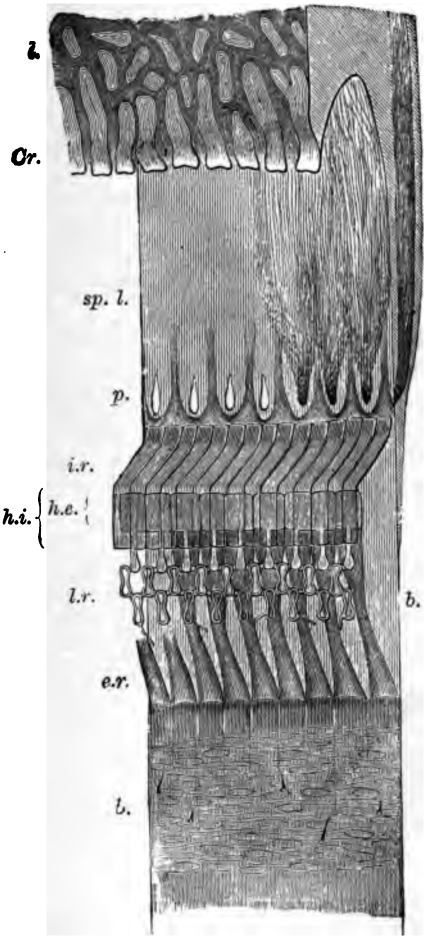


FIG. 279. — SEMI-DIAGRAMMATIC VIEW OF PART OF THE BASILAR MEMBRANE AND TUNNEL OF CORTI OF THE RABBIT, FROM ABOVE AND THE SIDE. (Much magnified.)

l. limbus ; *Cr.* extremity or crest of limbus with tooth-like projections ; *b.b.* basilar membrane; *sp.l.* spiral lamina with, *p*, perforations for transmission of nerve-fibres. In part of the spiral lamina here represented the nerve-fibres are left, and are supposed to be seen through the upper layer of that lamina, converging to three of the perforations ; to the right, in the section of the lamina, they are shown occupying a canal, or cleft, in the osseous substance ; *i.r.* fifteen of the inner rods of Corti ; *h.i.* their flattened heads seen from above ; *e.r.* nine outer rods of Corti ; *h.e.* their heads, with the phalangeal processes extending outward from them and forming, with the two rows of phalanges, the lamina reticularis, *l.r.* On the left of the figure the connective-tissue fibres and nuclei of the undermost layer of the basilar membrane are seen through the upper layers. Portions of the basilar processes of the outer hair-cells remain attached here and there to the membrane at this part.

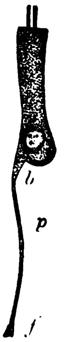


FIG. 280.—AN OUTER HAIR-CELL IN CONNECTION WITH ITS BASILAR PROCESS. From the guinea-pig. (Highly magnified.)

h, one or two hairlets which have remained attached to the cell ; *b*, bulged lower end of cell ; *p*, basilar process, protoplasmic above, but becoming cuticular below and slightly expanded at the extremity, *f*, which is broken away from the basilar membrane.

Corti. They form a single series of columnar cells surmounted by auditory hairs, lying in close apposition to the inner rods.

The rest of the epithelium-cells have no important characteristics. They are long and columnar next the outer hair-cells, but soon diminish in size, becoming cubical, and in this form they are continued over the outer wall of the cochlear canal. Here they cover a very vascular membrane (*stria vascularis*, fig. 276, *str*), which is frequently pigmented; its capillary blood-vessels may even penetrate between the epithelium-cells. Internal to the inner hair-cells the epithelium also soon becomes cubical; it is prolonged in this form over the limbus of the spiral lamina. The epithelium of Reissner's membrane is of the pavement variety.

The *membrana tectoria* (fig. 276, *M.t.*) is a soft, fibrillated structure, which is attached along the upper surface of the limbus, and lies like a pad over the organ of Corti. It thins out towards the distal margin, here becoming somewhat reticular, and, according to Retzius, attached to the lamina reticularis. In sections it usually appears raised a short distance above the auditory hairs, but it is possible that it may rest upon them during life.

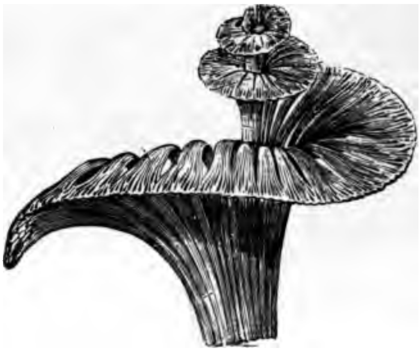


FIG. 281.—GENERAL VIEW OF THE MODE OF DISTRIBUTION OF THE COCHLEAR NERVE, ALL THE OTHER PARTS HAVING BEEN REMOVED.

The fibres of the cochlear branch of the auditory nerve enter the base of the columella, and run in canals through its substance, being gradually deflected outwards as they pass upwards into the spiral lamina, at the base of which they swell out into a ganglionic cord (spiral ganglion).

After traversing the spiral lamina they emerge in bundles, and the fibres then, having lost their medullary sheath, pass into the epithelium of the inner hair-cell region. Here some of them are connected directly with the inner hair-cells, whilst others pass in the form of delicate fibrils across the tunnel of Corti, to become connected with the outer hair-cells (fig. 278).

APPENDIX.

General Methods of Preserving and Hardening Tissues and Organs.[1]—The fluids which are most commonly used are alcohol, chromic acid solution (1 in 500), picric acid solution (saturated), bichromate of potash solution (2 per cent.), Müller's fluid (bichromate of potash 2½ parts; sulphate of soda 1 part; water 100 parts), and bichromate of ammonia (2 per cent.) The following are the methods of hardening the several tissues and organs which are found to give the best general results:—

Tissue or Organ	Hardening Fluid
Bladder	Chromic acid.
Blood-vessels	Alcohol, or bichromate of potash.
Brain	Bichromate of ammonia.
Elastic ligament	Bichromate of potash.
Embryos	Chromic acid or picric acid.
Eye	Müller's fluid.
Eyelids	Alcohol.
Ganglia	Picric acid.
Heart	Alcohol, or bichromate of potash.
Injected organs	Alcohol.
Intestine	Distend with chromic acid.
Kidney	Bichromate of potash.
Lachrymal gland	Alcohol.
Larynx	Chromic acid.
Liver	Bichromate of potash.
Lung	Distend with chromic acid.
Mammary gland	Alcohol.
Marrow of bone	Alcohol.
Muscular tissue, striated	Bichromate of potash.
,, non-striated	Chromic acid.
Nerve	Picric acid.
Œsophagus	Distend with chromic acid.
Ovary	Chromic acid.
Pancreas	Alcohol.
Retina	Müller's fluid.
Salivary glands	Alcohol.
Sclerotic and cornea	Alcohol, or Müller's fluid.
Skin	Alcohol.

---

[1] Methods of preparation required for special purposes are given in the Lessons.

Tissue or Organ	Hardening Fluid
Spinal cord	Bichromate of ammonia.
Spleen	Bichromate of potash.
Stomach	Distend with chromic acid or with alcohol.
Suprarenal capsule	Alcohol.
Tendon and ligament	Alcohol.
Testis	Alcohol.
Thymus gland	Alcohol.
Thyroid gland	Alcohol.
Tongue	Bichromate of potash.
Tonsils	Alcohol.
Trachea	Chromic acid.
Ureter	Chromic acid.
Uterus	Chromic acid.

Tissues to be hardened in alcohol may either be placed at once in strong spirit (90 per cent. alcohol), or the hardening may be effected gradually, the tissue being placed first in weak spirit (50 per cent.) for twenty-four hours, then in somewhat stronger, and finally in strong spirit or absolute alcohol. They are ready for cutting after having been twenty-four hours in strong spirit.

For tissues that are to be hardened in $\frac{1}{5}$ per cent. chromic acid, an immersion of from 7 to 14 days is generally necessary; they may then be washed with water, and placed in alcohol for preservation and to complete the process of hardening.

Organs placed in bichromate of potash or Müller's fluid are ready for sections in a fortnight or three weeks; they may, however, be left for a much longer time in those fluids without deterioration. With picric acid the hardening process is generally complete in two or three days; the organs should then be washed for some hours under a tap and transferred to spirit.

The hardening of the brain and spinal cord in bichromate of ammonia takes three or four weeks. These organs should not be left too long in the solution, since they are apt to become brittle, but sections should be prepared from them as soon as ready.

In no case should the pieces of tissue to be hardened be too thick for the fluid readily to penetrate to every part.

Embedding of Hardened Tissues, and Preparation of Sections.—Sections are most advantageously made with some form of microtome. It is generally needful to support the hardened tissue whilst it is being cut, and with this object it is embedded in some fatty or other substance which is applied to it in the fluid condition and becomes solid on standing. The embedding substance can either simply enclose the tissue, or the tissue may be soaked in it: the latter method is the one most commonly employed.

The embedding substance chiefly used is paraffin.

Embedding in paraffin.—Before being soaked in melted paraffin, the piece of tissue is stained with borax-carmine or hæmatoxylin, dehydrated by absolute alcohol, and is then soaked in turpentine. From turpentine it is transferred to melted paraffin, which should not be too hot, and soaked in this for an hour or more, according to thickness. It is then placed in any desired position in a paper tray or on the microtome and surrounded by melted paraffin. When cold, thin sections can be cut, the paraffin dissolved out by turpentine, and the sections mounted.

Preparation of frozen sections.—The bichromate solutions are the best fluids to use for preserving tissues which are to be frozen in place of being embedded. The tissue in such cases should not be put into alcohol, but merely requires to be dipped in strong gum before being placed upon the freezing microtome. Portions of the central nervous system need to be *soaked* in gum to which a little syrup has been added.

Staining and mounting of sections.—The fluids most commonly employed for the staining of sections are:—1. A dilute watery solution of hæmatoxylin and alum; 2. A solution of carmine; 3. A solution of picro-carminate of ammonia. The time of immersion in the staining fluid varies according to the strength of the fluid and the mode by which the tissue has been hardened. The necessity of staining sections may be avoided if the piece of tissue is stained in bulk before embedding. For this purpose a carmine solution is mostly used, on account of its penetrative power, that known as borax-carmine being the best. The tissue must be left in it for twenty-four hours or more, and then placed in acidulated alcohol. An alcoholic solution of magenta can be used for staining in bulk; from this the tissue goes into a small quantity of oil of cloves or into turpentine, and, after being soaked with this, into the melted paraffin.

If the tissues have not been stained in bulk, the following is the order of transference of the sections (they are supposed, if cut from paraffin, to have been freed from this by immersion in turpentine):—

1. From turpentine to absolute alcohol (5 minutes).
2. From alcohol to distilled water (½ minute).
3. From distilled water to hæmatoxylin or carmine (5 minutes or more).
4. From hæmatoxylin to distilled water (½ minute).
5. From distilled water to alcohol (2 or 3 minutes).
6. From alcohol to oil of cloves (1 minute).
7. From oil of cloves to Canada balsam.

If the tissues have already been stained in bulk, the sections are simply mounted in Canada balsam after the paraffin used for embedding has been dissolved away from them in turpentine.

Creosote-shellac method of mounting.—Friable sections, such as sections of small embryos, and ribands of sections such as are cut with many microtomes, are mounted in the following way:—The slide is smeared with a solution of shellac in creosote, the sections are placed in this and warmed so as to melt their paraffin. They are thus fixed by the shellac, and the slide can be immersed in turpentine to remove the paraffin, and the sections then covered in Canada balsam. For this method the tissue should always have been previously stained in bulk.

Solutions employed for Staining:—1. *Solution of hæmatoxylin in water.*—Rub together in a mortar 10 grammes of powdered alum and 5 grammes of extract of hæmatoxylin with 25 cubic centimeters of 70 per cent. alcohol, gradually adding 100 cubic centimeters of distilled water. Decant into a bottle and add a drop or two of ammonia. Let the mixture stand a few days, occasionally shaking it. For staining, add two or three drops to a watch-glass full of distilled water, and filter if necessary.

2. *Grenacher's hæmatoxylin.*—To 150 cubic centimeters of a saturated

solution of alum in water, add 4 cubic centimeters of saturated solution of hæmatoxylin in alcohol. Let the mixture stand 8 days, then decant, and add 25 cubic centimeters of glycerine, and 25 cubic centimeters of methylic alcohol.

3. *Kleinenberg's hæmatoxylin.*—This serves better for staining in bulk. Saturate 70 per cent. alcohol first with calcium chloride and then with alum, and after filtration add six to eight volumes of 70 per cent. alcohol.

Take a freshly prepared saturated solution of hæmatoxylin in absolute alcohol, and add it drop by drop to the above mixture until it is of a distinct purplish colour.

This solution improves on keeping. It may if necessary be diluted with more of the mixture.

When hæmatoxylin solutions become red instead of blue, a trace of ammonia will restore the requisite colour.

4. *Carminate of ammonia.*—Prepared by dissolving carmine in ammonia and allowing the excess of ammonia to escape by slow evaporation. The salt should be allowed to dry and be dissolved in water as required.

5. *Picro-carminate of ammonia (picro-carmine).*—To a saturated solution of picric acid add a strong ammoniacal solution of carmine, until a precipitate begins to form. Evaporate on the water-bath to $\frac{1}{5}$th; filter from the sediment and evaporate the filtrate to dryness. Make a 5 per cent. solution of the residue, diluting further as required.

6. *Borax-carmine.*—*a.* Dissolve 4 grammes borax and 3 grammes carmine in 100 cubic centimeters of warm water. Add 100 cubic centimeters of 70 per cent. alcohol, filter and let stand. This solution improves on keeping. It is useful for staining in bulk.

β. Boil 0·5 gramme carmine and 1 gramme borax in 100 cubic centimeters water. Filter and add acetic acid drop by drop until the original violet colour becomes crimson; then filter once more. This solution is used for staining sections.

After staining with borax-carmine, the tissue should in all cases be placed in 70 per cent. alcohol containing 5 drops of hydrochloric acid to 100 cubic centimeters.

7. *Magenta.*—This may be kept in solution in alcohol (0·5 to 1 per cent.) For fresh tissues and for sections to be mounted in glycerine, an excellent staining fluid is obtained by adding one or two drops to a watch-glass of water. For sections to be mounted in Canada balsam a solution in oil of cloves is used. This is best made by adding a drop of the alcoholic solution to a little oil of cloves in a watch-glass: the sections after being stained are washed in spirit of turpentine.

8. *Gentian violet.*—Mix 20 cubic centimeters water with 10 cubic centimeters alcohol and 10 cubic centimeters glycerine, and add to the mixture 10 drops of a 1 per cent. solution of gentian violet in alcohol and 10 drops of a 25 per cent. solution of formic acid in water.

This solution gives excellent results with fresh tissues, especially with epithelium.

9. *Safranin.*—A saturated alcoholic solution is used for staining cell-nuclei. The tissue elements having been fixed by dilute chromic acid or by alcohol, small shreds or thin sections are placed for 12 to 24 hours in a little of the solution, mixed with half its bulk of water. The shreds are rinsed in absolute alcohol (which must contain no trace of free acid) until the colour is

washed out from everything except the nuclei; they are then at once transferred to turpentine, and from this are mounted in Canada balsam.

10. *Aniline blue-black.*—Dissolve 1 gramme of aniline blue-black in a mixture of 30 parts of water with 20 of alcohol. This serves for staining the central nervous system either in bulk or in sections.

11. *Staining with chloride of gold.*—*α. Cohnheim's method.*—Place the fresh tissue for from 30 to 60 minutes in ½ per cent. solution of chloride of gold; then wash and transfer to a large quantity of water just acidulated with acetic acid. Keep for 2 or 3 days in the light in a warm place.

β. Löwit's method.—Place small pieces of the fresh tissue in a mixture of 1 part of formic acid to 2 to 4 parts of water for ½ to 1 minute; then in 1 per cent. chloride of gold solution for 10 to 15 minutes; then back again into the formic acid mixture for 24 hours and then into pure formic acid for 24 hours more. After removal from the gold, and whilst in the acid, the tissue must be kept in the dark.

γ. Ranvier's method.—Immerse in lemon-juice for 5 to 10 minutes, then wash with water and place in 1 per cent. gold chloride solution for 20 minutes. Then treat either as in Cohnheim's or in Löwit's method.

12. *Staining with nitrate of silver.*—Wash the fresh tissue with distilled water; immerse in ½ to 1 per cent. nitrate of silver solution for 5 to 10 minutes; rinse with distilled water and expose to bright sunlight either in water, alcohol, or glycerine.

✓ **Mounting Solutions**:—1. *Saline solution.*—A 0·6 per cent. solution of common salt is used in place of serum for mounting fresh tissues for immediate examination.

2. A mixture of *glycerine and water* in equal parts.

✓ 3. *Farrant's solution.*—Take a mixture of equal parts of glycerine and saturated watery solution of arsenious acid, and stir gum arabic with it until a thick syrupy fluid is formed. Filter.

4. *Canada balsam*, from which the volatile oils have been driven off by heat, dissolved in benzole.

5. [illegible] Solution [illegible] .2 % [illegible]

6. [illegible] 10%

solution of alum in water, add 4 cubic centimeters of saturated solution of hæmatoxylin in alcohol. Let the mixture stand 8 days, then decant, and add 25 cubic centimeters of glycerine, and 25 cubic centimeters of methylic alcohol.

3. *Kleinenberg's hæmatoxylin.*—This serves better for staining in bulk. Saturate 70 per cent. alcohol first with calcium chloride and then with alum, and after filtration add six to eight volumes of 70 per cent. alcohol.

Take a freshly prepared saturated solution of hæmatoxylin in absolute alcohol, and add it drop by drop to the above mixture until it is of a distinct purplish colour.

This solution improves on keeping. It may if necessary be diluted with more of the mixture.

When hæmatoxylin solutions become red instead of blue, a trace of ammonia will restore the requisite colour.

4. *Carminate of ammonia.*—Prepared by dissolving carmine in ammonia and allowing the excess of ammonia to escape by slow evaporation. The salt should be allowed to dry and be dissolved in water as required.

5. *Picro-carminate of ammonia (picro-carmine).*—To a saturated solution of picric acid add a strong ammoniacal solution of carmine, until a precipitate begins to form. Evaporate on the water-bath to $\frac{1}{5}$th; filter from the sediment and evaporate the filtrate to dryness. Make a 5 per cent. solution of the residue, diluting further as required.

6. *Borax-carmine.*—*a.* Dissolve 4 grammes borax and 3 grammes carmine in 100 cubic centimeters of warm water. Add 100 cubic centimeters of 70 per cent. alcohol, filter and let stand. This solution improves on keeping. It is useful for staining in bulk.

β. Boil 0·5 gramme carmine and 1 gramme borax in 100 cubic centimeters water. Filter and add acetic acid drop by drop until the original violet colour becomes crimson; then filter once more. This solution is used for staining sections.

After staining with borax-carmine, the tissue should in all cases be placed in 70 per cent. alcohol containing 5 drops of hydrochloric acid to 100 cubic centimeters.

7. *Magenta.*—This may be kept in solution in alcohol (0·5 to 1 per cent.) For fresh tissues and for sections to be mounted in glycerine, an excellent staining fluid is obtained by adding one or two drops to a watch-glass of water. For sections to be mounted in Canada balsam a solution in oil of cloves is used. This is best made by adding a drop of the alcoholic solution to a little oil of cloves in a watch-glass: the sections after being stained are washed in spirit of turpentine.

8. *Gentian violet.*—Mix 20 cubic centimeters water with 10 cubic centimeters alcohol and 10 cubic centimeters glycerine, and add to the mixture 10 drops of a 1 per cent. solution of gentian violet in alcohol and 10 drops of a ·25 per cent. solution of formic acid in water.

This solution gives excellent results with fresh tissues, especially with epithelium.

9. *Safranin.*—A saturated alcoholic solution is used for staining cell-nuclei. The tissue elements having been fixed by dilute chromic acid or by alcohol, small shreds or thin sections are placed for 12 to 24 hours in a little of the solution, mixed with half its bulk of water. The shreds are rinsed in absolute alcohol (which must contain no trace of free acid) until the colour is

washed out from everything except the nuclei; they are then at once transferred to turpentine, and from this are mounted in Canada balsam.

10. *Aniline blue-black.*—Dissolve 1 gramme of aniline blue-black in a mixture of 30 parts of water with 20 of alcohol. This serves for staining the central nervous system either in bulk or in sections.

11. *Staining with chloride of gold.*—*α. Cohnheim's method.*—Place the fresh tissue for from 30 to 60 minutes in ½ per cent. solution of chloride of gold; then wash and transfer to a large quantity of water just acidulated with acetic acid. Keep for 2 or 3 days in the light in a warm place.

β. Löwit's method.—Place small pieces of the fresh tissue in a mixture of 1 part of formic acid to 2 to 4 parts of water for ⅓ to 1 minute; then in 1 per cent. chloride of gold solution for 10 to 15 minutes; then back again into the formic acid mixture for 24 hours and then into pure formic acid for 24 hours more. After removal from the gold, and whilst in the acid, the tissue must be kept in the dark.

γ. Ranvier's method.—Immerse in lemon-juice for 5 to 10 minutes, then wash with water and place in 1 per cent. gold chloride solution for 20 minutes. Then treat either as in Cohnheim's or in Löwit's method.

12. *Staining with nitrate of silver.*—Wash the fresh tissue with distilled water; immerse in ½ to 1 per cent. nitrate of silver solution for 5 to 10 minutes; rinse with distilled water and expose to bright sunlight either in water, alcohol, or glycerine.

✓ **Mounting Solutions**:—1. *Saline solution.*—A 0·6 per cent. solution of common salt is used in place of serum for mounting fresh tissues for immediate examination.

2. A mixture of *glycerine and water* in equal parts.

✓ 3. *Farrant's solution.*—Take a mixture of equal parts of glycerine and saturated watery solution of arsenious acid, and stir gum arabic with it until a thick syrupy fluid is formed. Filter.

4. *Canada balsam.* from which the volatile oils have been driven off by heat, dissolved in benzole.

5. [illegible] [illegible] .2 % ClH

6. [illegible] [illegible] 1%

solution of alum in water, add 4 cubic centimeters of saturated solution of hæmatoxylin in alcohol. Let the mixture stand 8 days, then decant, and add 25 cubic centimeters of glycerine, and 25 cubic centimeters of methylic alcohol.

3. *Kleinenberg's hæmatoxylin.*—This serves better for staining in bulk. Saturate 70 per cent. alcohol first with calcium chloride and then with alum, and after filtration add six to eight volumes of 70 per cent. alcohol.

Take a freshly prepared saturated solution of hæmatoxylin in absolute alcohol, and add it drop by drop to the above mixture until it is of a distinct purplish colour.

This solution improves on keeping. It may if necessary be diluted with more of the mixture.

When hæmatoxylin solutions become red instead of blue, a trace of ammonia will restore the requisite colour.

4. *Carminate of ammonia.*—Prepared by dissolving carmine in ammonia and allowing the excess of ammonia to escape by slow evaporation. The salt should be allowed to dry and be dissolved in water as required.

5. *Picro-carminate of ammonia (picro-carmine).*—To a saturated solution of picric acid add a strong ammoniacal solution of carmine, until a precipitate begins to form. Evaporate on the water-bath to $\frac{1}{5}$th; filter from the sediment and evaporate the filtrate to dryness. Make a 5 per cent. solution of the residue, diluting further as required.

6. *Borax-carmine.*—*a.* Dissolve 4 grammes borax and 3 grammes carmine in 100 cubic centimeters of warm water. Add 100 cubic centimeters of 70 per cent. alcohol, filter and let stand. This solution improves on keeping. It is useful for staining in bulk.

β. Boil 0·5 gramme carmine and 1 gramme borax in 100 cubic centimeters water. Filter and add acetic acid drop by drop until the original violet colour becomes crimson; then filter once more. This solution is used for staining sections.

After staining with borax-carmine, the tissue should in all cases be placed in 70 per cent. alcohol containing 5 drops of hydrochloric acid to 100 cubic centimeters.

7. *Magenta.*—This may be kept in solution in alcohol (0·5 to 1 per cent.) For fresh tissues and for sections to be mounted in glycerine, an excellent staining fluid is obtained by adding one or two drops to a watch-glass of water. For sections to be mounted in Canada balsam a solution in oil of cloves is used. This is best made by adding a drop of the alcoholic solution to a little oil of cloves in a watch-glass: the sections after being stained are washed in spirit of turpentine.

8. *Gentian violet.*—Mix 20 cubic centimeters water with 10 cubic centimeters alcohol and 10 cubic centimeters glycerine, and add to the mixture 10 drops of a 1 per cent. solution of gentian violet in alcohol and 10 drops of a 25 per cent. solution of formic acid in water.

This solution gives excellent results with fresh tissues, especially with epithelium.

9. *Safranin.*—A saturated alcoholic solution is used for staining cell-nuclei. The tissue elements having been fixed by dilute chromic acid or by alcohol, small shreds or thin sections are placed for 12 to 24 hours in a little of the solution, mixed with half its bulk of water. The shreds are rinsed in absolute alcohol (which must contain no trace of free acid) until the colour is

washed out from everything except the nuclei; they are then at once transferred to turpentine, and from this are mounted in Canada balsam.

10. *Aniline blue-black.*—Dissolve 1 gramme of aniline blue-black in a mixture of 30 parts of water with 20 of alcohol. This serves for staining the central nervous system either in bulk or in sections.

11. *Staining with chloride of gold.*—*α. Cohnheim's method.*—Place the fresh tissue for from 30 to 60 minutes in ½ per cent. solution of chloride of gold; then wash and transfer to a large quantity of water just acidulated with acetic acid. Keep for 2 or 3 days in the light in a warm place.

β. Löwit's method.—Place small pieces of the fresh tissue in a mixture of 1 part of formic acid to 2 to 4 parts of water for ½ to 1 minute; then in 1 per cent. chloride of gold solution for 10 to 15 minutes; then back again into the formic acid mixture for 24 hours and then into pure formic acid for 24 hours more. After removal from the gold, and whilst in the acid, the tissue must be kept in the dark.

γ. Ranvier's method.—Immerse in lemon-juice for 5 to 10 minutes, then wash with water and place in 1 per cent. gold chloride solution for 20 minutes. Then treat either as in Cohnheim's or in Löwit's method.

12. *Staining with nitrate of silver.*—Wash the fresh tissue with distilled water; immerse in ½ to 1 per cent. nitrate of silver solution for 5 to 10 minutes; rinse with distilled water and expose to bright sunlight either in water, alcohol, or glycerine.

✓ **Mounting Solutions**:—1. *Saline solution.*—A 0·6 per cent. solution of common salt is used in place of serum for mounting fresh tissues for immediate examination.

2. A mixture of *glycerine and water* in equal parts.

✓ 3. *Farrant's solution.*—Take a mixture of equal parts of glycerine and saturated watery solution of arsenious acid, and stir gum arabic with it until a thick syrupy fluid is formed. Filter.

4. *Canada balsam*, from which the volatile oils have been driven off by heat, dissolved in benzole.

[illegible] .2 % [illegible]

6. [illegible]

solution of alum in water, add 4 cubic centimeters of saturated solution of hæmatoxylin in alcohol. Let the mixture stand 8 days, then decant, and add 25 cubic centimeters of glycerine, and 25 cubic centimeters of methylic alcohol.

3. *Kleinenberg's hæmatoxylin.*—This serves better for staining in bulk. Saturate 70 per cent. alcohol first with calcium chloride and then with alum, and after filtration add six to eight volumes of 70 per cent. alcohol.

Take a freshly prepared saturated solution of hæmatoxylin in absolute alcohol, and add it drop by drop to the above mixture until it is of a distinct purplish colour.

This solution improves on keeping. It may if necessary be diluted with more of the mixture.

When hæmatoxylin solutions become red instead of blue, a trace of ammonia will restore the requisite colour.

4. *Carminate of ammonia.*—Prepared by dissolving carmine in ammonia and allowing the excess of ammonia to escape by slow evaporation. The salt should be allowed to dry and be dissolved in water as required.

5. *Picro-carminate of ammonia (picro-carmine).*—To a saturated solution of picric acid add a strong ammoniacal solution of carmine, until a precipitate begins to form. Evaporate on the water-bath to $\frac{1}{5}$th; filter from the sediment and evaporate the filtrate to dryness. Make a 5 per cent. solution of the residue, diluting further as required.

6. *Borax-carmine.*—*a.* Dissolve 4 grammes borax and 3 grammes carmine in 100 cubic centimeters of warm water. Add 100 cubic centimeters of 70 per cent. alcohol, filter and let stand. This solution improves on keeping. It is useful for staining in bulk.

β. Boil 0·5 gramme carmine and 1 gramme borax in 100 cubic centimeters water. Filter and add acetic acid drop by drop until the original violet colour becomes crimson; then filter once more. This solution is used for staining sections.

After staining with borax-carmine, the tissue should in all cases be placed in 70 per cent. alcohol containing 5 drops of hydrochloric acid to 100 cubic centimeters.

7. *Magenta.*—This may be kept in solution in alcohol (0·5 to 1 per cent.) For fresh tissues and for sections to be mounted in glycerine, an excellent staining fluid is obtained by adding one or two drops to a watch-glass of water. For sections to be mounted in Canada balsam a solution in oil of cloves is used. This is best made by adding a drop of the alcoholic solution to a little oil of cloves in a watch-glass: the sections after being stained are washed in spirit of turpentine.

8. *Gentian violet.*—Mix 20 cubic centimeters water with 10 cubic centimeters alcohol and 10 cubic centimeters glycerine, and add to the mixture 10 drops of a 1 per cent. solution of gentian violet in alcohol and 10 drops of a 25 per cent. solution of formic acid in water.

This solution gives excellent results with fresh tissues, especially with epithelium.

9. *Safranin.*—A saturated alcoholic solution is used for staining cell-nuclei. The tissue elements having been fixed by dilute chromic acid or by alcohol, small shreds or thin sections are placed for 12 to 24 hours in a little of the solution, mixed with half its bulk of water. The shreds are rinsed in absolute alcohol (which must contain no trace of free acid) until the colour is

washed out from everything except the nuclei; they are then at once transferred to turpentine, and from this are mounted in Canada balsam.

10. *Aniline blue-black.*—Dissolve 1 gramme of aniline blue-black in a mixture of 30 parts of water with 20 of alcohol. This serves for staining the central nervous system either in bulk or in sections.

11. *Staining with chloride of gold.*—*α. Cohnheim's method.*—Place the fresh tissue for from 30 to 60 minutes in ½ per cent. solution of chloride of gold; then wash and transfer to a large quantity of water just acidulated with acetic acid. Keep for 2 or 3 days in the light in a warm place.

β. Löwit's method.—Place small pieces of the fresh tissue in a mixture of 1 part of formic acid to 2 to 4 parts of water for ½ to 1 minute; then in 1 per cent. chloride of gold solution for 10 to 15 minutes; then back again into the formic acid mixture for 24 hours and then into pure formic acid for 24 hours more. After removal from the gold, and whilst in the acid, the tissue must be kept in the dark.

γ. Ranvier's method.—Immerse in lemon-juice for 5 to 10 minutes, then wash with water and place in 1 per cent. gold chloride solution for 20 minutes. Then treat either as in Cohnheim's or in Löwit's method.

12. *Staining with nitrate of silver.*—Wash the fresh tissue with distilled water; immerse in ½ to 1 per cent. nitrate of silver solution for 5 to 10 minutes; rinse with distilled water and expose to bright sunlight either in water, alcohol, or glycerine.

✓ **Mounting Solutions**:—1. *Saline solution.*—A 0·6 per cent. solution of common salt is used in place of serum for mounting fresh tissues for immediate examination.

2. A mixture of *glycerine and water* in equal parts.

✓ 3. *Farrant's solution.*—Take a mixture of equal parts of glycerine and saturated watery solution of arsenious acid, and stir gum arabic with it until a thick syrupy fluid is formed. Filter.

4. *Canada balsam*, from which the volatile oils have been driven off by heat, dissolved in benzole.

5. [illegible] Solution in .2 % ClH

6. Acetic [illegible] 1%

THE NATIONAL MEDICAL DICTIONARY. JUST READY. SEE P. 4.

LEA BROTHERS & CO.'S
CLASSIFIED CATALOGUE
OF
MEDICAL AND SURGICAL
Publications.

In asking the attention of the profession to the works advertised in the following pages, the publishers would state that no pains are spared to secure a continuance of the confidence earned for the publications of the house by their careful selection and accuracy and finish of execution.

The large number of inquiries received from the profession for a finer class of bindings than is usually placed on medical books has induced us to put certain of our standard publications in half Russia; and, that the growing taste may be encouraged, the prices have been fixed at so small an advance over the cost of sheep as to place it within the means of all to possess a library that shall have attractions as well for the eye as for the mind of the reading practitioner.

The printed prices are those at which books can generally be supplied by booksellers throughout the United States, who can readily procure for their customers any works not kept in stock. Where access to bookstores is not convenient books will be sent by mail by the publishers postpaid on receipt of the printed price, and as the limit of mailable weight has been removed, no difficulty will be experienced in obtaining through the post-office any work in this catalogue. No risks, however, are assumed either on the money or on the books, and no publications but our own are supplied, so that gentlemen will in most cases find it more convenient to deal with the nearest bookseller.

LEA BROTHERS & CO.

Nos. 706 and 708 Sansom St., Philadelphia, January, 1890.

Practical Medical Periodicals.

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, Monthly, $4.00 per annum.
THE MEDICAL NEWS, Weekly, $4.00 per annum.
To one address, post-paid, **$7.50** *per annum.*

THE MEDICAL NEWS VISITING LIST (3 styles, see p. 3), $1.25. With either or both above periodicals, in advance, 75c.

THE YEAR-BOOK OF TREATMENT (see p. 17), $1.25. With either JOURNAL or NEWS, or both, 75c. Or JOURNAL, NEWS, VISITING LIST and YEAR-BOOK, $8.50, in advance.

Subscription Price Reduced to $4.00 Per Annum.
THE MEDICAL NEWS.

WITH the new year marked changes will be made in The Medical News. Convinced by the growth of fifty per cent. which has followed the appearance of The American Journal of the Medical Sciences in its new form at a reduced price, those in charge of The News will take a similar step with it, beginning with the first issue for 1890, at which date the subscription price will be placed at $4.00 per annum.

(*Continued on next page.*)

THE MEDICAL NEWS—Continued.

Cognizant of the value of the busy practitioner's time, The News will aim to supply, in the most concise form, and in an attractive shape, such material as must prove of the greatest interest and utility. Short contributions, therapeutically suggestive, from the foremost minds in the medical world, will appear in each issue; hospitals and clinics will be drawn upon for information as to the latest methods of procedure; the medical press of both continents will be weekly represented by condensed extracts; editorial consideration by recognized authorities will be given to varied matters of professional interest; society proceedings will appear in a very condensed form, and a competent corps of local correspondents covering all centres of medical importance will promptly report by mail and telegraph all news of medical interest.

Three new departments will be instituted, viz.: *Clinical Memoranda*, *Therapeutical Notes* and *Correspondence*. In these will be presented at regular intervals, such material as must prove to be of the greatest practical assistance to the physician in his daily round.

In a word The News will be found a crisp, fresh *medical newspaper*, of interest to every live practitioner, and will be sent every Saturday, post-paid, on receipt of

Four Dollars Per Annum. Published Weekly.

For Commutation Rates, Premiums and Special Offers, See Page 1.

The American Journal of the Medical Sciences

Published Monthly, at Four Dollars Per Annum

Enters upon its seventy-first year with assurances of increased usefulness. Encouraged by the emphatic endorsement of the profession, as indicated by a growth in its subscription list of fifty per cent. since its appearance as a monthly at a reduced price, those in charge will spare no effort to maintain its place as the leader of medical periodical literature. Being the medium chosen by the best minds of the profession during the past seventy years for the presentation of their ablest papers, The American Journal has well earned the praise accorded it by an unquestioned authority—"from this file alone, were all other publications of the press for the last fifty years destroyed, it would be possible to reproduce the great majority of the real contributions of the world to medical science during that period." Original Articles, Reviews and Progress, the three main departments into which the contents of The Journal are divided, will be found to possess still greater interest than in the past. The brightest talent on both sides of the Atlantic is enlisted in its behalf and no effort will be spared to make The Journal more than ever worthy of its position as the representative of the highest form of medical thought.

COMMUTATION RATE.

Taken together, The Journal and News form a peculiarly useful combination, and afford their readers the assurance that nothing of value in the progress of medical matters shall escape attention. To lead every reader to prove this personally the commutation rate has been placed at the exceedingly low figure of $7.50.

SPECIAL OFFERS.

The Medical News Visiting List (regular price, $1.25, see next page,) or The Year-Book of Treatment (regular price, $1.25, see page 17,) will be furnished to advance-paying subscribers to either or both of these periodicals for 75 cents apiece; or Journal, News, Visiting List and Year-Book, $8.50.

Subscribers can obtain, at the close of each volume, cloth covers for The Journal *(one annually), and for* The News *(one annually), free by mail, by remitting Ten Cents for* The Journal *cover, and Fifteen Cents for* The News *cover.*

☞ The safest mode of remittance is by bank check or postal money order, drawn to the order of the undersigned; where these are not accessible, remittances for subscriptions may be sent at the risk of the publishers by forwarding in *registered* letters. Address,

LEA BROTHERS & CO., 706 & 708 Sansom Street, Philadelphia.

THE MEDICAL NEWS VISITING LIST FOR 1890

Has been revised and brought thoroughly up to date in every respect. It contains 48 pages of text, including calendar for two years; obstetric diagrams; scheme of dentition; tables of weights and measures and comparative scales; instructions for examining the urine; list of disinfectants; table of eruptive fevers; lists of new remedies and remedies not generally used; incompatibles, poisons and antidotes; artificial respiration; table of doses, prepared to accord with the last revision of the U. S. Pharmacopœia; an extended table of Diseases and their remedies, and directions for ligation of arteries. 176 pages of blanks for all records of practice and erasable tablet. Handsomely bound in limp Morocco, with pocket, pencil, rubber and catheter scale.

THE MEDICAL NEWS VISITING LIST for 1890 is issued in three styles, as heretofore: Weekly (for 30 patients); Monthly, and Perpetual. Each in one volume, $1.25. Also furnished with Ready Reference Thumb-letter Index for quick use, 25 cents extra. For special offers, including VISITING LIST, see pages 1 and 2.

This list is all that could be desired. It contains a vast amount of useful information, especially for emergencies, and gives good table of doses and therapeutics.—*Canadian Practitioner.*

It is a masterpiece. Some of the features are peculiar to "The Medical News Visiting List," notably the Therapeutic Table, prepared from Dr. T. Lauder Brunton's book, which contains the list of diseases arranged alphabetically, giving under each a list of the prominent drugs employed in the treatment. When ordered, a Ready Reference Thumb-letter Index is furnished. This is a feature peculiar to this Visiting List.—*Physician and Surgeon*, December.

For convenience and elegance it is not surpassable.—*Obstetric Gazette*, November.

THE MEDICAL NEWS PHYSICIANS' LEDGER.

Containing 400 pages of fine linen "ledger" paper, ruled so that all the accounts of a large practice may be conveniently kept in it, either by single or double entry, for a long period. Strongly bound in leather, with cloth sides, and with a patent flexible back, which permits it to lie perfectly flat when opened at any place. Price, $5.00. Also, a small special lot of same Ledger, with 300 pages. Price, $4.00.

HARTSHORNE, HENRY, A. M., M. D., LL. D.,

Lately Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.

A Conspectus of the Medical Sciences; Containing Handbooks on Anatomy, Physiology, Chemistry, Materia Medica, Practice of Medicine, Surgery and Obstetrics. Second edition, thoroughly revised and greatly improved. In one large royal 12mo. volume of 1028 pages, with 477 illustrations. Cloth, $4.25; leather, $5.00.

The object of this manual is to afford a convenient work of reference to students during the brief moments at their command while in attendance upon medical lectures. It is a favorable sign that it has been found necessary, in a short space of time, to issue a new and carefully revised edition. The illustrations are very numerous and unusually clear, and each part seems to have received its due share of attention. We can conceive such a work to be useful, not only to students, but to practitioners as well. It reflects credit upon the industry and energy of its able editor.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, Sept. 3, 1874.

We can say with the strictest truth that it is the best work of the kind with which we are acquainted. It embodies in a condensed form all recent contributions to practical medicine, and is therefore useful to every busy practitioner throughout our country, besides being admirably adapted to the use of students of medicine. The book is faithfully and ably executed.—*Charleston Medical Journal*, April, 1875.

NEILL, JOHN, M. D., and SMITH, F. G., M. D.,

Late Surgeon to the Penna. Hospital. *Prof. of the Institutes of Med. in the Univ. of Penna.*

An Analytical Compendium of the Various Branches of Medical Science, for the use and examination of Students. A new edition, revised and improved. In one large royal 12mo. volume of 974 pages, with 374 woodcuts. Cloth, $4; leather, $4.75.

LUDLOW, J. L., M. D.,

Consulting Physician to the Philadelphia Hospital, etc.

A Manual of Examinations upon Anatomy, Physiology, Surgery, Practice of Medicine, Obstetrics, Materia Medica, Chemistry, Pharmacy and Therapeutics. To which is added a Medical Formulary. Third edition, thoroughly revised, and greatly enlarged. In one 12mo. volume of 816 pages, with 370 illustrations. Cloth, $3.25; leather, $3.75.

The arrangement of this volume in the form of question and answer renders it especially suitable for the office examination of students, and for those preparing for graduation.

HOBLYN, RICHARD D., M. D.

A Dictionary of the Terms Used in Medicine and the Collateral Sciences. Revised, with numerous additions, by ISAAC HAYS, M. D., late editor of The American Journal of the Medical Sciences. In one large royal 12mo. volume of 5 double-columned pages. Cloth, $1.50; leather, $2.00.

It is the best book of definitions we have, and ought always to be upon the student's table.—*Sou Medical and Surgical Journal.*

JUST READY.

THE

NATIONAL MEDICAL DICTIONARY

INCLUDING

English, French, German, Italian and Latin Technical Terms used in Medicine and the Collateral Sciences, and a Series of Tables of Useful Data.

BY

John S. Billings, M.D., LL.D., Edin. and Harv., D.C.L., Oxon.

Member of the National Academy of Sciences, Surgeon U. S. A., etc.

WITH THE COLLABORATION OF

W. O. ATWATER M. D.,
FRANK BAKER, M. D.,
S. M. BURNETT, M. D.,
W. T. COUNCILMAN, M. D.,
JAMES M. FLINT, M. D.,
J. H. KIDDER, M. D.,
WILLIAM LEE, M. D.,
R. LORINI, M. D.,
WASHINGTON MATTHEWS, M. D.,
C. S. MINOT, M. D.
H. C. YARROW, M. D.,

In two very handsome royal octavo volumes containing 1574 pages, with two colored plates.

Per Volume—Cloth, $6; Leather, $7; Half Morocco, Marbled Edges, $8.50. For Sale by Subscription only. Specimen pages on application. Address the Publishers.

The publishers have great pleasure in presenting to the profession a new practical working dictionary embracing in one alphabet all current terms used in every department of medicine in the five great languages constituting modern medical literature.

For the vast and complex labor involved in such an undertaking no one better qualified than Dr. Billings could have been selected. He has planned the work, chosen the most accomplished men to assist him in special departments, and personally supervised and combined their work into a consistent and uniform whole.

Special care has been taken to render the definitions clear, sharp and concise. Pronunciation has been indicated by a simple phonetic spelling and by accents wherever necessary. As the definitions are given in English, with synonyms in other languages when different from the English word, the reader is enabled to translate from any of the other languages into English or from English into any of the others.

Regarded as a dictionary, therefore, this coming standard supplies the physician, surgeon and specialist with all information concerning medical words, simple and compound, found in English, giving correct spelling, clear, sharp definitions and proper pronunciation, and furthermore it enables him to consult foreign works and to understand the large and increasing number of foreign words used in medical English. It is especially full in phrases comprising two, three or more words used in special senses in the various departments of medicine.

The work is, however, far more than a dictionary, and partakes of the nature of an encyclopædia, as it gives in its body a large amount of valuable therapeutical and chemical information, and groups in its tables, in a condensed and convenient form, a vast amount of important data which will be consulted daily by all in active practice.

The completeness of the work is made evident by the fact that it defines 84,844 separate words and phrases.

The type has been most carefully selected for boldness and clearness, and everything has been done to secure ease and rapidity in use.

DUNGLISON, ROBLEY, M. D.,

Late Professor of Institutes of Medicine in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia.

MEDICAL LEXICON; A Dictionary of Medical Science: Containing a concise Explanation of the various Subjects and Terms of Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Hygiene, Therapeutics, Pharmacology, Pharmacy, Surgery, Obstetrics, Medical Jurisprudence and Dentistry, Notices of Climate and of Mineral Waters, Formulæ for Officinal, Empirical and Dietetic Preparations, with the Accentuation and Etymology of the Terms, and the French and other Synonymes, so as to constitute a French as well as an English Medical Lexicon. Edited by RICHARD J. DUNGLISON, M. D. In one very large and *handsome royal octavo* volume of 1139 pages. Cloth, $6.50; leather, raised bands, $7.50; *very handsome half Russia*, raised bands, $8.

It has the rare merit that it certainly has no rival in the English language for accuracy

GRAY, HENRY, F. R. S.,

Lecturer on Anatomy at St. George's Hospital, London.

Anatomy, Descriptive and Surgical. The Drawings by H. V. CARTER, M. D., and Dr. WESTMACOTT. The dissections jointly by the AUTHOR and Dr. CARTER. With an Introduction on General Anatomy and Development by T. HOLMES, M. A., Surgeon to St. George's Hospital. Edited by T. PICKERING PICK, F. R. C. S., Surgeon to and Lecturer on Anatomy at St. George's Hospital, London, Examiner in Anatomy, Royal College of Surgeons of England. A new American from the eleventh enlarged and improved London edition, thoroughly revised and re-edited by WILLIAM W. KEEN, M. D., Professor of Anatomy in the Pennsylvania Academy of the Fine Arts, etc. To which is added the second American from the latest English edition of LANDMARKS, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL, by LUTHER HOLDEN, F. R. C. S. In one imperial octavo volume of 1098 pages, with 685 large and elaborate engravings on wood. Price of edition in black: Cloth, $6; leather, $7; half Russia, $7.50. Price of edition in colors (see below): Cloth, $7.25; leather, $8.25; half Russia, $8.75.

This work covers a more extended range of subjects than is customary in the ordinary text-books, giving not only the details necessary for the student, but also the application to those details to the practice of medicine and surgery. It thus forms both a guide for the learner and an admirable work of reference for the active practitioner. The engravings form a special feature in the work, many of them being the size of nature, nearly all original, and having the names of the various parts printed on the body of the cut, in place of figures of reference with descriptions at the foot. In this edition a new departure has been taken by the issue of the work with the arteries, veins and nerves distinguished by different colors. The engravings thus form a complete and splendid series, which will greatly assist the student in forming a clear idea of Anatomy, and will also serve to refresh the memory of those who may find in the exigencies of practice the necessity of recalling the details of the dissecting-room. Combining, as it does, a complete Atlas of Anatomy with a thorough treatise on systematic, descriptive and applied Anatomy, the work will be found of great service to all physicians who receive students in their offices, relieving both preceptor and pupil of much labor in laying the groundwork of a thorough medical education.

For the convenience of those who prefer not to pay the slight increase in cost necessitated by the use of colors, the volume is published also in black alone, and maintained in this style at the price of former editions, notwithstanding the largely increased size of the work.

Landmarks, Medical and Surgical, by the distinguished Anatomist, Mr. Luther Holden, has been appended to the present edition as it was to the previous one. This work gives in a clear, condensed and systematic way all the information by which the practitioner can determine from the external surface of the body the position of internal parts. Thus complete, the work will furnish all the assistance that can be rendered by type and illustration in anatomical study.

The most popular work on anatomy ever written. It is sufficient to say of it that this edition, thanks to its American editor, surpasses all other editions.—*Jour. of the Amer. Med. Ass'n*, Dec. 31, 1887.

A work which for more than twenty years has had the lead of all other text-books on anatomy throughout the civilized world comes to hand in such beauty of execution and accuracy of text and illustration as more than to make good the large promise of the prospectus. It would be indeed difficult to name a feature wherein the present American edition of Gray could be mended or bettered, and it needs no prophet to see that the royal work is destined for many years to come to hold the first place among anatomical text-books. The work is published with black and colored plates. It is a marvel of book-making.—*American Practitioner and News*, Jan. 21, 1888.

Gray's *Anatomy* is the most magnificent work upon anatomy which has ever been published in the English or any other language.—*Cincinnati Medical News*, Nov. 1887.

As the book now goes to the purchaser he is receiving the best work on anatomy that is published in any language.—*Virginia Med. Monthly*, Dec. 1887.

Gray's standard *Anatomy* has been and will be for years *the* text-book for students. The book needs only to be examined to be perfectly understood.—*Medical Press of Western New York*, Jan. 1888.

ALSO FOR SALE SEPARATE—

HOLDEN, LUTHER, F. R. C. S.,

Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's and the Foundling Hospitals, London.

Landmarks, Medical and Surgical. Second American from the latest revised English edition, with additions by W. W. KEEN, M. D., Professor of Artistic Anatomy in the Pennsylvania Academy of the Fine Arts, formerly Lecturer on Anatomy in the Philadelphia School of Anatomy. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 148 pages. Cloth, $1.00.

This little book is all that can be desired within its scope, and its contents will be found simply invaluable to the young surgeon or physician, since they bring before him such data as he requires at every examination of a patient. It is written in language so clear and concise that one ought almost to learn it by heart. It teaches diagnosis by external examination, ocular and palpable, of the body, with such anatomical and physiological facts as directly bear on the subject. It is eminently the student's and young practitioner's book.—*Physician and Surgeon*, Nov. 1881.

The study of these Landmarks by both physicians and surgeons is much to be encouraged. It inevitably leads to a progressive education of both the eye and the touch, by which the recognition of disease or the localization of injuries is vastly assisted. One thoroughly familiar with the facts here taught is capable of a degree of accuracy and a confidence of certainty which is otherwise unattainable. We cordially recommend the Landmarks to the attention of every physician who has not yet provided himself with a copy of this useful, practical guide to the correct placing of all the anatomical parts and organs.—*Canada Medical and Surgical Journal*, Dec. 1881.

ALLEN, HARRISON, M. D.,

Professor of Physiology in the University of Pennsylvania.

A System of Human Anatomy, Including Its Medical and Surgical Relations. For the use of Practitioners and Students of Medicine. With an Introductory Section on Histology. By E. O. SHAKESPEARE, M. D., Ophthalmologist to the Philadelphia Hospital. Comprising 813 double-columned quarto pages, with 380 illustrations on 109 full page lithographic plates, many of which are in colors, and 241 engravings in the text. In six Sections, each in a portfolio. Section I. HISTOLOGY. Section II. BONES AND JOINTS. Section III. MUSCLES AND FASCIÆ. Section IV. ARTERIES, VEINS AND LYMPHATICS. Section V. NERVOUS SYSTEM. Section VI. ORGANS OF SENSE, OF DIGESTION AND GENITO-URINARY ORGANS, EMBRYOLOGY, DEVELOPMENT, TERATOLOGY, SUPERFICIAL ANATOMY, POST-MORTEM EXAMINATIONS, AND GENERAL AND CLINICAL INDEXES. Price per Section, $3.50; also bound in one volume, cloth, $23.00; very handsome half Russia, raised bands and open back, $25.00. *For sale by subscription only. Apply to the Publishers.*

It is to be considered a study of applied anatomy in its widest sense—a systematic presentation of such anatomical facts as can be applied to the practice of medicine as well as of surgery. Our author is concise, accurate and practical in his statements, and succeeds admirably in infusing an interest into the study of what is generally considered a dry subject. The department of Histology is treated in a masterly manner, and the ground is travelled over by one thoroughly familiar with it. The illustrations are made with great care, and are simply superb. There is as much of practical application of anatomical points to the every-day wants of the medical clinician as to those of the operating surgeon. In fact, few general practitioners will read the work without a feeling of surprised gratification that so many points, concerning which they may never have thought before are so well presented for their consideration. It is a work which is destined to be the best of its kind in any language.—*Medical Record*, Nov. 25, 1882.

CLARKE, W. B., F.R.C.S. & LOCKWOOD, C. B., F.R.C.S.

Demonstrators of Anatomy at St. Bartholomew's Hospital Medical School, London.

The Dissector's Manual. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 396 pages, with 49 illustrations. Limp cloth, red edges, $1.50. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 31.

Messrs. Clarke and Lockwood have written a book that can hardly be rivalled as a practical aid to the dissector. Their purpose, which is "how to describe the best way to display the anatomical structure," has been fully attained. They excel in a lucidity of demonstration and graphic terseness of expression, which only a long training and intimate association with students could have given. With such a guide as this, accompanied by so attractive a commentary as Treves' *Surgical Applied Anatomy* (same series), no student could fail to be deeply and absorbingly interested in the study of anatomy.—*New Orleans Medical and Surgical Journal*, April, 1884.

TREVES, FREDERICK, F. R. C. S.,

Senior Demonstrator of Anatomy and Assistant Surgeon at the London Hospital.

Surgical Applied Anatomy. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 540 pages, with 61 illustrations. Limp cloth, red edges, $2.00. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 31.

He has produced a work which will command a larger circle of readers than the class for which it was written. This union of a thorough, practical acquaintance with these fundamental branches, quickened by daily use as a teacher and practitioner, has enabled our author to prepare a work which it would be a most difficult task to excel.—*The American Practitioner*, Feb. 1884.

This number of the "Manuals for Students" is most excellent, giving just such practical knowledge as will be required for application in relieving the injuries to which the living body is liable. The book is intended mainly for students, but it will also be of great use to practitioners. The illustrations are well executed and fully elucidate the text.—*Southern Practitioner*, Feb. 1884.

BELLAMY, EDWARD, F. R. C. S.,

Senior Assistant-Surgeon to the Charing-Cross Hospital, London.

The Student's Guide to Surgical Anatomy: Being a Description of the most Important Surgical Regions of the Human Body, and intended as an Introduction to operative Surgery. In one 12mo. volume of 300 pages, with 50 illustrations. Cloth, $2.25.

WILSON, ERASMUS, F. R. S.

A System of Human Anatomy, General and Special. Edited by W. H. GOBRECHT, M. D., Professor of General and Surgical Anatomy in the Medical College of Ohio. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 616 pages, with 397 illustrations. Cloth, $4.00; leather, $5.00.

CLELAND, JOHN, M. D., F. R. S.,

Professor of Anatomy and Physiology in Queen's College, Galway.

A Directory for the Dissection of the Human Body. In one 12mo. volume of 178 pages. Cloth, $1.25.

HARTSHORNE'S HANDBOOK OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY. Second edition, revised. In one royal 12mo. volume of 310 pages, with 220 woodcuts. Cloth, $1.75.

HORNER'S SPECIAL ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY. Eighth edition, extensively revised and modified. In two octavo volumes of 1007 pages, with 320 woodcuts. Cloth, $6.00.

DRAPER, JOHN C., M. D., LL. D.,

Professor of Chemistry in the University of the City of New York.

Medical Physics. A Text-book for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. In one octavo volume of 734 pages, with 376 woodcuts, mostly original. Cloth, $4.

FROM THE PREFACE.

The fact that a knowledge of Physics is indispensable to a thorough understanding of Medicine has not been as fully realized in this country as in Europe, where the admirable works of Desplats and Gariel, of Robertson and of numerous German writers constitute a branch of educational literature to which we can show no parallel. A full appreciation of this the author trusts will be sufficient justification for placing in book form the substance of his lectures on this department of science, delivered during many years at the University of the City of New York.

Broadly speaking, this work aims to impart a knowledge of the relations existing between Physics and Medicine in their latest state of development, and to embody in the pursuit of this object whatever experience the author has gained during a long period of teaching this special branch of applied science.

This elegant and useful work bears ample testimony to the learning and good judgment of the author. He has fitted his work admirably to the exigencies of the situation by presenting the reader with brief, clear and simple statements of such propositions as he is by necessity required to master. The subject matter is well arranged, liberally illustrated and carefully indexed. That it will take rank at once among the text-books is certain, and it is to be hoped that it will find a place upon the shelf of the practical physician, where, as a book of reference, it will be found useful and agreeable.—*Louisville Medical News*, September 26, 1885

Certainly we have no text-book as full as the excellent one he has prepared. It begins with a statement of the properties of matter and energy. After these the special departments of physics are explained, acoustics, optics, heat, electricity and magnetism, closing with a section on electro-biology. The applications of all these to physiology and medicine are kept constantly in view. The text is amply illustrated and the many difficult points of the subject are brought forward with remarkable clearness and ability.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, July 18, 1885.

That this work will greatly facilitate the study of medical physics is apparent upon even a mere cursory examination. It is marked by that scientific accuracy which always characterizes Dr. Draper's writings. Its peculiar value lies in the fact that it is written from the standpoint of the medical man. Hence much is omitted that appears in a mere treatise on physical science, while much is inserted of peculiar value to the physician.—*Medical Record*, August 22, 1885.

ROBERTSON, J. McGREGOR, M. A., M. B.,

Muirhead Demonstrator of Physiology, University of Glasgow.

Physiological Physics. In one 12mo. volume of 537 pages, with 219 illustrations. Limp cloth, $2.00. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 31.

The title of this work sufficiently explains the nature of its contents. It is designed as a manual for the student of medicine, an auxiliary to his text-book in physiology, and it would be particularly useful as a guide to his laboratory experiments. It will be found of great value to the practitioner. It is a carefully prepared book of reference, concise and accurate, and as such we heartily recommend it.—*Journal of the American Medical Association*, Dec. 6, 1884.

DALTON, JOHN C., M. D.,

Professor Emeritus of Physiology in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York.

Doctrines of the Circulation of the Blood. A. History of Physiological Opinion and Discovery in regard to the Circulation of the Blood. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 293 pages. Cloth, $2.

Dr. Dalton's work is the fruit of the deep research of a cultured mind, and to the busy practitioner it cannot fail to be a source of instruction. It will inspire him with a feeling of gratitude and admiration for those plodding workers of olden times, who laid the foundation of the magnificent temple of medical science as it now stands.—*New Orleans Medical and Surgical Journal*, Aug. 1885.

In the progress of physiological study no fact was of greater moment, none more completely revolutionized the theories of teachers, than the discovery of the circulation of the blood. This explains the extraordinary interest it has to all medical historians. The volume before us is one of three or four which have been written within a few years by American physicians. It is in several respects the most complete. The volume, though small in size, is one of the most creditable contributions from an American pen to medical history that has appeared.—*Med. & Surg. Rep.*, Dec. 6, 1884.

BELL, F. JEFFREY, M. A.,

Professor of Comparative Anatomy at King's College, London.

Comparative Physiology and Anatomy. In one 12mo. volume of 561 pages, with 229 illustrations. Limp cloth, $2.00. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 31.

The manual is preëminently a student's book—clear and simple in language and arrangement. It is well and abundantly illustrated, and is readable and interesting. On the whole we consider it the best work in existence in the English language to place in the hands of the medical student.—*Bristol Medico-Chirurgical Journal*, Mar. 1886.

ELLIS, GEORGE VINER,

Emeritus Professor of Anatomy in University College, London.

Demonstrations of Anatomy. Being a Guide to the Knowledge of the Human Body by Dissection. From the eighth and revised London edition. In one very handsome octavo volume of 716 pages, with 249 illustrations. Cloth, $4.25; leather, $5.25.

ROBERTS, JOHN B., A. M., M. D.,

Prof. of Applied Anat. and Oper. Surg. in Phila. Polyclinic and Coll. for Graduates in Medicine.

The Compend of Anatomy. For use in the dissecting-room and in preparing for examinations. In one 16mo. volume of 196 pages. Limp cloth, 75 cents.

CHAPMAN, HENRY C., M. D.,

Professor of Institutes of Medicine and Medical Juris. in the Jefferson Med. Coll. of Philadelphia.

A Treatise on Human Physiology. In one handsome octavo volume of 925 pages, with 605 fine engravings. Cloth, $5.50; leather, $6.50.

It represents very fully the existing state of physiology. The present work has a special value to the student and practitioner as devoted more to the practical application of well-known truths which the advance of science has given to the profession in this department, which may be considered the foundation of rational medicine.—*Buffalo Medical and Surgical Journal*, Dec. 1887.

Matters which have a practical bearing on the practice of medicine are lucidly expressed; technical matters are given in minute detail; elaborate directions are stated for the guidance of students in the laboratory. In every respect the work fulfils its promise, whether as a complete treatise for the student or for the physician; for the former it is so complete that he need look no farther, and the latter will find entertainment and instruction in an admirable book of reference.—*North Carolina Medical Journal*, Nov. 1887.

The work certainly commends itself to both student and practitioner. What is most demanded by the progressive physician of to-day is an adaptation of physiology to practical therapeutics, and this work is a decided improvement in this respect over other works in the market. It will certainly take place among the most valuable text-books.—*Medical Age*, Nov. 25, 1887.

It is the production of an author delighted with his work, and able to inspire students with an enthusiasm akin to his own.—*American Practitioner and News*, Nov. 12, 1887.

DALTON, JOHN C., M. D.,

Professor of Physiology in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, etc.

A Treatise on Human Physiology. Designed for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Seventh edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten. In one very handsome octavo volume of 722 pages, with 252 beautiful engravings on wood. Cloth, $5.00; leather, $6.00.

From the first appearance of the book it has been a favorite, owing as well to the author's renown as an oral teacher as to the charm of simplicity with which, as a writer, he always succeeds in investing even intricate subjects. It must be gratifying to him to observe the frequency with which his work, written for students and practitioners, is quoted by other writers on physiology. This fact attests its value, and, in great measure, its originality. It now needs no such seal of approbation, however, for the thousands who have studied it in its various editions have never been in any doubt as to its sterling worth.—*N. Y. Medical Journal*, Oct. 1882.

Professor Dalton's well-known and deservedly-appreciated work has long passed the stage at which it could be reviewed in the ordinary sense. The work is eminently one for the medical practitioner, since it treats most fully of those branches of physiology which have a direct bearing on the diagnosis and treatment of disease. The work is one which we can highly recommend to all our readers.—*Dublin Journal of Medical Science*, Feb.'83.

FOSTER, MICHAEL, M. D., F. R. S.,

Prelector in Physiology and Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, England.

Text-Book of Physiology. New (fourth) American from the fifth and revised English edition, with notes and additions by E. T. REICHERT, M. D., Professor of Physiology in University of Pennsylvania. *Preparing.*

A REVIEW OF THE FIFTH ENGLISH EDITION IS APPENDED.

It is delightful to meet a book which deserves only unqualified praise. Such a book is now before us. It is in all respects an ideal text-book. With a complete, accurate and detailed knowledge of his subject, the author has succeeded in giving a thoroughly consecutive and philosophic account of the science. A student's attention is kept throughout fixed on the great and salient questions, and his energies are not frittered away and degenerated on petty and trivial details. Reviewing this volume as a whole we are justified in saying that it is the only thoroughly good text-book of physiology in the English language, and that it is probably the best text-book in *any* language.—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*, December 1888.

POWER, HENRY, M. B., F. R. C. S.,

Examiner in Physiology, Royal College of Surgeons of England.

Human Physiology. Second edition. In one handsome pocket-size 12mo. volume of 396 pp., with 47 illustrations. Cloth, $1.50. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, p. 31.

SIMON, W., Ph. D., M. D.,

Professor of Chemistry and Toxicology in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, Baltimore, and Professor of Chemistry in the Maryland College of Pharmacy.

Manual of Chemistry. A Guide to Lectures and Laboratory work for Beginners in Chemistry. A Text-book, specially adapted for Students of Pharmacy and Medicine. New (second) edition. In one 8vo. vol. of 478 pp., with 44 woodcuts and 7 colored plates illustrating 56 of the most important chemical tests. *Just ready.* Cloth, $3.25.

In this book the author has endeavored to meet the wants of the student of medicine or pharmacy in regard to his chemical studies, and he has succeeded in presenting his subject so clearly that no one who really wishes to acquire a fair knowledge of chemistry can fail to do so with the help of this work. The largest section of the book is naturally that devoted to the consideration of the carbon compounds, or organic chemistry. An excellent feature is the introduction of a number of plates showing the various colors of the most important chemical reactions of the metallic salts, of some of the alkaloids, and of the urinary tests. In the part treating of physiological chemistry the section on analysis of the urine will be found very practical, and well suited to the needs of the practitioner of medicine.—*The Medical Record*, May 25, 1889.

Wöhler's Outlines of Organic Chemistry. Edited by FITTIG. Translated by IRA REMSEN, M. D., Ph. D. In one 12mo. volume of 550 pages. Cloth, $3.

LEHMANN'S MANUAL OF CHEMICAL PHYSIOLOGY. In one octavo volume of 327 pages, with 41 illustrations. Cloth, $2.25.

CARPENTER'S HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY. Edited *by HENRY POWER. In one* octavo volume.

CARPENTER'S PRIZE ESSAY ON THE USE AND ABUSE OF ALCOHOLIC LIQUORS IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. With explanations of scientific words. Small 12mo. 178 pages. Cloth, 60 cents.

FRANKLAND, E., D. C. L., F. R. S., & JAPP, F. R., F. I. C.,

Professor of Chemistry in the Normal School of Science, London.
Assist. Prof. of Chemistry in the Normal School of Science, London.

Inorganic Chemistry. In one handsome octavo volume of 677 pages with 51 woodcuts and 2 plates. Cloth, $3.75; leather, $4.75.

This work should supersede other works of its class in the medical colleges. It is certainly better adapted than any work upon chemistry, with which we are acquainted, to impart that clear and full knowledge of the science which students of medicine should have. Physicians who feel that their chemical knowledge is behind the times, would do well to devote some of their leisure time to the study of this work. The descriptions and demonstrations are made so plain that there is no difficulty in understanding them.—*Cincinnati Medical News*, January, 1886.

This excellent treatise will not fail to take its place as one of the very best on the subject of which it treats. We have been much pleased with the comprehensive and lucid manner in which the difficulties of chemical notation and nomenclature have been cleared up by the writers. It shows on every page that the problem of rendering the obscurities of this science easy of comprehension has long and successfully engaged the attention of the authors.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, October 31, 1885.

FOWNES, GEORGE, Ph. D.

A Manual of Elementary Chemistry; Theoretical and Practical. Embodying WATTS' *Physical Inorganic Chemistry.* New American, from the twelfth English edition. In one large royal 12mo. volume of 1061 pages, with 168 illustrations on wood and a colored plate. Cloth, $2.75; leather, $3.25.

Fownes' Chemistry has been a standard text-book upon chemistry for many years. Its merits are very fully known by chemists and physicians everywhere in this country and in England. As the science has advanced by the making of new discoveries, the work has been revised so as to keep it abreast of the times. It has steadily maintained its position as a text-book with medical students. In this work are treated fully: Heat, Light and Electricity, including Magnetism. The influence exerted by these forces in chemical action upon health and disease, etc., is of the most important kind, and should be familiar to every medical practitioner. We can commend the work as one of the very best text-books upon chemistry extant.—*Cincinnati Medical News*, October, 1885.

Of all the works on chemistry intended for the use of medical students, Fownes' *Chemistry* is perhaps the most widely used. Its popularity is based upon its excellence. This last edition contains all of the material found in the previous, and it is also enriched by the addition of Watts' *Physical and Inorganic Chemistry*. All of the matter is brought to the present standpoint of chemical knowledge. We may safely predict for this work a continuance of the fame and favor it enjoys among medical students.—*New Orleans Medical and Surgical Journal*, March, 1886.

ATTFIELD, JOHN, Ph. D.,

Professor of Practical Chemistry to the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain, etc.

Chemistry, General, Medical and Pharmaceutical; Including the Chemistry of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. A Manual of the General Principles of the Science, and their Application to Medicine and Pharmacy. A new American, from the twelfth English edition, specially revised by the Author for America. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 782 pages, with 88 illustrations. Cloth, $2.75; leather, $3.25. *Just ready.*

A notice of the previous edition is appended.

Attfield's Chemistry is the most popular book among students of medicine and pharmacy. This popularity has a good, substantial basis. It rests upon real merits. Attfield's work combines in the happiest manner a clear exposition of the theory of chemistry with the practical application of this knowledge to the everyday dealings of the physician and pharmacist. His discernment is shown not only in what he puts into his work, but also in what he leaves out. His book is precisely what the title claims for it. The admirable arrangement of the text enables a reader to get a good idea of chemistry without the aid of experiments, and again it is a good laboratory guide, and finally it contains such a mass of well-arranged information that it will always serve as a handy book of reference. He does not allow any unutilizable knowledge to slip into his book; his long years of experience have produced a work which is both scientific and practical, and which shuts out everything in the nature of a superfluity, and therein lies the secret of its success. This last edition shows the marks of the latest progress made in chemistry and chemical teaching.—*New Orleans Medical and Surgical Journal*, Nov. 1889.

BLOXAM, CHARLES L.,

Professor of Chemistry in King's College, London.

Chemistry, Inorganic and Organic. New American from the fifth London edition, thoroughly revised and much improved. In one very handsome octavo volume of 727 pages, with 292 illustrations. Cloth, $2.00; leather, $3.00.

Comment from us on this standard work is almost superfluous. It differs widely in scope and aim from that of Attfield, and in its way is equally beyond criticism. It adopts the most direct methods in stating the principles, hypotheses and facts of the science. Its language is so terse and lucid, and its arrangement of matter so logical in sequence that the student never has occasion to complain that chemistry is a hard study. Much attention is paid to experimental illustrations of chemical principles and phenomena, and the mode of conducting these experiments. The book maintains the position it has always held as one of the best manuals of general chemistry in the English language.—*Detroit Lancet*, Feb. 1884.

We know of no treatise on chemistry which contains so much practical information in the same number of pages. The book can be readily adapted not only to the needs of those who desire a tolerably complete course of chemistry, but also to the needs of those who desire only a general knowledge of the subject. We take pleasure in recommending this work both as a satisfactory text-book, and as a useful book of reference.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, June 19, 1884.

GREENE, WILLIAM H., M. D.,

Demonstrator of Chemistry in the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania.

A Manual of Medical Chemistry. For the use of Students. Based upon Bowman's Medical Chemistry. In one 12mo. volume of 310 pages, with 74 illus. Cloth, $1.75.

It is a concise manual of three hundred pages, giving an excellent summary of the best methods of analyzing the liquids and solids of the body, both for the estimation of their normal constituent and the recognition of compounds due to pathological conditions. The detection of poisons is treated with sufficient fulness for the purpose of the student or practitioner.—*Boston Jl. of Chem.* June, '80.

REMSEN, IRA, M. D., Ph. D.,

Professor of Chemistry in the Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.

Principles of Theoretical Chemistry, with special reference to the Constitution of Chemical Compounds. New (third) and thoroughly revised edition. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 316 pages. Cloth, $2.00

This work of Dr. Remsen is the very text-book needed. and the medical student who has it at his fingers' ends, so to speak, can, if he chooses, make himself familiar with any branch of chemistry which he may desire to pursue. It would be difficult indeed to find a more lucid, full, and at the same time compact explication of the philosophy of chemistry, than the book before us, and we recommend it to the careful and impartial examination of college faculties as *the* text-book of chemical instruction.—*St. Louis Medical and Surgical Journal*, January, 1888.

It is a healthful sign when we see a demand for a third edition of such a book as this. This edition is larger than the last by about seventy-five pages, and much of it has been rewritten, thus bringing it fully abreast of the latest investigations.—*N. Y. Medical Journal*, Dec. 31, 1887.

CHARLES, T. CRANSTOUN, M. D., F. C. S., M. S.,

Formerly Asst. Prof. and Demonst. of Chemistry and Chemical Physics, Queen's College, Belfast.

The Elements of Physiological and Pathological Chemistry. A Handbook for Medical Students and Practitioners. Containing a general account of Nutrition, Foods and Digestion, and the Chemistry of the Tissues, Organs, Secretions and Excretions of the Body in Health and in Disease. Together with the methods for preparing or separating their chief constituents, as also for their examination in detail, and an outline syllabus of a practical course of instruction for students. In one handsome octavo volume of 463 pages, with 38 woodcuts and 1 colored plate. Cloth, $3.50.

Dr. Charles is fully impressed with the importance and practical reach of his subject, and he has treated it in a competent and instructive manner. We cannot recommend a better book than the present. In fact, it fills a gap in medical text-books, and that is a thing which can rarely be said nowadays. Dr. Charles has devoted much space to the elucidation of urinary mysteries. He does this with much detail, and yet in a practical and intelligible manner. In fact, the author has filled his book with many practical hints.—*Medical Record*, December 20, 1884.

HOFFMANN, F., A.M., Ph.D., & POWER F.B., Ph.D.,

Public Analyst to the State of New York. Prof. of Anal. Chem. in the Phil. Coll. of Pharmacy.

A Manual of Chemical Analysis, as applied to the Examination of Medicinal Chemicals and their Preparations. Being a Guide for the Determination of their Identity and Quality, and for the Detection of Impurities and Adulterations. For the use of Pharmacists, Physicians, Druggists and Manufacturing Chemists, and Pharmaceutical and Medical Students. Third edition, entirely rewritten and much enlarged. In one very handsome octavo volume of 621 pages, with 179 illustrations. Cloth, $4.25.

We congratulate the author on the appearance of the third edition of this work, published for the first time in this country also. It is admirable and the information it undertakes to supply is both extensive and trustworthy. The selection of processes for determining the purity of the substances of which it treats is excellent and the description of them singularly explicit. Moreover, it is exceptionally free from typographical errors. We have no hesitation in recommending it to those who are engaged either in the manufacture or the testing of medicinal chemicals.—*London Pharmaceutical Journal and Transactions*, 1883.

CLOWES, FRANK, D. Sc., London,

Senior Science-Master at the High School, Newcastle-under-Lyme, etc.

An Elementary Treatise on Practical Chemistry and Qualitative Inorganic Analysis. Specially adapted for use in the Laboratories of Schools and Colleges and by Beginners. Third American from the fourth and revised English edition. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume of 387 pages, with 55 illustrations. Cloth, $2.50.

This work has long been a favorite with laboratory instructors on account of its systematic plan, carrying the student step by step from the simplest questions of chemical analysis, to the more recondite problems. Features quite as commendable are the regularity and system demanded of the student in the performance of each analysis. These characteristics are preserved in the present edition, which we can heartily recommend as a satisfactory guide for the student of inorganic chemical analysis.—*New York Medical Journal*, Oct. 9, 1886

RALFE, CHARLES H., M. D., F. R. C. P.,

Assistant Physician at the London Hospital.

Clinical Chemistry. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 314 pages, with 16 illustrations. Limp cloth, red edges, $1.50. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 31.

This is one of the most instructive little works that we have met with in a long time. The author is a physician and physiologist, as well as a chemist, consequently the book is unqualifiedly practical, telling the physician just what he ought to know, of the applications of chemistry in medicine. Dr. Ralfe is thoroughly acquainted with the latest contributions to his science, and it is quite refreshing to find the subject dealt with so clearly and simply, yet in such evident harmony with the modern scientific methods and spirit.—*Medical Record*, February 2, 1884.

CLASSEN, ALEXANDER,

Professor in the Royal Polytechnic School, Aix-la-Chapelle.

Elementary Quantitative Analysis. Translated, with notes and additions, by Edgar F. Smith, Ph. D., Assistant Professor of Chemistry in the Towne Scientific School, University of Penna. In one 12mo. volume of 324 pages, with 36 illus. Cloth, $2.00.

It is probably the best manual of an elementary nature extant, insomuch as its methods are the best. It teaches by examples, commencing with *single determinations*, followed by separations, and then advancing to the analysis of minerals and such products as are met with in applied chemistry. It is an indispensable book for students in chemistry.—*Boston Journal of Chemistry*, Oct. 1878.

BRUNTON, T. LAUDER, M.D., D.Sc., F.R.S., F.R.C.P.,

Lecturer on Materia Medica and Therapeutics at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, etc.

A Text-book of Pharmacology, Therapeutics and Materia Medica; Including the Pharmacy, the Physiological Action and the Therapeutical Uses of Drugs. New (3d) edition. Octavo, 1305 pages, 230 illustrations. Cloth, $5.50; leather, $6.50.

No words of praise are needed for this work, for it has already spoken for itself in former editions. It was by unanimous consent placed among the foremost books on the subject ever published in any language, and the better it is known and studied the more highly it is appreciated. The present edition contains much new matter, the insertion of which has been necessitated by the advances made in various directions in the art of therapeutics, and it now stands unrivalled in its thoroughly scientific presentation of the modes of drug action. No one who wishes to be fully up to the times in this science can afford to neglect the study of Dr. Brunton's work. The indexes are excellent, and add not a little to the practical value of the book.—*Medical Record*, May 25, 1889.

Nothing so original and so complete on the action of drugs on the body generally and on its various parts, has appeared during the life of the present generation. This is strong language, but it is the truth. The great merit of this work is that the author has been able so well to coordinate facts into an intelligible and rational system of pharmacology, and henceforth no treatise on therapeutics will be considered complete which does not in some measure adopt this method. The busy physician will approach this book to learn something that will better fit him for his work, and on every page he will find something that will reward him for the time spent in its perusal. We commend this book as one which every physician should own and study. It is a work which if once owned will be likely to be read and consulted till the covers fall off from much use.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, Dec. 20, 1888.

MAISCH, JOHN M., Phar. D.,

Professor of Materia Medica and Botany in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy.

A Manual of Organic Materia Medica; Being a Guide to Materia Medica of the Vegetable and Animal Kingdoms. For the use of Students, Druggists, Pharmacists and Physicians. New (4th) edition, thoroughly revised. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of about 550 pages, with 258 illustrations. Cloth, $3. *In a few days.*

A notice of the third edition is appended.

Prof. Maisch is one of the most distinguished pharmacists of this country. He and Prof. Stillé are the authors of *The National Dispensatory*, which is not excelled by any work of its kind ever published. The learning and experience of the author are a guarantee that his manual is well adapted for its purpose, viz.: a text- and reference-book for students, pharmacists and physicians, containing the most recent and reliable information in regard to drugs.—*Cincinnati Med. News*, Nov. 1887.

BARTHOLOW, ROBERTS, A. M., M. D., LL. D.,

Professor of Materia Medica and General Therapeutics in the Jefferson Med. Coll. of Philadelphia.

New Remedies of Indigenous Source: Their Physiological Actions and Therapeutical Uses. In one octavo volume of about 300 pages. *Preparing.*

PARRISH, EDWARD,

Late Professor of the Theory and Practice of Pharmacy in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy.

A Treatise on Pharmacy: designed as a Text-book for the Student, and as a Guide for the Physician and Pharmaceutist. With many Formulæ and Prescriptions. Fifth edition, thoroughly revised, by THOMAS S. WIEGAND, Ph. G. In one handsome octavo volume of 1093 pages, with 256 illustrations. Cloth, $5; leather, $6.

There is nothing to equal Parrish's *Pharmacy* in this or any other language.—*London Pharmaceutical Journal.*

No thorough-going pharmacist will fail to possess himself of so useful a guide to practice, and no physician who properly estimates the value of an accurate knowledge of the remedial agents employed by him in daily practice, so far as their miscibility, compatibility and most effective methods of combination are concerned, can afford to leave this work out of the list of their works of reference. The country practitioner, who must always be in a measure his own pharmacist, will find it indispensable.—*Louisville Medical News*, March 29, 1884.

All that relates to practical pharmacy—apparatus, processes and dispensing—has been arranged and described with clearness in its various aspects, so as to afford aid and advice alike to the student and to the practical pharmacist. The work is judiciously illustrated with good woodcuts—*American Journal of Pharmacy*, January, 1884.

HERMANN, Dr. L.,

Professor of Physiology in the University of Zurich.

Experimental Pharmacology. A Handbook of Methods for Determining the Physiological Actions of Drugs. Translated, with the Author's permission, and with extensive additions, by ROBERT MEADE SMITH, M. D., Demonstrator of Physiology in the University of Pennsylvania. 12mo., 199 pages, with 32 illustrations. Cloth, $1.50.

BRUCE, J. MITCHELL, M. D., F. R. C. P.,

Physician and Lecturer on Materia Medica and Therapeutics at Charing Cross Hospital, London.

Materia Medica and Therapeutics. An Introduction to Rational Treatment. Fourth edition. 12mo., 591 pages. Cloth, $1.50. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 31.

STILLÉ, ALFRED, M. D., LL. D.,

Professor of Theory and Practice of Med. and of Clinical Med. in the Univ. of Penna.

Therapeutics and Materia Medica. A Systematic Treatise on the Action and Uses of Medicinal Agents, including their Description and History. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. In two large and handsome octavo volumes, containing 1936 pages. Cloth, $10.00; leather, $12.00.

GRIFFITH, ROBERT EGLESFIELD, M. D.

A Universal Formulary, containing the Methods of Preparing and Administering Officinal and other Medicines. The whole adapted to Physicians and Pharmaceutists. Third edition, thoroughly revised, with numerous additions, by JOHN M. MAISCH, Phar. D., Professor of Materia Medica and Botany in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. In one octavo volume of 775 pages, with 38 illustrations. Cloth, $4.50; leather, $5.50.

STILLÉ, A., M. D., LL. D., & MAISCH, J. M., Phar. D.,

Professor Emeritus of the Theory and Practice of Medicine and of Clinical Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania.

Prof. of Mat. Med. and Botany in Phila. College of Pharmacy, Sec'y to the American Pharmaceutical Association.

The National Dispensatory.

CONTAINING THE NATURAL HISTORY, CHEMISTRY, PHARMACY, ACTIONS AND USES OF MEDICINES, INCLUDING THOSE RECOGNIZED IN THE PHARMACOPŒIAS OF THE UNITED STATES, GREAT BRITAIN AND GERMANY, WITH NUMEROUS REFERENCES TO THE FRENCH CODEX.

Fourth edition revised, and covering the new British Pharmacopœia. In one magnificent imperial octavo volume of 1794 pages, with 311 elaborate engravings. Price in cloth, $7.25; leather, raised bands, $8.00. ****This work will be furnished with Patent Ready Reference Thumb-letter Index for* $1.00 *in addition to the price in any style of binding.*

In this new edition of The National Dispensatory, all important changes in the recent British Pharmacopœia have been incorporated throughout the volume, while in the Addenda will be found, grouped in a convenient section of 24 pages, all therapeutical novelties which have been established in professional favor since the publication of the third edition two years ago. Since its first publication, The National Dispensatory has been the most accurate work of its kind, and in this edition, as always before, it may be said to be the representative of the most recent state of American, English, German and French Pharmacology, Therapeutics and Materia Medica.

It is with much pleasure that the fourth edition of this magnificent work is received. The authors and publishers have reason to feel proud of this, the most comprehensive, elaborate and accurate work of the kind ever printed in this country. It is no wonder that it has become the standard authority for both the medical and pharmaceutical profession, and that four editions have been required to supply the constant and increasing demand since its first appearance in 1879. The entire field has been gone over and the various articles revised in accordance with the latest developments regarding the attributes and therapeutical action of drugs. The remedies of recent discovery have received due attention.—*Kansas City Medical Index*, Nov. 1887.

We think it a matter for congratulation that the profession of medicine and that of pharmacy have shown such appreciation of this great work as to call for four editions within the comparatively brief period of eight years. The matters with which it deals are of so practical a nature that neither the physician nor the pharmacist can do without the latest text-books on them, especially those that are so accurate and comprehensive as this one. The book is in every way creditable both to the authors and to the publishers.—*New York Medical Journal*, May 21, 1887.

FARQUHARSON, ROBERT, M. D., F. R. C. P., LL. D.,

Lecturer on Materia Medica at St. Mary's Hospital Medical School, London.

A Guide to Therapeutics and Materia Medica. New (fourth) American, from the fourth English edition. Enlarged and adapted to the U. S. Pharmacopœia. By Frank Woodbury, M. D., Professor of Materia Medica and Therapeutics and Clinical Medicine in the Medico-Chirurgical College of Philadelphia. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 581 pages. Cloth, $2.50. *Just ready.*

It may correctly be regarded as the most modern work of its kind. It is concise, yet complete. Containing an account of all remedies that have a place in the British and United States Pharmacopœias, as well as considering all non-official but important new drugs, it becomes in fact a miniature dispensatory.—*Pacific Medical Journal*, June, 18·9.

Farquharson's Guide is becoming more widely known, and doubtless will be more acceptable with each revision, as it has in this. It is just the book the young doctor will consult with profit in very many of his daily emergencies, and to all such, yes, and to many of the grave and reverend seniors we commend it most heartily.—*North Carolina Medical Journal*, July, 1889

We have in the preceding issues of this journal had occasion to call attention to the previous editions of this excellent work, which in its present form retains all the special features of its former editions.—*Southern Practitioner*, July, 1889.

EDES, ROBERT T., M. D.,

Jackson Professor of Clinical Medicine in Harvard University, Medical Department.

A Text-Book of Therapeutics and Materia Medica. Intended for the Use of Students and Practitioners. Octavo, 544 pages. Cloth, $3.50; leather, $4.50.

The treatise will be found to be concise and practical, bringing the subject down to the latest developments of therapeutics and pharmacology. The student and practitioner will find the book a valuable one for reference and study, the former being facilitated by a full and excellent index.—*St. Louis Medical and Surgical Journal*, Jan. 1888.

The present work seems destined to take a prominent place as a text-book on the subjects of which it treats. It possesses all the essentials which we expect in a book of its kind, such as conciseness, clearness, a judicious classification, and a reasonable degree of dogmatism. The style deserves the highest commendation for its dignity and purity of diction. The student and young practitioner need a safe guide in this branch of medicine. Such they can find in the present author. All the newest drugs of promise are treated of. The clinical index at the end will be found very useful. We heartily commend the book and congratulate the author on having produced so good a one.—*N. Y. Medical Journal*, Feb. 18, 1888.

Dr. Edes' book represents better than any older book the practical therapeutics of the present day. The book is a thoroughly practical one. The classification of remedies has reference to their therapeutic action, and such a classification will always meet the approval of the student. The relative importance of different remedies is indicated by the space devoted to each, and by the use of larger type in the titles of the more important articles.—*Pharmaceutical Era*, Jan. 1888.

GREEN, T. HENRY, M. D.,

Lecturer on Pathology and Morbid Anatomy at Charing-Cross Hospital Medical School, London.

Pathology and Morbid Anatomy. New (sixth) American from the seventh revised English edition. Octavo, 539 pp., with 167 engravings. Cloth, $2.75. *Just ready.*

No more striking evidence of the enormous strides made by the science of pathology could be offered than that seen in the appearance of *Green's Pathology* in its present form. Mr. Stanley Boyd has performed his share of the work most admirably. He has improved on the sixth edition, which he edited, and has recast or rewritten several very important sections in which recent advances have to be recorded.—*British Medical Journal*, September 14, 1889.

PAYNE, JOSEPH F., M. D., F. R. C. P.,

Senior Assistant Physician and Lecturer on Pathological Anatomy, St. Thomas' Hospital, London.

A Manual of General Pathology. Designed as an Introduction to the Practice of Medicine. Octavo of 524 pages, with 152 illus. and a colored plate. Cloth, $3.50.

Knowing, as a teacher and examiner, the exact needs of medical students, the author has in the work before us prepared for their especial use what we do not hesitate to say is the best introduction to general pathology that we have yet examined. A departure which our author has taken is the greater attention paid to the causation of disease, and more especially to the etiological factors in those diseases now with reasonable certainty ascribed to pathogenetic microbes. In this department he has been very full and explicit, not only in a descriptive manner, but in the technique of investigation. The Appendix, giving methods of research, is alone worth the price of the book, several times over, to every student of pathology.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Jour.*, Jan. '89.

SENN, NICHOLAS, M.D., Ph.D.,

Professor of Principles of Surgery and Surgical Pathology in Rush Medical College, Chicago.

Surgical Bacteriology. In one handsome octavo of 259 pages, with 13 plates, of which 9 are colored. Cloth, $1.75. *Just ready.*

The author in this excellent monograph has very concisely yet fully and comprehensively gone over the field, and placed before the medical public a most valuable treatise on the subject. We know of no one better qualified for the task he has assumed, and doubt if anyone could have discharged the duty so well. Those who would not be behind the wonderful developments of the day will make a mistake in not supplying themselves with this work. The facts in regard to this important subject are made so plain and considered in such a satisfactory manner that we can but regard it as one of the most important contributions to the medical literature of the year.—*Southern Practitioner*, June 1, 1889.

COATS, JOSEPH, M. D., F. F. P. S.,

Pathologist to the Glasgow Western Infirmary.

A Treatise on Pathology. In one very handsome octavo volume of 829 pages, with 339 beautiful illustrations. Cloth, $5.50; leather, $6.50.

Medical students as well as physicians, who desire a work for study or reference, that treats the subjects in the various departments in a very thorough manner. but without prolixity, will certainly give this one the preference to any with which we are acquainted. It sets forth the most recent discoveries, exhibits, in an interesting manner, the changes from a normal condition effected in structures by disease, and points out the characteristics of various morbid agencies, so that they can be easily recognized. But, not limited to morbid anatomy, it explains fully how the functions of organs are disturbed by abnormal conditions.—*Cincinnati Medical News*, Oct. 1883.

WOODHEAD, G. SIMS, M. D., F. R. C. P. E.,

Demonstrator of Pathology in the University of Edinburgh.

Practical Pathology. A Manual for Students and Practitioners. In one beautiful octavo volume of 497 pages, with 136 exquisitely colored illustrations. Cloth, $6.00.

It forms a real guide for the student and practitioner who is thoroughly in earnest in his endeavor to see for himself and do for himself. To the laboratory student it will be a helpful companion, and all those who may wish to familiarize themselves with modern methods of examining morbid tissues are strongly urged to provide themselves with this manual. The numerous drawings are not fancied pictures, or merely schematic diagrams, but they represent faithfully the actual images seen under the microscope. The author merits all praise for having produced a valuable work.—*Medical Record*, May 31, 1884.

SCHÄFER, EDWARD A., F. R. S.,

Jodrell Professor of Physiology in University College, London.

The Essentials of Histology. In one octavo volume of 246 pages, with 281 illustrations. Cloth, $2.25.

This admirable work was greatly needed. It has been written with the object of supplying the student with directions for the microscopical examination of the tissues, which are given in a clear and understandable way. Although especially adapted for laboratory work, at the same time it is intended to serve as an elementary text-book of histology, comprising all the essential facts of the science.—*The Physician and Surgeon*, July, 1887.

KLEIN, E., M. D., F. R. S.,

Joint Lecturer on General Anat. and Phys. in the Med. School of St. Bartholomew's Hosp., London.

Elements of Histology. Fourth edition. In one 12mo. volume of 376 pages, with 194 illus. Limp cloth, $1.75. *Just ready.* See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 31.

Considered with regard to its contents, it can only be looked on as a large and comprehensive volume. New and original illustrations have been added, with the help of which the structure of each tissue becomes clear to the reader. A copious index affords a ready reference to the histology of every tissue and organ, and presents, at the same time, a complete glossary of the scientific terms.—*Provincial Medical Journal*, May 1, 1889.

PEPPER, A. J., M. B., M. S., F. R. C. S.,

Surgeon and Lecturer at St. Mary's Hospital, London.

Surgical Pathology. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 511 pages, with 81 illustrations. Limp cloth, red edges, $2.00. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 31.

Its form is practical, its language is clear, and the information set forth is well-arranged, well-indexed and well-illustrated. The student will find in it nothing that is unnecessary. The list of subjects covers the whole range of surgery.—*New York Medical Journal*, May 31, 1884.

FLINT, AUSTIN, M. D., LL. D.

Prof. of the Principles and Practice of Med. and of Clin. Med. in Bellevue Hospital Medical College, N. Y.

A Treatise on the Principles and Practice of Medicine. Designed for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. New (sixth) edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten by the Author, assisted by WILLIAM H. WELCH, M. D., Professor of Pathology, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, and AUSTIN FLINT, JR., M. D., LL. D., Professor of Physiology, Bellevue Hospital Medical College, N. Y. In one very handsome octavo volume of 1160 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, $5.50; leather, $6.50.

A new edition of a work of such established reputation as Flint's Medicine needs but few words to commend it to notice. It may in truth be said to embody the fruit of his labors in clinical medicine, ripened by the experience of a long life devoted to its pursuit. America may well be proud of having produced a man whose indefatigable industry and gifts of genius have done so much to advance medicine; and all English-reading students must be grateful for the work which he has left behind him. It has few equals, either in point of literary excellence, or of scientific learning, and no one can study its pages without being struck by the lucidity and accuracy which characterize them. It is qualities such as these which render it so valuable for its purpose, and give it a foremost place among the text-books of this generation.—*The London Lancet*, March 12, 1887.

No text-book on the principles and practice of medicine has ever met in this country with such general approval by medical students and practitioners as the work of Professor Flint. In all the medical colleges of the United States it is the favorite work upon Practice; and, as we have stated before in alluding to it, there is no other medical work that can be so generally found in the libraries of physicians. In every state and territory of this vast country the book that will be most likely to be found in the office of a medical man, whether in city, town, village, or at some cross-roads, is Flint's *Practice*. We make this statement to a considerable extent from personal observation, and it is the testimony also of others. An examination shows that very considerable changes have been made in the sixth edition. The work may undoubtedly be regarded as fairly representing the present state of the science of medicine, and as reflecting the views of those who exemplify in their practice the present stage of progress of medical art.—*Cincinnati Medical News*, Oct. 1886.

HARTSHORNE, HENRY, M. D., LL. D.,

Lately Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.

Essentials of the Principles and Practice of Medicine. A Handbook for Students and Practitioners. Fifth edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten. In one royal 12mo. volume of 669 pages, with 144 illustrations. Cloth, $2.75; half bound, $3.00.

Within the compass of 600 pages it treats of the history of medicine, general pathology, general symptomatology, and physical diagnosis (including laryngoscope, ophthalmoscope, etc.), general therapeutics, nosology, and special pathology and practice. There is a wonderful amount of information contained in this work, and it is one of the best of its kind that we have seen.—*Glasgow Medical Journal*, Nov. 1882.

An indispensable book. No work ever exhibited a better average of actual practical treatment than this one; and probably not one writer in our day had a better opportunity than Dr. Hartshorne for condensing all the views of eminent practitioners into a 12mo. The numerous illustrations will be very useful to students especially. These essentials, as the name suggests, are not intended to supersede the text-books of Flint and Bartholow, but they are the most valuable in affording the means to see at a glance the whole literature of any disease, and the most valuable treatment.—*Chicago Medical Journal and Examiner*, April, 1882.

REYNOLDS, J. RUSSELL, M. D.,

Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in University College, London.

A System of Medicine. With notes and additions by HENRY HARTSHORNE, A. M., M. D., late Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania. In three large and handsome octavo volumes, containing 3056 double-columned pages, with 317 illustrations. Price per volume, cloth, $5.00; sheep, $6.00; very handsome half Russia, raised bands, $6.50. Per set, cloth, $15; leather, $18. *Sold only by subscription.*

Really too much praise can scarcely be given to this noble book. It is a cyclopædia of medicine written by some of the best men of Europe. It is full of useful information, such as one finds frequent need of in one's daily work. As a book of reference it is invaluable. It is up with the times. It is clear and concentrated in style, and its form is worthy of its famous publisher.—*Louisville Medical News*, Jan. 31, 1880.

STILLÉ, ALFRED, M. D., LL. D.,

Professor Emeritus of the Theory and Practice of Med. and of Clinical Med. in the Univ. of Penna

Cholera: Its Origin, History, Causation, Symptoms, Lesions, Prevention and Treatment. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 163 pages, with a chart. Cloth, $1.25.

WATSON, SIR THOMAS, M. D.,

Late Physician in Ordinary to the Queen.

Lectures on the Principles and Practice of Physic. A new American from the fifth English edition. Edited, with additions, and 190 illustrations, by HENRY HARTSHORNE, A. M., M. D., late Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania. In two large octavo volumes of 1840 pages. Cloth, $9.00; leather, $11.00.

LECTURES ON THE STUDY OF FEVER. By A. HUDSON, M. D., M. R. I. A. In one octavo volume of 308 pages. Cloth, $2.50.

A TREATISE ON FEVER. By ROBERT D. LYONS, K. C. C. In one 8vo. vol. of 354 pp. Cloth, $2.25.

BRISTOWE'S PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. In one octavo volume.

LA ROCHE ON YELLOW FEVER, considered in its Historical, Pathological, Etiological and Therapeutical Relations. In two large and handsome octavo volumes of 1468 pp. Cloth, $7.00.

For Sale by Subscription Only.

A System of Practical Medicine.

BY AMERICAN AUTHORS.

EDITED BY WILLIAM PEPPER, M. D., LL. D.,

PROVOST AND PROFESSOR OF THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE AND OF CLINICAL MEDICINE IN THE UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA,

Assisted by LOUIS STARR, M. D., Clinical Professor of the Diseases of Children in the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania.

The complete work, in five volumes, containing 5573 *pages, with* 198 *illustrations, is now ready. Price per volume, cloth,* $5; *leather,* $6; *half Russia, raised bands and open back,* $7.

In this great work American medicine is for the first time reflected by its worthiest teachers, and presented in the full development of the practical utility which is its preëminent characteristic. The most able men—from the East and the West, from the North and the South, from all the prominent centres of education, and from all the hospitals which afford special opportunities for study and practice—have united in generous rivalry to bring together this vast aggregate of specialized experience.

The distinguished editor has so apportioned the work that to each author has been assigned the subject which he is peculiarly fitted to discuss, and in which his views will be accepted as the latest expression of scientific and practical knowledge. The practitioner will therefore find these volumes a complete, authoritative and unfailing work of reference, to which he may at all times turn with full certainty of finding what he needs in its most recent aspect, whether he seeks information on the general principles of medicine, or minute guidance in the treatment of special disease. So wide is the scope of the work that, with the exception of midwifery and matters strictly surgical, it embraces the whole domain of medicine, including the departments for which the physician is accustomed to rely on special treatises, such as diseases of women and children, of the genito-urinary organs, of the skin, of the nerves, hygiene and sanitary science, and medical ophthalmology and otology. Moreover, authors have inserted the formulas which they have found most efficient in the treatment of the various affections. It may thus be truly regarded as a COMPLETE LIBRARY OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE, and the general practitioner possessing it may feel secure that he will require little else in the daily round of professional duties.

In spite of every effort to condense the vast amount of practical information furnished, it has been impossible to present it in less than 5 large octavo volumes, containing about 5600 beautifully printed pages, and embodying the matter of about 15 ordinary octavos. Illustrations are introduced wherever requisite to elucidate the text.

A detailed prospectus will be sent to any address on application to the publishers.

These two volumes bring this admirable work to a close, and fully sustain the high standard reached by the earlier volumes; we have only therefore to echo the eulogium pronounced upon them. We would warmly congratulate the editor and his collaborators at the conclusion of their laborious task on the admirable manner in which, from first to last, they have performed their several duties. They have succeeded in producing a work which will long remain a standard work of reference, to which practitioners will look for guidance, and authors will resort for facts. From a literary point of view, the work is without any serious blemish, and in respect of production, it has the beautiful finish that Americans always give their works.—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*, Jan. 1887.

* * The greatest distinctively American work on the practice of medicine, and, indeed, the superlative adjective would not be inappropriate were even all other productions placed in comparison. An examination of the five volumes is sufficient to convince one of the magnitude of the enterprise, and of the success which has attended its fulfilment.—*The Medical Age*, July 26, 1886.

This huge volume forms a fitting close to the great system of medicine which in so short a time has won so high a place in medical literature, and has done such credit to the profession in this country. Among the twenty-three contributors are the names of the leading neurologists in America, and most of the work in the volume is of the highest order.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, July 21, 1887.

We consider it one of the grandest works on Practical Medicine in the English language. It is a work of which the profession of this country can feel proud. Written exclusively by American physicians who are acquainted with all the varieties of climate in the United States, the character of the soil, the manners and customs of the people, etc., it is peculiarly adapted to the wants of American practitioners of medicine, and it seems to us that every one of them would desire to have it. It has been truly called a "Complete Library of Practical Medicine," and the general practitioner will require little else in his round of professional duties.—*Cincinnati Medical News*, March, 1886.

Each of the volumes is provided with a most copious index, and the work altogether promises to be one which will add much to the medical literature of the present century, and reflect great credit upon the scholarship and practical acumen of its authors.—*The London Lancet*, Oct. 3, 1885.

The feeling of proud satisfaction with which the American profession sees this, its representative system of practical medicine issued to the medical world, is fully justified by the character of the work. The entire caste of the system is in keeping with the best thoughts of the leaders and followers of our home school of medicine, and the combination of the scientific study of disease and the practical application of exact and experimental knowledge to the treatment of human maladies, makes every one of us share in the pride that has welcomed Dr. Pepper's labors. Sheared of the prolixity that wearies the readers of the German school, the articles glean these same fields for all that is valuable. It is the outcome of American brains, and is marked throughout by much of the sturdy independence of thought and originality that is a national characteristic. Yet nowhere is there lack of study of the most advanced views of the day.—*North Carolina Medical Journal*, Sept. 1886.

FOTHERGILL, J. M., M. D., Edin., M. R. C. P., Lond.,

Physician to the City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest.

The Practitioner's Handbook of Treatment; Or, The **Principles of Therapeutics.** New (third) edition. In one 8vo. vol. of 661 pages. Cloth, **$3.75; leather, $4.75.**

To have a description of the normal physiological processes of an organ and of the methods of treatment of its morbid conditions brought together in a single chapter, and the relations between the two clearly stated, cannot fail to prove a great convenience to many thoughtful but busy physicians. The practical value of the volume is greatly increased by the introduction of many prescriptions. That the profession appreciates that the author has undertaken an important work and has accomplished it is shown by the demand for this third edition.—*N. Y. Med. Jour.*, June 11,'87.

This is a wonderful book. If there be such a thing as "medicine made easy," this is the work to accomplish this result.—*Va. Med. Month.*, June,'87.

It is an excellent, practical work on therapeutics, well arranged and clearly expressed, useful to the student and young practitioner, perhaps even to the old.—*Dublin Journal of Medical Science*, March, 1888.

We do not know a more readable, practical and useful work on the treatment of disease than the one we have now before us.—*Pacific Medical and Surgical Journal*, October, 1887.

VAUGHAN, VICTOR C., Ph. D., M. D.,

Prof. of Phys. and Path. Chem. and Assoc. Prof. of Therap. and Mat. Med. in the Univ. of Mich.

and NOVY, FREDERICK G., M. D.

Instructor in Hygiene and Phys. Chem. in the Univ. of Mich.

Ptomaines and Leucomaines, or Putrefactive and Physiological Alkaloids. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 311 pages. *Just ready.* Cloth, **$1.75.**

This book is what has been wanted for some years by the medical profession. The subject of ptomaines and leucomaines, so far as their disease-producing relations are concerned, has been under special study scarcely more than a decade, but within that period facts have been discovered upon which theories of permanent standing have been built, until now the practitioner is far behind the times if he does not appreciate the importance of ptomaines. This is the first attempt made to collect into book form the results of observers and experimenters on micro-organisms, and to trace the relationship of cause and effect of the putrefactive alkaloids. We congratulate the authors upon the successful presentation of the current views on the subject in such manner as to make them easily comprehensible, while to the practitioner, after he has carefully read the book, it will serve, also, as a frequent reference work, because of the technical information it gives.—*Va. Medical Monthly*, Sept. 1888.

FINLAYSON, JAMES, M. D., Editor,

Physician and Lecturer on Clinical Medicine in the Glasgow Western Infirmary, etc.

Clinical Manual for the Study of Medical Cases. With Chapters by Prof. Gairdner on the Physiognomy of Disease; Prof. Stephenson on Diseases of the Female Organs; Dr. Robertson on Insanity; Dr. Gemmell on Physical Diagnosis; Dr. Coats on Laryngoscopy and Post-Mortem Examinations, and by the Editor on Case-taking, Family History and Symptoms of Disorder in the Various Systems. New edition. In one 12mo. volume of 682 pages, with 158 illustrations. Cloth, $2.50.

The profession cannot but welcome the second edition of this very valuable work of Finlayson and his collaborators. The size of the book has been increased and the number of illustrations nearly doubled. The manner in which the subject is treated is a most practical one. Symptoms alone and their diagnostic indications form the basis of discussion. The text explains clearly and fully the methods of examinations and the conclusions to be drawn from the physical signs.—*The Medical News*, April 23, 1887.

We are pleased to see a second edition of this admirable book. It is essentially a practical treatise on medical diagnosis, in which every sign and symptom of disease is carefully analyzed, and their relative significance in the different affections in which they occur pointed out. From their synthesis the student can accurately determine the disease with which he has to deal. The book has no competitor, nor is it likely to have as long as future editions maintain its present standard of excellence. The general practitioner will find many practical hints in its pages, while a careful study of the work will save him from many pitfalls in diagnosis.—*Liverpool Medico-Chirurgical Journal*, January, 1887.

FENWICK, SAMUEL, M. D.,

Assistant Physician to the London Hospital.

The Student's Guide to Medical Diagnosis. From the third revised and enlarged English edition. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume of 328 pages, with 87 illustrations on wood. Cloth, $2.25.

HABERSHON, S. O., M. D.,

Senior Physician to and late Lect. on Principles and Practice of Med. at Guy's Hospital, London.

On the Diseases of the Abdomen; Comprising those of the Stomach, and other parts of the Alimentary Canal, Œsophagus, Cæcum, Intestines and Peritoneum. Second American from third enlarged and revised English edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 554 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, $3.50.

This valuable treatise on diseases of the stomach and abdomen will be found a cyclopædia of information, systematically arranged, on all diseases of the alimentary tract, from the mouth to the rectum. A fair proportion of each chapter is devoted to symptoms, pathology, and therapeutics. The present edition is fuller than former ones in many particulars, and has been thoroughly revised and amended by the author. Several new chapters have been added, bringing the work fully up to the times, and making it a volume of interest to the practitioner in every field of medicine and surgery. Perverted nutrition is in some form associated with all diseases we have to combat, and we need all the light that can be obtained on a subject so broad and general. Dr. Habershon's work is one that every practitioner should read and study for himself.—*N. Y. Medical Journal*, April, 1879.

TANNER, THOMAS HAWKES, M. D.

A Manual of Clinical Medicine and Physical Diagnosis. Third American from the second London edition. Revised and enlarged by TILBURY FOX, M. D. In one small 12mo. volume of 362 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, **$1.50.**

BARTHOLOW, ROBERTS, A. M., M. D., LL. D.,

Prof. of Materia Medica and General Therapeutics in the Jefferson Med. Coll. of Phila., etc.

Medical Electricity. A Practical Treatise on the Applications of Electricity to Medicine and Surgery. New (third) edition. In one very handsome octavo volume of 308 pages, with 110 illustrations. Cloth, $2.50.

The fact that this work has reached its third edition in six years, and that it has been kept fully abreast with the increasing use and knowledge of electricity, demonstrates its claim to be considered a practical treatise of tried value to the profession. The matter added to the present edition embraces the most recent advances in electrical treatment. The illustrations are abundant and clear, and the work constitutes a full, clear and concise manual well adapted to the needs of both student and practitioner.—*The Medical News*, May 14, 1887.

This "practical treatise on the applications of electricity to medicine and surgery" has grown to be so important a work that every practitioner should read it, especially when it is recalled what possibilities lie in the path of the further study of the therapeutics of electricity. Dr. Bartholow has here presented the profession with a concise work that, beginning with elementary descriptions and principles, gradually grows, page by page, into a magnificently practical treatise, describing operations in detail, and giving records of successes that prove electricity to be marvellous as a curative agent in many forms of disease. The doctor cannot now do better than to possess himself of Dr. Bartholow's treatise, just as it is.—*Virginia Medical Monthly*, June, 1887.

RICHARDSON, B. W., M. D., LL. D., F. R. S.,

Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, London.

Preventive Medicine. In one octavo volume of 729 pages. Cloth, $4; leather, $5.

Dr. Richardson has succeeded in producing a work which is elevated in conception, comprehensive in scope, scientific in character, systematic in arrangement, and which is written in a clear, concise and pleasant manner. He evinces the happy faculty of extracting the pith of what is known on the subject, and of presenting it in a most simple, intelligent and practical form. There is perhaps no similar work written for the general public that contains such a complete, reliable and instructive collection of data upon the diseases common to the race, their origins, causes, and the measures for their prevention. The descriptions of diseases are clear, chaste and scholarly; the discussion of the question of disease is comprehensive, masterly and fully abreast with the latest and best knowledge on the subject, and the preventive measures advised are accurate, explicit and reliable.—*The American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, April, 1884.

This is a book that will surely find a place on the table of every progressive physician. To the medical profession, whose duty is quite as much to prevent as to cure disease, the book will be a boon.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, March 6, '84.

The treatise contains a vast amount of solid, valuable hygienic information.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, Feb. 23, 1884.

THE YEAR-BOOK OF TREATMENT FOR 1889.

A Comprehensive and Critical Review for Practitioners of Medicine. In one 12mo. volume of 349 pages, bound in limp cloth, $1.25. *Just ready.*

⁂ For special commutations with periodicals see page 2.

All the important advances in therapeutics in every department of medicine are here found in the form of concise abstracts, usually with the suggestive comments or criticisms of the contributor. These comments by recognized authorities raise the book far above the level of a compilation, and add greatly to its value. To every practitioner of medicine the Year-Book offers valuable assistance, and to those of us far removed from the medical libraries and societies of a large city it becomes a necessity. Not the least important feature is the excellence of the index, which is most carefully prepared. From every standpoint we can heartily recommend the book to the practitioner of medicine, general or special.—*The Medical News*, December 7, 1889.

At the risk of being suspected of indulging in fulsome praise, we will state that we believe that nine out of ten of all intelligent physicians who had the opportunity of examining this work half an hour would purchase a copy of it. It is brimful of the most interesting practical instruction, of a kind that practitioners would have occasion to make use of every day. The physician who obtains the volume of the Year-Book for this year will beyond doubt secure the volumes of subsequent years.—*Cincinnati Med. News*, Feb. 1889.

THE YEAR-BOOKS OF TREATMENT FOR 1886-87.

Similar to above. 12mo., 320–341 pages. Limp cloth, $1.25 each.

SCHREIBER, DR. JOSEPH.

A Manual of Treatment by Massage and Methodical Muscle Exercise. Translated by WALTER MENDELSON, M. D., of New York. In one handsome octavo volume of 274 pages, with 117 fine engravings. *Just ready.* Cloth, $2.75.

This is a work abounding in common sense, a book that sweeps away a great deal of nonsense by which a simple matter has been made obscure, a volume that ought to be read by every one interested in modern therapeutics. The work gives admirable directions for the employment of massage, and capital descriptions of methodical exercise, after which there is a detailed account of the results of treatment of different diseases by these methods. A full bibliography adds to the value of the volume, which can be recommended as one of the best on the subjects with which it deals.—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*, April, 1888.

STURGES' INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF CLINICAL MEDICINE. Being a Guide to the Investigation of Disease. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 127 pages. Cloth, $1.25.

DAVIS' CLINICAL LECTURES ON VARIOUS IMPORTANT DISEASES. By N. S. DAVIS, M. D. Edited by FRANK H. DAVIS, M. D. Second edition. 12mo. 287 pages. Cloth, $1.75.

TODD'S CLINICAL LECTURES ON CERTAIN ACUTE DISEASES. In one octavo volume of 320 pages. Cloth, $2.50.

PAVY'S TREATISE ON THE FUNCTION OF DIGESTION; its Disorders and their Treatment. From the second London edition. In one octavo volume of 238 pages. Cloth, $2.00.

BARLOW'S MANUAL OF THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. With additions by D. F. CONDIE, M. D. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 603. Cloth, $2.50.

CHAMBERS' MANUAL OF DIET AND REGIMEN IN HEALTH AND SICKNESS. In one handsome octavo volume of 302 pp. Cloth, $2.75.

HOLLAND'S MEDICAL NOTES AND REFLECTIONS. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 493. Cloth, $3.50.

FLINT, AUSTIN, M. D., LL. D.,

Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Hospital Medical College, N. Y.

A Manual of Auscultation and Percussion; Of the Physical Diagnosis of Diseases of the Lungs and Heart, and of Thoracic Aneurism. Fourth edition. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 278 pages, with 14 illustrations. Cloth, $1.75.

The original work done by Dr. Flint in the development of the art of physical diagnosis will always make this manual an authority on this subject. Among all the works issued on this topic during the last few years, none exceeds this one in simplicity and completeness. The fact that it has passed through four editions attests its popularity. There is a tendency among physical diagnosticians to make a together too many varieties of morbid chest sounds, and especially of rales. The conciseness of Dr. Flint's *Manual* is one of its chief advantages.—*Medical Record*, June 16, 1888.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A Practical Treatise on the Physical Exploration of the Chest and the Diagnosis of Diseases Affecting the Respiratory Organs. Second and revised edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 591 pages. Cloth, $4.50.

Phthisis: Its Morbid Anatomy, Etiology, Symptomatic Events and Complications, Fatality and Prognosis, Treatment and Physical Diagnosis; In a series of Clinical Studies. In one octavo volume of 442 pages. Cloth, $3.50.

A Practical Treatise on the Diagnosis, Pathology and Treatment of Diseases of the Heart. Second revised and enlarged edition. In one octavo volume of 550 pages, with a plate. Cloth, $4.

Essays on Conservative Medicine and Kindred Topics. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume of 210 pages. Cloth, $1.38.

BROWNE, LENNOX, F. R. C. S., E.,

Senior Physician to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital.

A Practical Guide to Diseases of the Throat and Nose, including Associated Affections of the Ear. With 120 illustrations in color, and 200 engravings on wood designed and executed by the Author. New (second) and enlarged edition. In one imperial octavo volume of 628 pages. Cloth, $6.

Mr. Browne's book can be recommended to students and still more to practitioners as a clear, sound and practical guide to the diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the throat. His experience is not only large, but ripe, and he gives his readers the full benefit of it. A particularly praiseworthy feature is that from beginning to end Mr. Browne, whilst giving due prominence to local measures, never fails to insist on the necessity of supplementing these by proper constitutional treatment.—*London Medical Recorder*, May, 1888.

SEILER, CARL, M. D.,

Lecturer on Laryngoscopy in the University of Pennsylvania.

A Handbook of Diagnosis and Treatment of Diseases of the Throat, Nose and Naso-Pharynx. New (third) edition. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 373 pages, with 101 illustrations and 2 colored plates. Cloth, $2.25. *Just ready.*

Few medical writers surpass this author in ability to make his meaning perfectly clear in a few words, and in discrimination in selection, both of topics and methods. The book deserves a large sale, especially among general practitioners.—*Chicago Medical Journal and Examiner*, April, 1889.

GROSS, S. D., M.D., LL.D., D.C.L. Oxon., LL.D. Cantab.

A Practical Treatise on Foreign Bodies in the Air-passages. In one octavo volume of 452 pages, with 59 illustrations. Cloth, $2.75.

COHEN, J. SOLIS, M. D.,

Lecturer on Laryngoscopy and Diseases of the Throat and Chest in the Jefferson Medical College.

Diseases of the Throat and Nasal Passages. A Guide to the Diagnosis and Treatment of Affections of the Pharynx, Œsophagus, Trachea, Larynx and Nares. Third edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten, with a large number of new illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume. *Preparing.*

BROADBENT, W. H., M. D., F. R. C. P.,

Physician to and Lecturer on Medicine at St. Mary's Hospital.

The Pulse. In one 12mo. volume. *Preparing.* See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 31.

FULLER ON DISEASES OF THE LUNGS AND AIR-PASSAGES. Their Pathology, Physical Diagnosis, Symptoms and Treatment. From the second and revised English edition. In one octavo volume of 475 pages. Cloth, $3.50.

WALSHE ON THE DISEASES OF THE HEART AND GREAT VESSELS. Third American edition. In 1 vol. 8vo., 416 pp. Cloth, $3.00.

SLADE ON DIPHTHERIA; its Nature and Treatment, *with an account* of the History of its Prevalence in various Countries. Second and revised edition. In one 12mo. vol., pp. 158. Cloth, $1.25.

SMITH ON CONSUMPTION; its Early and Remediable Stages. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 253. Cloth, $2.25.

LA ROCHE ON PNEUMONIA. 1 vol. 8vo. of 490 pages. Cloth, $3.00.

WILLIAMS ON PULMONARY CONSUMPTION; its Nature, Varieties and Treatment. With an analysis of one thousand cases to exemplify its duration. In one 8vo. vol. of 303 pp. Cloth, $2.50

ROSS, JAMES, M.D., F.R.C.P., LL.D.,

Senior Assistant Physician to the Manchester Royal Infirmary.

A Handbook on Diseases of the Nervous System. In one octavo volume of 725 pages, with 184 illustrations. Cloth, $4.50; leather, $5.50.

This admirable work is intended for students of medicine and for such medical men as have no time for lengthy treatises. In the present instance the duty of arranging the vast store of material at the disposal of the author, and of abridging the description of the different aspects of nervous diseases, has been performed with singular skill, and the result is a concise and philosophical guide to the department of medicine of which it treats. Dr. Ross holds such a high scientific position that any writings which bear his name are naturally expected to have the impress of a powerful intellect. In every part this handbook merits the highest praise, and will no doubt be found of the greatest value to the student as well as to the practitioner.—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*, Jan. 1887.

MITCHELL, S. WEIR, M. D.,

Physician to Orthopædic Hospital and the Infirmary for Diseases of the Nervous System, Phila., etc.

Lectures on Diseases of the Nervous System; Especially in Women. Second edition. In one 12mo. volume of 288 pages. Cloth, $1.75.

No work in our language develops or displays more features of that many-sided affection, hysteria, or gives clearer directions for its differentiation, or sounder suggestions relative to its general management and treatment. The book is particularly valuable in that it represents in the main the author's own clinical studies, which have been so extensive and fruitful as to give his teachings the stamp of authority all over the realm of medicine. The work, although written by a specialist, has no exclusive character, and the general practitioner above all others will find its perusal profitable, since it deals with diseases which he frequently encounters and must essay to treat.—*American Practitioner*, August, 1885.

HAMILTON, ALLAN McLANE, M. D.,

Attending Physician at the Hospital for Epileptics and Paralytics, Blackwell's Island, N. Y.

Nervous Diseases; Their Description and Treatment. Second edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten. In one octavo volume of 598 pages, with 72 illustrations. Cloth, $4.

When the first edition of this good book appeared we gave it our emphatic endorsement, and the present edition enhances our appreciation of the book and its author as a safe guide to students of clinical neurology. One of the best and most critical of English neurological journals, *Brain*, has characterized this book as the best of its kind in any language, which is a handsome endorsement from an exalted source. The improvements in the new edition, and the additions to it, will justify its purchase even by those who possess the old.—*Alienist and Neurologist*, April, 1882.

TUKE, DANIEL HACK, M. D.,

Joint Author of The Manual of Psychological Medicine, etc.

Illustrations of the Influence of the Mind upon the Body in Health and Disease. Designed to elucidate the Action of the Imagination. New edition. Thoroughly revised and rewritten. In one 8vo. vol. of 467 pp., with 2 col. plates. Cloth, $3.

It is impossible to peruse these interesting chapters without being convinced of the author's perfect sincerity, impartiality, and thorough mental grasp. Dr. Tuke has exhibited the requisite amount of scientific address on all occasions, and the more intricate the phenomena the more firmly has he adhered to a physiological and rational method of interpretation. Guided by an enlightened deduction, the author has reclaimed for science a most interesting domain in psychology, previously abandoned to charlatans and empirics. This book, well conceived and well written, must commend itself to every thoughtful understanding.—*New York Medical Journal*, September 6, 1884.

CLOUSTON, THOMAS S., M. D., F. R. C. P., L. R. C. S.,

Lecturer on Mental Diseases in the University of Edinburgh.

Clinical Lectures on Mental Diseases. With an Appendix, containing an Abstract of the Statutes of the United States and of the Several States and Territories relating to the Custody of the Insane. By CHARLES F. FOLSOM, M. D., Assistant Professor of Mental Diseases, Med. Dep. of Harvard Univ. In one handsome octavo volume of 541 pages, with eight lithographic plates, four of which are beautifully colored. Cloth, $4.

The practitioner as well as the student will accept the plain, practical teaching of the author as a forward step in the literature of insanity. It is refreshing to find a physician of Dr. Clouston's experience and high reputation giving the bedside notes upon which his experience has been founded and his mature judgment established. Such clinical observations cannot but be useful to the general practitioner in guiding him to a diagnosis and indicating the treatment, especially in many obscure and doubtful cases of mental disease. To the American reader Dr. Folsom's *Appendix* adds greatly to the value of the work, and will make it a desirable addition to every library. —*American Psychological Journal*, July, 1884.

☞ Dr Folsom's *Abstract* may also be obtained separately in one octavo volume of 108 pages Cloth, $1.50.

SAVAGE, GEORGE H., M. D.,

Lecturer on Mental Diseases at Guy's Hospital, London.

Insanity and Allied Neuroses, Practical and Clinical. In one 12mo. vol. of 551 pages, with 18 illus. Cloth, $2.00. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 31.

PLAYFAIR, W. S., M. D., F. R. C. P.

The Systematic Treatment of Nerve Prostration and Hysteria. In one handsome small 12mo. volume of 97 pages. Cloth, $1.00.

Blandford on Insanity and its Treatment: Lectures on the Treatment, Medical and Legal, of Insane Patients. In one very handsome octavo volume.

Jones' Clinical Observations on Functional Nervous Disorders. Second American Edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 340 pages. Cloth, $3.25.

ASHHURST, JOHN, Jr., M. D.,

Barton Prof. of Surgery and Clin. Surgery in Univ. of Penna., Surgeon to the Penna. Hosp., etc.

The Principles and Practice of Surgery. New (fifth) edition, enlarged and thoroughly revised. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 1144 pages, with 642 illustrations. Cloth, $6; leather, $7. *Just ready.*

We feel confident that this last edition of Dr. Ashhurst's Principles and Practice of Surgery will be received with favor by the medical profession, and will be found to furnish a condensed, comprehensive and conservative representation of modern surgery.—*The Medical News*, Nov. 30, 1889.

Any work from the pen of so well known an author requires little more commendation, and the present work on surgery is ahead of previous issues. It is a clear, and concise but comprehensive work, setting forth the modern modes of surgical practice. It also contains very valuable information relating to diagnosis. The diseases of the eye and ear are well and ably handled. The work is abundantly illustrated, and the subject matter is handled in a masterly manner. We highly commend this work as one of the best text-books on surgery with which we are acquainted.—*Canada Lancet*, Dec. 1889.

This is one of the most popular and useful of the many well-known treatises on general surgery. It furnishes in a concise manner a clear and comprehensive description of the modes of practice now generally employed in the treatment of surgical affections, with a plain exposition of the principles on which those modes of practice are based. The entire work has been carefully revised, and a number of new illustrations introduced that greatly enhance the value of the book.—*Cincinnati Lancet-Clinic*, Dec. 14, 1889.

GROSS, S. D., M. D., LL. D., D. C. L. Oxon., LL. D. Cantab.,

Emeritus Professor of Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia.

A System of Surgery: Pathological, Diagnostic, Therapeutic and Operative. Sixth edition, thoroughly revised and greatly improved. In two large and beautifully-printed imperial octavo volumes containing 2382 pages, illustrated by 1623 engravings. Strongly bound in leather, raised bands, $15.

Dr. Gross' *System of Surgery* has long been the standard work on that subject for students and practitioners.—*London Lancet*, May 10, 1884.

The work as a whole needs no commendation. Many years ago it earned for itself the enviable reputation of the leading American work on surgery, and it is still capable of maintaining that standard. A considerable amount of new material has been introduced, and altogether the distinguished author has reason to be satisfied that he has placed the work fully abreast of the state of our knowledge.—*Med. Record*, Nov. 18, 1882.

His *System of Surgery*, which, since its first edition in 1859, has been a standard work in this country as well as in America, in "the whole domain of surgery," tells how earnest and laborious and wise a surgeon he was, how thoroughly he appreciated the work done by men in other countries, and how much he contributed to promote the science and practice of surgery in his own. There has been no man to whom America is so much indebted in this respect as the Nestor of surgery.—*British Medical Journal*, May 10, 1884.

DRUITT, ROBERT, M. R. C. S., etc.

Manual of Modern Surgery. Twelfth edition, thoroughly revised by STANLEY BOYD, M. B., B. S., F. R. C. S. In one 8vo. volume of 965 pages, with 373 illustrations. Cloth, $4; leather, $5.

It is essentially a new book, rewritten from beginning to end. The editor has brought his work up to the latest date, and nearly every subject on which the student and practitioner would desire to consult a surgical volume, has found its place here. The volume closes with about twenty pages of formulæ covering a broad range of practical therapeutics. The student will find that the new Druitt is to this generation what the old one was to the former, and no higher praise need be accorded to any volume.—*North Carolina Medical Journal*, October, 1887.

Druitt's Surgery has been an exceedingly popular work in the profession. It is stated that 50,000 copies have been sold in England, while in the United States, ever since its first issue, it has been used as a text-book to a very large extent. During the late war in this country it was so highly appreciated that a copy was issued by the Government to each surgeon. The present edition, while it has the same features peculiar to the work at first, embodies all recent discoveries in surgery, and is fully up to the times. *Cincinnati Medical News*, September, 1887.

BALL, CHARLES B., M. Ch., Dub., F. R. C. S., E.,

Surgeon and Teacher at Sir P. Dun's Hospital, Dublin.

Diseases of the Rectum and Anus. In one 12mo. volume of 417 pages, with 54 engravings and 4 colored plates. Cloth, $2.25. *Just ready.* See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 31.

It is a pleasure to read an exhaustive and well-arranged book, such as the one before us. It covers all the ground, and yet is written in a terse and concise style that makes it exceedingly good reading. The work is far in advance of the ordinary text-book on this specialty. It is very complete, and the matter is all of practical importance and well arranged. The writer has done for rectal surgery what Treves in the companion volume has done for intestinal obstruction, and both works are alike creditable.—*N. Y. Medical Journal*, Jan. 28, 1888.

A capital book in a capital series of clinical manuals. Thoroughly practical, it is both comprehensive and condensed and the possessor of it will find but little use for any more extended work on the subject. Mr. Ball is a most sound surgeon.—*The Medical News*, Feb. 4, 1888.

GIBNEY, V. P., M. D.,

Surgeon to the Orthopædic Hospital, New York, etc.

Orthopædic Surgery. For the use of Practitioners and Students. In one handsome octavo volume, profusely illustrated. *Preparing.*

ROBERTS, J. B., M. D., and MORTON, T. S. K., M. D.,

Professor of Anatomy and Surgery in the Philadelphia Polyclinic. — *Adjunct Professor of Operative Surgery in the Philadelphia Polyclinic.*

The Principles and Practice of Modern Surgery. For the use of Students *and Practitioners* of Medicine and Surgery. In one very handsome octavo volume of about *600 pages, with many illustrations. Preparing.*

ERICHSEN, JOHN E., F. R. S., F. R. C. S.,

Professor of Surgery in University College, London, etc.

The Science and Art of Surgery; Being a Treatise on Surgical Injuries, Diseases and Operations. From the eighth and enlarged English edition. In two large and beautiful octavo volumes of 2316 pages, illustrated with 984 engravings on wood. Cloth, $9; leather, raised bands, $11.

We have always regarded "The Science and Art of Surgery" as one of the best surgical text-books in the English language, and this eighth edition only confirms our previous opinion. We take great pleasure in cordially commending it to our readers.—*The Medical News*, April 11, 1885.

For many years this classic work has been made by preference of teachers the principal text-book on surgery for medical students, while through translations into the leading continental languages it may be said to guide the surgical teachings of the civilized world. No excellence of the former edition has been dropped and no discovery, device or improvement which has marked the progress of surgery during the last decade has been omitted. The illustrations are many and executed in the highest style of art. —*Louisville Medical News*, Feb. 14, 1885.

We cannot speak too highly of this excellent work. It represents the most advanced and settled views in regard to the science of surgery, and will ever be found a faithful guide and counsellor in practice.—*Canada Lancet*, May, 1885.

It appears simultaneously in England, America, Spain and Italy, and is too well known as a safe guide and familiar friend to need further comment.—*New York Medical Journal*, March 28, 1885.

BRYANT, THOMAS, F. R. C. S.,

Surgeon and Lecturer on Surgery at Guy's Hospital, London.

The Practice of Surgery. Fourth American from the fourth and revised English edition. In one large and very handsome imperial octavo volume of 1040 pages, with 727 illustrations. Cloth, $6.50; leather, $7.50.

The fourth edition of this work is fully abreast of the times. The author handles his subjects with that degree of judgment and skill which is attained by years of patient toil and varied experience. The present edition is a thorough revision of those which preceded it, with much new matter added. His diction is so graceful and logical, and his explanations are so lucid, as to place the work among the highest order of text-books for the medical student. Almost every topic in surgery is presented in such a form as to enable the busy practitioner to review any subject in every-day practice in a short time. No time is lost with useless theories or superfluous verbiage. In short, the work is eminently clear, logical and practical.—*Chicago Medical Journal and Examiner*, April, 1886.

This book is essentially what it purports to be, viz: a manual for the *practice* of surgery. It is peculiarly well fitted for the student or busy general practitioner.—*The Medical News*, August 15, 1885.

TREVES, FREDERICK, F. R. C. S.,

Hunterian Professor at the Royal College of Surgeons of England.

A Manual of Surgery. In Treatises by Various Authors. In three 12mo. volumes, containing 1866 pages, with 213 engravings. Price per volume, cloth, $2. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 31.

We have here the opinions of thirty-three authors, in an encyclopædic form for easy and ready reference. The three volumes embrace every variety of surgical affections likely to be met with, the paragraphs are short and pithy, and the salient points and the beginnings of new subjects are always printed in extra-heavy type, so that a person may find whatever information he may be in need of at a moment's glance.—*Cincinnati Lancet-Clinic*, August 21, 1886.

MARSH, HOWARD, F. R. C. S.,

Senior Assistant Surgeon to and Lecturer on Anatomy at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London.

Diseases of the Joints. In one 12mo. volume of 468 pages, with 64 woodcuts and a colored plate. Cloth, $2.00. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 31.

BUTLIN, HENRY T., F. R. C. S.,

Assistant Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London.

Diseases of the Tongue. In one 12mo. volume of 456 pages, with 8 colored plates and 3 woodcuts. Cloth, $3.50. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 31.

The language of the text is clear and concise. The author has aimed to state facts rather than to express opinions, and has compressed within the compass of this small volume the pathology, etiology, etc., of diseases of the tongue that are inconveniently scattered through general works on surgery and the practice of medicine. The physician and surgeon will appreciate its value as an aid and guide.—*Physician and Surgeon*, Sept. 1886.

TREVES, FREDERICK, F. R. C. S.,

Surgeon to and Lecturer on Surgery at the London Hospital.

Intestinal Obstruction. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 522 pages, with 60 illustrations. Limp cloth, blue edges, $2.00. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 31.

A standard work on a subject that has not been so comprehensively treated by any contemporary English writer. Its completeness renders a full review difficult, since every chapter deserves minute attention, and it is impossible to do thorough justice to the author in a few paragraphs. *Intestinal Obstruction* is a work that will prove of equal value to the practitioner, the student, the pathologist, the physician and the operating surgeon.—*British Medical Journal*, Jan. 31, 1885.

GOULD, A. PEARCE, M. S., M. B., F. R. C. S.,

Assistant Surgeon to Middlesex Hospital.

Elements of Surgical Diagnosis. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 589 pages. Cloth, $2.00. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 31.

PIRRIE'S PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Edited by JOHN NEILL, M. D. In one 8vo. vol. of 784 pp. with 316 illus. Cloth, $3.75.

MILLER'S PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY. Fourth American from the third Edinburgh edition. In one 8vo. vol. of 638 pages, with 340 illustrations. Cloth, $3.75.

MILLER'S PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Fourth and revised American edition. In one large 8vo. vol. of 682 pp., with 364 illustrations. Cloth, $3.75.

SMITH, STEPHEN, M. D.,

Professor of Clinical Surgery in the University of the City of New York.

The Principles and Practice of Operative Surgery. New (second) and thoroughly revised edition. In one very handsome octavo volume of 892 pages, with 1005 illustrations. Cloth, $4.00; leather, $5.00.

This excellent and very valuable book is one of the most satisfactory works on modern operative surgery yet published. Its author and publisher have spared no pains to make it as far as possible an ideal, and their efforts have given it a position prominent among the recent works in this department of surgery. The book is a compendium for the modern surgeon. The present, the only *revised* edition since 1879, presents many changes from the original manual. The volume is much enlarged, and the text has been thoroughly revised, so as to give the most improved methods in aseptic surgery, and the latest instruments known for operative work. It can be truly said that as a handbook for the student, a companion for the surgeon, and even as a book of reference for the physician not especially engaged in the practice of surgery, this volume will long hold a most conspicuous place, and seldom will its readers, no matter how unusual the subject, consult its pages in vain. Its compact form, excellent print, numerous illustrations, and especially its decidedly practical character, all combine to commend it.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, May 10, 1888.

HOLMES, TIMOTHY, M. A.,

Surgeon and Lecturer on Surgery at St. George's Hospital, London.

A Treatise on Surgery; Its Principles and Practice. New American from the fifth English edition, edited by T. Pickering Pick, F. R. C. S., Surgeon and Lecturer on Surgery at St. George's Hospital, London. In one octavo volume of 997 pages, with 428 illustrations. Cloth, $6; leather, $7. *Just ready.*

To the younger members of the profession and to others not acquainted with the book and its merits, we take pleasure in recommending it as a surgery complete, thorough, well written, fully illustrated, modern, a work sufficiently voluminous for the surgeon specialist, adequately concise for the general practitioner, teaching those things that are necessary to be known for the successful prosecution of the physician's career, imparting nothing that in our present knowledge is considered unsafe, unscientific or inexpedient.—*Pacific Medical Journal*, July, 1889.

HOLMES, TIMOTHY, M. A.,

Surgeon and Lecturer on Surgery at St. George's Hospital, London.

A System of Surgery; Theoretical and Practical. IN TREATISES BY VARIOUS AUTHORS. American edition, thoroughly revised and re-edited by John H. Packard, M. D., Surgeon to the Episcopal and St. Joseph's Hospitals, Philadelphia, assisted by a corps of thirty-three of the most eminent American surgeons. In three large imperial octavo volumes containing 3137 double-columned pages, with 979 illustrations on wood and 13 lithographic plates, beautifully colored. Price per set, cloth, $18.00; leather, $21.00. *Sold only by subscription.*

STIMSON, LEWIS A., B. A., M. D.,

Surgeon to the Presbyterian and Bellevue Hospitals, Professor of Clinical Surgery in the Medical Faculty of Univ. of City of N. Y., Corresponding Member of the Societe de Chirurgie of Paris.

A Manual of Operative Surgery. New (second) edition. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume of 503 pages, with 342 illustrations. Cloth, $2.50.

There is always room for a good book, so that while many works on operative surgery must be considered superfluous, that of Dr. Stimson has held its own. The author knows the difficult art of condensation. Thus the manual serves as a work of reference, and at the same time as a handy guide. It teaches what it professes, the steps of operations. In this edition Dr. Stimson has sought to indicate the changes that have been effected in operative methods and procedures by the antiseptic system, and has added an account of many new operations and variations in the steps of older operations. We do not desire to extol this manual above many excellent standard British publications of the same class, still we believe that it contains much that is worthy of imitation.—*British Medical Journal*, Jan. 22, 1887.

By the same Author.

A Treatise on Fractures and Dislocations. In two handsome octavo volumes. Vol. I., Fractures, 582 pages, 360 beautiful illustrations. Vol. II., Dislocations, 540 pages, with 163 illustrations. Complete work *just ready*, cloth, $5.50; leather, $7.50. Either volume separately, cloth, $3.00; leather, $4.00.

The appearance of the second volume marks the completion of the author's original plan of preparing a work which should present in the fullest manner all that is known on the cognate subjects of Fractures and Dislocations. The volume on Fractures assumed at once the position of authority on the subject, and its companion on Dislocations will no doubt be similarly received. The closing volume of Dr. Stimson's work exhibits the surgery of Dislocations as it is taught and practised by the most eminent surgeons of the present time. Containing the results of such extended researches it must for a long time be regarded as an authority on all subjects pertaining to dislocations. Every practitioner of surgery will feel it incumbent on him to have it for constant reference.—*Cincinnati Medical News*, May, 1888.

HAMILTON, FRANK H., M. D., LL. D.,

Surgeon to Bellevue Hospital, New York.

A Practical Treatise on Fractures and Dislocations. Seventh edition thoroughly revised and much improved. In one very handsome octavo volume of 998 pages, with 379 illustrations. Cloth, $5.50; leather, $6.50.

This book is without a rival in any language. It is essentially a practical treatise, and it gathers within its covers almost everything valuable that has been written about fractures and dislocations. The principles and methods of treatment are very fully given. The book is so well known that it does not require any lengthened review. We can only say that it is still unapproached as a treatise.—*The Dublin Journal of Medical Science*, Feb. 1886.

PICK, T. PICKERING, F. R. C. S.,

Surgeon to and Lecturer on Surgery at St. George's Hospital, London.

Fractures and Dislocations. In one 12mo. volume of 530 pages, with 93 *illustrations.* Limp cloth, $2.00. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 31.

BURNETT, CHARLES H., A. M., M. D.,

Professor of Otology in the Philadelphia Polyclinic; President of the American Otological Society.

The Ear, Its Anatomy, Physiology and Diseases. A Practical Treatise for the use of Medical Students and Practitioners. Second edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 580 pages, with 107 illustrations. Cloth, $4.00; leather, $5.00.

We note with pleasure the appearance of a second edition of this valuable work. When it first came out it was accepted by the profession as one of the standard works on modern aural surgery in the English language; and in his second edition Dr. Burnett has fully maintained his reputation, for the book is replete with valuable information and suggestions. The revision has been carefully carried out, and much new matter added. Dr. Burnett's work must be regarded as a very valuable contribution to aural surgery, not only on account of its comprehensiveness, but because it contains the results of the careful personal observation and experience of this eminent aural surgeon. —*London Lancet*, Feb. 21, 1885.

POLITZER, ADAM,

Imperial-Royal Prof. of Aural Therap. in the Univ. of Vienna.

A Text-Book of the Ear and its Diseases. Translated, at the Author's request, by JAMES PATTERSON CASSELLS, M. D., M. R. C. S. In one handsome octavo volume of 800 pages, with 257 original illustrations. Cloth, $5.50.

The whole work can be recommended as a reliable guide to the student, and an efficient aid to the practitioner in his treatment.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, June 7, 1883.

BERRY, GEORGE A., M. B., F. R. C. S., E.,

Ophthalmic Surgeon, Edinburgh Royal Infirmary.

Diseases of the Eye. A Practical Treatise for Students of Ophthalmology. In one octavo volume of 683 pages, with 144 illustrations, 62 of which are beautifully colored. Cloth, $7.50. *Just ready.*

This newest candidate for favor among ophthalmological students is designed to be purely clinical in character and the plan is well adhered to. We have been forcibly struck by the rare good taste in the selection of what is essential which pervades the book. The author seems to have the uncommon faculty of viewing his subject as a whole and seizing the salient points and not confusing his reader—presumably a student and a novice—with a mass of details with no key to their unravelling. It is apparent that the literature of each subject has been gone over in a very thorough manner. The fact that he was writing a clinical treatise for beginners and not an encyclopædia has always been present with the author. The number and excellence of the colored illustrations in the text deserve more than a passing notice.—*Archives of Ophthalmology*, Sept. 1889.

JULER, HENRY E., F. R. C. S.,

Senior Ass't Surgeon, Royal Westminster Ophthalmic Hosp.; late Clinical Ass't, Moorfields, London.

A Handbook of Ophthalmic Science and Practice. Handsome volume of 460 pages, with 125 woodcuts, 27 colored plates, selections from the Test-types of Jaeger and Snellen, and Holmgren's Color-blindness Test. Cloth, $4.50; leather, $5.50.

It presents to the student concise descriptions and typical illustrations of all important eye affections, placed in juxtaposition, so as to be grasped at a glance. Beyond a doubt it is the best illustrated handbook of ophthalmic science which has ever appeared. Then, what is still better, these illustrations are nearly all original. We have examined this entire work with great care, and it represents the commonly accepted views of advanced ophthalmologists. We can most heartily commend this book to all medical students, practitioners and specialists.—*Detroit Lancet*, Jan. '85.

NETTLESHIP, EDWARD, F. R. C. S.,

Ophthalmic Surg. and Lect. on Ophth. Surg. at St. Thomas' Hospital, London.

The Student's Guide to Diseases of the Eye. New (third) edition, thoroughly revised. With a chapter on the Detection of Color-Blindness, by WILLIAM THOMSON, M. D., Professor of Ophthalmology in the Jefferson Medical College. In one 12mo. volume of 479 pages, with 164 illust., test-types and formulæ. Cloth, $2.

The extent of the sale of this now accepted authority has conclusively shown that its claim for favor was not an imaginary one. The introductory chapter on optical outlines is a wonderfully clear statement of the principles involved. The writer's decision of character has fully impressed his production, and this is nowhere more apparent than in the chapter devoted to operations. A very important part of the work to general practitioners is that embraced in the consideration of eye diseases in relation to general diseases and conditions. The arrangement of the remedies employed into a formulary is adopted, and it contains much useful knowledge.—*South. Practitioner*, Dec. 1887.

NORRIS, WM. F., M. D., and OLIVER, CHAS. A., M. D.

Clin. Prof. of Ophthalmology in Univ. of Pa.

A Text-Book of Ophthalmology. In one octavo volume of about 500 pages, with illustrations. *Preparing.*

CARTER, R. BRUDENELL, F. R. C. S., & FROST, W. ADAMS, F. R. C. S.,

Ophthalmic Surgeon to and Lect. on Ophthalmic Surgery at St. George's Hospital, London.

Ass't Ophthalmic Surgeon and Joint Lect. on Oph. Sur., St. George's Hosp., London.

Ophthalmic Surgery. In one 12mo. volume of 559 pages, with 91 woodcuts, color blindness test, test-types and dots and appendix of formulæ. Cloth, $2.25. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 31.

HOW TO USE THE OPHTHALMOSCOPE. Being Elementary Instructions in Ophthalmoscopy, arranged for the use of Students. By EDGAR A. BROWNE Surgeon to the Liverpool Eye and Ear Infirmary and to the Dispensary for Skin Diseases. In one small royal 12mo. volume of 116 pages, with 35 illustrations Cloth, $1.00.

WELLS ON THE EYE. New edition. *Preparing.*

LAURENCE AND MOON'S HANDY BOOK OF OPHTHALMIC SURGERY, for the use of Practitioners. Second edition. In one octavo volume of 227 pages, with 65 illus. Cloth, $2.75.

LAWSON ON INJURIES TO THE EYE, ORBIT AND EYELIDS: Their Immediate and Remote Effects. In one octavo volume of 404 pages, with 92 illustrations. Cloth, $3.50.

ROBERTS, WILLIAM, M. D.,

Lecturer on Medicine in the Manchester School of Medicine, etc.

A Practical Treatise on Urinary and Renal Diseases, including Urinary Deposits. Fourth American from the fourth London edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 609 pages, with 81 illustrations. Cloth, $3.50.

It may be said to be the best book in print on the subject of which it treats.—*The American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, Jan. 1886.

The peculiar value and finish of the book are in a measure derived from its resolute maintenance of a clinical and practical character. It is an unrivalled exposition of everything which relates directly or indirectly to the diagnosis, prognosis and treatment of urinary diseases, and possesses a completeness not found elsewhere in our language in its account of the different affections.—*The Manchester Medical Chronicle*, July, 1885.

The value of this treatise as a guide book to the physician in daily practice can hardly be overestimated. That it is fully up to the level of our present knowledge is a fact reflecting great credit upon Dr. Roberts, who has a wide reputation as a busy practitioner.—*The Medical Record*, July 31, 1886.

PURDY, CHARLES W., M. D., Chicago.

Bright's Disease and Allied Affections of the Kidneys. In one octavo volume of 288 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, $2.

The object of this work is to "furnish a systematic, practical and concise description of the pathology and treatment of the chief organic diseases of the kidney associated with albuminuria, which shall represent the most recent advances in our knowledge on these subjects;" and this definition of the object is a fair description of the book. The work is a useful one, giving in a short space the theories, facts and treatments, and going more fully into their later developments. On treatment the writer is particularly strong, steering clear of generalities, and seldom omitting, what text-books usually do, the unimportant items which are all important to the general practitioner.—*The Manchester Medical Chronicle*, Oct. 1886.

MORRIS, HENRY, M. B., F. R. C. S.,

Surgeon to and Lecturer on Surgery at Middlesex Hospital, London.

Surgical Diseases of the Kidney. In one 12mo. volume of 554 pages, with 40 woodcuts, and 6 colored plates. Limp cloth, $2.25. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 31.

In this manual we have a distinct addition to surgical literature, which gives information not elsewhere to be met with in a single work. Such a book was distinctly required, and Mr. Morris has very diligently and ably performed the task he took in hand. It is a full and trustworthy book of reference, both for students and practitioners in search of guidance. The illustrations in the text and the chromo-lithographs are beautifully executed.—*The London Lancet*, Feb. 26, 1886.

LUCAS, CLEMENT, M. B., B. S., F. R. C. S.,

Senior Assistant Surgeon to Guy's Hospital, London.

Diseases of the Urethra. In one 12mo. volume. *Preparing.* See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 4.

THOMPSON, SIR HENRY,

Surgeon and Professor of Clinical Surgery to University College Hospital, London.

Lectures on Diseases of the Urinary Organs. Second American from the third English edition. In one 8vo. volume of 203 pp., with 25 illustrations. Cloth, $2.25.

By the Same Author.

On the Pathology and Treatment of Stricture of the Urethra and Urinary Fistulæ. From the third English edition. In one octavo volume of 359 pages, with 47 cuts and 3 plates. Cloth, $3.50.

THE AMERICAN SYSTEM OF DENTISTRY.

In Treatises by Various Authors. Edited by WILBUR F. LITCH, M. D., D. D. S., Professor of Prosthetic Dentistry, Materia Medica and Therapeutics in the Pennsylvania College of Dental Surgery. In three very handsome octavo volumes containing 3160 pages, with 1863 illustrations and 9 full page plates. Per volume, cloth, $6; leather, $7; half Morocco, gilt top, $8. The complete work is *now ready. For sale by subscription only.*

As an encyclopædia of Dentistry it has no superior. It should form a part of every dentist's library, as the information it contains is of the greatest value to all engaged in the practice of dentistry.—*American Jour. Dent. Sci.*, Sept. 1886.

A grand system, big enough and good enough and handsome enough for a monument (which doubtless it is), to mark an epoch in the history of dentistry. Dentists will be satisfied with it and proud of it—they must. It is sure to be precisely what the student needs to put him and keep him in the right track, while the profession at large will receive incalculable benefit from it.—*Odontographic Journal*, Jan. 1887.

COLEMAN, A., L. R. C. P., F. R. C. S., Exam. L. D. S.,

Senior Dent. Surg. and Lect. on Dent. Surg. at St. Bartholomew's Hosp. and the Dent. Hosp., London.

A Manual of Dental Surgery and Pathology. Thoroughly revised and adapted to the use of American Students, by THOMAS C. STELLWAGEN, M. A., M. D., D. D. S., Prof. of Physiology in the Philadelphia Dental College. In one handsome octavo volume of 412 pages, with 331 illustrations. Cloth, $3.25.

It should be in the possession of every practitioner in this country. The part devoted to first and second dentition and irregularities in the permanent teeth is fully worth the price. In fact, price should not be considered in purchasing such a work. If the money put into some of our *so-called* standard text-books could be converted into such publications as this, much good would result. —*Southern Dental Journal*, May, 1882.

The author brings to his task a large experience acquired under the most favorable circumstances. There have been added to the volume a hundred pages by the American editor, embodying the views of the leading home teachers in dental surgery. The work, therefore, may be regarded as strictly abreast of the times, and as a very high authority on the subjects of which it treats.—*American Practitioner*, July, 1882.

BASHAM ON RENAL DISEASES: A Clinical *Guide to their Diagnosis* and Treatment. In one 12mo. vol. of 304 pages, with 21 illustrations. Cloth, $2.00.

GROSS, SAMUEL W., A. M., M. D., LL. D.,

Professor of the Principles of Surgery and of Clinical Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College of Phila.

A Practical Treatise on Impotence, Sterility, and Allied Disorders of the Male Sexual Organs. New (third) edition, thoroughly revised. In one very handsome octavo volume of 163 pages, with 16 illustrations. Cloth, $1.50.

It must be gratifying to both author and publishers that large first and second editions of this little work were so soon exhausted, while the fact that it has been translated into Russian may indicate that it filled a void even in foreign literature. His is a careful and physiological study of the sexual act, so far as concerns the male, and all his conclusions are scientifically reached. The book has a place by itself in our literature, and furnishes a large fund of information concerning important matters that are too often passed over in silence.—*The Medical Press*, June, 1887.

This now classical work on the subject of impotence and sterility in the male needs no extended review, for it is already well known to the profession. Dr. Gross has by his tireless labor done more towards clearing up the diagnosis and treatment of these obscure cases than any other American physician. The fact that this book has rapidly run through two large editions, and that the author is now forced to issue a third, is good and sufficient evidence of its excellence.—*Atlanta Medical and Surgical Journal*, April, 1888.

TAYLOR, R. W., A. M., M. D.,

Surgeon to Charity Hospital, New York, Prof. of Venereal and Skin Diseases in the University of Vermont, Pres. of the Am. Dermatological Ass'n.

The Pathology and Treatment of Venereal Diseases. Including the results of recent investigations upon the subject. Being the sixth edition of Bumstead and Taylor. Entirely rewritten by Dr. Taylor. Large and handsome 8vo. volume, about 900 pages, with about 150 engravings, as well as numerous chromo-lithographs. *Preparing.*

A few notices of the previous edition are appended.

It is a splendid record of honest labor, wide research, just comparison, careful scrutiny and original experience, which will always be held as a high credit to American medical literature. This is not only the best work in the English language upon the subjects of which it treats, but also one which has no equal in other tongues for its clear, comprehensive and practical handling of its themes.—*Am. Jour. of the Med. Sciences*, Jan, 1884.

It is certainly the best single treatise on venereal in our own, and probably the best in any language.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, April 3, 1884.

The character of this standard work is so well known that it would be superfluous here to pass in review its general or special points of excellence. The verdict of the profession has been passed; it has been accepted as the most thorough and complete exposition of the pathology and treatment of venereal diseases in the language. Admirable as a model of clear description, an exponent of sound pathological doctrine, and a guide for rational and successful treatment, it is an ornament to the medical literature of this country. The additions made to the present edition are eminently judicious, from the standpoint of practical utility.—*Journal of Cutaneous and Venereal Diseases*, Jan. 1884.

CORNIL, V.,

Professor to the Faculty of Medicine of Paris, and Physician to the Lourcine Hospital.

Syphilis, its Morbid Anatomy, Diagnosis and Treatment. Specially revised by the Author, and translated with notes and additions by J. HENRY C. SIMES, M. D., Demonstrator of Pathological Histology in the University of Pennsylvania, and J. WILLIAM WHITE, M. D., Lecturer on Venereal Diseases and Demonstrator of Surgery in the University of Pennsylvania. In one handsome octavo volume of 461 pages, with 84 very beautiful illustrations. Cloth, $3.75.

The anatomy, the histology, the pathology and the clinical features of syphilis are represented in this work in their best, most practical and most instructive form, and no one will rise from its perusal without the feeling that his grasp of the wide and important subject on which it treats is a stronger and surer one.—*The London Practitioner*, Jan. 1882.

HUTCHINSON, JONATHAN, F. R. S., F. R. C. S.,

Consulting Surgeon to the London Hospital.

Syphilis. In one 12mo. volume of 542 pages, with 8 chromo-lithographs. Cloth, $2.25. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 31.

Those who have seen most of the disease and those who have felt the real difficulties of diagnosis and treatment will most highly appreciate the facts and suggestions which abound in these pages. It is a worthy and valuable record, not only of Mr. Hutchinson's very large experience and power of observation, but of his patience and assiduity in taking notes of his cases and keeping them in a form available for such excellent use as he has put them to in this volume.—*London Medical Record*, Nov. 12, 1887.

GROSS, S. D., M. D., LL. D., D. C. L., etc.

A Practical Treatise on the Diseases, Injuries and Malformations of the Urinary Bladder, the Prostate Gland and the Urethra. Third edition, thoroughly revised by SAMUEL W. GROSS, M. D. In one octavo volume of 574 pages, with 170 illustrations. Cloth, $4.50.

CULLERIER, A., & BUMSTEAD, F. J., M.D., LL.D.,

Surgeon to the Hôpital du Midi. *Late Professor of Venereal Diseases in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York.*

An Atlas of Venereal Diseases. Translated and edited by FREEMAN J. BUMSTEAD, M. D. In one imperial 4to. volume of 328 pages, double-columns, with 26 plates, containing about 150 figures, beautifully colored, many of them the size of life. Strongly bound in cloth, $17.00. A specimen of the plates and text sent by mail, on receipt of 25 cts.

HILL ON SYPHILIS AND LOCAL CONTAGIOUS DISORDERS. In one 8vo vol. of 479 p. Cloth, $3.25.

LEE'S LECTURES ON SYPHILIS AND SOME FORMS OF LOCAL DISEASE AFFECTING PRINCIPALLY THE ORGANS OF GENERATION. In one 8vo. vol. of 246 pages. Cloth, $2.25.

TAYLOR, ROBERT W., A. M., M. D.,

Surgeon to Charity Hospital, New York, and to the Department of Venereal and Skin Diseases of the New York Hospital.

A Clinical Atlas of Venereal and Skin Diseases: Including Diagnosis, Prognosis and Treatment. In eight large folio parts, measuring 14 x 18 inches, and comprising 58 beautifully-colored plates with 213 figures, and 431 pages of text with 85 engravings. Complete work *just ready*. Price per part, $2.50. Bound in one volume, half Russia, $27; half Turkey Morocco, $2 : *For sale by subscription only.* Specimen plates sent on receipt of 10 cents. A full prospectus sent to any address on application.

The completion of this monumental work is a subject of congratulation, not only to the author and publishers, but to the profession at large. Indeed it is to the latter that it directly appeals as a wonderfully clear exposition of a confessedly difficult branch of medicine. Good literature has joined hands with good art with highly satisfactory results for both. There are altogether 213 figures, many of which are life size, and represent the highest perfection of the chromo-lithographic art, and scattered throughout the text are innumerable engravings. Quite a proportion of these illustrations are from the author's own collection, while on the other hand the best atlases of the world have been drawn upon for the most typical and successful pictures of the many different types of venereal and skin disease. We think we may say without undue exaggeration that the reproductions, both in color and in black and white, are almost invariably successful. The text is practical, full of therapeutical suggestions, and the clinical accounts of disease are clear and incisive. Dr. Taylor is, happily, an eminent authority in both departments, and we find as a consequence that the two divisions of this work possess an equal scientific and literary merit. We have already passed the limits allotted to a notice of this kind, and while we have nothing but praise for this admirable atlas, it must be said in justification that it is more than warranted by the merits of the work itself.—*The Medical News*, Dec. 14, 1889.

It would be hard to use words which would perspicuously enough convey to the reader the great value of this *Clinical Atlas*. This Atlas is more complete even than an ordinary course of clinical lectures, for in no one college or hospital course is it at all probable that all of the diseases herein represented would be seen. It is also more serviceable to the majority of students than attendance upon clinical lectures, for most of the students who sit on remote seats in the lecture hall cannot see the subject as well as the office student can examine these true to-life chromo-lithographs. Comparing the text to a lecturer, it is more satisfactory in exactness and fulness than he would be likely to be in lecturing over a single case. Indeed, this *Atlas* is invaluable to the general practitioner, for it enables the eye of the physician to make diagnosis of a given case of skin manifestation by comparing the case with the picture in the *Atlas*, where will be found also the text of diagnosis, pathology, and full sections on treatment.—*Virginia Medical Monthly*, Dec., 1889.

HYDE, J. NEVINS, A. M., M. D.,

Professor of Dermatology and Venereal Diseases in Rush Medical College, Chicago.

A Practical Treatise on Diseases of the Skin. For the use of Students and Practitioners. New (second) edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 676 pages, with 2 colored plates and 85 beautiful and elaborate illustrations. Cloth, $4.50; leather, $5.50.

We can heartily commend it, not only as an admirable text-book for teacher and student, but in its clear and comprehensive rules for diagnosis, its sound and independent doctrines in pathology, and its minute and judicious directions for the treatment of disease, as a most satisfactory and complete practical guide for the physician.—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, July, 1888.

A useful glossary descriptive of terms is given. The descriptive portions of this work are plain and easily understood, and above all are very accurate. The therapeutical part is abundantly supplied with excellent recommendations. The picture part is well done. The value of the work to practitioners is great because of the excellence of the descriptions, the suggestiveness of the advice, and the correctness of the details and the principles of therapeutics impressed upon the reader.—*Virginia Med. Monthly*, May, 1888.

The second edition of his treatise is like his clinical instruction, admirably arranged, attractive in diction, and strikingly practical throughout. The chapter on general symptomatology is a model in its way; no clearer description of the various primary and consecutive lesions of the skin is to be met with anywhere. Those on general diagnosis and therapeutics are also worthy of careful study. Dr. Hyde has shown himself a comprehensive reader of the latest literature, and has incorporated into his book all the best of that which the past years have brought forth. The prescriptions and formulæ are given in both common and metric systems. Text and illustrations are good, and colored plates of rare cases lend additional attractions. Altogether it is a work exactly fitted to the needs of a general practitioner, and no one will make a mistake in purchasing it.—*Medical Press of Western New York*, June, 1888.

FOX, T., M. D., F.R.C.P., and FOX, T.C., B.A., M.R.C.S.,

Physician to the Department for Skin Diseases, University College Hospital, London.

Physician for Diseases of the Skin to the Westminster Hospital, London.

An Epitome of Skin Diseases. With Formulæ. For Students and Practitioners. Third edition, revised and enlarged. In one very handsome 12mo. volume of 238 pages. Cloth, $1.25.

The third edition of this convenient handbook calls for notice owing to the revision and expansion which it has undergone. The arrangement of skin diseases in alphabetical order, which is the method of classification adopted in this work, becomes a positive advantage to the student. The book is one which we can strongly recommend, not only to students but also to practitioners who require a compendious summary of the present state of dermatology.—*British Medical Journal*, July 2, 1883.

We cordially recommend Fox's *Epitome* to those whose time is limited and who wish a handy manual to lie upon the table for instant reference. Its alphabetical arrangement is suited to this use, for all one has to know is the name of the disease, and here are its description and the appropriate treatment at hand and ready for instant application. The present edition has been very carefully revised and a number of new diseases are described, while most of the recent additions to dermal therapeutics find mention, and the formulary at the end of the book has been considerably augmented.—*The Medical News*, December, 1883.

WILSON, ERASMUS, F. R. S.

The Student's Book of Cutaneous Medicine and Diseases of the Skin. In one handsome small octavo volume of 535 pages. Cloth, $3.50.

HILLIER'S HANDBOOK OF SKIN DISEASES; for Students and Practitioners. Second American edition. In one 12mo. volume of 353 pages, with plates. Cloth, $2.25.

The American Systems of Gynecology and Obstetrics.

Systems of Gynecology and Obstetrics, in Treatises by American Authors. Gynecology edited by MATTHEW D. MANN, A. M., M. D., Professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology in the Medical Department of the University of Buffalo; and Obstetrics edited by BARTON COOKE HIRST, M. D., Associate Professor of Obstetrics in the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. In four very handsome octavo volumes, containing 3612 pages, 1092 engravings and 8 plates. Complete work *just ready*. Per volume: Cloth, $5.00; leather, $6.00; half Russia, $7.00. *For sale by subscription only Address the Publishers.* Full descriptive circular free on application.

LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS.

WILLIAM H. BAKER, M. D.,
ROBERT BATTEY, M. D.,
SAMUEL C. BUSEY, M. D.,
JAMES C. CAMERON, M. D.,
HENRY C. COE, A. M., M. D.,
EDWARD P. DAVIS, M. D.,
G. E. DE SCHWEINITZ, M. D.,
E. C. DUDLEY, A. B., M. D.,
B. McE. EMMET, M. D.,
GEORGE J. ENGELMANN, M. D.,
HENRY J. GARRIGUES, A. M., M. D.,
WILLIAM GOODELL, A. M., M. D.,
EGBERT H. GRANDIN, A. M., M. D.,
SAMUEL W. GROSS, M. D.,
ROBERT P. HARRIS, M. D.,
GEORGE T. HARRISON, M. D.,
BARTON C. HIRST, M. D.
STEPHEN Y. HOWELL, M. D.,
A. REEVES JACKSON, A. M., M. D.,
W. W. JAGGARD, M. D.,
EDWARD W. JENKS, M. D., LL. D.,
HOWARD A. KELLY, M. D.,
CHARLES CARROLL LEE, M. D.,
WILLIAM T. LUSK, M. D., LL. D.,
J. HENDRIE LLOYD, M. D.,
MATTHEW D. MANN, A. M., M. D.,
H. NEWELL MARTIN, F. R. S., M. D., D.Sc., M. A.,
RICHARD B. MAURY, M. D.,
C. D. PALMER, M. D.,
ROSWELL PARK, M. D.,
THEOPHILUS PARVIN, M. D., LL. D.,
R. A. F. PENROSE, M. D., LL. D.,
THADDEUS A. REAMY, A. M., M. D.,
J. C. REEVE, M. D.,
A. D. ROCKWELL, A. M., M. D.,
ALEXANDER J. C. SKENE, M. D.,
J. LEWIS SMITH, M. D.,
STEPHEN SMITH, M. D.,
R. STANSBURY SUTTON, A. M., M. D., LL. D.,
T. GAILLARD THOMAS, M. D., LL. D.,
ELY VAN DE WARKER, M. D.,
W. GILL WYLIE, M. D.

This is volume two of The American System of Obstetrics, completing the wonderfully full series issued from the house of Lea Brothers & Co. during the past two years. Two magnificent volumes devoted to gynecology, and now two like volumes embracing everything pertaining to obstetrics. These volumes are the contributions of the most eminent gentlemen of this country in these departments of the profession. Each contributor presents a monograph upon his special topic, apparently without restriction in space, so that everything in the way of history, theory, methods, and results is presented to our fullest need. The work will long remain as a monument of great industry and good judgment. As a work of general reference, it will be found remarkably full and instructive in every direction of inquiry.—*The Obstetric Gazette*, September, 1889.

There can be but little doubt that this work will find the same favor with the profession that has been accorded to the "System of Medicine by American Authors," and the "System of Gynecology by American Authors." One is at a loss to know what to say of this volume, for fear that just and merited praise may be mistaken for flattery. The subjects of some of the papers are discussed in various works on obstetrics, though not to the full extent that is found in this volume. The papers of Drs. Engelmann, Martin, Hirst, Jaggard and Reeve are incomparably beyond anything that can be found in obstetrical works. Certainly the Editor may be congratulated for having made such a wise selection of his contributors.—*Journal of the American Medical Association*, Sept. 8, 1888.

In our notice of the "System of Practical Medicine by American Authors," we made the following statement:—"It is a work of which the profession in this country can feel proud. Written exclusively by American physicians who are acquainted with all the varieties of climate in the United States, the character of the soil, the manners and customs of the people, etc., it is peculiarly adapted to the wants of American practitioners of medicine, and it seems to us that every one of them would desire to have it." Every word thus expressed in regard to the "American System of Practical Medicine" is applicable to the "System of Gynecology by American Authors," which we desire now to bring to the attention of our readers. It, like the other, has been written exclusively by American physicians who are acquainted with all the characteristics of American people, who are well informed in regard to the peculiarities of American women, their manners, customs, modes of living, etc. As every practising physician is called upon to treat diseases of females, and as they constitute a class to which the familly physician must give attention, and cannot pass over to a specialist, we do not know of a work in any department of medicine that we should so strongly recommend medical men generally purchasing.—*Cincinnati Med. News*, July, 1887.

THOMAS, T. GAILLARD, M. D., LL. D.,

Professor of Diseases of Women in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, N. Y.

A Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Women. Fifth edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 810 pages, with 266 illustrations. Cloth, $5.00; leather, $6.00.

That the previous editions of the treatise of Dr. Thomas were thought worthy of translation into German, French, Italian and Spanish, is enough to give it the stamp of genuine merit. At home it has made its way into the library of every obstetrician and gynæcologist as a safe guide to practice. No small number of additions have been made to the present edition to make it correspond to recent improvements in treatment.—*Pacific Medical and Surgical Journal*, Jan. 1881.

EDIS, ARTHUR W., M. D., Lond., F. R. C. P., M. R. C. S.,

Assist. Obstetric Physician to Middlesex Hospital, late Physician to British Lying-in Hospital.

The Diseases of Women. Including their Pathology, Causation, Symptoms, Diagnosis and Treatment. A Manual for Students and Practitioners. In one handsome octavo volume of 576 pages, with 148 illustrations. Cloth, $3.00; leather, $4.00.

It is a pleasure to read a book so thoroughly good as this one. The special qualities which are conspicuous are thoroughness in covering the whole ground, clearness of description and conciseness of statement. Another marked feature of the book is the attention paid to the details of many minor surgical operations and procedures, as, for instance, the use of tents, application of leeches, and use of hot water injections. These are among the more common methods of treatment, and yet very little is said about them in many of the text-books. The book is one to be warmly recommended especially to students and general practitioners, who need a concise but complete *résumé* of the whole subject. Specialists, too, will find many useful hints in its pages.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, March 2, 1882.

EMMET, THOMAS ADDIS, M. D., LL. D.,

Surgeon to the Woman's Hospital, New York, etc.

The Principles and Practice of Gynæcology; For the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. New (third) edition, thoroughly revised. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of 880 pages, with 150 illustrations. Cloth, $5; leather, $6; very handsome half Russia, raised bands, $6.50.

The time has passed when Emmet's *Gynæcology* was to be regarded as a book for a single country or for a single generation. It has always been his aim to popularize gynæcology, to bring it within easy reach of the general practitioner. The originality of the ideas compels our admiration and respect. We may well take an honest pride in Dr. Emmet's work and feel that his book can hold its own against the criticism of two continents. It represents all that is most earnest and most thoughtful in American gynæcology.—*American Journal of Obstetrics*, May, 1885.

We are in doubt whether to congratulate the author more than the profession upon the appearance of the third edition of this well-known work. Embodying, as it does, the life-long experience of one who has conspicuously distinguished himself as a bold and successful operator, and who has devoted so much attention to the specialty, we feel sure the profession will not fail to appreciate the privilege thus offered them of perusing the views and practice of the author. His earnestness of purpose and conscientiousness are manifest. He gives not only his individual experience but endeavors to represent the actual state of gynæcological science and art.—*British Medical Journal*, May 16, 1885.

TAIT, LAWSON, F. R. C. S.,

Fellow of the Royal Medico-Chirurgical Society of London, Honorary Member of the Boston Gynecological Society, Surgeon to the Birmingham and Midland Hospital for Women.

Diseases of Women and Abdominal Surgery. In two very handsome octavo volume of 600 pages, fully illustrated. *Shortly.*

DAVENPORT, F. H., M. D.,

Assistant in Gynæcology in the Medical Department of Harvard University, Boston.

Diseases of Women, a Manual of Non-Surgical Gynæcology. Designed especially for the Use of Students and General Practitioners. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 317 pages, with 105 illustrations. Cloth, $1.50. *Just ready.*

Every gynecological student would do well to preface his course of study by reading this book, and every general practitioner should possess it, if alone for the chapter treating of uterine displacements, the fitting of pessaries, their introduction and care. We can heartily recommend the volume to all interested in the subject of gynecology.—*Boston Med. & Surg. Jour.*, Aug. 15,'89.

This little volume is original, meritorious, has been written to serve a useful purpose and exactly fills the gap for which it was intended. It teaches the diagnosis and treatment of the most common pelvic disorders, those with which physicians in city or country will come in daily contact, and which cannot or should not be referred to the specialist. The book teaches only what is thoroughly practical, and what no general practitioner can be ignorant of and succeed. Both the student and the busy physician will find it valuable. *Pacific Medical Journal*, Aug. 1889.

DUNCAN, J. MATTHEWS, M.D., LL. D., F. R. S. E., etc.

Clinical Lectures on the Diseases of Women; Delivered in Saint Bartholomew's Hospital. In one handsome octavo volume of 175 pages. Cloth, $1.50.

They are in every way worthy of their author; indeed, we look upon them as among the most valuable of his contributions. They are all upon matters of great interest to the general practitioner. Some of them deal with subjects that are not, as a rule, adequately handled in the text-books; others of them, while bearing upon topics that are usually treated of at length in such works, yet bear such a stamp of individuality that they deserve to be widely read.—*N. Y. Medical Journal*, March, 1880.

MAY, CHARLES H., M. D.,

Late House Surgeon to Mount Sinai Hospital, New York.

A Manual of the Diseases of Women. Being a concise and systematic exposition of the theory and practice of gynæcology. New (2d) edition. In one 12mo. volume of about 350 pages. *Preparing*

HODGE, HUGH L., M. D.,

Emeritus Professor of Obstetrics, etc., in the University of Pennsylvania.

On Diseases Peculiar to Women; Including Displacements of the Uterus. Second edition, revised and enlarged. In one beautifully printed octavo volume of 519 pages, with original illustrations. Cloth, $4.50.

By the Same Author.

The Principles and Practice of Obstetrics. Illustrated with large lithographic plates containing 159 figures from original photographs, and with numerous woodcuts. In one large quarto volume of 542 double-columned pages. Strongly bound in cloth, $14.00. Specimens of the plates and letter-press will be forwarded to any address, free by mail, on receipt of six cents in postage stamps.

RAMSBOTHAM, FRANCIS H., M. D.

The Principles and Practice of Obstetric Medicine and Surgery; In reference to the Process of Parturition. A new and enlarged edition, thoroughly revised by the Author. With additions by W. V. KEATING, M. D., Professor of Obstetrics, etc., in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia. In one large and handsome imperial octavo volume of 640 pages, with 64 full-page plates and 43 woodcuts in the text, containing in all nearly 200 beautiful figures. Strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, $7.

WEST, CHARLES, M. D.

Lectures on the Diseases of Women. Third American from the third *London edition. In one octavo volume of 543 pages.* Cloth, $3.75; leather, $4.75.

PLAYFAIR, W. S., M. D., F. R. C. P.,

Professor of Obstetric Medicine in King's College, London, etc.

A Treatise on the Science and Practice of Midwifery. New (fifth) American, from the seventh English edition. Edited, with additions, by ROBERT P. HARRIS, M. D. In one handsome octavo volume of 664 pages, with 207 engravings and 5 plates. Cloth, $4 00; leather, $5.00. *Just ready.*

Playfair's *Midwifery* has for many years been a favorite authority both among obstetric teachers and general practitioners of the obstetric art. A work of this kind having reached a fifth American from the seventh English edition would seem scarcely to require any extended notice. Of previous American editions the matter has been largely rewritten or remodelled, besides many new short notes have been added. For either the student or the old practitioner this work meets all needs; it is full and yet condensed; it is clear and well arranged.—*Obstetric Gazette*, Nov., 1889.

Truly a wonderful book; an epitome of all obstetrical knowledge, full, clear and concise. In thirteen years it has reached seven editions. It is perhaps the most popular work of its kind ever presented to the profession. Beginning with the anatomy and physiology of the organs concerned, nothing is left unwritten that the practical accoucheur should know. It seems that every conceivable physiological or pathological condition from the moment of conception to the time of complete involution has had the author's patient attention. The plates and illustrations, carefully studied, will teach the science of midwifery. The reader of this book will have before him the very latest and best of obstetric practice, and also of all the coincident troubles connected therewith.—*Southern Practitioner*, Dec., 1889.

KING, A. F. A., M. D.,

Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women in the Medical Department of the Columbian University, Washington, D. C., and in the University of Vermont, etc.

A Manual of Obstetrics. New (fourth) edition. In one very handsome 12mo. volume of 432 pages, with 140 illustrations. Cloth, $2.50. *Just ready.*

Dr. King, in the preface to the first edition of this manual, modestly states that "its purpose is to furnish a good groundwork to the student at the beginning of his obstetric studies." Its purpose is attained; it *will* furnish a good groundwork to the student who carefully reads it; and further, the busy practitioner should not scorn the volume because written for students, as it contains much valuable obstetric knowledge, some of which is not found in more elaborate text-books. The chapters on the anatomy of the female generative organs, menstruation, fecundation, the signs of pregnancy, and the diseases of pregnancy, are all excellent and clear; but it is in the description of labor, both normal and abnormal, that Dr. King is at his best. Here his style is so concise, and the illustrations are so good, that the veriest tyro could not fail to receive a clear conception of labor, its complications and treatment. Of the 141 illustrations it may be safely said that they all *illustrate*, and that the engraver's work is excellent. The name of the publishers is a sufficient guarantee that the work is presented in an attractive form, and from every standpoint we can most heartily recommend the book both to practitioner and student.—*The Medical News*, Dec. 7, 1889.

BARNES, ROBERT, M. D., and FANCOURT, M. D.,

Phys. to the General Lying-in Hosp., Lond. *Obstetric Phys. to St. Thomas' Hosp., Lond.*

A System of Obstetric Medicine and Surgery, Theoretical and Clinical. For the Student and the Practitioner. The Section on Embryology contributed by Prof. Milnes Marshall. In one handsome octavo volume of 872 pages, with 231 illustrations. Cloth, $5; leather, $6.

The immediate purpose of the work is to furnish a handbook of obstetric medicine and surgery for the use of the student and practitioner. It is not an exaggeration to say of the book that it is the best treatise in the English language yet published, and this will not be a surprise to those who are acquainted with the work of the elder Barnes. Every practitioner who desires to have the best obstetrical opinions of the time in a readily accessible and condensed form, ought to own a copy of the book.—*Journal of the American Medical Association*, June 12, 1886.

The Authors have made a text-book which is in every way quite worthy to take a place beside the best treatises of the period.—*New York Medical Journal*, July 2, 1887.

PARVIN, THEOPHILUS, M. D., LL. D.,

Prof. of Obstetrics and the Diseases of Women and Children in Jefferson Med. Coll., Phila.

The Science and Art of Obstetrics. New (2d) edition. In one handsome 8vo. volume of about 700 pages, with about 225 engravings and a colored plate. *Preparing.*

BARKER, FORDYCE, A. M., M. D., LL. D. Edin.,

Clinical Professor of Midwifery and the Diseases of Women in the Bellevue Hospital Medical College, New York, Honorary Fellow of the Obstetrical Societies of London and Edinburgh, etc., etc.

Obstetrical and Clinical Essays. 12mo., about 300 pages. *Preparing.*

PARRY, JOHN S., M. D.,

Obstetrician to the Philadelphia Hospital, Vice-President of the Obstet. Society of Philadelphia.

Extra-Uterine Pregnancy: Its Clinical History, Diagnosis, Prognosis and Treatment. In one handsome octavo volume of 272 pages. Cloth, $2.50.

WINCKEL, F.

A Complete Treatise on the Pathology and Treatment of Childbed, For Students and Practitioners. Translated, with the consent of the Author, from the second German edition, by J. R. CHADWICK, M. D. Octavo 484 pages. Cloth, $4.00.

ASHWELL'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN. Third American from the third and revised London edition. In one 8vo. vol., pp. 520. Cloth, $3.50.

TANNER ON PREGNANCY. Octavo, 490 pages, colored plates, 16 cuts. Cloth, $4.25.

CHURCHILL ON THE PUERPERAL FEVER AND OTHER DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN. In one 8vo. vol. of 464 pages. Cloth, $2.50.

MEIGS ON THE NATURE, SIGNS AND TREATMENT OF CHILDBED FEVER. In one 8vo. volume of 346 pages. Cloth, $2.00.

LEISHMAN, WILLIAM, M. D.,

Regius Professor of Midwifery in the University of Glasgow, etc.

A System of Midwifery, Including the Diseases of Pregnancy and the Puerperal State. Third American edition, revised by the Author, with additions by JOHN S. PARRY, M. D., Obstetrician to the Philadelphia Hospital, etc. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of 740 pages, with 205 illustrations. Cloth, $4.50; leather, $5.50.

The author is broad in his teachings, and discusses briefly the comparative anatomy of the pelvis and the mobility of the pelvic articulations. The second chapter is devoted especially to the study of the pelvis, while in the third the female organs of generation are introduced. The structure and development of the ovum are admirably described. Then follow chapters upon the various subjects embraced in the study of midwifery. The descriptions throughout the work are plain and pleasing. It is sufficient to state that in this, the last edition of this well-known work, every recent advancement in this field has been brought forward.—*Physician and Surgeon*, Jan. 1880.

To the American student the work before us must prove admirably adapted. Complete in all its parts, essentially modern in its teachings, and with demonstrations noted for clearness and precision, it will gain in favor and be recognized as a work of standard merit. The work cannot fail to be popular and is cordially recommended.—*N. O. Med. and Surg. Journ.*, March, 1880.

It has been well and carefully written. The views of the author are broad and liberal, and indicate a well-balanced judgment and matured mind. We observe no spirit of dogmatism, but the earnest teaching of the thoughtful observer and lover of true science. Take the volume as a whole, and it has few equals.—*Maryland Medical Journal*, Feb. 1880.

LANDIS, HENRY G., A. M., M. D.,

Professor of Obstetrics and the Diseases of Women in Starling Medical College, Columbus, O.

The Management of Labor, and of the Lying-in Period. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 334 pages, with 28 illustrations. Cloth, $1.75.

The author has designed to place in the hands of the young practitioner a book in which he can find necessary information in an instant. As far as we can see, nothing is omitted. The advice is sound, and the proceedures are safe and practical. *Centralblatt für Gynakologie*, December 4, 1886.

This is a book we can heartily recommend. the author goes much more practically into the details of the management of labor than most text-books, and is so readable throughout as to tempt any one who should happen to commence the book to read it through. The author presupposes a theoretical knowledge of obstetrics, and has consistently excluded from this little work everything that is not of practical use in the lying-in room. We think that if it is as widely read as it deserves, it will do much to improve obstetric practice in general.—*New Orleans Medical and Surgical Journal*, Mar. 1886.

SMITH, J. LEWIS, M. D.,

Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children in the Bellevue Hospital Medical College, N. Y.

A Treatise on the Diseases of Infancy and Childhood. New (sixth) edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten. In one handsome octavo volume of 867 pages, with 40 illustrations. Cloth, $4.50; leather, $5.50.

For years it has stood high in the confidence of the profession, and with the additions and alterations now made it may be said to be the best book in the language on the subject of which it treats. An examination of the text fully sustains the claims made in the preface, that "in preparing the sixth edition the author has revised the text to such an extent that a considerable part of the book may be considered new." If the young practitioner proposes to place in his library but one book on the diseases of children, we would unhesitatingly say, let that book be the one which is the subject of this notice.—*The American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, April, 1886.

No better work on children's diseases could be placed in the hands of the student, containing, as it does, a very complete account of the symptoms and pathology of the diseases of early life, and possessing the further advantage, in which it stands alone amongst other works on its subject, of recommending treatment in accordance with the most recent therapeutical views.—*British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

Those familiar with former editions of the work will readily recognize the painstaking with which this revision has been made. Many of the articles have been entirely rewritten. The whole work is enriched with a research and reasoning which plainly show that the author has spared neither time nor labor in bringing it to its present approach towards perfection. The extended table of contents and the well-prepared index will enable the busy practitioner to reach readily and quickly for reference the various subjects treated of in the body of the work, and even those who are familiar with former editions will find the improvements in the present richly worth the cost of the work.—*Atlanta Medical and Surgical Journal*, Dec. 1886.

Dr. Smith's work has justly become the standard all over the world as *the* book on children's diseases The whole book is admirable, both for the practitioner and the student. Dr. Smith writes from a large experience and a close observation of cases at the bedside. He is extremely practical, and these facts make the work what it is—the best of all works on the diseases of children. —*Virginia Medical Monthly*, June, 1886.

OWEN, EDMUND, M. B., F. R. C. S.,

Surgeon to the Children's Hospital, Great Ormond St., London.

Surgical Diseases of Children. In one 12mo. volume of 525 pages, with 4 chromo-lithographic plates and 85 woodcuts. Cloth, $2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 31.

One is immediately struck on reading this book with its agreeable style and the evidence it everywhere presents of the practical familiarity of its author with his subject. The book may be honestly recommended to both students and practitioners. It is full of sound information, pleasantly given.—*Annals of Surgery*, May, 1886.

WEST, CHARLES, M. D.,

Physician to the Hospital for Sick Children, London, etc,

On Some Disorders of the Nervous System in Childhood. In one small 12mo. volume of 127 pages. Cloth, $1.00.

CONDIE'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN. Sixth edition, revised and augmented. In one octavo volume of 779 pages. Cloth, $5.25; leather, $6.25.

TIDY, CHARLES MEYMOTT, M. B., F. C. S.,

Professor of Chemistry and of Forensic Medicine and Public Health at the London Hospital, etc.

Legal Medicine. VOLUME II. Legitimacy and Paternity, Pregnancy, Abortion, Rape, Indecent Exposure, Sodomy, Bestiality, Live Birth, Infanticide, Asphyxia, Drowning, Hanging, Strangulation, Suffocation. Making a very handsome imperial octavo volume of 529 pages. Cloth, $6.00; leather, $7.00.

VOLUME I. Containing 664 imperial octavo pages, with two beautiful colored plates. Cloth, $6.00; leather, $7.00.

The satisfaction expressed with the first portion of this work is in no wise lessened by a perusal of the second volume. We find it characterized by the same fulness of detail and clearness of expression which we had occasion so highly to commend in our former notice, and which render it so valuable to the medical jurist. The copious tables of cases appended to each division of the subject must have cost the author a prodigious amount of labor and research, but they constitute one of the most valuable features of the book, especially for reference in medico-legal trials.—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, April, 1884.

TAYLOR, ALFRED S., M. D.,

Lecturer on Medical Jurisprudence and Chemistry in Guy's Hospital, London.

Poisons in Relation to Medical Jurisprudence and Medicine. Third American, from the third and revised English edition. In one large octavo volume of 788 pages. Cloth, $5.50; leather, $6.50.

By the Same Author.

A Manual of Medical Jurisprudence. Eighth American from the tenth London edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten. Edited by JOHN J. REESE, M. D. In one large octavo volume.

PEPPER, AUGUSTUS J., M. S., M. B., F. R. C. S.,

Examiner in Forensic Medicine at the University of London.

Forensic Medicine. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume. *Preparing.* See *Students' Series of Manuals*, below.

STUDENTS' SERIES OF MANUALS.

A Series of Fifteen Manuals, for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine and Surgery, written by eminent Teachers or Examiners, and issued in pocket-size 12mo volumes of 300-540 pages, richly illustrated and at a low price. The following volumes are now ready: TREVES' *Manual of Surgery*, by various writers, in three volumes, each, $2; BELL'S *Comparative Physiology and Anatomy*, $2; GOULD'S *Surgical Diagnosis*, $2; ROBERTSON'S *Physiological Physics*, $2; BRUCE'S *Materia Medica and Therapeutics* (4th edition), $1.50; POWER'S *Human Physiology* (2d edition), $1.50; CLARKE and LOCKWOOD'S *Dissectors' Manual*, $1.50; RALFE'S *Clinical Chemistry*, $ .50; TREVES' *Surgical Applied Anatomy*, $2; PEPPER'S *Surgical Pathology*, $2; and KLEIN'S *Elements of Histology* (4th edition), $1.75. The following is in press: PEPPER'S *Forensic Medicine*. For separate notices see index on last page.

SERIES OF CLINICAL MANUALS.

In arranging for this Series it has been the design of the publishers to provide the profession with a collection of authoritative monographs on important clinical subjects in a cheap and portable form. The volumes will contain about 550 pages and will be freely illustrated by chromo-lithographs and woodcuts. The following volumes are now ready: CARTER & FROST'S *Ophthalmic Surgery*, $2.25; HUTCHINSON on *Syphilis*, $2.25; BALL on the *Rectum and Anus*, $2.25; MARSH on the *Joints*, $2; OWEN on *Surgical Diseases of Children*, $2; MORRIS on *Surgical Diseases of the Kidney*, $2.25; PICK on *Fractures and Dislocations*, $2; BUTLIN on the *Tongue*, $1.50; TREVES on *Intestinal Obstruction*, $2; and SAVAGE on *Insanity and Allied Neuroses*, $2. The following are in active preparation: BROADBENT on the *Pulse*, and LUCAS on *Diseases of the Urethra*. For separate notices see index on last page.

LEA, HENRY C.

Superstition and Force: Essays on The Wager of Law, The Wager of Battle, The Ordeal and Torture. Third revised and enlarged edition. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 552 pages. Cloth, $2.50.

This valuable work is in reality a history of civilization as interpreted by the progress of jurisprudence. . . In "Superstition and Force" we have a philosophic survey of the long period intervening between primitive barbarity and civilized enlightenment. There is not a chapter in the work that should not be most carefully studied; and however well versed the reader may be in the science of jurisprudence, he will find much in Mr. Lea's volume of which he was previously ignorant. The book is a valuable addition to the literature of social science.—*Westminster Review*, Jan. 1880.

By the Same Author.

Studies in Church History. The Rise of the Temporal Power—Benefit of Clergy—Excommunication. New edition. In one very handsome royal octavo volume of 605 pages. Cloth, $2.50.

The author is pre-eminently a scholar. He takes up every topic allied with the leading theme, and traces it out to the minutest detail with a wealth of knowledge and impartiality of treatment that compel admiration. The amount of information compressed into the book is extraordinary. In no other single volume is the development of the primitive church traced with so much clearness, and with so definite a perception of complex or conflicting sources. The fifty pages on the growth of the papacy, for instance, are admirable for conciseness and freedom from prejudice.—*Boston Traveller*, May 3, 1883.

Allen's Anatomy	6
American Journal of the Medical Sciences	3
American Systems of Gynecology and Obstetrics	27
American System of Practical Medicine	15
American System of Dentistry	24
Ashhurst's Surgery	20
Ashwell on Diseases of Women	29
Attfield's Chemistry	9
Ball on the Rectum and Anus	20, 31
Barker's Obstetrical and Clinical Essays,	29
Barlow's Practice of Medicine	17
Barnes' System of Obstetric Medicine	29
Bartholow on Electricity	17
Bartholow's New Remedies and their Uses	11
Basham on Renal Diseases	24
Bell's Comparative Physiology and Anatomy	7, 31
Bellamy's Surgical Anatomy	6
Berry on the Eye	23
Billings' National Medical Dictionary	4
Blandford on Insanity	19
Bloxam's Chemistry	9
Bristowe's Practice of Medicine	14
Broadbent on the Pulse	18, 31
Browne on the Ophthalmoscope	23
Browne on the Throat, Nose and Ear	18
Bruce's Materia Medica and Therapeutics	11
Brunton's Materia Medica and Therapeutics	11
Bryant's Practice of Surgery	21
Bumstead and Taylor on Venereal. See *Taylor*.	25
Burnett on the Ear	23
Butlin on the Tongue	21, 31
Carpenter on the Use and Abuse of Alcohol	8
Carpenter's Human Physiology	8
Carter & Frost's Ophthalmic Surgery	23, 31
Chambers on Diet and Regimen	17
Chapman's Human Physiology	8
Charles' Physiological and Pathological Chem.	10
Churchill on Puerperal Fever	29
Clarke and Lockwood's Dissectors' Manual	6, 31
Classen's Quantitative Analysis	10
Cleland's Dissector	6
Clouston on Insanity	19
Clowes' Practical Chemistry	10
Coats' Pathology	13
Cohen on the Throat	18
Coleman's Dental Surgery	24
Condie on Diseases of Children	30
Cornil on Syphilis	25
Dalton on the Circulation	7
Dalton's Human Physiology	8
Davenport on Diseases of Women	28
Davis' Clinical Lectures	17
Draper's Medical Physics	7
Druitt's Modern Surgery	20
Duncan on Diseases of Women	28
Dunglison's Medical Dictionary	4
Edes' Materia Medica and Therapeutics	12
Edis on Diseases of Women	27
Ellis' Demonstrations of Anatomy	7
Emmet's Gynæcology	28
Erichsen's System of Surgery	21
Farquharson's Therapeutics and Mat. Med.	12
Fenwick's Medical Diagnosis	16
Finlayson's Clinical Diagnosis	16
Flint on Auscultation and Percussion	18
Flint on Phthisis	18
Flint on Respiratory Organs	18
Flint on the Heart	18
Flint's Essays	18
Flint's Practice of Medicine	14
Folsom's Laws of U. S. on Custody of Insane	19
Foster's Physiology	8
Fothergill's Handbook of Treatment	16
Fownes' Elementary Chemistry	9
Fox on Diseases of the Skin	26
Frankland and Japp's Inorganic Chemistry	9
Fuller on the Lungs and Air Passages	18
Gibney's Orthopædic Surgery	20
Gould's Surgical Diagnosis	21, 31
Gray's Anatomy	5
Greene's Medical Chemistry	9
Green's Pathology and Morbid Anatomy	13
Griffith's Universal Formulary	11
Gross on Foreign Bodies in Air-Passages	18
Gross on Impotence and Sterility	25
Gross on Urinary Organs	25
Gross' System of Surgery	20
Habershon on the Abdomen	16
Hamilton on Fractures and Dislocations	22
Hamilton on Nervous Diseases	19
Hartshorne's Anatomy and Physiology	6
Hartshorne's Conspectus of the Med. Sciences	3
Hartshorne's Essentials of Medicine	14
Hermann's Experimental Pharmacology	11
Hill on Syphilis	25
Hillier's Handbook of Skin Diseases	26
Hoblyn's Medical Dictionary	3
Hodge on Women	28
Hodge's Obstetrics	28
Hoffmann and Power's Chemical Analysis	10
Holden's Landmarks	5
Holland's Medical Notes and Reflections	17
Holmes' Principles and Practice of Surgery	22
Holmes' System of Surgery	22
Horner's Anatomy and Histology	6
Hudson on Fever	4
Hutchinson on Syphilis	25, 31
Hyde on the Diseases of the Skin	26
Jones (C. Handfield) on Nervous Disorders	19
Juler's Ophthalmic Science and Practice	23
King's Manual of Obstetrics	29
Klein's Histology	12, 31
Landis on Labor	30
La Roche on Pneumonia, Malaria, etc.	18
La Roche on Yellow Fever	14
Laurence and Moon's Ophthalmic Surgery	23
Lawson on the Eye, Orbit and Eyelid	23
Lea's Studies in Church History	31
Lea's Superstition and Force	31
Lee on Syphilis	25
Lehmann's Chemical Physiology	8
Leishman's Midwifery	30
Lucas on Diseases of the Urethra	24, 31
Ludlow's Manual of Examinations	3
Lyons on Fever	14
Maisch's Organic Materia Medica	11
Marsh on the Joints	21, 31
May on Diseases of Women	28
Medical News	1
Medical News Visiting List	3
Medical News Physicians' Ledger	3
Meigs on Childbed Fever	29
Miller's Practice of Surgery	21
Miller's Principles of Surgery	21
Mitchell's Nervous Diseases of Women	19
Morris on Diseases of the Kidney	24, 31
National Dispensatory	12
National Medical Dictionary	4
Neill and Smith's Compendium of Med. Sci.	3
Nettleship on Diseases of the Eye	23
Norris and Oliver on the Eye	23
Owen on Diseases of Children	30, 31
Parrish's Practical Pharmacy	11
Parry on Extra-Uterine Pregnancy	29
Parvin's Midwifery	29
Pavy on Digestion and its Disorders	17
Payne's General Pathology	13
Pepper's System of Medicine	15
Pepper's Forensic Medicine	31
Pepper's Surgical Pathology	17, 31
Pick on Fractures and Dislocations	22, 31
Pirrie's System of Surgery	21
Playfair on Nerve Prostration and Hysteria	19
Playfair's Midwifery	29
Politzer on the Ear and its Diseases	23
Power's Human Physiology	8. 31
Purdy on Bright's Disease and Allied Affections	24
Ralfe's Clinical Chemistry	10, 31
Ramsbotham on Parturition	28
Remsen's Theoretical Chemistry	10
Reynolds' System of Medicine	14
Richardson's Preventive Medicine	17
Roberts on Urinary Diseases	24
Roberts' Compend of Anatomy	7
Roberts and Morton's Surgery	20
Robertson's Physiological Physics	7, 31
Ross on Nervous Diseases	19
Savage on Insanity, including Hysteria	19, 31
Schäfer's Essentials of Histology,	13
Schreiber on Massage	17
Seiler on the Throat, Nose and Naso-Pharynx	18
Senn's Surgical Bacteriology	13
Series of Clinical Manuals	4
Simon's Manual of Chemistry	8
Slade on Diphtheria	18
Smith (Edward) on Consumption	18
Smith (J. Lewis) on Children	30
Smith's Operative Surgery	22
Stillé on Cholera	14
Stillé & Maisch's National Dispensatory	12
Stillé's Therapeutics and Materia Medica	11
Stimson on Fractures and Dislocations	22
Stimson's Operative Surgery	22
Students' Series of Manuals	4
Sturges' Clinical Medicine	17
Tait's Diseases of Women and Abdom. Surgery	28
Tanner on Signs and Diseases of Pregnancy	29
Tanner's Manual of Clinical Medicine	16
Taylor's Atlas of Venereal and Skin Diseases	26
Taylor on Venereal Diseases	25
Taylor on Poisons	31
Taylor's Medical Jurisprudence	31
Thomas on Diseases of Women	27
Thompson on Stricture	24
Thompson on Urinary Organs	24
Tidy's Legal Medicine	31
Todd on Acute Diseases	17
Treves' Manual of Surgery	21
Treves' Surgical Applied Anatomy	6, 31
Treves on Intestinal Obstruction	21, 31
Tuke on the Influence of Mind on the Body	19
Vaughan & Novy's Ptomaines and Leucomaines	16
Visiting List, The Medical News	3
Walshe on the Heart	18
Watson's Practice of Physic	14
Wells on the Eye	23
West on Diseases of Women	28
West on Nervous Disorders in Childhood	30
Williams on Consumption	18
Wilson's Handbook of Cutaneous Medicine	26
Wilson's Human Anatomy	6
Winckel on Pathol. and Treatment of Childbed	29
Wöhler's Organic Chemistry	8
Woodhead's Practical Pathology	13
Year-Books of Treatment for 1886, 1887 and 1889.	17

LEA BROTHERS & CO., Philadelphia.

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY

This book should be returned on or before
the date last stamped below.

E555 Sharpey-Schafer, E.A.
S53 Essentials of
1885 physiology. 77768

NAME	DATE DUE